



# VEC-VA motion controller Programming Manual



# **Copyright Statement**

**Shenzhen Vector Technology Co., Ltd.**

**All rights reserved**

**Shenzhen Vector Technology Co., Ltd. (the following referred to Vector company) reserves the right, without prior notice, the right to modify this manual and the product specifications and other documents.**

**Vector company does not assume any direct, indirect, incidental or consequential damages or liabilities resulting from the use of this manual or the improper use of this product.**

**Vector company has patents, copyrights and other intellectual property rights in this product and its software. This product and its related parts may not be copied, manufactured, processed or used directly or indirectly without authorization.**

# Foreword

Thank you for purchasing VA motion controller! VA motion-controlled PLC is the company developed a high-performance general-purpose controller with an integrated function motion controller and PLC controller. This programming manual movement control described VA type PLC and motion control software use. Please read carefully before using the user understand the VA motion control PLC type of use.

## safety warning

Note of warning, in order to avoid injury to the operator and other personnel, to prevent damage to the machine.

■ The following "Danger" and "Warning" symbol is in accordance with the degree of risk that the accident marked.



Danger

It Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



warning

It indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, will result in minor or moderate injury, or material damage.



This symbol indicates a prohibited action.



This symbol indicates that the operation should be noted.

## General Safety Summary

Please review the following safety precautions to avoid injury and prevent damage to this product or any products connected to it. To avoid potential danger, follow the instructions to use the product in detail. Use a power cord that meets national standards. Properly connect and disconnect. The electrical wiring is correct before the control requirements, the power up sequence requires the user to control the opening movement, the servo drive is turned on, power-off sequence for the first servo drive off, the motion controller off (refer to VADetails motion controller hardware specification Chapter IX of this manual or quick start wiring instructions)

When a suspected fault do not operate and if you suspect the product is damaged. Please have a qualified service person check it.

- ☞ Do not operate in a wet / moist environment.
- ☞ Do not operate in an explosive atmosphere.
- ☞ Keep the products surface clean and dry.

Prevent electrostatic damage. Electrostatic discharge (ESD) may cause the motion controller and its attachment elements in damage. To prevent ESD, Be careful of control member, do not touch the controller components. Do not place the controller on the surface of static electricity may be generated. Transport and storage controllers in protective static bags or containers.

## Product's range of applications



**VA motion controller has a wide range of applications in traditional mechanical numerical control industry, but also plays an irreplaceable role in the emerging manufacturing electronics manufacturing and information products.**

# table of Contents

<b>I MULTIPROG OVERVIEW .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>II FEATURES OF THE SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>10</b>
2.1 BASIC KNOWLEDGE REQUIRED .....	10
2.2 MULTIPROG EXPRESS5.51 FEATURES .....	10
2.3 COMPUTER HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS .....	10
2.4 MULTIPROG EXPRESS5.51 SUPPORT .....	10
<b>III PLC WORKING PRINCIPLE .....</b>	<b>12</b>
3.1 PLC EXECUTING THE PROGRAM WRITTEN BY THE USER .....	12
3.2 PLC DATA ACCESS .....	12
3.3 PLC SAVE DATA .....	14
<b>IV DATA TYPES .....</b>	<b>17</b>
4.1 BASIC DATA TYPES .....	17
4.2 GENERIC DATA TYPE .....	18
4.3 USER-DEFINED DATA TYPES .....	18
4.4 CONSTANT DATA REPRESENTATION .....	19
<b>V SOFTWARE INSTALLATION AND INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>21</b>
5.1 MULTIPROG SOFTWARE INSTALLATION AND STARTUP .....	21
5.2 PROCESSOR TYPE SOFTWARE INSTALLATION .....	24
5.3 PROGRAMMING MODEL WITH STANDARD IEC61131-3 .....	27
5.4 MULTIPROG PROGRAMMING INTERFACE PRESENTATION .....	28
5.4.1 Introduction partition function .....	28
5.4.2 hardware .....	29
5.4.3 Project .....	30
<b>VI MULTIPROG PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE .....</b>	<b>34</b>
6.1 VARIABLE WORKSHEET .....	35
6.2 IL INSTRUCTION LIST PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE .....	37
6.2.1 Creating an IL program .....	37
6.2.2 IL statement .....	40
6.2.3 of IL operator .....	40
6.3 ST STRUCTURED TEXT PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE .....	42
6.3.1 create aNST program .....	42
6.3.2 ST statement .....	44
6.3.3 ST expression .....	45
6.4 FBD FUNCTION BLOCK DIAGRAM LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING .....	47
6.4.1 Create an FBD program .....	47
6.4.2 EN and ENO Description .....	48
6.4.3 Creating a User Library .....	50
6.5 THE LD LADDER LOGIC PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE .....	55
6.5.1 Create a LD Program .....	55
6.5.2 in LD created in a FB .....	57
6.6 SFC SEQUENTIAL FUNCTION CHART PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE .....	61

6 .6.1 Creating a SFC program .....	61
6 .6.2 Creating SFC network .....	61
6 .6.3 SFC action qualifier .....	68
<b>VII WORKS TO CREATE AND CONFIGURE .....</b>	<b>70</b>
7 .1 CREATING PROJECTS .....	70
7 .2 SIMULATION COMMUNICATION PARAMETERS .....	74
7 .3 PHYSICAL COMMUNICATION PARAMETERS .....	75
7 .4 IO CONFIGURATION .....	79
7 .5 WRITE LADDER CODE .....	81
7 .6 PRODUCTION AND COMPILATION OF PROJECTS .....	86
7 .7. PROGRAM DOWNLOAD TO PLC / SIMULATION .....	87
<b>VIII ONLINE DEBUGGING AND MONITORING PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>90</b>
8 .1 FORCE AND COVERAGE .....	90
8 .2 VARIABLE MONITOR WINDOW .....	91
8 .3 CROSS REFERENCE WINDOW .....	92
8 .4 LOGIC ANALYZER .....	93
8 .6 BREAKPOINT DEBUGGING .....	96
<b>IX QUICK START .....</b>	<b>98</b>
9 .1 SOFTWARE AND MOTION CONTROLLER ESTABLISHES A CONNECTION (ETHERNET PORT COMMUNICATION) .....	98
9 .2 CONTROL CONTROL BY SENDING THE ANALOG SERVO MOTION (UNIAXIAL START AND STOP) .....	101
9 .3 CONTROLLER PULSING MOTIONSERVO CONTROL ( ENCODER DRIVEN SERVO OPERATION) .....	112
9 .4 CONTROLLER CANOPEN THROUGH INQUIRY MODE CONTROL SERVO MOTION ( TWO -AXIS MOTION) .....	121
<b>X LOGIC INSTRUCTIONS .....</b>	<b>135</b>
1 0.1 FUNCTION .....	136
10.1.1 ABS (absolute value instruction ) .....	136
10.1.2 ACOS ( anti-cosine instruction ) .....	137
10.1.3 ADD (Additional Instruction ) .....	138
10.1.4 ADD_T_T (Time Addition Instruction ) .....	139
10.1.5 AND ( Logic and Instruction ) .....	139
10.1.6 ASIN ( anti-sinusoidal command) .....	140
10.1.7 ATAN (Arc Tangent Command ) .....	141
10.1.8 COS (cosine command ) .....	142
10.1.9 DIV (Division Instruction ) .....	142
10.1.10 DIV_T_AI ( division ( time divided by an integer ) instruction ) .....	143
10.1.11 DIV_T_AN ( division ( time divided by an integer, a real number ) command ) .....	144
10.1.12 DIV_T_R ( division ( time divided by real number ) instruction ) .....	145
10.1.13 EQ (equal to the instruction ) .....	146
10.1.14 EXP ( exponential function instruction of natural number e ) .....	147
10.1.15 EXPT of ( a power of ( X to Y -th power ) instruction ) .....	148
10.1.16 GE (greater than or equal to the command ) .....	148
10.1.17 GT (greater than instruction ) .....	149
10.1.18 LE (less than or equal to the instruction ) .....	150
10.1.19 LIMIT (limit selection instruction ) .....	151
10.1.20 LN (Natural Logarithmic Instruction ) .....	152

10.1.21 LOG (Logarithmic Instruction ).....	153
10.1.22 LT (less than instruction ).....	153
10.1.23 MAX (Maximum Instruction ).....	154
10.1.24 MIN (minimum instruction ).....	155
10.1.25 MOD (modulo instruction ).....	156
10.1.26 MOVE (Assignment Command ).....	157
10.1.27 MUL (Multiplication Directive ).....	158
10.1.28 MUL_T_AI ( multiplication ( time multiplied by integer ) instruction ).....	159
10.1.29 MUL_T_AN ( multiplication ( time multiplied by integer, real ) instructions ).....	160
10.1.30 MUL_T_R ( multiplication ( time multiplied by real number ) instruction ).....	161
10.1.31 NE (not equal to the instruction ).....	161
10.1.32 NOT ( logical non-instruction ).....	162
10.1.33 OR (Logic or Instruction ).....	163
10.1.34 ROL (loop left shift instruction ).....	164
10.1.35 ROR (cyclic right shift instruction ).....	165
10.1.36 SEL (Selection Command ).....	166
10.1.37 SHL (left shift instruction ).....	167
10.1.38 SHR (right shift instruction ).....	168
10.1.39 SIN (sinusoidal command ).....	169
10.1.40 SQRT (square root instruction ).....	170
10.1.41 SUB (Subtraction Instruction ).....	171
10.1.42 SUB_T_T (Time Subtraction Instruction ).....	172
10.1.43 TAN (tangential command ).....	172
10.1. 44 XO R (Logical XOR instruction ).....	173
1 0.2 FUNCTION BLOCK.....	175
10.2.1 CTD (Decrement Counter Instruction ).....	175
10.2.2 CTU (Incremental Counter Instruction ).....	177
10.2.3 CTUD (increasing or decreasing bidirectional counter command ).....	179
10.2.4 F_TRIG (falling edge detection command ).....	181
10.2.5 R_TRIG (rising edge detection instruction ).....	181
10.2.6 RS ( RS Trigger Instruction ).....	182
10.2.7 SR ( SR Trigger Instruction ).....	183
10.2.8 TOF (Delayed Off Timer Instruction ).....	184
1 0.2.9 TON (delay-on timer command ).....	185
10.2.10 TP (pulse command ).....	187
1 0.3 TYPE CONVERSION FU.....	188
10.3.1 Conversion of BYTE type BCD data.....	190
10.3.2 Conversion of WORD type BCD data.....	191
10.3.3 Conversion of DWOR D -type BCD data.....	192
10.3.4 Conversion of BCD type data.....	193
10.3.5 Conversion of BOOL type data.....	193
10.3.6 Conversion of BYTE type data.....	195
10.3.7 Conversion of WORD Data.....	196
10.3.8 Conversion of DWOR D -type data.....	197
10.3.9 Conversion of SINT data.....	199
10.3.10 Conversion of INT data.....	200
10.3.11 Conversion of DINT type data.....	202
10.3.12 Conversion of USINT type data.....	204

---

10.3.13 Conversion of UINT type data .....	206
10.3.14 Conversion of UDINT type data .....	207
10.3.15 Conversion of REAL type data .....	209
10.3.16 Conversion of LREAL type data .....	211
10.3.17 TRUNC decimal rounding .....	213
10.3.18 Conversion of TIME type data .....	215
1 0.4 STRING FU .....	217
10.4.1 CONCAT (Merge String) .....	217
10.4.2 INSERT (insert string) .....	218
10.4.3 DELETE ( copies except string) .....	219
10.4.4 REPLACE (replace string) .....	221
10.4.5 LEN ( string length ) .....	222
10.4.6 LIMIT_STRING (set string limit) .....	223
10.4.7 FIND (FinDA character that appears in a string) .....	224
10.4.8 MAX_STRING ( take a larger string ) .....	225
10.4.9 MIN_STRING (take a smaller string) .....	226
10.4.10 LEFT (Remove the last few characters of the string) .....	227
10.4.11 MID (Remove several characters in a string) .....	228
10.4.12 RIGHT (remove the rightmost characters of the string) .....	229
10.4.13 SEL_STRING (binary selection of strings) .....	230
10.4.14 GT_STRIN (string is greater than) .....	231
10.4.15 GE_STRING (string is greater than or equal to) .....	231
10.4.16 EQ_STRING (string equals) .....	232
10.4.17 NE_STRING (string is not equal) .....	233
10.4.18 LE_STRING (string is less than or equal to) .....	234
10.4.19 LT_STRING (string is less than) .....	235
10.4.20 STRING_TO_* (converts strings to other types) .....	236
10.4.21 *_TO_STRING (other types are converted to strings) .....	237
1 0.5 BIT OPERATION FUNCTION BIT_UTIL .....	240
10.5.1 BIT_TEST (Read bit value instruction in bit string ) .....	240
10.5.2 GET_CHAR (Remove the character instruction in the string ) .....	241
10.5.3 GET_LSB ( Remove the lower 8 -bit instruction in the bit string ) .....	242
10.5.4 GET_MSB ( Remove the high 8 -bit instruction in the bit string ) .....	243
10.5.5 I_BIT_IN* ( Invert the single bit in the bit string) .....	244
10.5.6 PARITY_* (parity instruction for bit string ) .....	245
10.5.7 R_BIT_IN_* ( instruction of a single position 0 in a bit string ) .....	246
10.5.8 S_BIT_IN_* ( 1 instruction in a single bit in the bit string ) .....	247
10.5.9 SET_LSB ( Write instructions to the lower 8 bits in the bit string ) .....	248
10.5.10 SET_MSB ( the high bit string 8 write digit command ) .....	249
10.5.11 STRING_TO_BUFFER (copy string to buffer instruction ) .....	250
10.5.12 SWAP (swapping high byte and low byte instructions ) .....	251
10.6 PROCONOS FEATURES .....	252
10.6 .1 BUF type conversion to other types .....	252
10.6.2 Other types are converted to BUF type .....	255
10.6.3 CLR_ERROR_CATALOG ( except for the complete error directory ) .....	255
10.6.4 CLR_OUT ( Set the output of the I/O image to 0 pointer ) .....	256
10.6.5 COLD_RESTART ( PLC cold start ) .....	256
10.6.6 CONTINUE ( continue running the program ) .....	257

10.6.7 DERIVAT ( differential ) .....	257
10.6.8 EVENT_TASK ( trigger event ) .....	258
10.6.9 FPID .....	259
10.6.10 GET_ERROR ( details of errors obtained in the error directory ) .....	261
10.6.11 GET_ERROR_CATALOG ( information about the current content obtained in the error directory ) 261	
10.6.12 GET_SYM ( search for the symbolic name of the PDD variable ) .....	261
10.6.13 HOT_RESTART ( PLC Hot Start ) .....	261
10.6.14 IMEMCPY ( data replication ) .....	261
10.6.15 INTEGRAL ( integration ) .....	262
10.6.16 MEMCPY ( Data Copy Instruction) .....	263
10.6.17 MEMSET ( DatADistribution ) .....	264
10.6.18 PLC_STOP ( PLC stop ) .....	264
10.6.19 RD_*_BY_SYM ( Read the value of the PDD variable ) .....	265
10.6.20 WR_*_BY_SYM (write the value of the PDD variable) .....	265
10.6.21 RTC_S ( Read PLC Clock ) .....	266
10.6.22 WARM_RESTART ( PLC Warm Start ) .....	267
<b>XI MOTION COMMANDS .....</b>	<b>268</b>
11.1 INSERT FB_FU_LIB (MOTION CONTROL FIRMWARE LIBRARY) .....	268
11.1.1 Features .....	268
11.1.2 Adding firmware library .....	268
11.2 MOTION COMMANDS .....	270
11.2.1 Motion Control Library Classification .....	270
11.2.2 Movement instruction list .....	270
11.3 BASICS OF MOTION CONTROL INSTRUCTIONS .....	276
11.3.1 Command modes of motion controller .....	276
11.3.2 movement control .....	278
11.3.3 MC_AXIS_REF (axis parameter setting) .....	279
11.3.4 sports instruction constitutes .....	286
11.3.5 Analog offset adjustment .....	287
11.3.6 state machine .....	289
11.3.7 BufferMode Features .....	290
11.4 UNIAXIAL INSTRUCTION .....	292
11.4.1 MC_Power (ENABLE command) .....	294
11.4.2 MC_MoveVelocity (speed command) .....	296
11.4.3 MC_MoveRelative (relative displacement instruction) .....	301
11.4.4 MC_MoveAdditive (additional displacement instruction) .....	309
11.4.5 MC_MoveAbsolute (absolute displacement instructions) .....	316
11.4.6 MC_MoveSuperimposed (additional displacement instruction) .....	326
11.4.7 MC_HaltSuperimposed (Pause additional displacement) .....	333
11.4.8 MC_Home (zero return instruction) .....	339
11.4.9 MC_SetOverride (overshoot speed command) .....	344
11.4.10 MC_Stop (stop command) .....	349
11.4.11 MC_Halt (pause command) .....	354
11.4.11 MC_SpecialMoveAbsolute (special absolute displacement instructions) .....	357
11.4.12 MC_ReadActualPosition (real position instruction read) .....	360
11.4.13 MC_ReadActualVelocity (read real-time speed) .....	365

11.4.14 MC_ReadMotionState (read axis motion command).....	368
11.4.15 MC_ReadStatus (Read axis state).....	371
11.4.16 MC_SetPosition (position setting instruction).....	377
11.4.17 MC_Phasing (shift spindle command).....	383
11.4.18 MC_TouchProbe (position capture command).....	386
11.4.19 MC_AbortTrigger (position capture interrupt instruction).....	390
11.4.20 NS_MC_Jog (jog command).....	392
11.4.21 NS_MC_StopByPos (position designated mode stop command).....	397
11.4.22 NS_MC_ReadParameter (read command parameter).....	400
11.5 MULTIAXIAL INSTRUCTION.....	405
MasterValueSource Description:.....	405
11.5.1 MC_GearIn (electronic gear coupling instructions).....	405
11.5.2 MC_GearOut (electronic gear disengaged instruction).....	413
11.5.3 MC_CombineAxes (double spindle gears combined instruction).....	417
11.5.4 peeling electronic cam Profile.....	426
11.5.5 peeling function of the system configuration.....	427
11.5.6 Peeling process parameters.....	428
11.5.7 peeling function control characteristics.....	429
11.5.8 peeling Features.....	430
11.5.9 NS_MC_RotaryCutIn (peeling instruction).....	433
11.5.10 NS_MC_SpecialCamin (special cam instruction).....	441
11.5.11 NS_MC_SpecialCombineAxes (special double joint spindle gear command)....	449
11.5.12 MC_CamIn (electronic cam associated instruction).....	458
11.5.13 MC_CamOut (electronic cam departing instruction).....	477
11.5.14 MC_CamWritePoint (cam point information write command).....	480
11.5.15 MC_CamReadPoint (cam point information reading instruction).....	482
11.5.16 MC_CamSet (changes to take effect cam point instructions).....	485
11.5.17 MC_ReadTappetStatus (read status command plurality of lifters points).....	487
11.5.18 MC_ReadTappetValue (single read command tappet point information).....	490
11.5.19 MC_WriteTappetValue (edit point information tappet instruction).....	493
11.6 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS.....	495
11.6.1 NS_CC_ADC (AD instruction).....	495
11.6.2 NS_CC_DAC (DA instruction).....	499
11.6.3 EX_ADC (AD extended instruction).....	502
11.6.4 EX_DAC (DA expansion module).....	504
11.6.5 NS_CC_NOoutput (prohibition command output QXX).....	506
11.6.6 NS_CC_Counter (High-Speed Counter).....	507
11.6.7 NS_CC_CNTI (high-speed counter interrupt instruction).....	518
11.6.8 NS_CC_CNT_Out (comparison output instruction section).....	524
11.6.9 NS_CC_DI_Counter (DI-speed count instruction).....	528
11.6.10 NS_CC_EXTI (DI interrupt instruction).....	535
11.6.11 NS_CC_ReadPulseVelocity (read-axis pulse rate controlled).....	542
11.6.12 MC_PID (PID instruction).....	545
11.6.13 RTC_S (special register clock).....	547
11.7 G CODE INSTRUCTIONS.....	548
G code input format.....	548
11.7.1 NC_GroupEnable (ENABLE command axis group).....	549
11.7.2 NC_MoveLiner (linear interpolation).....	551

11.7.3 NC_MoveCircular (circular interpolation).....	557
11.7.4 NC_CartesianCoordinate (Cartesian robot command).....	566
<b>XII COMMUNICATION SETTINGS .....</b>	<b>569</b>
12.1 MOTION CONTROLLER AND HMI COMMUNICATION .....	569
12.1.1 motion controller and human-machine wiring shown below .....	569
12.1.2 HMI and motion controller communication format.....	569
12.1.3 motion controller and human-machine communication address correspondence address .....	570
12.2 CHANGE THE TYPE OF EXPANSION MODULE .....	573
12.2.1 Automatic recognition of expansion types .....	573
12.2.2 Manual selection of expansion type .....	573
<b>APPENDIX I PROGRAMMING CONSIDERATIONS .....</b>	<b>574</b>
<b>APPENDIX II ASCII CODE TABLE .....</b>	<b>575</b>
<b>APPENDIX III HOMING MODE DESCRIPTION .....</b>	<b>578</b>
<b>APPENDIX IV CANOPEN INSTRUCTIONS .....</b>	<b>590</b>
1. CANOPEN COMMUNICATION CONNECTION .....	590
1.1 Description Motion Controller Connection Ports.....	590
1.2 CANopen communication port pin definitions .....	591
1.3 CANopen communication port LAN.....	591
1.4 CANopen communication port communication speed and communication distance.....	593
2. CANOPEN PROTOCOL BASICS .....	594
2.1 Network management (NMT).....	594
2.2 Service data (SDO).....	594
2.3 Process data (PDO).....	594
3. SOFTWARE FEATURES.....	595
3.1 Bus Initialization Configuration Module .....	595
3.2 Motion Control Module .....	621
4. EXAMPLE CONFIGURATION .....	623
4.1 Motion Control Shaft Arranged .....	623
4.2 tension control shaft arranged .....	629
5. KEY CONSIDERATIONS.....	630
<b>APPENDIX V REGISTER DESCRIPTION .....</b>	<b>631</b>
<b>APPENDIX VI ERROR CODES .....</b>	<b>634</b>
<b>APPENDIX VII DIFFERENCE BETWEEN ECONOMY AND MP MODEL VA CONTROLLERS .....</b>	<b>639</b>
1. THE USE OF PULSES .....	639
2. USE OF ANALOGUE QUANTITIES .....	639
3. EXPANDING THE USE OF IO .....	640
4. DIFFERENCE BETWEEN HARDWARE AXIS PORT PULSE CONTROL .....	640
5. THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN HIGH-SPEED COUNTERS .....	642
6. USE OF SPECIAL FUNCTION BLOCKS .....	642



## I MULTIPROG Overview

MULTIPROG is universal PLC programming system for control applications in large-scale development, it is widely used in machinery manufacturing, automotive and process automation industry. The tool is based on Microsoft's COM / DCOM technology architecture, Suitable for XP, Vista, win 7, win8 and win10 Windows operating systems. Its engineering structures fully compliant with IEC61131-3 standard, supports standard which defines five programming languages and Allows users to customize database and data structures, and supports third-party development tools. System (ProConOS eCLR) running the programming tool and KW-Software can be launched either supporting the use, can also be applied to existing control systems, and can be unified configuration, programmeDAnd downloaded programs to multiple distributed controllers PLC .

MULTIPROG provides a wealth of operational commanDAnDAn excellent man-machine interface, drag and drop support, full keyboard operation. It provides online monitoring variables, mandatory and coverage feature that allows the program to set breakpoints and single-step debugging. And it comes with a logic analyzer, the recording can be easily input and output waveforms.

For special occasions, provided the source code protection and non-stop online download function. For programmers habits of different countries, provides multi-language support, including variable names.

## II Features of the Software and Hardware

### Requirements

The manual describes how to use the programming software--MULTIPROG Express5.51. Users can write your own programs on the Vector motion controller according to this manual.

#### 2.1 Basic Knowledge Required

Users who are familiar with this manual need to have general knowledge of automation technology, understand the Windows operating system, and have read the “Vector VA Motion Controller Programming Manual”.

#### 2.2 MULTIPROG Express5.51 Features

- 📖 Support IEC61131-3 programming languages --FBD, LD, IL, ST and SFC.
- 📖 Clear project structure, intuitive programming language.
- 📖 Support cross-compilation between FBD, LDAnd IL. Support mixed programming.
- 📖 Multi-user programming, shorten the project programming time.
- 📖 Guide, cross references and other resources can be efficiently programmed.
- 📖 Compatible version can be centrally managed.

#### 2.3 Computer Hardware Requirements

device	lowest	recommend
CPU	500MHz	1GHz
RAM	256MB	1GB
hard disk	500MB	1GB
Monitor	1024 × 768	
operating	WindowsXP Pro, 2000, Vista, Win7, Win8, Win10, IE5.0 above	
communicati	TCP / IP, RS232	

#### 2.4 MULTIPROG Express5.51 Support

content	Quantity
Project node in the tree	8000
Configuration / Resource engineering tree	1/1
Each instance of the program resources	1000
Each resource tasks	1

Each task program instances	500
Each global variables POU / local variables	1 5000/1 5000
The library contains	32
The number of POU a project (including multiple	2000
A project supported by the I / O count	256 Byte
I / O group	200

## III PLC Working Principle

### 3.1 PLC Executing the Program Written by the User

Users download the program to the PLC and run PLC. The motion controller can cycle through the user's program. The program is not executed when the CPU is stopped. Each time the PLC executes the user's program, it is called a scan cycle, and the following work will be performed in one scan cycle:

A] Read Input: digital, analog input signals read into the input mapping area.

B] Execution program: executing a user's instruction and the intermediate, the final data stored in the various memory areas.

C] Processing any communications requests: to monitor communications.

D] CPU self-diagnosis: Check the firmware, the program memory working condition.

E] Write output: the stored data is copied to the physical output point in the output of the mapping area.

Note: If you want to implement a periodic task when you execute a program at regular intervals, instead of using a timer to trigger a periodic pulse in the cyclic scan task, the former should be accurate.

### 3.2 PLC Data Access

1) The users' data can be stored in different memory cells of the PLC, each cell has a unique address. The following table lists the different sizes of data that can be represented range of values;

Numerical	Boolean (X)	Byte (B)	Word (W)	Double word (DW)
Unsigned integer	0-1	0 to 255	0-65535	0-4294967295
Signed integer	-	-128 to 127	-32768 to +32767	-2147483648 to +2147483647
32-bit floating point	-	-	-	+ 1.175495E-38 to 34,022,823 -1.175495E-38 to 34,022,823

2) For data access, you must specify the address, the address starts with %, followed by the location prefix, the size prefix, and the byte address with an integer. The decimal point "." is added to the integer to indicate the bit. For example, %IX0.0 means the input mapping area is 0. The 0th bit of the byte, the following table is the address characteristics of the data.

No.	Prefix	definition	Conventions Data Types	
1	Location prefix	I	Input mapping area	
2		Q	Output mapping area	
3		M	Intermediate variables mapping area	
4	The size prefixes	X	Place	BOOL
5		B	Byte (8 bits)	BYTE
6		W	Word (16 bits)	WORD
7		D	Double word (32)	DWORD
8		L	Long (64-bit)	LREAL

Examples of variable address

DI / DO bit input and output operations:

%IX0.0 represents the 0th bit in the 0th byte of the digital input mapping area, indicating the definition of the input terminal DI0 in the motion controller;

%IX0.7 represents the 0th bit in the 1st byte in the digital input mapping area, which means that the input terminal DI7 in the motion controller is defined;

%QX0.0 represents the 0th bit in the 0th byte in the digital output mapping area, indicating the definition of the input terminal DO0 in the motion controller;

%QX1.0 represents the 0th bit in the 1st byte in the digital output mapping area, indicating the definition of the input terminal DO10 in the motion controller;

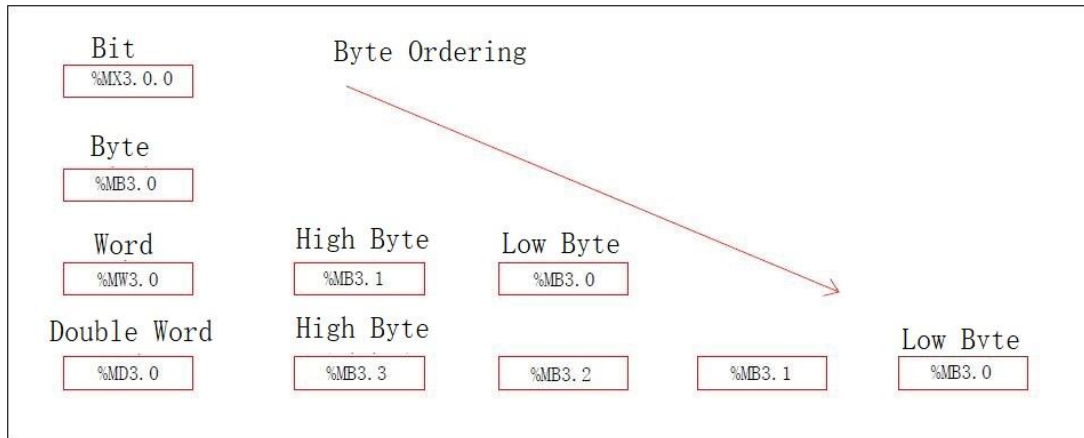
DI/DO input and output byte operations:

%IB0 represents the 8-bit status in the 0th byte of the digital input mapping area, indicating the input terminals DI0~DI7 in the motion controller;

### 3) Relationship between the motion controller address

In order to facilitate data exchange with peripherals (such as: human-machine, drive, other controllers), the motion controller opens the 10,000-byte address of %MB3.0000~%MB3.9999 to communicate with peripherals, of which %MB3.2000 ~%MB3.3000 is the data address saved by power-down. Users need to pay attention to the fact that the data exchanged with the peripherals does not need to fill in the %MB3.XXXX address, just fill in the variable name and select the correct data type to automatically assign the address.

The address relationship between bytes, words, and double words is ADouble word containing two words, or four bytes, below %MX3.0.0, %MB3.0, %MW3.0, and %MD3.0 For example, the address relationship and data arrangement between bytes, words, and double words are shown in the following figure:



For example, if a hexadecimal number 16#1234 is stored in %MW3.0, then 16#34 exists in %MB3.0, and 16#12 is stored in %MB3.1. If the bit operation in the program affects the byte, word and double word of the bit, the reverse is also true.

Example of a variable address

%MX3.0.0 represents the 0th bit of the 0th byte in the intermediate variable area;

%MB3.0 represents the 0th byte in the intermediate variable area;

%MW3.0 represents the 0th word in the intermediate variable area;

%MD3.4 represents 1 double word starting from the 4th byte in the intermediate variable area

Note: (The 5.3 version of 1 byte can only define 1 bit, such as %MX3.0.0, (indicating that one byte has been occupied), the user can no longer use %MX3.0.1~%MX3.0.7, if you need to define one bit, the user needs to start with %MX3.1.0.)


The PLC supports the input of constant values. The constants can be binary numbers, decimal numbers, hexadecimal numbers, strings, ASCII codes or real numbers. The input format is shown in the table below.

Number System	Format	For example
Binary	2# ___	2 # 001
Decimal	_____	67
Hex	16 # __	16 # AC43
String	' ___ '	'VECTOR'
ASCII code	ASCII value	16 # 30
Real	REAL # ___	REAL # 3.1415926

### 3.3 PLC Save Data

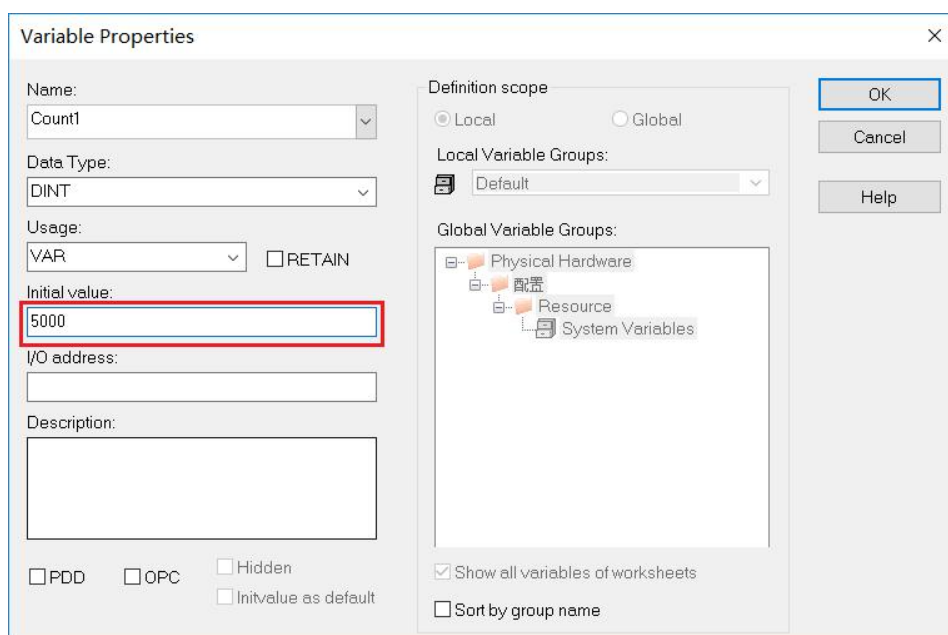
1) First, let's take a look at the approximate workings of the motion controller's internal memory. The internal memory of the motion controller is divided into two types: RAM random access memory and ferroelectric permanent memory. We all know that the data of the RAM memory must be maintained by the power supply. When the power supply of the memory chip is interrupted, the data stored therein does not exist anymore. The RAM memory is mainly used as a real-time access space for the program and program data of the motion controller program. The ferroelectric memory is a charged rewritable memory, and its data can be stored for a long time

under complete power-off. The motion controller loads the downloaded program, the data to be saved (optional), and the resource configuration (optional) into the RAM storage area each time the program is downloaded, and the CPU automatically copies it to the ferroelectric memory. In order to achieve permanent preservation. During the use of the motion controller, the PLC will restore the program and resource configuration from the ferroelectric memory area to the RAM memory area each time the power is turned on.

 The way of Motion controller saving program data while power off;

1) variable initial values stored data

When programming, fill in the corresponding initial value under the variable “initial value”. When the motion controller is powered on again, the variable saves the initial value data as shown in the figure below;



The screenshot shows the 'Variable Properties' dialog box. The 'Name' field is 'Count1', 'Data Type' is 'DINT', and 'Usage' is 'VAR'. The 'Initial value' field is highlighted with a red box and contains the value '5000'. The 'Definition scope' is set to 'Local'. The 'Global Variable Groups' list includes 'Physical Hardware', '配置', 'Resource', and 'System Variables'. The 'Show all variables of worksheets' checkbox is checked.

2) Variable is set to save the data

When programming, users can select the variable that needs to keep the data after power off. Under the variable attribute “Usage”, check “RETAIN” to indicate that the variable can keep the current value of the variable before the power is turned off after the motion controller is powered off value. Generally, it is used when not communicating with peripherals. (Users need to pay attention to the “RETAIN” when the variable is checked. No natural number can be filled in the “initial value”. Otherwise, the value of the variable is still the data of the initial value after repowering, instead of The data modified before power down) as shown.



**Variable Properties**

Name: Count1

Data Type: DINT

Usage: VAR  RETAIN

Initial value:

I/O address:

Description:

PDD    OPC    Hidden  
 Initvalue as default

Definition scope:  Local    Global

Local Variable Groups: Default

Global Variable Groups:

- Physical Hardware
  - 配置
    - Resource
      - System Variables

Show all variables of worksheets  
 Sort by group name

OK  
Cancel  
Help

NOTE: The difference between the two is the "variable initial value save data", when the motion controller on again, only the initial value of this variable is maintained even when the program is running value of this variable is modified; and "variable set to save data "is data that variable before remain off.

### 3) Special power-downSave data address

In order to facilitate data exchange with peripherals, the %MB3.2000~%MB3.3000 data address is saved by power-down. The user does not needAny settings, just fill in the address to achieve, especially pay attention to the variable hook. "RETAIN", otherwise the compiler can't pass. (For more details oNSpecial registers, please refer to: [Annex V Register Description](#))

## IV Data Types

### 4.1 Basic Data Types

The program includes two parts: code and data. The code can be any one of five programming languages: IL, ST, FBD, LD, SFC, or a combination of several languages. The data is divided into three types: basic data type, derived data. Types and user-defined data types, data must exist in the form of variables, the data type determines the format of the variable, the number of bits, the initial value of the range of possible values.

Declared in the basic data type

type of data	description	Bit length	range	The default initial value
BOOL	Boolean	1	0 or 1 (ture / falase)	0
SINT	Short integer	8	-128 to +127	0
INT	Integer	16	-32768 to +32767	0
DINT	DINT	32	-2147483648 to +2147483647	0
USINT	Unsigned short	8	0 to 255	0
UINT	Unsigned int	16	0-65535	0
UDINT	Unsigned double integer	32	0-4294967295	0
REAL	Real	32	-3.402823466 E + 38 to -1.175494351 E-38 and +1.175494351 E-38 to +3.402823466 E + 38 NOTE: scientific notation of decimal 7	0.0
LREAL	Long Real	64	-11.798E + 308 to -2.225 E-308 as well as + 2.225E-308 to +1.798 E + 308	0.0
TIME	Time	32	0 to 4294967295 ms	T # 0S
BYTE	Byte	8	0 to 255 (16 # 00..16 # FF)	0
WORD	Word	16	0 Dao 65535 (16 # 00 ... 16 # FF)	0

DWORD	Double Word	32	0 to 4294967295 (16 # 00..16 # FFFFFFFF)	0
-------	-------------	----	--	---

## 4.2 Generic Data Type

The generic data type is to group the basic data types hierarchically, with ANY as the prefix of the data type. For example, ANY\_INT indicates that all integer data including SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT are included. If the input or output of a function block is connected to ANYINT, it means that this function block can handle variables of integer data such as SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT and UDINT.

Generic data types are organized as follows:

ANY				
ANY_NUM		ANY_BIT	STRING	TIME
ANY_REAL	ANY_INT	BOOL		
REAL	SINT	BYTE		
LREAL	USINT	WORD		
	INT	DWORD		
	UINT			
	DINT			
	UDINT			

## 4.3 User-defined data types

User-defined data types must be inserted into the user-defined data type in the project "data type", which must be done with the "TYPE ...END\_TYPE" declaration block. The middle part of the declaration block is the defined derivative data, and the derived data type can be the structure, or an array.

### ◆ Array

An array is a collection of single data type objects. Like a basic data, it has a unique name. A single object is not named, but the user can access it through its position in the array. An example of an array is as follows:

```
TYPE
graph: ARRAY [0 ... 23] OF INT;
END_TYPE
```

Note: the lowest byte array ARRAY graph is graph [0]

### ◆ structure

A structure is a collection of objects of different data types. Like a basic data, it has a unique name. A member of a structure is a basic data type or an array type, or it can be another structure,

or nested. An example of declaring a structure is as follows:

```

TYPE
machine:
STRUCT
x_pos: INT;
y_pos: INT;
depth: INT;
rp: INT;
END_STRUCT;
END_TYPE

```

#### ◆ String

A string is a finite sequence of multiple characters. Each character occupies one byte. The data type of the string is STRING. When a string is declared, its length is set in parentheses after the data type, anDA string is declared example as follows:

```

TYPE
STRING10: STRING (10);
END_TYPE

```

In this example, the length of the string is 10, i.e. STRING10 is a string containing 10 characters. 1 is the shortest string length, the longest string length of 32,766.

## 4.4 constant data representation

type of data	description	Bit length	Examples representation
BOOL	Boolean	1	BOOL # 0
SINT	Short integer	8	SINT # - 128
INT	Integer	16	INT # -32768
DINT	DINT	32	DINT # -2147483648
USINT	Unsigned short	8	US INT # 255
UINT	Unsigned int	16	UINT # 65535
UDINT	Unsigned double integer	32	UDINT # 4294967295
REAL	Real	32	REAL # 3.1415629
LREAL	Long Real	64	LREAL # 3.1415629
TIME	time	32	T # 10MS, T # 10S, T # 10M, T # 10H, T # 10D, T # 1D_10H
DATE	date	~	D # 2011-07-24
TIME OF DATE	time		TOD # 15: 23: 4555
TIME and DATE	Date and time		ADT # 2011-07-24 15: 23: 4555
BYTE	byte	8	BYTE # 16 # FF
WORD	word	16	WORD # 16 # FFFF)
DWORD	Double	32	DWORD # 16 # FFFFFFFF)

	Word		
STRING	String		'VECTOR'

## V Software Installation and Introduction

Thanks to MULTIPROG excellent man-machine interface, just a few easy steps to create a project. This section describes how to install the software MULTIPROG description, all the software interface to the end-use configuration MULTIPROG introduced.

### 5.1 MULTIPROG software installation and startup

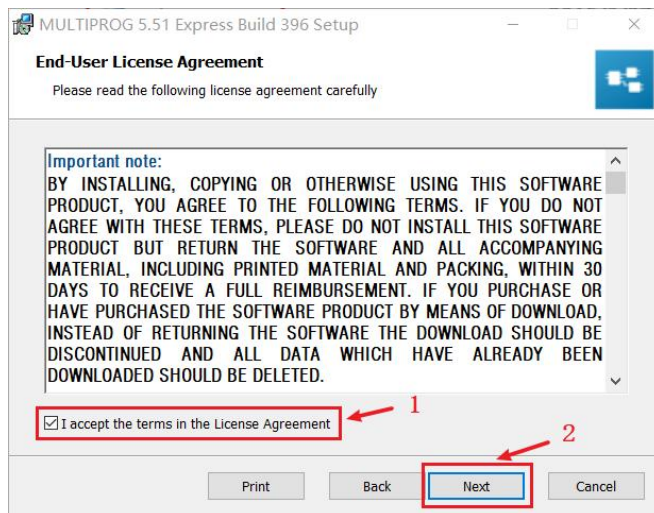
1) Decompress the installation file of MULTIPROG. The "X" and "Y" in the folder name are numbers. After decompression, a file named "MULTIPROGX.XXBuidYYY" will be generated, indicating the version number of the installation package. Open the folder, which will appear as shown



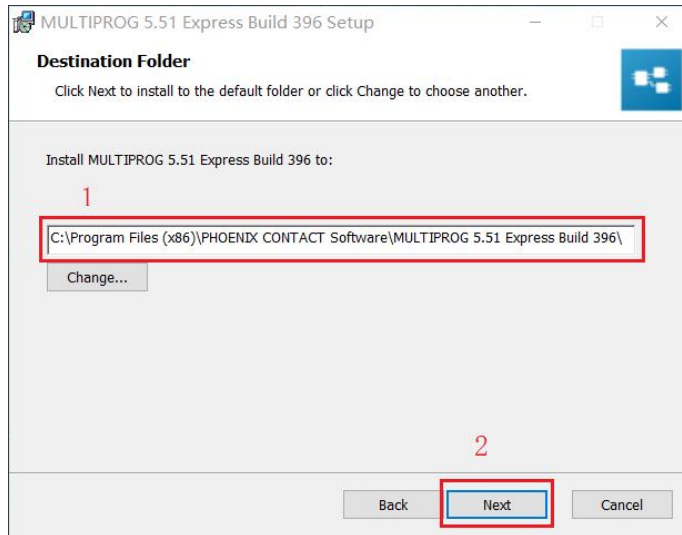
2) Double click to open "双击我自动安装" as shown



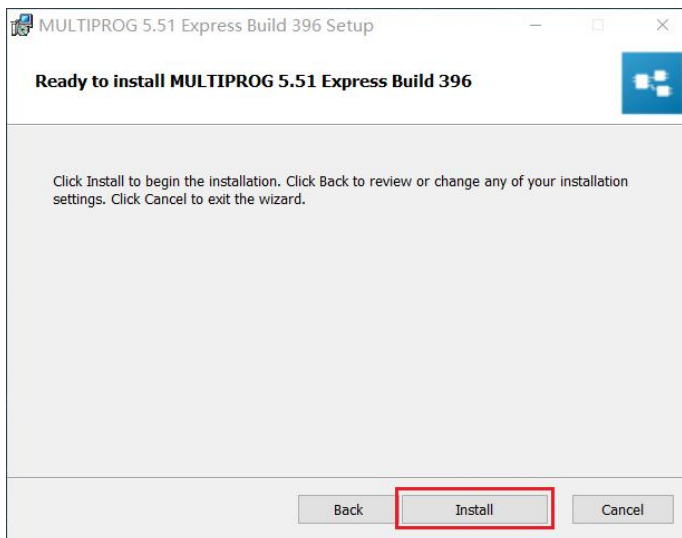
3) In the pop-up dialog box, check "I accept....." as shown.



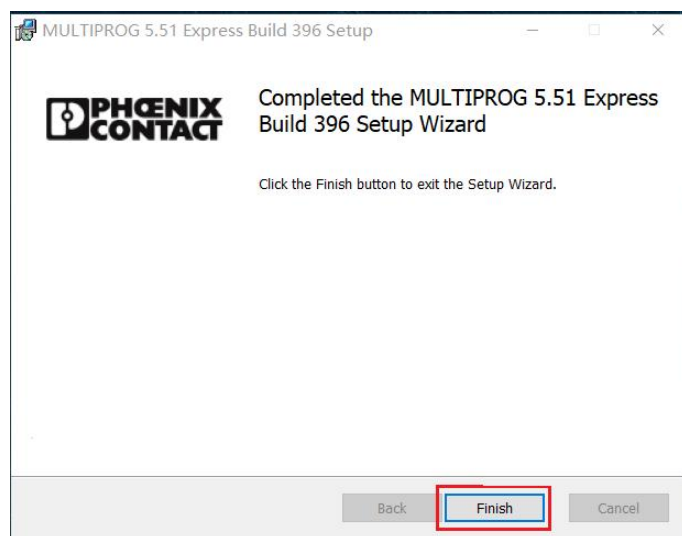
4) Select the installation path, the user can choose it, here choose the default, click "Next" as shown




5) Click the Install, then wait for the completion of the installation, the installation process may take some time, as shown.



6) Click "Finish" to complete the installation of the MULTIPROG programming software as shown.

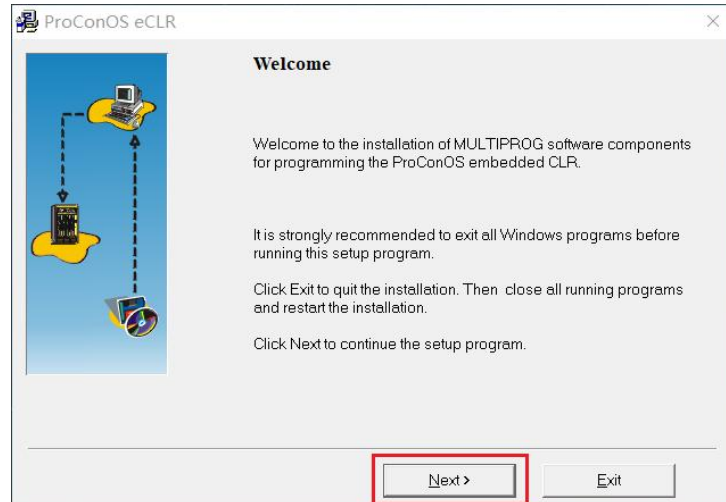


7) Double-click the icon  to start MULTIPROG. If the icon does not appear on your desktop, you can also use the "Start Menu" → "program" → "PHOENIX CONTACT Software" → "MULTIPROG 5.51 Express" to start.

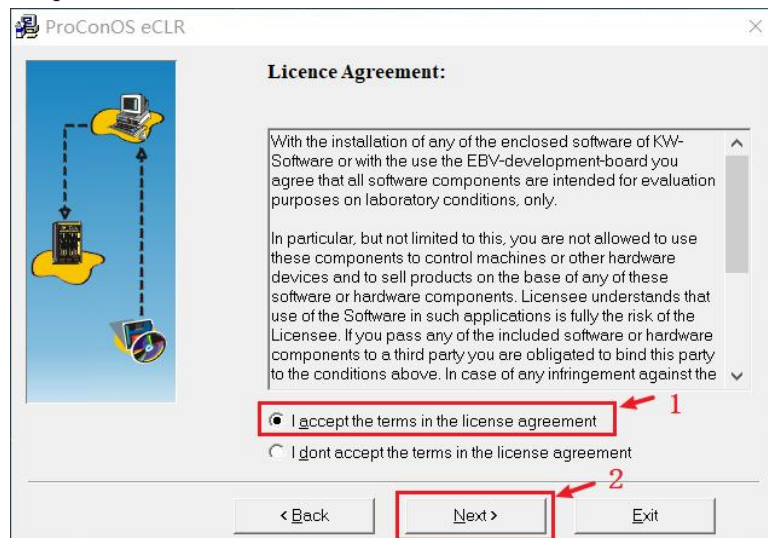


## 5.2 Processor type software installation

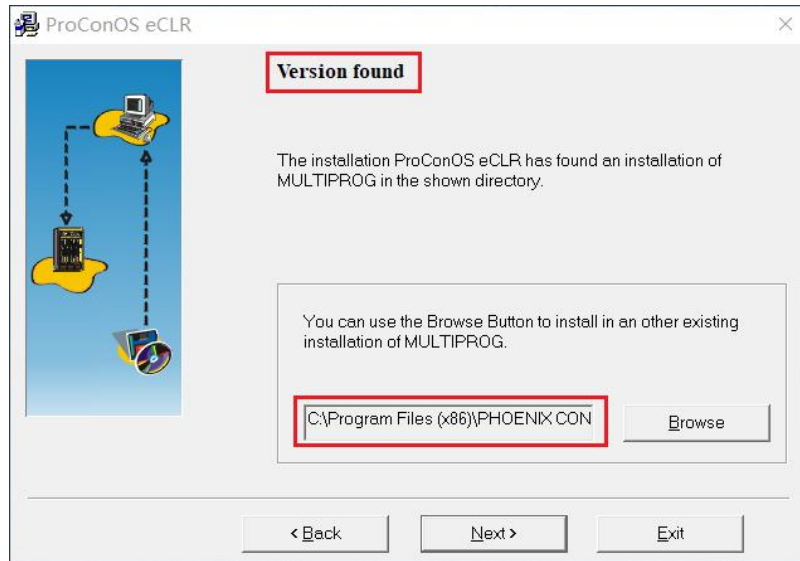
1) After installing the mmmm software, continue to install the processor type software. When the installation dialog appears, click "Next" as shown



2) Select "I accept .....", click on "Next" as shown.



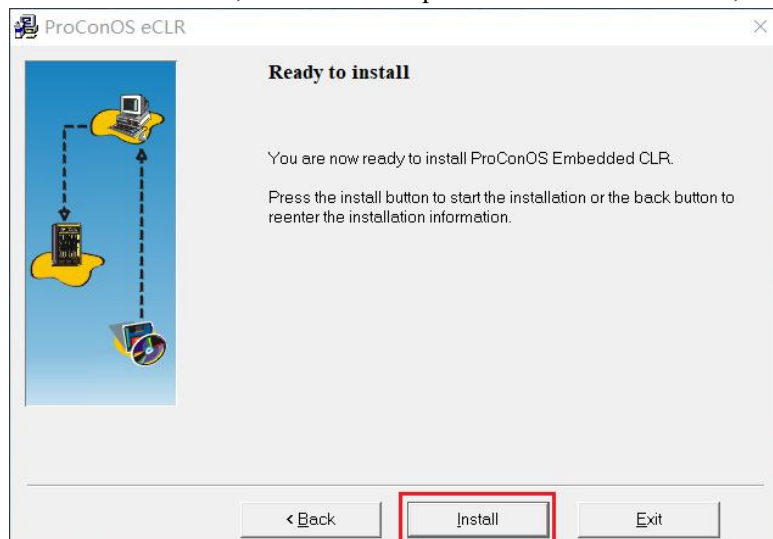
3) Select the installation path, here select the default, display "Version found", click "Next" as shown in the figure (special attention; the processor type software must be consistent with the installation path of the MULTIPROG programming software, the processor type software defaults with the installation The installation path of MULTIPROG programming software is the same, no need to change. If "Version not found" is displayed, the installation path needs to be changed to be the same as the installation path of MULTIPROG programming software.



4) Select "Istall Visual Studio .." click "Next" as shown.



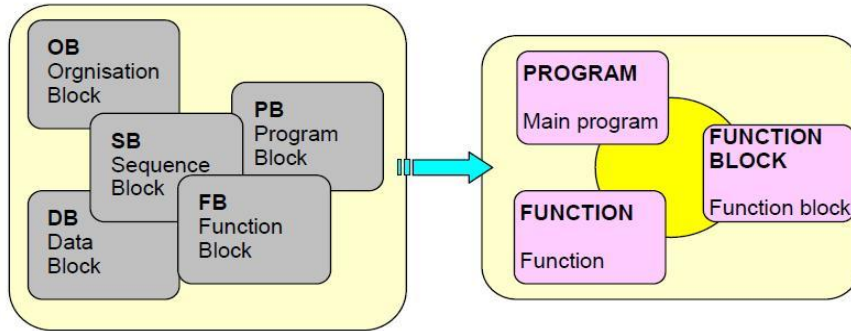
5) Click the "Install" installation, the installation process will take some time, as shown.



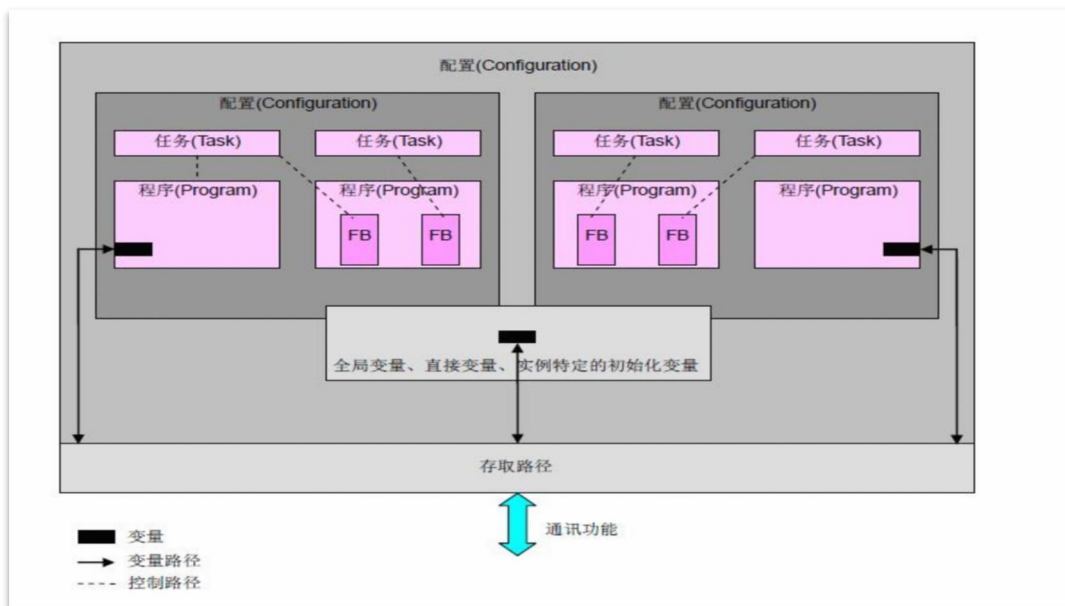
6) After installation is complete, restart the computer, the processor type of software and programming software will build a relationship.

### 5.3 programming model with standard IEC61131-3

1) The MULTIPROG programming software used by the VA motion controller has a programming language and program structure in accordance with the IEC 61131-3 programming system. In IEC 61131-3, the establishment of programs and projects is done in the Program Organization Unit (POU). The unit POU consists of three parts: PROGRAM, FUNCTIONBLOCK and FUNCTION. It replaces the five functional blocks OB, PB, DB, SB and FB of the traditional PLC programming language. More efficient and more concise as shown.

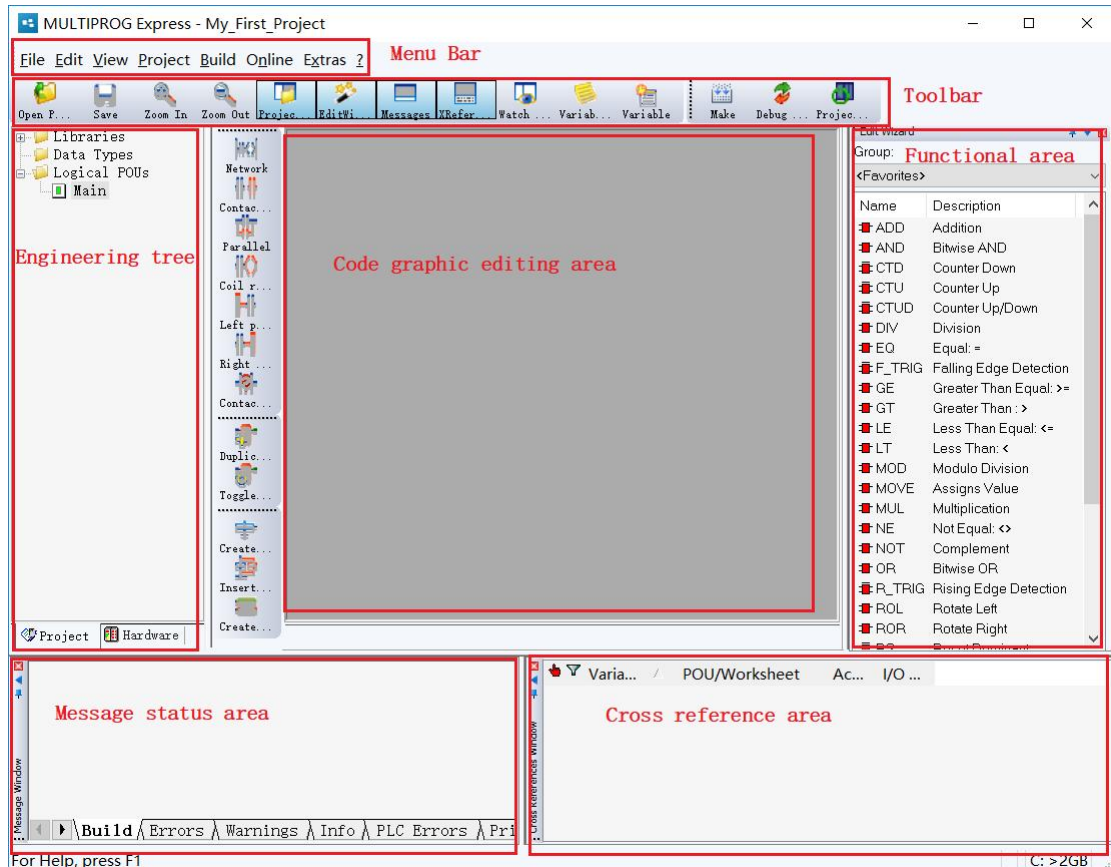


2) IEC 61131-3 programming software model is represented by a hierarchical structure, as shown below, the software model describes the relationship between the various parts, including the configuration, resource, task, program organization unit, global variables, I / O configuration, etc. . Programming process can program a complex program, or divided into a number of small modules can also be simultaneously download a plurality of separate programs, running, or the program into a plurality of tasks to perform, improve the modularity and operational procedures efficiency as shown.



## 5.4 MULTIPROG programming interface presentation

After opening MULTIPROG, you can see that it has only one main boundary. According to the function, it is divided into different areas, as shown.



### 5.4.1 Introduction partition function

- (1) The toolbar area contains commands for code editing and debugging special functions;
- (2) The engineering tree is used to display the structure of the project and the configuration properties of the hardware; the project tree includes two parts, "hardware" and "engineering", which respectively correspond to the hardware and software parts of the established project.
- (3) The code graphic editing area is used to edit text or graphic code in the editing state, and is used to display the value of the variable and the running state of the program in the debugging mode;
- (4) The message status area is used to display various information when creating a project, online debugging, and running a program;

(5) Cross reference area, you can see the current status and address of the variable;

(6) Variable monitoring window, there may be a lot of variables in the large engineering project, you can add the variables you need to monitor, so that you can quickly view the current state of the variables, and facilitate user debugging;

## 5.4.2 hardware

Open the project has been established, on the left side of the " Project Tree " window, click the " Hardware " tab, you can see the "physical hardware " , " physical hardware " can display the software model of the structure, the user can view each of the layers , settings.

### (1) Physical hardware

The " physical hardware " tree can reflect the program structure conforming to IEC 61131-3 . It is the entire configuration file of the entire project and is responsible for managing its next layer - " configuration " . Currently, the MULTIPROG Express version only supports one " configuration " . Insert multiple configurations, but you can delete " Configuration " or copy a " Configuration " from another project .

### (2) Configuration

" Configuration " is the first layer in the software model. The next layer of " physical hardware " is equivalent to the programmable controller system and is responsible for managing its next layer of " resources " . Currently, the MULTIPROG Express version only supports one " Resources " , you cannot insert multiple resources, but you can delete " resources " or copy a " resource " from another project . The type of programmable controller can be viewed by right-clicking " Configuration " to select the attribute . It is " eCLR " in the PLC type drop-down list in the PLC/ Processing tab and cannot be changed.

### (3) Resources

" Resources " is the second layer in the software model. In the next layer of " configuration " , it is equivalent to the processor of the programmable controller, responsible for managing its next layer - " Tasks " , " Globales\_Variables " , " I/O\_ Configuration " , all three cannot be deleted. The type of processor can be selected by right-clicking on " Resources " , selecting Properties, and selecting " ARM\_LE GCC3 " in the Processor Type drop-down list in the PLC/ Processing tab . When no PLC is connected , it is optional, " eCLR Simulation" " Processor settings can be viewed by right-clicking on " Resources " and selecting " Settings " . You can see the communication protocol, IP address, processor version, etc. of the programmable controller .

### (4) Tasks

1 ) " Tasks " is the third layer in the software model. In the next layer of " Resources " , multiple tasks can be inserted under " Tasks " , which can be cyclically scanned

or cycled. If the inserted task is For periodic scans, different scan cycles and priorities can be set , which is the multi-tasking feature of MULTIPROG .

2 ) When creating a project, MULTIPROG automatically declares a " Tasks " and the first task in this directory. Users can right-click " Tasks " to insert a new task, or copy a task from another project, insert The task type defaults to “ DEFAULT ” , which is a cyclic scan. You can also select “ CYCLIC ” , which is a periodic scan. After selecting “ CYCLIC ” , you need to set the time interval, priority and monitoring timing. Right-click " Task " and select " Properties " and " Settings " in the pop-up dialog box to view the type and scan period of the modified task .

3 ) After inserting the new " task " , right-click the newly inserted task name, select " Program Instance " to specify the program instance name and instance type, and the instance type is the program inserted in the POU ( PROGRAM ) .

In a project, only one task of type DEFAULT is allowed . Others default to CYCLIC type tasks; under one task, multiple program instances can be inserted, and the execution order of multiple program instances is executed in the order in which they appear under the task

..

#### **(5) Global\_Variables - global variables**

“ Global\_Variables ” is the third layer in the software model. In the next layer of “ Resources ” , it is juxtaposed with “ Tasks ” . Global\_Variables cannot be copied and pasted. The global variable is a variable table, including system variables provided by MULTIPROG and user-created variables. User-created variables will only appear in this table if they are specified as VAR\_GLOBAL .

#### **(6) IO\_Configuration - IO configuration**

“ IO\_Configuration ” is the third layer in the software model. Next to “ Resources ” , alongside “ Tasks ” and “ Global\_Variables ” , IO\_Configuration cannot be copied or pasted. Double-click " IO\_Configuration " open the I / O configuration dialog, which is used to edit I / O configuration worksheet, including the INPUT (input), the OUTPUT (output) , VARCONF property settings, the user simply set the INPUT , the OUTPUT to In INPUT , there is the name of INPUT , the default " IN " , the task to which it belongs, the logical start address, the driver parameters of the board /IO module. In the driver parameters, the user needs to specify the driver name. The default is DUMMYIO. , the user needs to be changed to " KWIO " .

For the configuration procedure, see " 7.4 IO configuration."

### **5.4.3 Project**

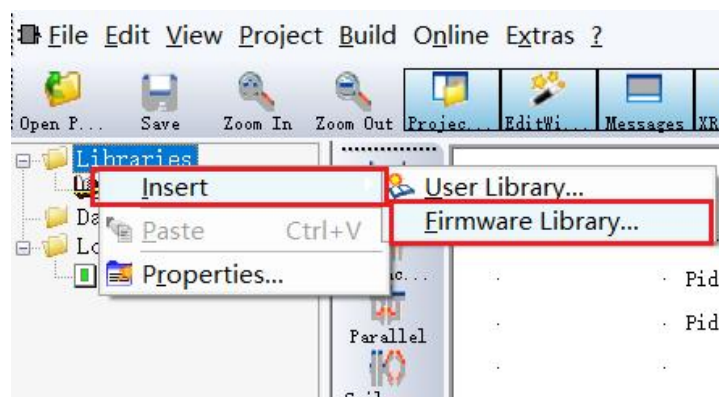
The project consists of three parts: library, data type, and logical POU , which form a complete and powerful program.

## (1) Library

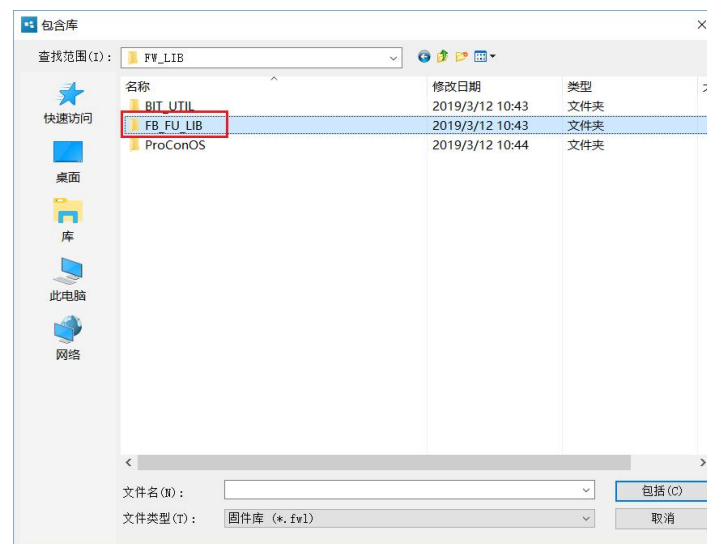
1 ) The library provides function blocks, functions, programs, and data types. After inserting a library, the user can use the functions and function blocks in the library as if they were IEC function blocks. Right click on " Library " to insert " User Library " and " Firmware Library " . These two libraries are not required, and users should choose to insert according to the needs of their own programs. Library users are other projects created by the user, the user library file extension name \* .mwto firmware library function is a special function, function blk, requires the user to insert a separate work process, firmware library file name extension \* .fwl ,

The following example shows how to insert a firmware library.

1> Right click on the "Library" in the project tree window, select "Insert" and select "Firmware Library" as shown



2> In the pop-up " Include Library" window, open the " FB\_FU\_LIB " folder (you need to copy the folder to the default directory before this operation) , then click the file " FB\_FU\_LIB.FWL " , then click Including, as shown in the figure , the firmware library insertion can be completed.



## (2) Data type

1 ) If a user to define their own data types ( eg : arrays, structures, etc. ) , these data types must be in the " data type " declaration. Right-click " Data Type " , select Insert " Data Type " ,



specify the name of the data type worksheet, double-click the generated data type work order, enter the editing area, type the following characters as shown

example:

```

1  TYPE
2      DATA1:ARRAY [1..100] OF INT;
3  END_TYPE
4

```

Above code defines a containing 100 th the IN T are array variables, array name DATA1 .

### (3) Logical POU

1 ) The program organization unit POU is a language element of the PLC program. They contain the program code is the most small, independent software units. The name of the POU must be unique within the project. The right-click " Logical POU " can be inserted into the following three program organization units :

- A: ] program ( PROGRAM )
- B: ] function block ( FUNCTION BLOCK )
- C: ] function ( FUNCTION )

2 ) Each POU consists of two different parts : the variable work order and the code ontology, which are all variables that appear in the POU in the variable worksheet . A POU code works with single-user IL, ST , FBD, the LD, the SFC five programming languages are written one, where IL is an instruction list programming language ( Instruction List ) ST is a structured text programming language ( Structured the Text ) ; FBD is a functional block diagram programming language ( function block Diagram ) , the LD is the ladder programming language ( Relay ladder Logic Diagram ) ; the SFC is a sequential function programming language ( the sequential function the Chart ) .

#### function

" Function " , abbreviated as FU , is a program organization unit POU with multiple inputs and one output . Similar to functions in high-level programming languages, the return value of " function " can be simple data types such as BOOL, IN T, etc. " function " internal can call another " function " , but can not be called " functional blocks " or " program " does not allow recursive call. When declaring a " function, you must declare input and output variables, intermediate variables, and external variables in the variable worksheet of this " function " .

List of features supported by MULTIPROG :

Type conversion function	Such as : IN_TO_REAL
Numerical function	Such as : ABS and LOG
Standard Arithmetic function	Such as : ADD and MUL
Bit string function	Such as : AND and SHL
Selection and comparison function	Such as : SEL and GE

String function	Such as : RIGHT and INSERT
Time data type function	Such as SUB with TIME data type

### **function block**

" Function block ", abbreviated as the FB, is a program with multiple inputs and multiple outputs organizational units the POU, " functional blocks " can call another internal " function block " or " function ", but can not be called " program ", Recursive calls are not allowed. All " function blocks, " ( IEC defined, library library FB and user-defined FB ) can be easily inserted into the user's " function block " or " program ". When declaring a " function block ", you must declare input and output variables, intermediate variables, and external variables in the variable worksheet of this " function block " .

List of function blocks supported by MULTIPROG :

Bistable element,	Such as SR and RS
Edge detection function block	Such as : R_RIG and F_TRIG
counter	Such as : CTU and CTD
Timer function block	Such as : TON and TOF

### **program**

A " program " is a combination of program code that contains functions and function blocks. The behavior and use of a " program " is similar to a function block. It can have input and output parameters, can have internal storage, but does not allow recursive calls. When creating a project, MULTIPROG automatically declares a " program ". When a new " program " is declared, MULTIPROG also generates a variable worksheet for the " program " ( double-click the newly declared program, then click on the variable work order) this variable may enter worksheet program ), and load it into tasks first task in the directory, this can cut and paste into another application tasks. As described above, in the Tasks → insertion program instance at a task to be input program name and type instances, this program is a program instance type → logic POU inserted under the " program ", so that, in a plurality of tasks can be inserted Multiple program instances, the names of these program instances can be different, but can be the same program instance type, that is, a program instance type can be executed in multiple tasks. The " program " must be linked to the task.

## VI MULTIPROG Programming Language

MULTIPROG supports IL, ST, FBD, LD, SFC five programming languages, of which IL and ST belong to the text programming language, FBD, LD and SFC belong to the graphic programming language. A program with independent functions is divided into code part and data part. The code is written in one or several languages of IL, ST, FBD, LD, SFC, and the data is declared in the variable work order. This chapter describes how to declare variables and how to program them in these five programming languages.

- ① IL is an abbreviation of the Instruction List ;
- ② ST is an abbreviation of Structured Text structured text;
- ③ FBD is an abbreviation of Function Block Diagram function chart;
- ④ LD is an abbreviation of Ladder Diagram ladder diagram;
- ⑤ SFC is Sequential Function Chart is an abbreviation of sequential function chart;

In a graphics-like programming language, programs are scanned from top to bottom and left to right. In a text-based programming language, programs are scanned from top to bottom.

## 6.1 Variable Worksheet

IL, ST, FBD, LD, SFC Five programming languages need to declare variables in the variable worksheet corresponding to each program organization unit POU. The user selects the program, function or function block in the POU directory in the project tree, clicks the menu. Variable work order on the bar, enter the variable work order, select the first line as follows, select the additional variable, MULTIPROG automatically insert ADefault variable, (you can also create a variable set, fill in the name with the name plus #; such as m#; fill iNStart and stop addresses and select data types, click OK to create multiple variables) as shown

	Name	Type	Usage	Description	Address	Init	Retain	P...	O...
1	Default								
2	MC_AXIS_REF_1	MC_AXIS...	VAR				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Axis0	USINT	VAR			0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	ControlMode	INT	VAR			0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Moter_Max_V	DINT	VAR			3000	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The name column is the name of the variable, the default NewVar1, the user can modify the variable name, the variable name must start with a letter, can contain letters, numbers and underscores; the type column is the data type, the user can directly type the user name, or select through the drop-down menu The usage bar, which indicates the scope of the inserted variable:

1. Insertion procedure, only VAR and VAR the EXTERNAL two options, VAR represents the internal variables, var\_EXTERNAL represents an external variable;

2. For the inserted function, there are only two options VAR and VAR\_INPUT, VAR for internal variables and VAR\_INPUT for input variables;

3. For inserted function blocks, there are VAR, VAR\_EXTERNAL, VARIN\_OUT, VAR\_INPUT and VAR\_OUTPUT, VAR for internal variables, VAR\_EXTERNAL for external variables, VAR\_IN\_OUT for input and output variables;

• Description column: is the text description input by the user; the address bar is the input, output, and intermediate variables of the variable;

• address bar: indicate the address of the variable;

• initial value column: In the PLC program, the first time the variable is used, the initial value indicated here will be used;

• Hold column: In the case of PLC power failure, the value of this variable is still saved, after the warm start, the last value of the variable will be used;

• PDD column: Indicates that the variable has been written to the process data directory (PDD), and is checked only when the user accesses the variable name corresponding to an address on the PLC.

^•OPC column : indicates variable has written OPC server file, only when the user wishes via OPC only access the variable client check on it.

FBD, LDAnd SFC programming language compile time course, the variables may be inserted in the editing area, the variable is insertedAfter the variable is automatically included in the worksheet. VAR\_INPU T represents the input variable and VAR\_OUTPUT represents the output variable.

## 6.2 IL Instruction List Programming Language

The basic statement of the instruction list programming language is the instruction list, which is an underlying language that uses machine-oriented operators and is relatively easy to convert to machine code of a programmable controller. Because of the lack of effective tools, the instruction list programming language is suitable for small The control program is not suitable for large and complex control tasks.

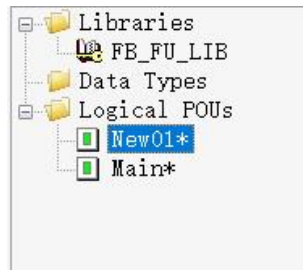
### 6.2.1 Creating an IL program

Using IL programming, the user can type code in the editing area to the instruction input directly or in the " Edit Wizard " in drag refers to the editing area. The following is an example of writing an  $A+B=OUT$  ( \* addition \* ) program to illustrate the creation of an IL programming project :

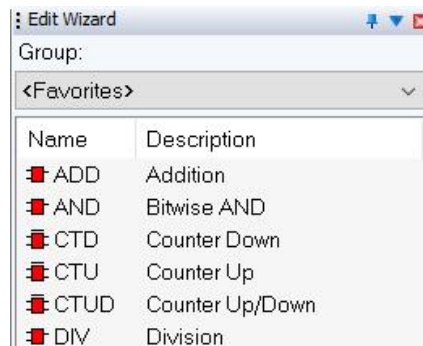
1 > Create a project

2 > Right-click the " Logical POU " in the project tree to insert the "Program" pop-up dialog box, enter " IL\_Test " in the dialog box, select IL in the language bar , and click OK as shown .

3> After completion of the step, there is a program in the project tree POU one of IL \_ the Test , as shown .



4 > Double-click " logic POU under" of IL \_Test , theNSelect Edit Wizard region "all FU and the FB " functions and function blocks all appear as shown .



5> Double-click " the ADD module" , or dragging " the ADD module" into the editor, " the ADD module" function can occur in the editing area, as shown .

```

1 LD (* IN1 as ANY_NUM *)
2 ADD (* IN2 as ANY_NUM *)
3 ST (* Result as ANY_NUM *)
4

```

6> The figures were changed to the green portion of the font A, B , and OUT ( the user himself caNSelect the variable name, not necessarily the IN and OUT ), as shown .

```

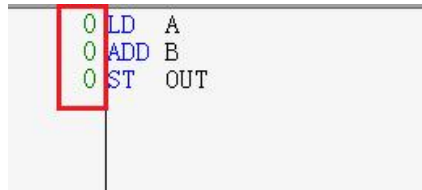
LD A
ADD B
ST OUT

```

7> Click “ Variable Work Order ” on the menu bar to declare three variables A, B and OUT with type INT . After the usage is VA R (local variable) , return to IL programming interface as shown.

	Name	Type	Usage
1	Default		
2	A	INT	VAR
3	B	INT	VAR
4	OUT	INT	VAR

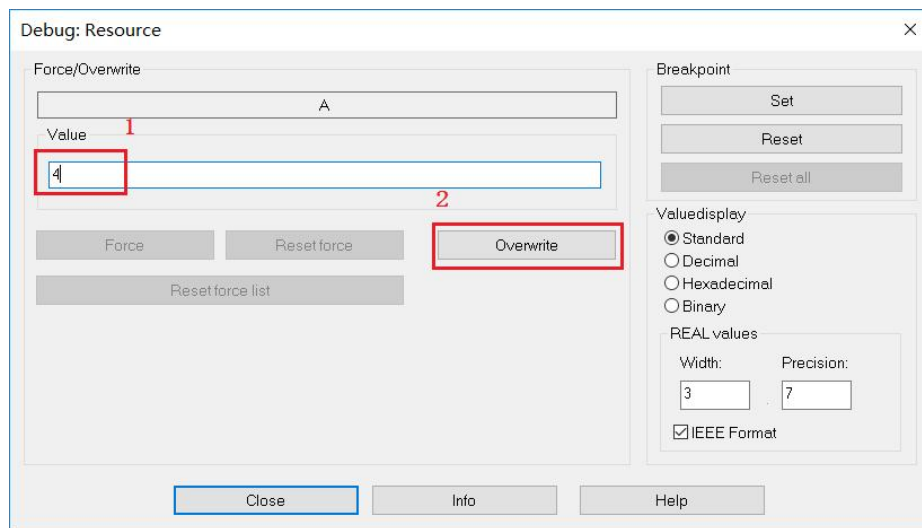
8> click "Create" no error, click "download", and then click the "debugging", as shown .



9> Click the variable work table, use the mouse to select the three operands, right-select "Add to watch window", the user can debug and online monitoring variables such as drawing shown .

Variable	Value	Type	Instance
A	0	INT	Configuration.Resource.Task.new001.A
B	0	INT	Configuration.Resource.Task.new001.B
OUT	0	INT	Configuration.Resource.Task.new001.OUT

10> are double tap monitoring window A and B variables were assigned 4 and 5 , and then click the cover, as shown .



11> in the editing area can be displayed on the left view window state variable values, as shown . .

Variable	Value	Type	Instance
A	4	INT	Configuration.Resource.Task.new001.A
B	0	INT	Configuration.Resource.Task.new001.B
OUT	4	INT	Configuration.Resource.Task.new001.OUT



## 6.2.2 IL statement

In the editing area of the instruction list language IL, the statements of the IL programming language can be written line by line, each statement occupies one line, and the front (non-editing area) of each line of the statement is a line number, and each line of the instruction is without a semicolon.

The format of the IL statement is as follows:

Line number	Operation Symbol / instruction	Operand	( ** )
1 . . N.	IL operator or instruction	Operators can have 0, 1 or more constant variables, or instruction parameter tables	Comment

The IL statement distinguishes the parts in different colors: the operator / function is blue, the operand is black, and the comment is green.

Instruction example: Take the ADD instruction as an example to further explain

Find the sumCode of IN and IN2 as follows:

LD IN ( \*IN1 as ANY\_NUM\* )

ADD IN2 ( \*IN2 as ANY\_NUM\* )

ST OUT ( \* result as ANY\_NUM\* )

LD is an operator. The variable IN after LD is an operand. The function of LD is to load the following operand IN into the accumulator. ADD is the addition instruction. After adding the value, the result is loaded into the accumulator; behind ST The variable OUT is also an operand, which is used to assign the data in the accumulator to the subsequent operands; the green font part is a comment, prompting the user to declare a variable as an operand, and the data type is ANY\_NUM. Table shows the user declares a variable as an operand, the data type of ANY\_NUM.

## 6.2.3 of IL operator

IL programming language in addition to the instructionSet of instructions is available, to IEC 61131-3 standards following 24 Species instruction as standard instructions.

Operator	Modifier	Operand	Description
LD	N	ANY	Load the following operands into the accumulator
ST	N	ANY	Assign the data in the accumulator

			to the subsequent operands
S		BOOL	Operand set 1
R		BOOL	Complex operand 0
AND	N, (	ANY_BIT	Logic and
&	N, (	ANY_BIT	Logic and
OR	N, (	ANY_BIT	Logical or
XOR	N, (	ANY_BIT	Logical XOR
NOT	(	ANY_BIT	Logical negation
ADD	(	ANY_NUM	plus
SUB	(	ANY_NUM	Less
MUL	(	ANY_NUM	Multiply
DIV	(	ANY_NUM	except
MOD	(	ANY_INT	Molding
GT	(	ANY_NUM, ANY_BIT	Compare, greater than, >
GE	(	ANY_NUM, ANY_BIT	Comparison, greater than or equal to, >=
EQ	(	ANY_NUM, ANY_BIT	Compare, equal, =
NE	(	ANY_NUM, ANY_BIT	Comparison, not equal, <>
LE	(	ANY_NUM, ANY_BIT	Comparison, less than or equal to <=
LT	(	ANY_NUM, ANY_BIT	Comparison, less than <
JMP	C, N	LABAL	Jump to the instruction at the label
CAL	C, N	NAME	Call function block
RET	C, N		Return from the called function, function block
)			End of delay

Note :

1> The modifier N indicates that the inverse operation is performed, such as ANDN, which indicates that the operand is inverted ;

2> modifier C means that it is executed only when the current operation result is true, such as :

```
LD IN1
AND IN2
ST OUT1
JMPC M2 // Execute jump when M2 is true
M2:
LD IN3
ST OUT2
```

## 6.3 ST structured text programming language

Structured text programming language S T is a high level language, similar to the Pascal programming language, it does not use low-level machine-oriented operators, but using a similar date statements often language to describe control commands, sophisticateDAgorithms can be described. A structured text language prograMConsists of statements consisting of expressions and keywords with the following characteristics :

- ◆•There is no jump statement, and the conditional statement is used to implement the branch of the program ;

- ◆•Each statement ends with a semicolon " ; " ;

- ◆•with ( \*\* ) add comments to the program, comments can not be nested, such as ( \* ( \*\* ) \* );

- ◆•Need to declare input, output, internal, external, global variables in the variable worksheet corresponding to the POU ;

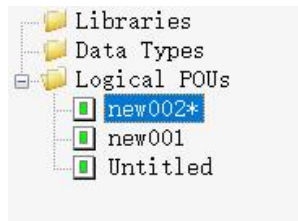
### 6.3.1 create aNST program

Using ST language programming, the user can type a statement in the editing area, or drag and drop the command directly into the editing area in the " Edit Wizard " , and then type the operandDAnd the ending character " ; " below with an A\*B=OUT ( multiplication ) program as an example ST programmed pass procedure :

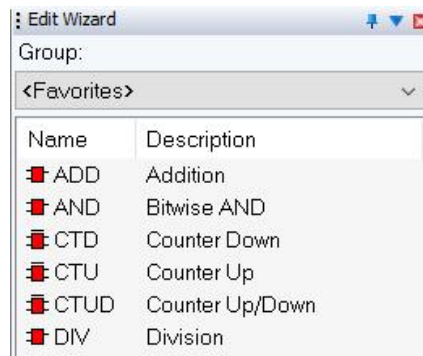
1> Create a project

2> Right Project tree " series of the POU " , select Insert a program, pop-up dialog box, type the program name in the dialog box, in this case ST\_Text , select the language bar ST , click " OK " as shown.

3> there is a project tree in the new procedure the POU , as shown.



4> Double -click " logic the POU " under " ST\_Text " , theNSelect Edit Wizard region " all FU and the FB " , anDAll functions appears function can block, as shown.



5> Double-click " MUL " , or dragging MUL into the editor, MUL function appears in the editing area, as shown.

```
1 (* Result as ANY_NUM *) := (* IN1 as ANY_NUM *) * (* IN2 as ANY_NUM *);
2 |
```

6> The figures were changed to green font part OUT and C and D ; ( user himself caNSelect the variable name, not necessarily the IN and OUT ), as shown.

```
1 OUT1 := C * D;
```

	Name	Type	Usage
1	<b>Default</b>		
2	C	INT	VAR
3	D	INT	VAR
4	OUT1	INT	VAR

7> Click " Make " , and "Download" , then click " Debug Switch " , you caNSee the current result on the left side of the edit interface, as shown

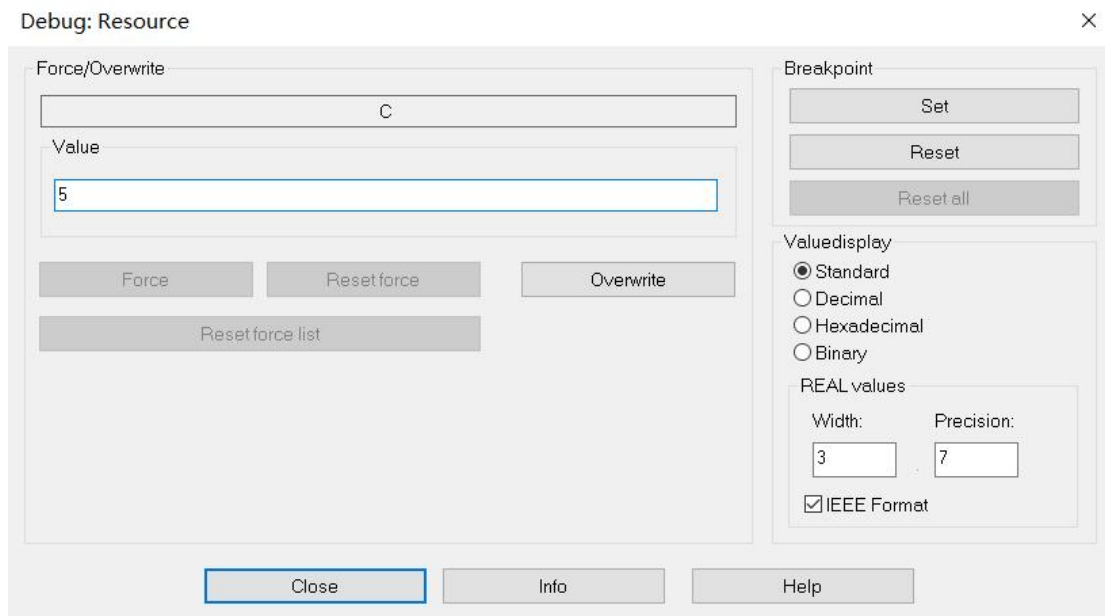
```
0 OUT1 := C * D;
```

8> selected with the mouse are three operands, the right choice to add to the Watch window, the monitor window as shown.

Variable	Value	Type	Instance
C	0	INT	Configuration.Resource.Task.new002.C
D	0	INT	Configuration.Resource.Task.new002.D
OUT1	0	INT	Configuration.Resource.Task.new002.OUT1

Watch 1 | **Watch 2** | Watch 3 | Watch 4 | Watch 5 | Watch 6 | Watch 7 | Watch 8

9> Double-click the C and D variables in the watch window , write 5 and 3 respectively , and then click “Overwrite” as shown.



10> in the editor window can be displayed and the monitor variable state value, as shown.

Variable	Value	Type	Instance
C	5	INT	Configuration.Resource.Task.new002.C
D	3	INT	Configuration.Resource.Task.new002.D
OUT1	15	INT	Configuration.Resource.Task.new002.OUT1

At this point, a complete simple ST program is completed.

## 6.3.2 ST statement

In the ST programming language, a program consists of statements, and statements consist of expressions and keywords. In the editing area of the structured text programming

language ST , the statements of the ST programming language can be written line by line , each statement ends with a semicolon, and multiple statements can occupy one line, and the front ( non-editing area ) of each line of statements is one Line number. Such as an assignment statement, which consists of a variable, an assignment keyword, and an expression, which is used to assign the result of the expression to the operation.

Assign the variable to the left of the keyword :

Variable name := expression ;

The data types on both sides of the assignment keyword must be the same.

### 6.3.3 ST expression

An expression consists of an operand and an operator, and the operand can be a direct quantity, a variable, or a function name. The operators that can be used are as follows :

The operators that can be used are as follows

Operator	Example	Example value	description	priority
()	( 2+3 ) * ( 4+5 )	45	brackets	Most high
**	3.0**4	81.0	Power operation	
-	- 10	- 10	Find the opposite	
NOT	NOT TRUE	False	Bitwise negation	
*	10*3	30	Multiplication	
/	6/2	3	Division operation	
MOD	17 MOD 10	7	Modulo operation	
+	2+3	5	Addition	
-	4-2	2	Subtraction	
< , > , <= , >=	4>12	False	Comparison	
=	T#26h = T#1 d2h	True	equal	
<>	8 <>16	True	not equal	
& , AND	TRUE&FALSE	False	Boolean	
XOR	TRUE XOR FALSE	True	Boolean or	
OR	TRUE OR FALSE	True	Boolean or	lowest

Description	Keyword	Example	description
Assignment operator	:=	OUT:=IN	Assign IN to OUT
return	RETURN	RETURN;	Exit the called function, function block or program and return to the statement that called it.

select	IF	IF a<b THEN c:=1; ELSIF a=b THEN c:=2; ELSE c:=3; END_IF:	When the expression ' a<b ' after IF is TRUE , execute a statement after THEN ( with a semicolon as the boundary ) , otherwise the statement after THEN is not executed , and continue to judge ELSIF or ELSE .
	CASE	CASE f OF 1:a:=3; 2: a:=4; 3: a:=2; ELSE a:=0; END_CASE;	According to CASE value of the expression after the keyword, a group of statements. The variable or expression ' f ' must be an INT data type.
cycle	FOR	FOR a:=1 TO 10 BY 3 DO f[a] :=b; END_FOR;	The variable ' a ' starts at 1 , and the statements of FOR and END_FOR are executed repeatedly . For each execution, a increases by 3 and ends with 10 . All values must have an ANY_INT data type.
	WHILE	WHILE b>1 DO b:=b/2; END_WHILE;	When the value of the expression `b>1 ' is TRUE , the statements of WHILE and END_WHILE are executed repeatedly until the value of ' b>1 ' is FALSE .
	REPEAT	REPEAT a:=a*b; UNTIL a <10000 END_REPEAT;	The statements of REPEAT and END_REPEAT are executed repeatedly until the value of the expression ' a<10000 ' is TRUE .
End of cycle	EXIT	FOR a:=1 TO 2 DO IF flag THEN EXIT; END IF SUM:= SUM+a END_FOR	An exit statement can be used to abort the execution of a loop statement.
End of statement	;		Putting it after the statement indicates the end of the statement, or it can exist separately.

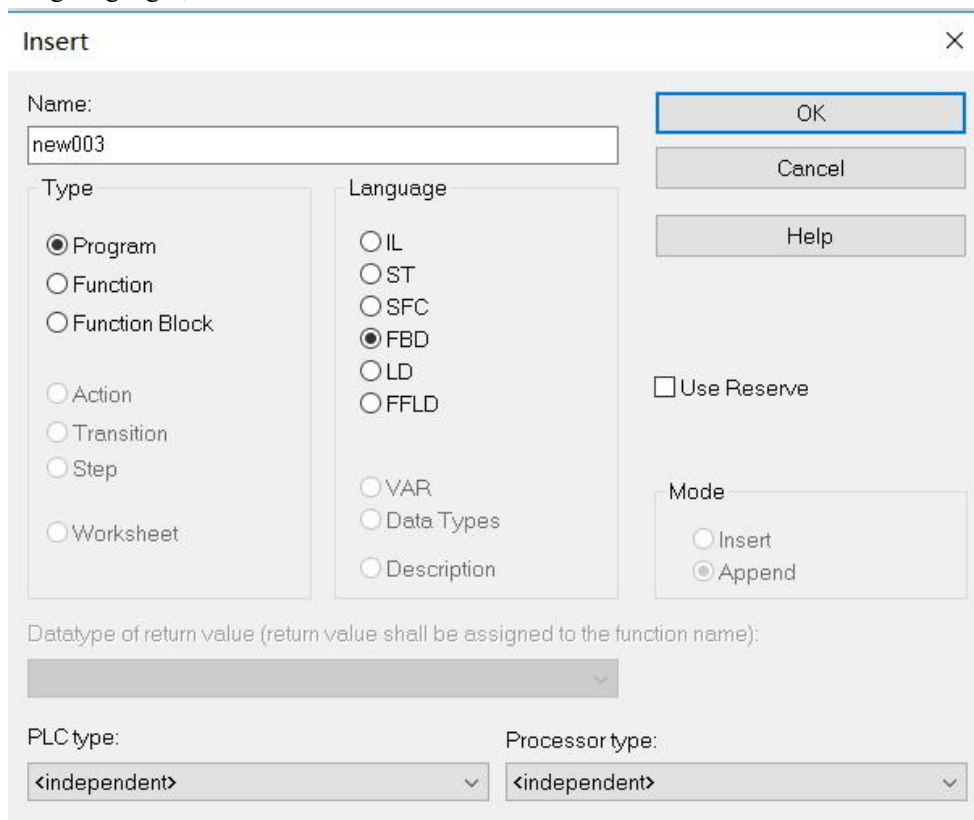
**ST language common keywords**

## 6.4 FBD Function Block Diagram language programming

The function block diagram programming language is derived from the field of signal processing. It is the basis of the IEC 61499 standard. A function block diagram programming language program connects various function blocks. The elements of the programming language are functions, function blocks and connection symbols.

### 6.4.1 Create an FBD program

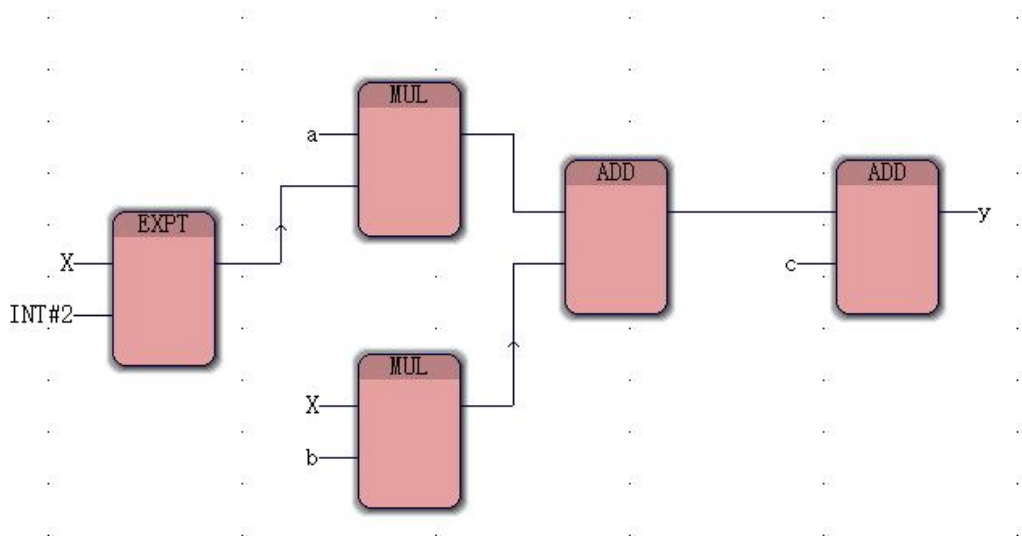
1) creates a new post-project, right-click project tree " logic of the POU " , choose Insert → program, the pop-up dialog box, type the program name FBD\_Test , select the type and programming languages, as shown in the figure



2) Create a tree project FBD\_Test , in editing wizard were found DADD, MUL and EXPT function blocks, will they drag FBD\_Test the editing area, we use them to complete a one dollar function quadratic function ;

$y = ax^2 + bx + c$  , the established FBD program is shown





3 ) The function block EXPT completes the square operation of  $x$  , the function block MUL completes the multiplication of  $a$  and  $X^2$  , the other MUL completes the multiplication of  $b$  and  $x$  , the function block ADD completes the addition of  $ax^2$  and  $bx$  and  $c$  , click " produce " Then "bottom" , then click " debug switch " , add the variables  $a, b, c, x, y$  to the watch window, assign the variables  $a, b, c, x$  to 3.0, 4.0, 6.0,2.0. Respectively , the program automatically calculates the result of  $ax^2 + bx + c = y$  , as shown

Variable	Value	Type	Instance
X	2.000000E+000	LREAL	Configuration.Resource.Task.new003.X
a	3.000000E+000	LREAL	Configuration.Resource.Task.new003.a
b	4.000000E+000	LREAL	Configuration.Resource.Task.new003.b
c	6.000000E+000	LREAL	Configuration.Resource.Task.new003.c
y	2.600000E+001	LREAL	Configuration.Resource.Task.new003.y

◀ ▶ Watch 1 Watch 2 **Watch 3** Watch 4 Watch 5 Watch 6 Watch 7 Watch 8

In FBD , there is no need to create additional variables in the variable worksheet, so after inserting the variables and double-clicking the variables, they appear in the variable worksheet. The FBD function block diagram programming language is similar to the LD ladder diagram programming language.

At this point, the completion of a FBD language programming .

## 6.4.2 EN and ENO Description

**1 : The difference between the logic instruction with EN and ENO and without EN and ENO ;**

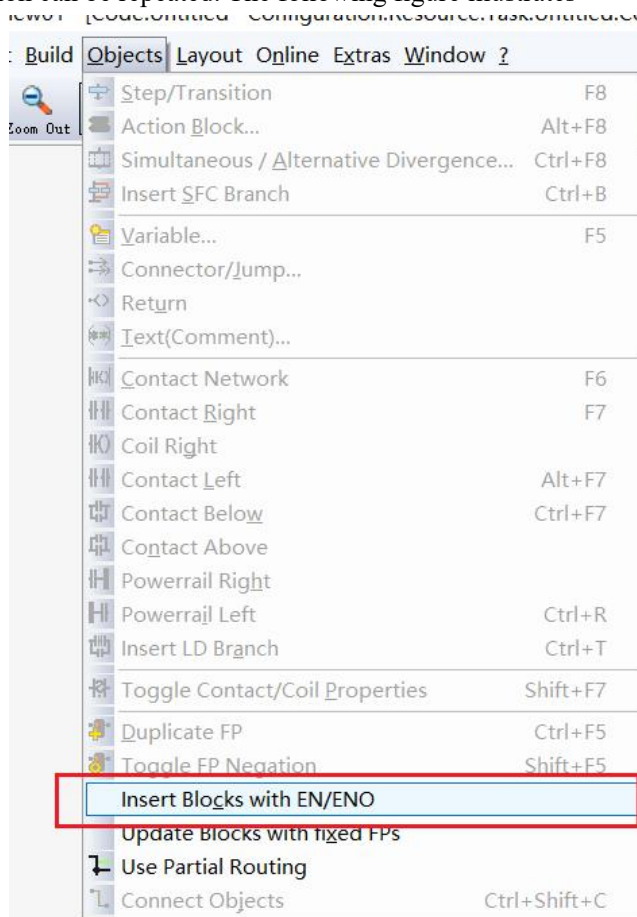
( 1 ) When the user uses an instruction with EN and ENO , if the parameter value of the EN pin

is FALSE ( 0 ) , the function defined by the instruction will not be executed, and the output value of the output pin of the instruction will not be refreshed. . Conversely, if the EN pin parameter value defined by the instruction is TRUE ( 1 ) , the function defined by the instruction will be executeDAnd the value of the instruction output pin will be refreshed.

( 2 ) ENO pin output and the EN input pins consistent, EN pin is TRUE , ENO piNSimultaneously becomes TRUE ; EN pin is FALSE , ENO piNSimultaneously becoming FALSE . When the instruction is a function block ( FB ), if the function block ( FB ) is executed, EN changes from TRUE to FALSE , the function block ( FB ) continues to execute, but the value of the output block of the function block ( FB ) does not Was refreshed.

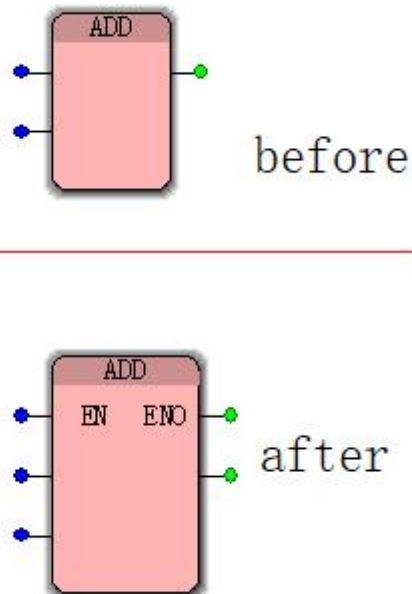
**2 : How to set logic instructions with EN and ENO without EN and ENO**

( 1 ) Put the mouse under the programming interface, the menu bar will automatically add the "Object" menu, click -> " Object " -> Select " Insert Block with EN/ENO " , and later from the "Edit Wizard" The function module that is dragged out will be self- EN/ENO ; when the function is not used, the above operation can be repeated. The following figure illustrates



( 2 ) The function block without EN/ENO has been called . If you want to increase the EN/ENO function, the mouse selects the programming interface. At this time, the menu bar will automatically add the “ Object ” menu, click -> “ Object ” -> select "insert with EN / ENO blocks", and theNSelect the need to add EN / ENO functional blocks, right -> select >

- update the FB / FU ( E ), this time with a function block are automatically added ENO EN / pin . As shown below



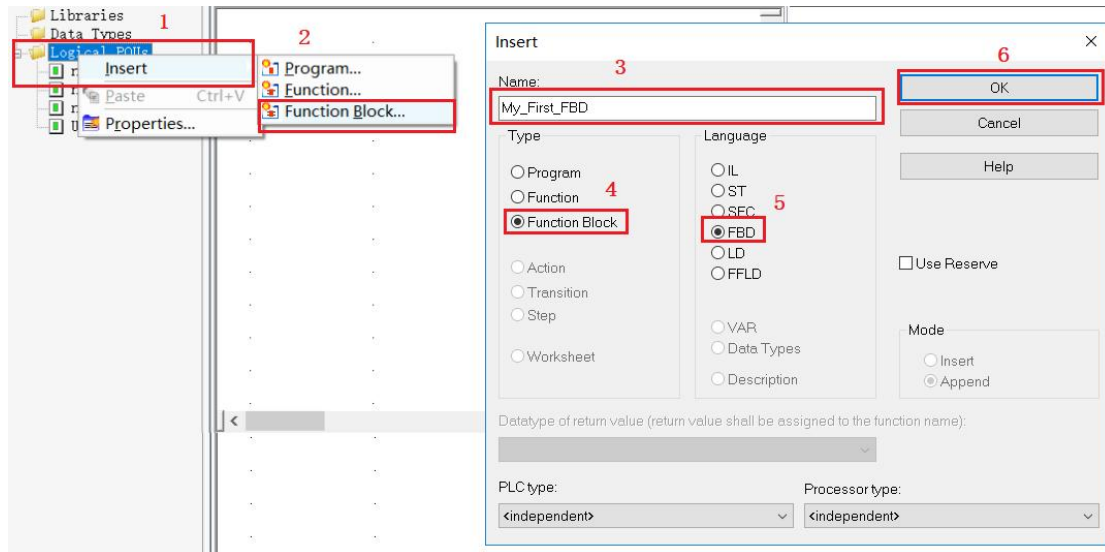
### 6.4.3 Creating a User Library

User library function: Generally, the user library is built into a function block by encapsulating it into a function block. In other projects, the same specific function is also required. The user can directly call the packaged function block without rewriting it. Shorten the program development cycle and facilitate the modular management of the program.

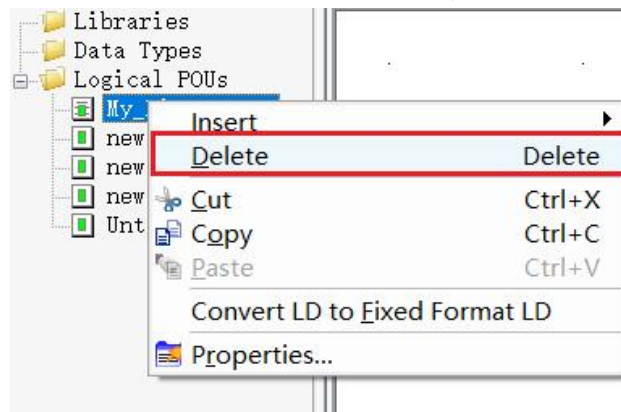
#### **Create user library and call steps**

1. Creating a Project User Reference (Chapter 3 3.3 [Creating a Project](#) ) will not be repeated here.

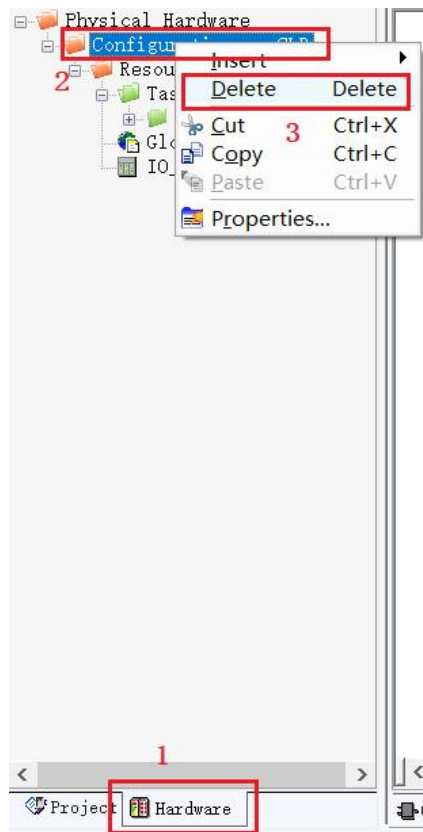
2. In the project tree select -> Logic POU-> Right -> insert -> Function Block ( E ), then pop up a "Insert" dialog box, name will be inserted into the block. (This case is named My\_First\_FBD ), select the programming language (this case is selecteDAs LD language) Click -> OK, a function block named “My\_First\_FBD” will be created under the logical POU file , as shown.



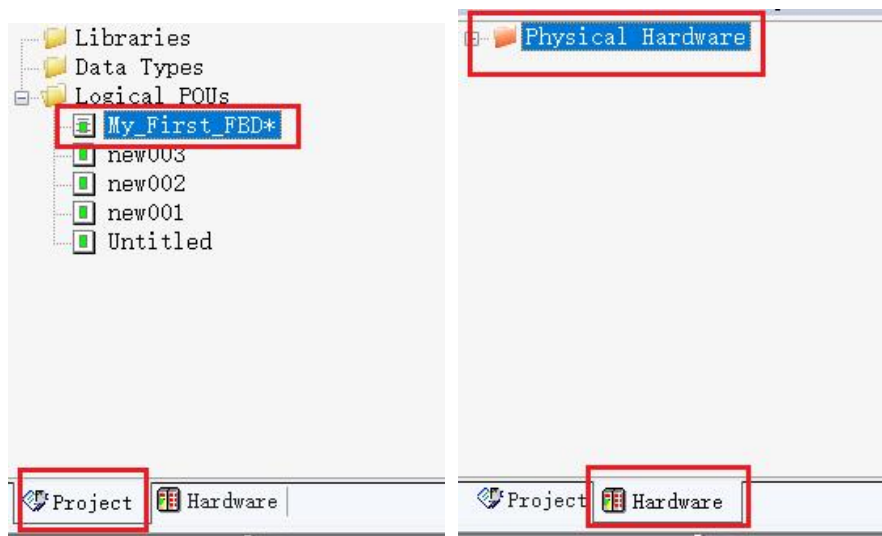
3. Delete the block under POU logic, only keep the function block named My\_First\_FBD and select the block to be deleted -> right click -> delete, as shown below



4. Delete the configuration information under hardware, click -> Hardware -> Select Configuration -> Right -> Check -> Delete to retain only the physical hardware as shown below



5. After the completion, the "Engineering" and "Hardware" under the project tree are as shown below.

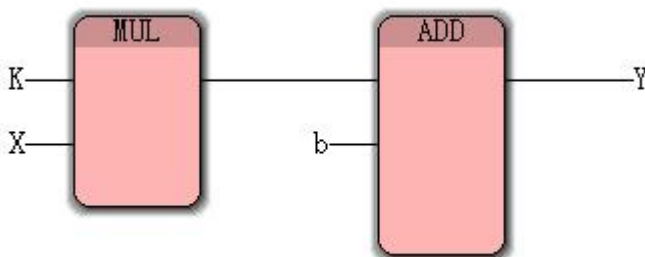


6 . After completing the above operation, start programming and packaging of the function block.

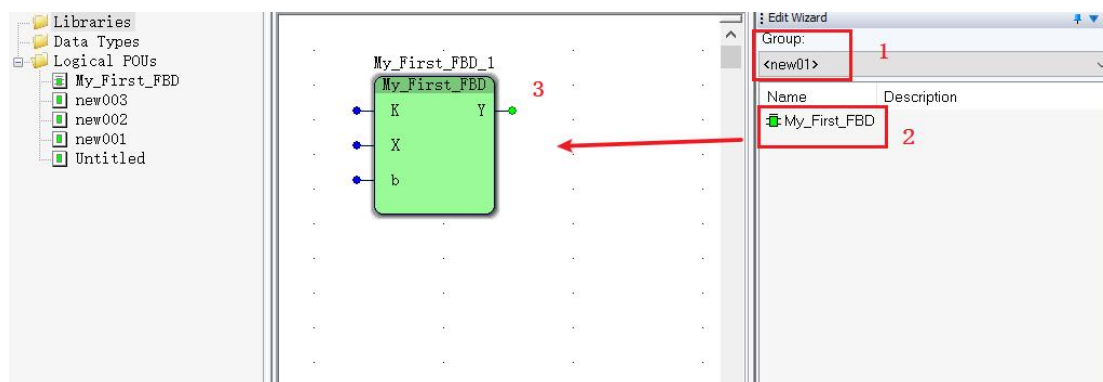
Example: Encapsulating a one-on-one function instruction;

Call a multiply instruction, an addition instruction, and theNSset the four variable names to K, X, b, Y , and select the data type as INT (in this case, select the INT type) . Three variables in the K, X, b usage. Select the variable of type VAR\_INPUT and Y to select VAR\_OUTPUT . Click "Make" after completion without error warning. Click Save and close the project. At this point, programming and packaging are all completed. As shown below (special reminder: package

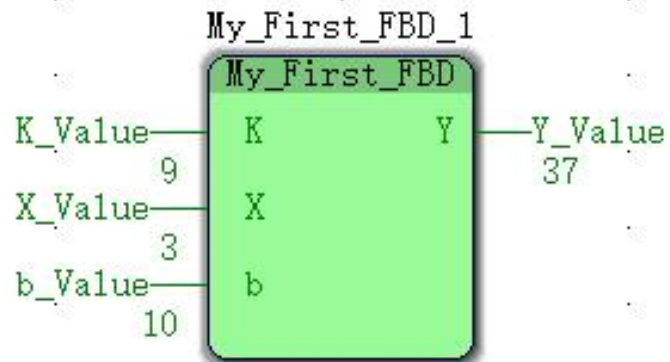
function block variables use internal variables as much as possible to improve the use of the package block)



7. Find the user library in the group and find the function block of the above package, as shown in the figure.



8 : Under the main project of the project, drag the My\_First\_FBD function block to the main program and set the variable name for it. The data type is INT type and the usage is internal variable ( VAR ). Click “Make” after compiling without error message, click “Download”, then click “ Cold Start ” , select to open “ Debug Switch ” , online assignment variable K\_Value =9 , X\_Value =3 , b\_Value = 10 final output result Y\_Value =37 . As shown in the following figure (from the color can distinguish the user library and firmware library, pink for the firmware library, blue for the user library, green for the functional blocks packaged under this project)



At this point a user library package and call has been completed.

**Special Note:**

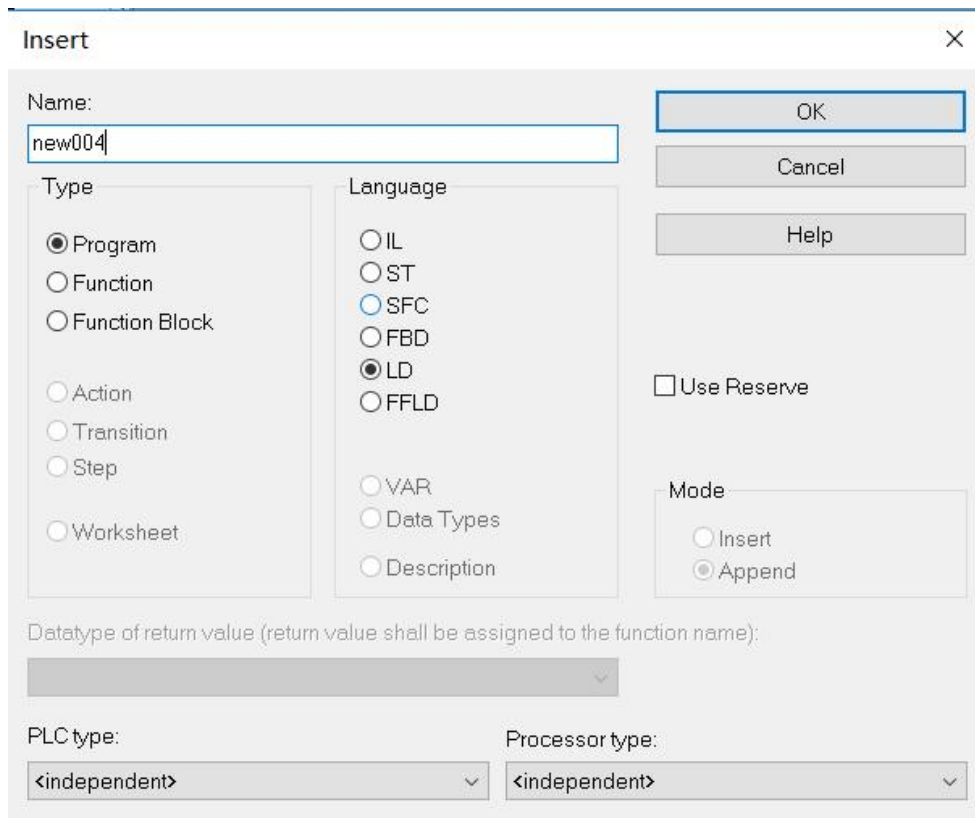
The called user library "double-click" function block can view the internal programming content, but does not allow modification or adding new functions.

## 6.5 the LD Ladder Logic programming language

The ladder programming language is one of the oldest programming languages. The ladder diagram is derived from the logic control diagram of the electrical system. The logic diagram uses relays, contacts, coils and logic diagrams to represent the logical relationship between them. Ladder programming language graphical elements may be employed there ladder chart network, power rail, connecting wires, contacts, coils, function and other function blocks, the data type can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, and DWORD.

### 6.5.1 Create a LD Program

1> After creating a project, right-click project tree "logic of the POU", choose Insert → program, the pop-up dialog box, type the program name LD\_Test, select the type and programming languages, as Figure 8-25 shown



2> Click the editing area of the MULTIPROG programming software, then click " " on the toolbar on the left side of the editing area.

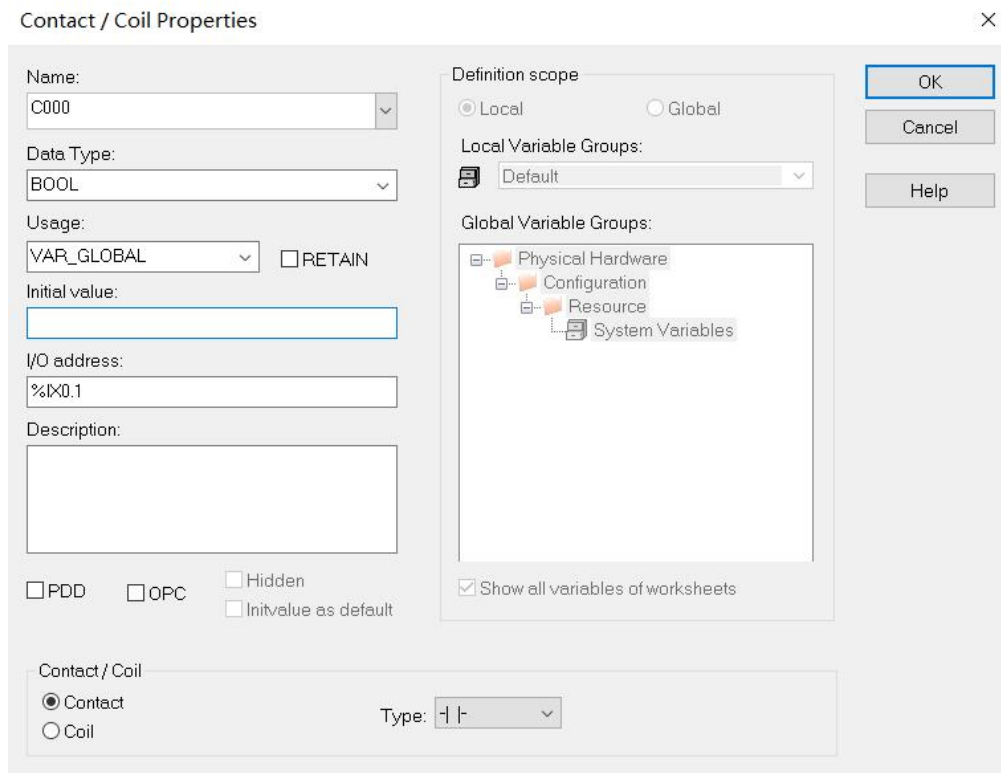
3> A simple network with a ladder diagram appears in the editing area. On the left is the left



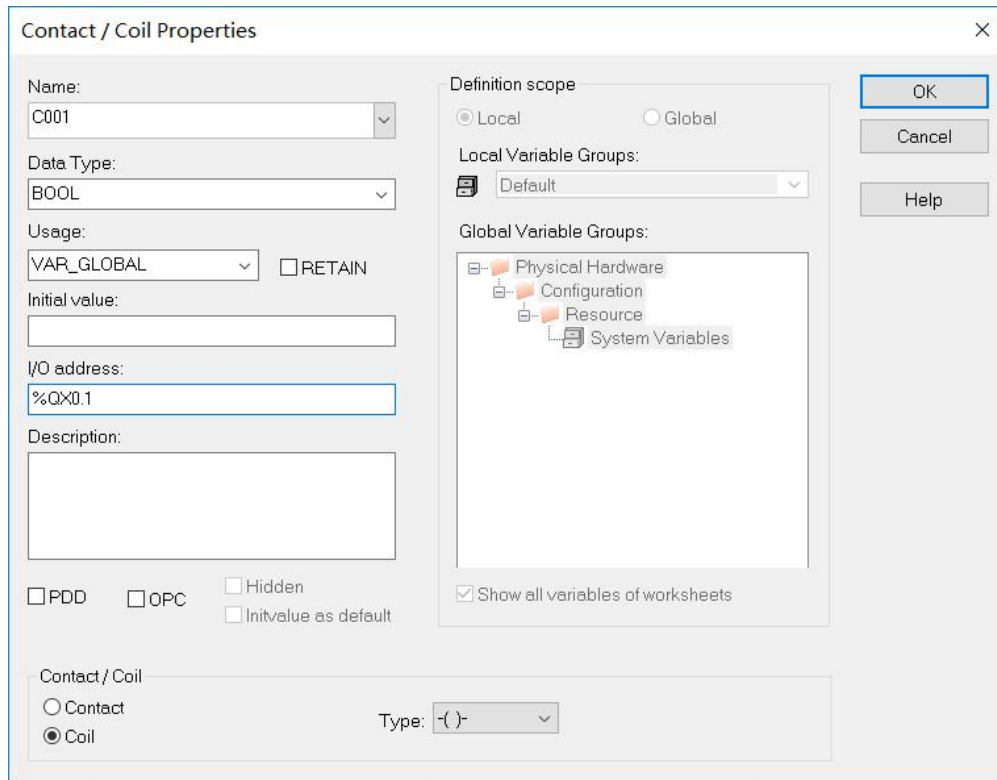
power rail 001 anDA normally open contact C000 . On the right is a coil C001 and the right power rail as shown.



4> Double-click the normally open contacts C000 , contact may / Coil Properties dialog box, the I / O to the address field, enter % IX0.0 , represents PLC of the machine ADigital input channel, click " OK " , shown in FIG.



5> double -click ladder coil C001 , contact may / Coil Properties dialog box, the I / O address field, enter % QX0.0 , represents PLC a first digital output channels of the machine, click " OK " as in FIG. FIG .

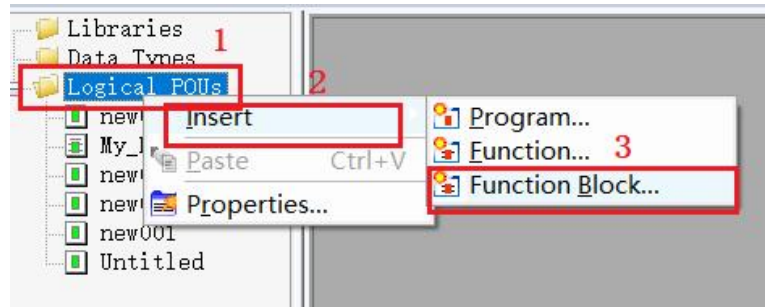


6> In LD , there is no need to create additional variables in the variable worksheet. Therefore, after inserting a ladder network and double-clicking the contacts and coils respectively, these two variables appear in the variable worksheet . You can insert a variable by right- clicking in the editing area and selecting " Variable ( V )" . This inserted variable must be connected to the function block pin. In the above figure, the variable working range ( usage ) of C000 and C001 is set to VAR GLOBAL , indicating that these two variables are global variables and can be used in other programs in this project.

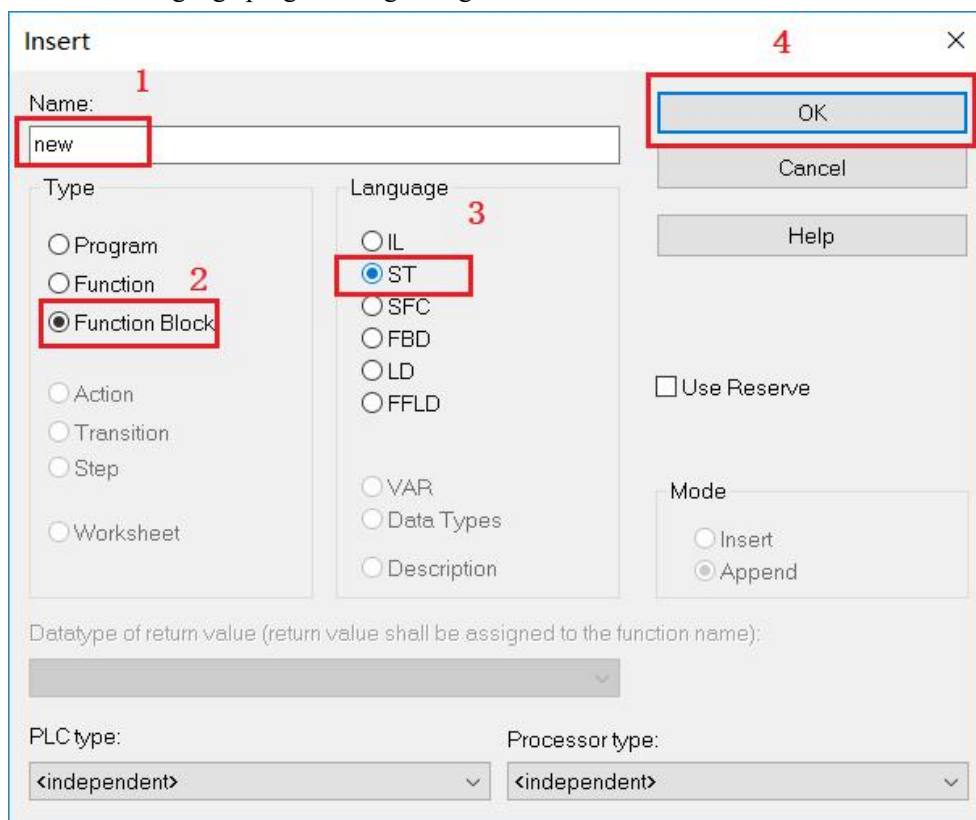
At this point, a complete LD program is completed. When the contact connected to the first digital input channel % I X 0.0 is closed, the coil connected to the first digital output channel % Q X 0.0 is turned on.

## 6.5.2 in LD created in a FB

Use LD programming, sometimes needDA special function block, and editing wizard is not integrated , in which case the user may LD create the users own function blocks, the following explains how LD create one of the MOVE block. Right-click on the created LD program name in the project tree and select Insert →function block as shown



Pop up ADialog box, you want to create in this dialog box FB name, and used to develop the type of programming language, here are the MOVE\_INT , function blocks and ST , click OK, then enter the ST language programming of Figure Shown .



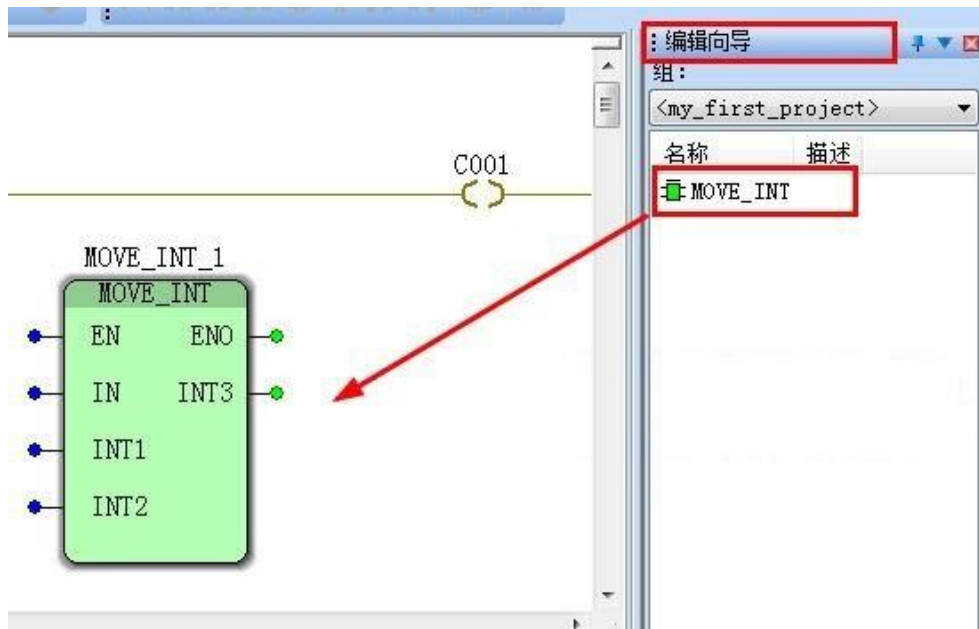
The MOVE function block created by has input pins EN, IN, INT1, INT2 with output pins ENO, and INT3 . This function block is used in the LD programCreated earlier . Using ST create the same program, to establish a first variable worksheet MOVE\_INT variables used in the function block comprises a variable name, data type, pin functions return after completing ST programming interface for programming as follows as FIG illustrated

```

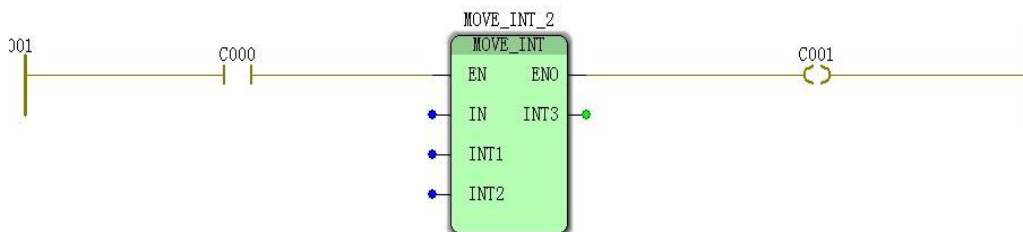
1      IF EN THEN
2
3      IF IN THEN
4          INT3:=INT1;
5
6      ELSE
7
8          INT3:=INT2;
9
10     END_IF;
11
12     ENO:=TRUE;
13
14 ELSE
15
16     ENO:=FALSE;
17
18 END_IF;
19
20
21

```

When finished, click " production " compiled by back LD editing area, in the editor wizard creates MOVE\_INT function block drag LD edit area as in FIG illustrated



➤ Connection of the following figure made by this MOVE\_INT function block is as shown



📖 •Example: Controlling the start and stop of ADevice, it has two working modes, the contact “ C000 ” controls the start stop, and the contact “ C002 ” controls the operation

mode (such as different speed operation).

Equipment :

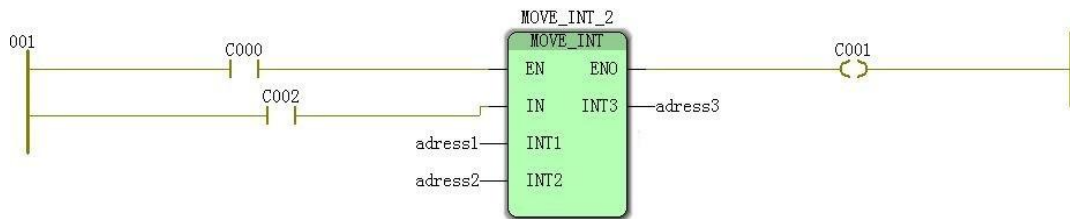
C000 is started for " TRUE " device and " FALSE " is stopped

C002 is " FALSE " operating mode selection " adress2 "

C002 is " TRUE " operating mode selection " adress1 "

ADress3 is used to monitor the current operating mode;

The final ladder diagram is shown



## 6.6 SFC Sequential Function Chart Programming Language

The SFC Sequential Function Chart programming language divides a complex control program into several small tasks, each of which is executed sequentially. In the SFC sequential function chart programming language, each small task is called a "step". The relationship between "step" and "step" is called "conversion". Each "step" carries an action, "step", "Conversion" and "Action" are connected by "wiring". A "step" can be associated with multiple actions. An action consists of an action body and an action qualifier that describes how the action is associated with the step. When the SFC step becomes active, the associated action is executed according to the action qualifier. Actions can be either a Boolean variable or an IL, ST, LD, FBD program (called 'details'). The conversion represents the case where processing continues through the next step. If a transition becomes TRUE, the previous step is executed again and the next step becomes active. The conversion can be either a Boolean variable or a directly connected Boolean expression written in FBD or LD. You can also edit the code to be executed in another program called Detail.

The collection of connected objects is called an SFC network. An SFC network must have an initial step, which is the first step to be executed when the SFC POU is called. Parallel branches (executing synchronously) or selecting branches can be inserted within the SFC network.

### 6.6.1 Creating a SFC program

Below we create a control program for traffic lights.

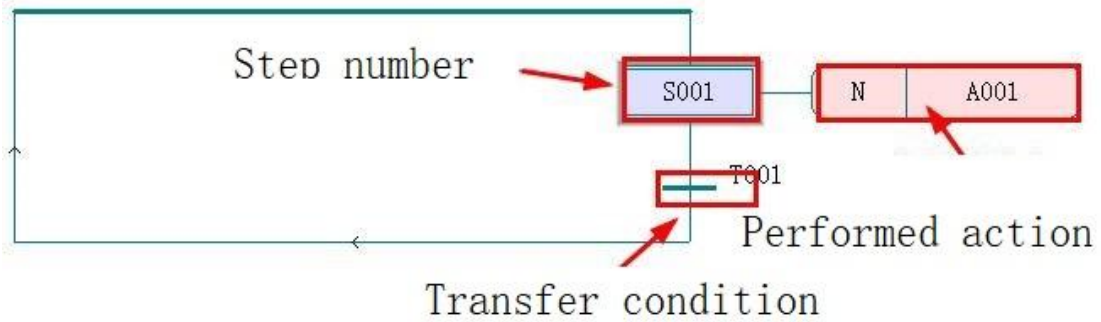
### 6.6.2 Creating SFC network

(1) Create a new project. During the creation process, the program language is SFC and the program name is TrafficLight.

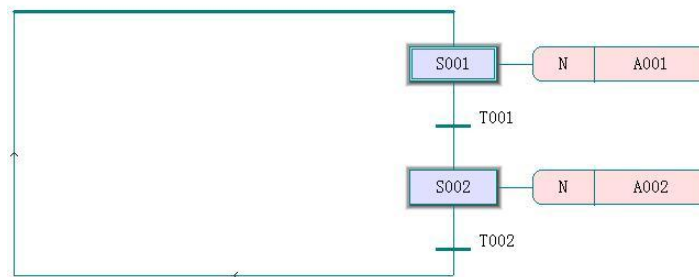
Entering TrafficLight edit area, and then click on the left side of the editing area, " to create a step switch sequence " as shown.



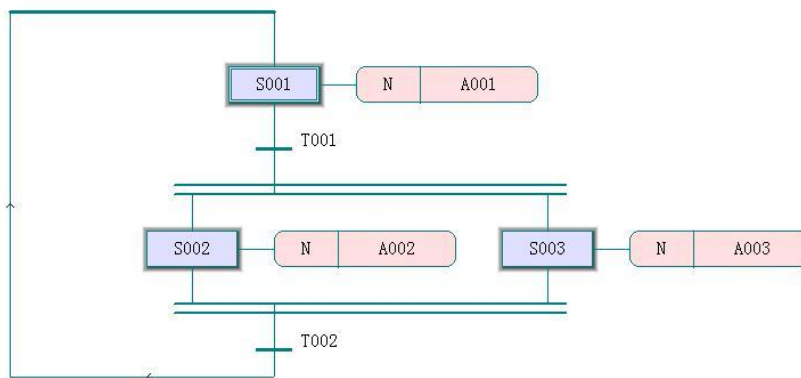
(2) appears in the editing area a SFC of "step" S 001, "action" A001, "conversion" T001 as shown.



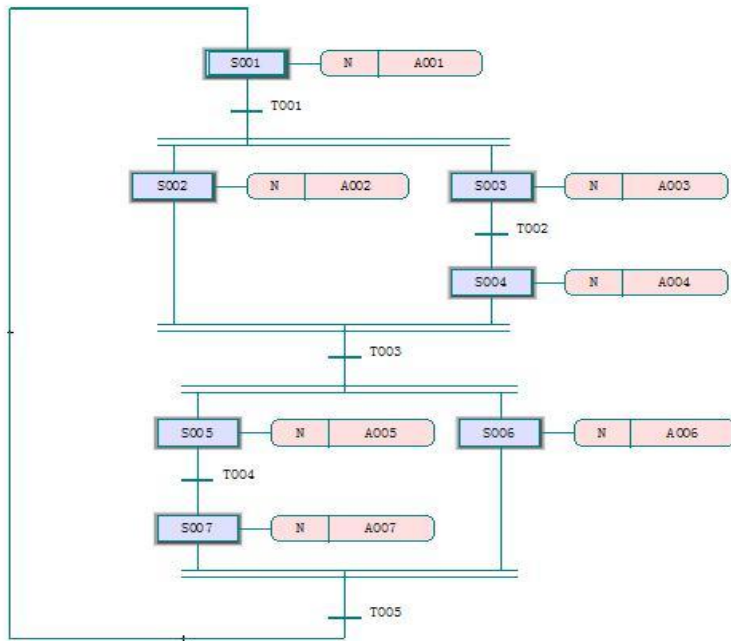
( 3 ) In the above figure, each “ step ” , “ conversion ” and “ action ” have unique names. Then, click “ convert ” T00 1 in the above figure , and then click “ create step conversioNSequence ” . in the following step adds a " step " S00 2 , as shown.



( 4 ) Click " Step " S002 , then click " Insert SFC Branch " , then insert a branch on the right side of " Step " S002 , the branch has a " Step " S002 , as shown



✧•Repeat the operation described on the final traffic light SFC function diagram as shown



At this point, aNSFC network is created, in which S001 is the initial step , the user can use the initialization data, such as the counter to clear the initial value and other operations, and then according to the requirements of the "step", "conversion" to write code and The setting of the property.

1 ) Conversion condition : Double-click " Convert " T 001 and select LD programming language in the pop-up dialog box.



2 ) Click OK to enter the programming of T001 , insert a network in the editing area, and double-click the variable name of C001 . The variable name of the coil is changed to T001 , as shown below.

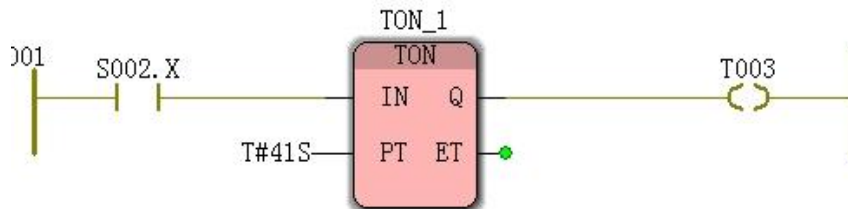


This conversion condition is to start the SFC program because " step " S001 is the starting step

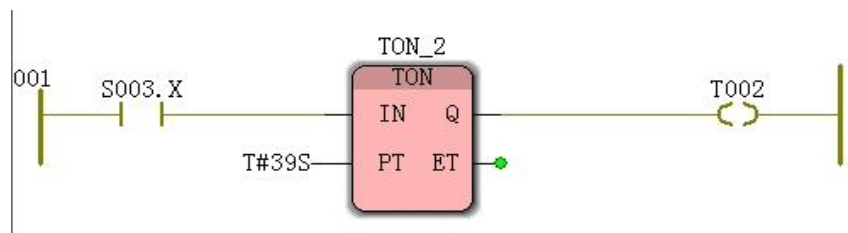


and is always 1 . When the global variable C000 is set to 1 , "convert" T0 01 is 1 , and "step" S002 and S003 are activated .

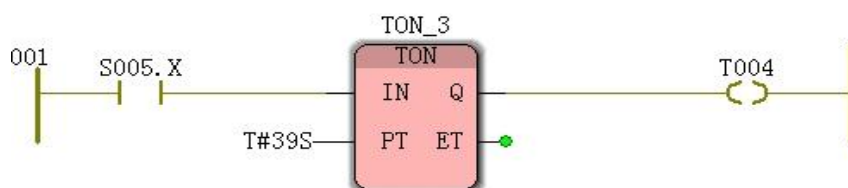
3 ) Double-click " Convert " T00 3 to select the LD programming language. This conversion condition is used for timing. When " Step " S00 2 is activated for 41 seconds, " Convert " T00 3 is set to 1 to activate "Step". S005 and S006 are inserted into the following program.



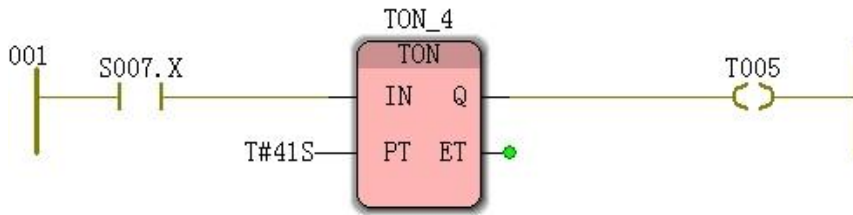
4 ) Double-click “ Convert ” T002 . When the LD programming language is selected , this conversion condition is used for timing. When “ Step ” S00 3 is activated, it starts timing. When the timing reaches 39 seconds, “ Convert ” T00 2 is set to 1 , and “Step” is activated. S004 insert the following program



5 ) Double-click " Convert " T004 , select the LD programming language, insert the following program , this conversion condition is used for timing. When " Step " S00 5 is activated for 3 9 seconds, " Convert " T0 04 is set to 1 , and enter " Step " S00 7



6 ) Double-click "Convert" T00 5 to select the LD programming language and insert the following program . This conversion condition is used for timing. When " Step " S00 6 is activated for 41 seconds, " Convert " T0 05 is set to 1 , and then jump to " Step " . " S001 , so repeated.



At this point, the conversion conditions of the SFC are programmed.

action

The " action " A001 name to initialize;

The " action " A 002 name was changed to the north and south \_ red light ;

The " action " A 003 name to something \_ a green light ;

The " action " A 004 name to something \_ yellow ;

The " action " A 00 5 name to something \_ a red light ;

The " action " A 00 6 name was changed to the north and south \_ green light ;

The " action " A 00 7 name was changed to the north and south \_ yellow ;

1 ) Double-click “Step” S001. In the “ SFC Step” dialog box that pops up, you can name “Step” and type selection. Here, select “Initial Step” .

2 ) Double-click "Action" A001 in the "Action Properties" pop-up, select "Details", initialize the A001 name .

3 ) After the completion, the "action" name at this time is "initialization". The color changes from pink to green. Double-click "initialize" again. In the pop-up "insert" box, select the programming language. Select the LD language here , click "OK". , a blank LD programming interface pops up. The user can write the initial "action" code here; select blank here.

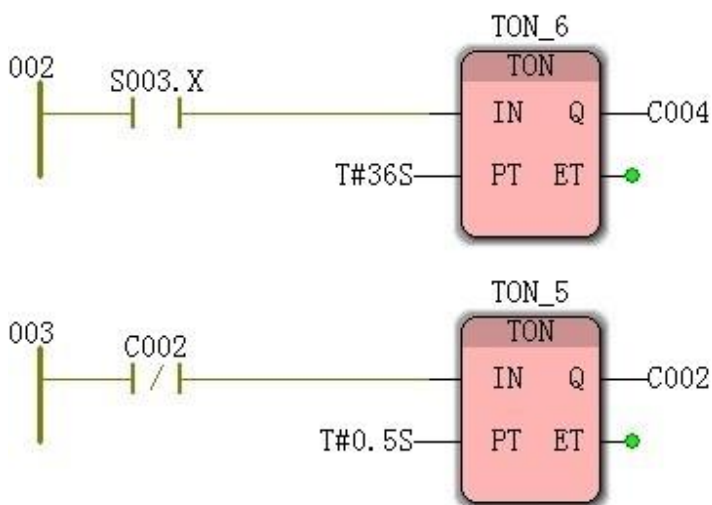
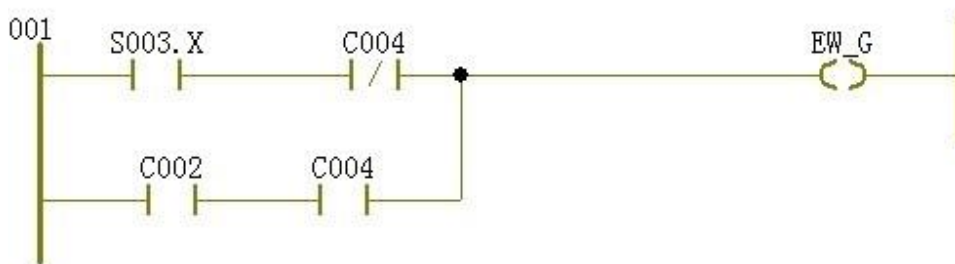
4 ) Repeat steps 2~3 to modify the name of each action of A001~A007 ;

5 ) Double-click " North-South \_ Red Light " to enter the programming of 'North-North \_ Red Light' action , insert the following program in the editing area, where the I/O address of the coil SN\_R is : %Q X 0.0 , indicating " step " S002 is activated when north and south The direction is red.



6 ) Double-click the " stuff \_ green ' enter' things \_ green ' operation programming, the coil insertion procedure in the editing area EW\_G the I / O address : % Q X- 0.1 , represents

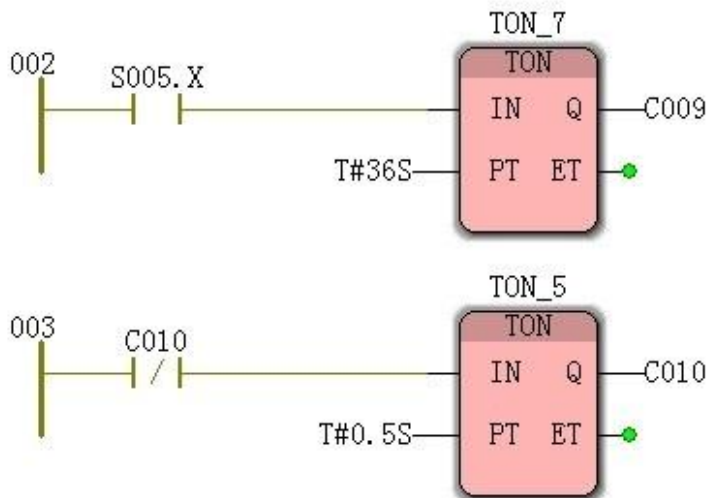
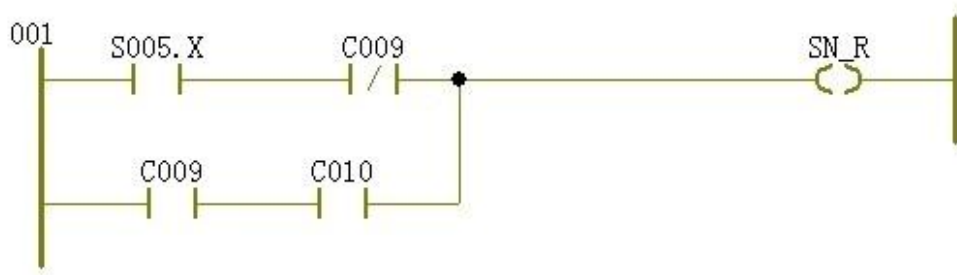
a " step " S003 when activated green light east-west direction.



7 ) Double-click the " stuff \_ yellow " enter 'things \_ yellow' operation programming, the insertion procedure in the editing area, the coil EW\_Y the I / O address : % Q X- 0.2 , represents a " step " S004 activation things Directional Brightness Yellow light.



8 ) Double-click “ North-South \_ Green Light ” to enter the programming of “ North-South \_ Green Light ” action . Insert the program in the editing area . The I/O address of the coil SN\_G is : %Q X 0. 3 , which means “ Step ” S005 is activated when the north-south direction is green. Light up.



9 ) Double-click the " north-south \_ yellow " enter "north-south \_ yellow ' operation programming, the insertion procedure in the editing area, the coil SN\_Y the I / O address : % Q X- of 0. The . 4 , represents a " step " S00 . 7 activated The north and south lights are yellow.



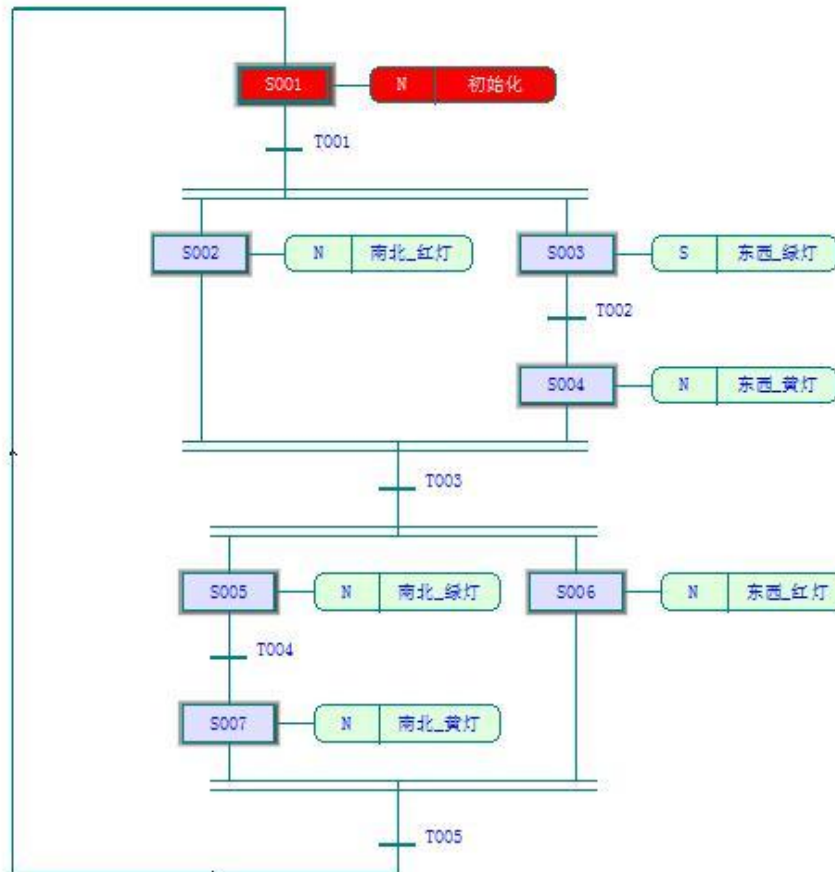
10 ) Double-click the " stuff \_ red " enter 'things \_ red' action programmed, the following procedure is inserted in the edit area wherein the coil EW\_R the I / O address : % Q X- 0.5 , represents a " step " S00 . 6 is activated The east and west lights are red.



At this point, a complete traffic light control program is completed, click " Make ", after

downloading to the PLC without error prompt , click the "Cold Start" program to start working. This program is the automatic control of the traffic lights at the simulated traffic intersection, that is, when the red light is bright in the north-south direction, it is kept for 4 1 second; the east-west direction is green, it is kept for 3 6 seconds, then it flashes for 3 seconds, then the yellow light is on for 2 seconds. The entire period is 41 seconds;

The final simulation effect is shown in the figure.



### 6 .6.3 SFC action qualifier

The SFC action includes an action qualifier and an action body. The action qualifier describes how the action is associated with the step. The following action qualifiers are available.

Qualifier	description	Features
N	do not save	As long as the step is active, the action code body is executed or the Boolean variable is set.
R	Beyond reset	The action code body is no longer executed or the Boolean variable is reset. The action must be set before using the ' S ' qualifier.

S	Set (save)	Execute the action code ontology or set the Boolean variable. This ( set ) state is saved once the ( associated ) step becomes active . This set state can only be explicitly reset by associating the action to ADifferent step by using the ' R ' qualifier.
L	Time-limited	As long as the step is active, the action code body is executed or the Boolean variable is set, but the duration can be kept for at most a period of time.
D	Delayed	After the set delay time elapses, the action code body is executed or the Boolean variable is set. As long as the step is active, the action remains active. If the time when the step is active is shorter than the set delay time, the action does not become active.
P	pulse	WhenStep one becomes active, the action code body executes an operation cycle, or a Boolean variable sets an operation cycle.
SD	Save and delay	After the step is activated, when the set delay time elapses, the action code body is executed or the Boolean variable is saveDAnd set, even if the step becomes inactive again. This action will remain active until it is reset. If the time when the step is active is shorter than the set delay time, the action will become active anyway.
DS	Delay and save	After the step is activated, when the set delay time elapses, the action code body is executed or saved.
SL	Save and time limit	As long as the step is active, execute the action code ontology or set and save the Boolean variable in a fixed time interval. If the time when the step is active is shorter than the question at that time, the action will be active in the interval at any time. If the action is reset at this time, the action will immediately become inactive.

## VII Works to Create and Configure

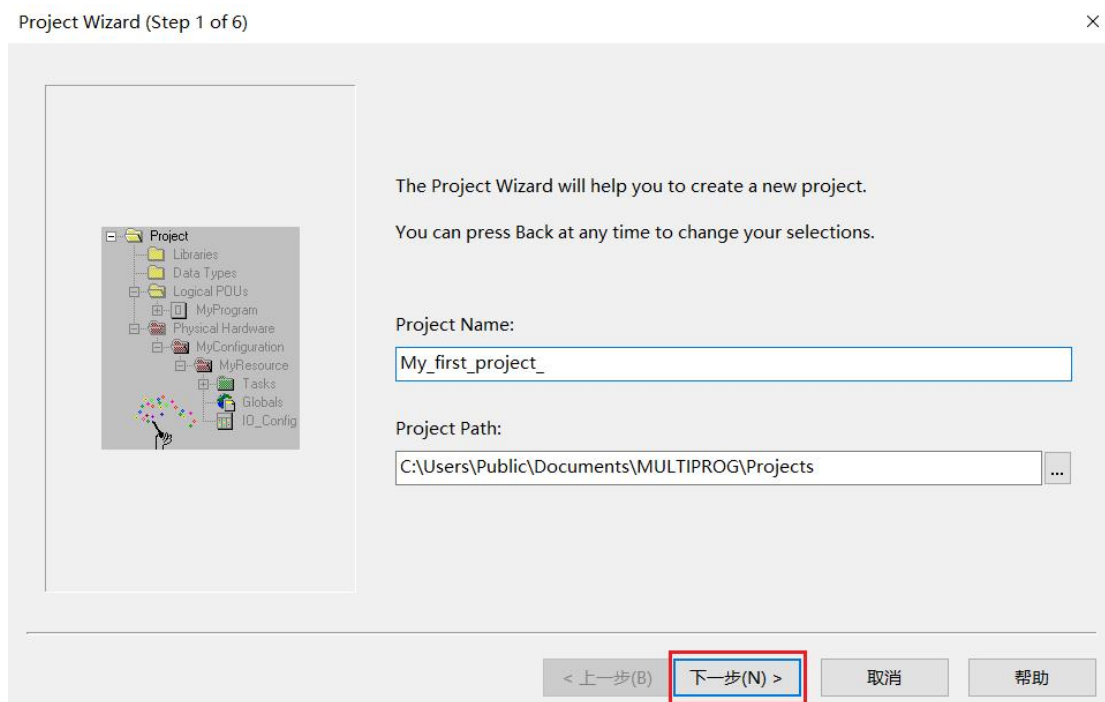
### 7.1 Creating projects

1 ) In this section we provide step-by-step instructions for developing, editing, and running a ladder ( LD ) sample program using MULTIPROG software . The development of the program is divided into several stages.

Make use project wizard will guide you through creating new projects, where the user must define the name and path, programming languages, as well as the use of project PLC type.

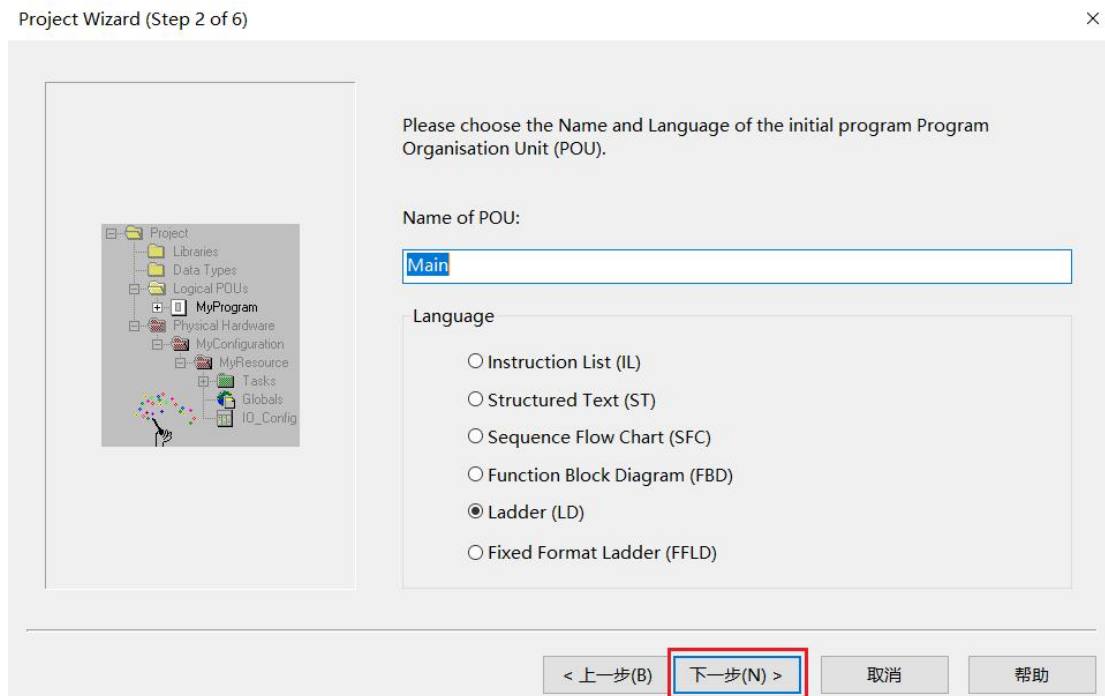
( 1 ) Click " File " " New Project " ;

( 2 ) Enter " My\_first\_Project " in the "Project Name" box of the wizard window , as shownure 6-1 ; according to the project naming rules, the project name and path must not contain spaces or special characters, "Project Path" input The box indicates the path saved by the project. In the initial state, the default path is set by the user. After completion, click the “ 下一步 ” button.

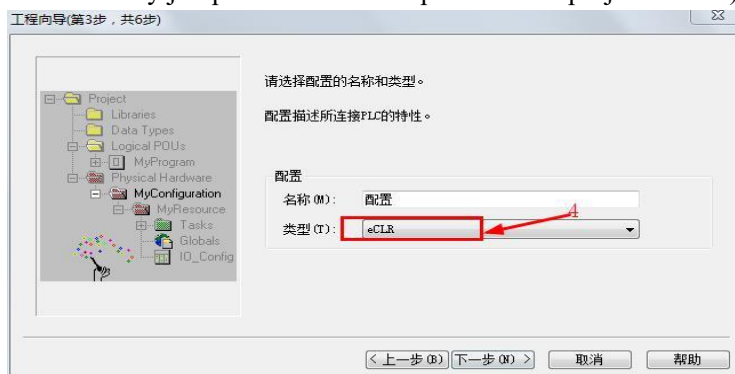


\* **Note** : Special characters cannot be included in the project name and path, otherwise the project cannot be created successfully.

( 3 ) The second step of the project wizard dialog box is shown in the figure. Name the first POU " Main ", select "Ladder ( LD )" for the programming language, and click "Next"

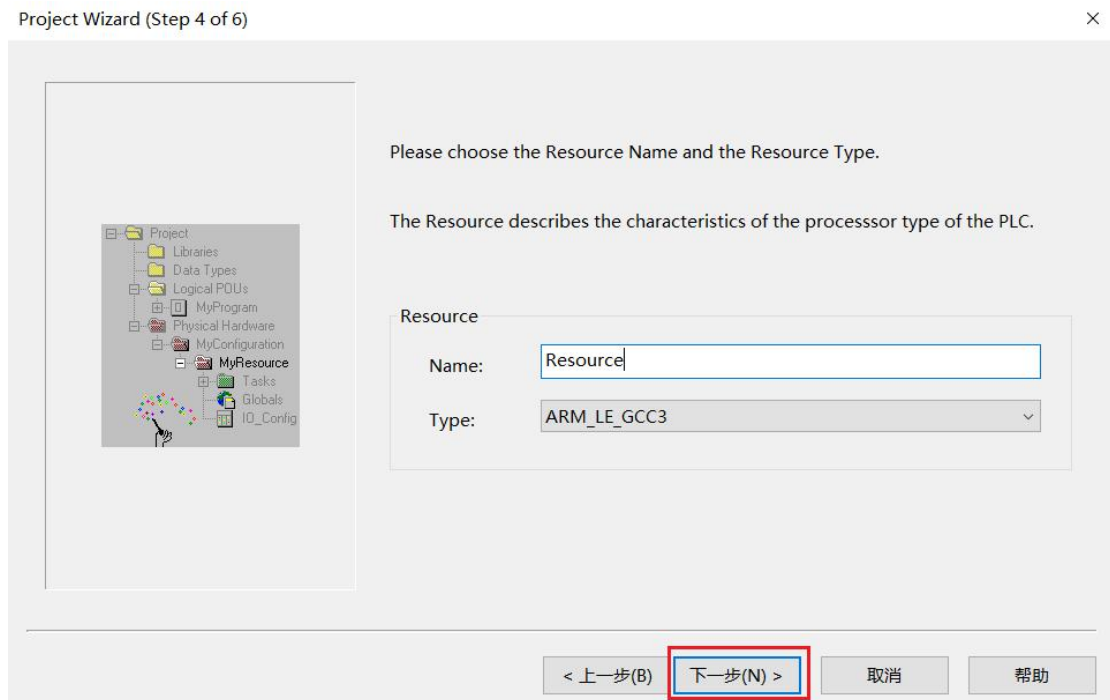


( 4 ) The third step of the project wizard is to determine the name and type of the configuration. The dialog box is shown in the figure. Fill in the name of the configuration in the "Name" input box, here keep the default "Configuration". In the Type list box, select the PLC type as eCLR and click Next. (Note! The software selects " eCLR " by default , so when you create a new project, it automatically jumps to the fourth step of the next project wizard)



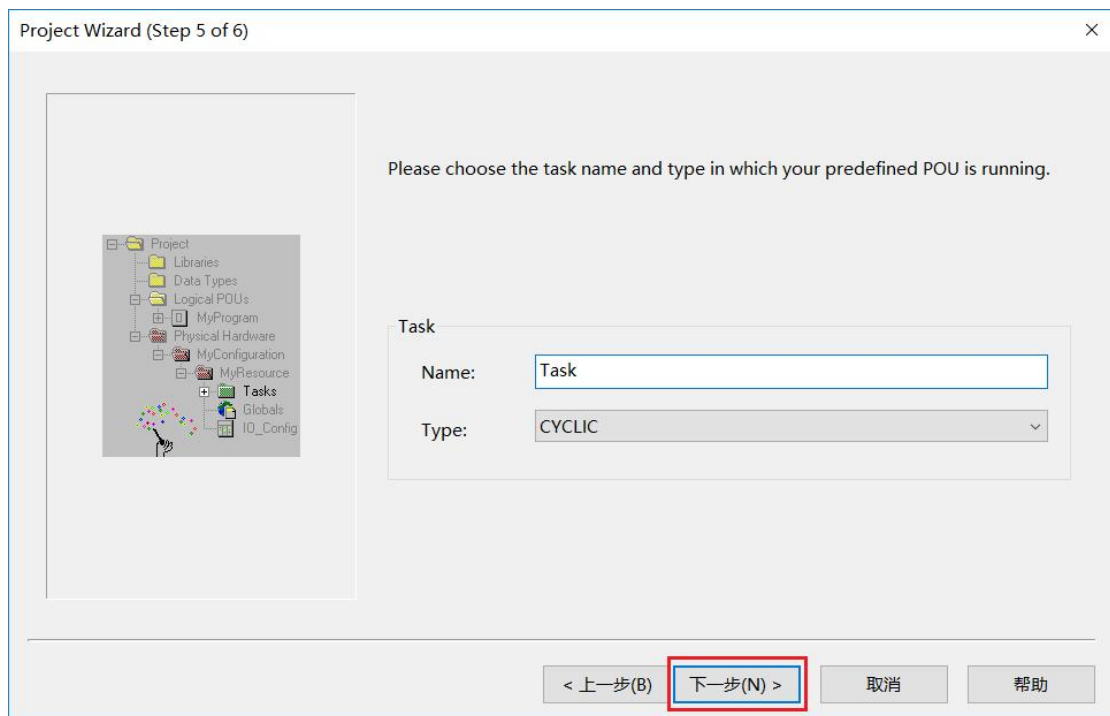
( 5 ) The fourth step of the project wizard is to select the “ resources ” to be used . The dialog box is as shown in the figure. "Name" to keep the default "resource ( Resource ) ", list box, select the "Type" " ARM\_LE\_GCC3 " (real PLC ), (if it is using MULTIPROG owNSimulation PLC simulation , select " eCLR\_Simulation ", click " Next step" continues. )



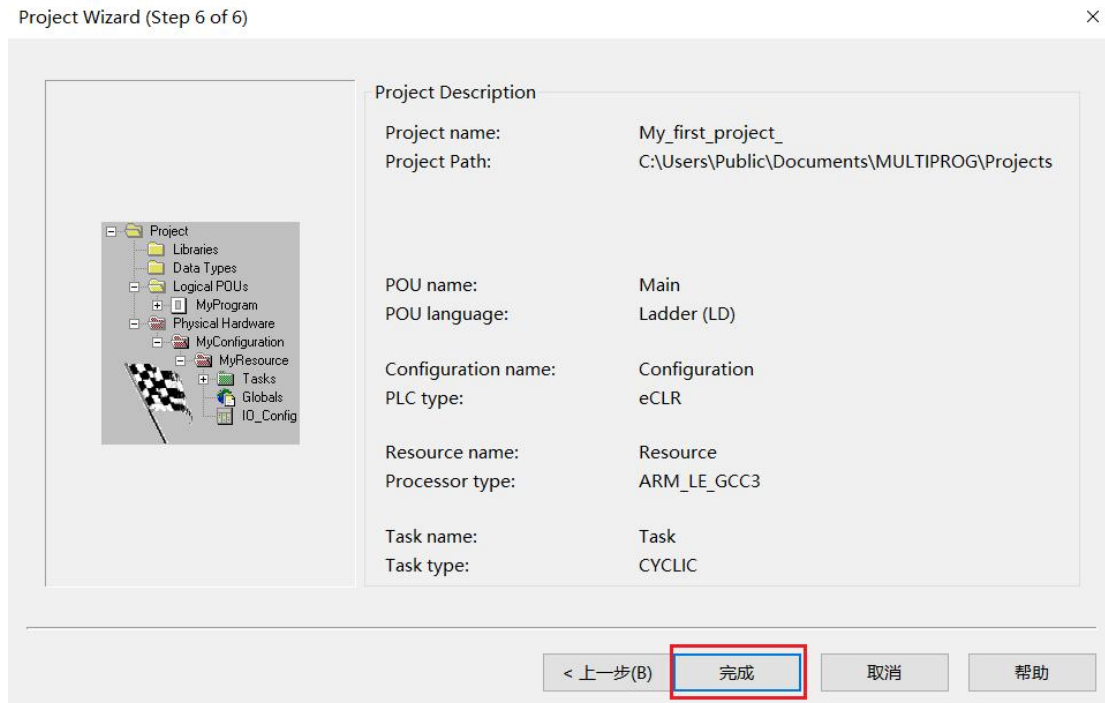


**Note:** Different type selections represent different hardware platforms, because at the time of engineering, the system generates hardware-specific machine code based on the type of resource.

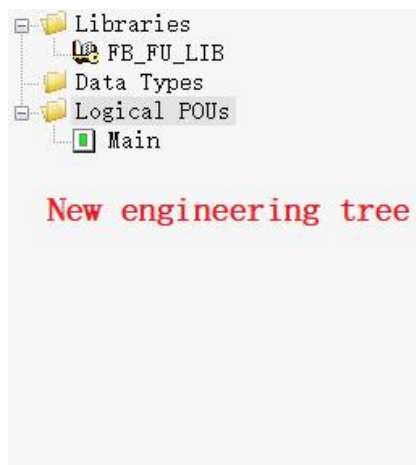
( 6 ) The fifth step of the wizard is to specify the name and type of the task. The dialog box is as shown. Here still keep the default name "task ( Task ) ", type selection for the " CYCLIC ", click "Next."



( 7 ) The last step, in the dialog box popped up by the wizard , summarizes the previous settings, project name, project path, POU name, PLC type configuration, processor type, task type , as shown.

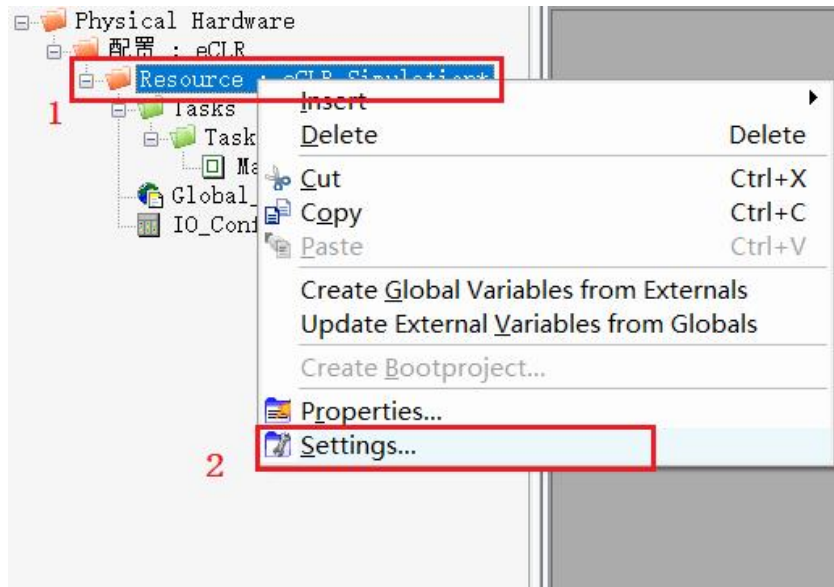


( 8 ) If no error is prompted , click "Finish", you can see the new generation of the project tree in the project tree window. as the picture shows. The "Logical POU " node is part of the algorithm implementation, and the "physical hardware" is associated with the actual controller type and settings.

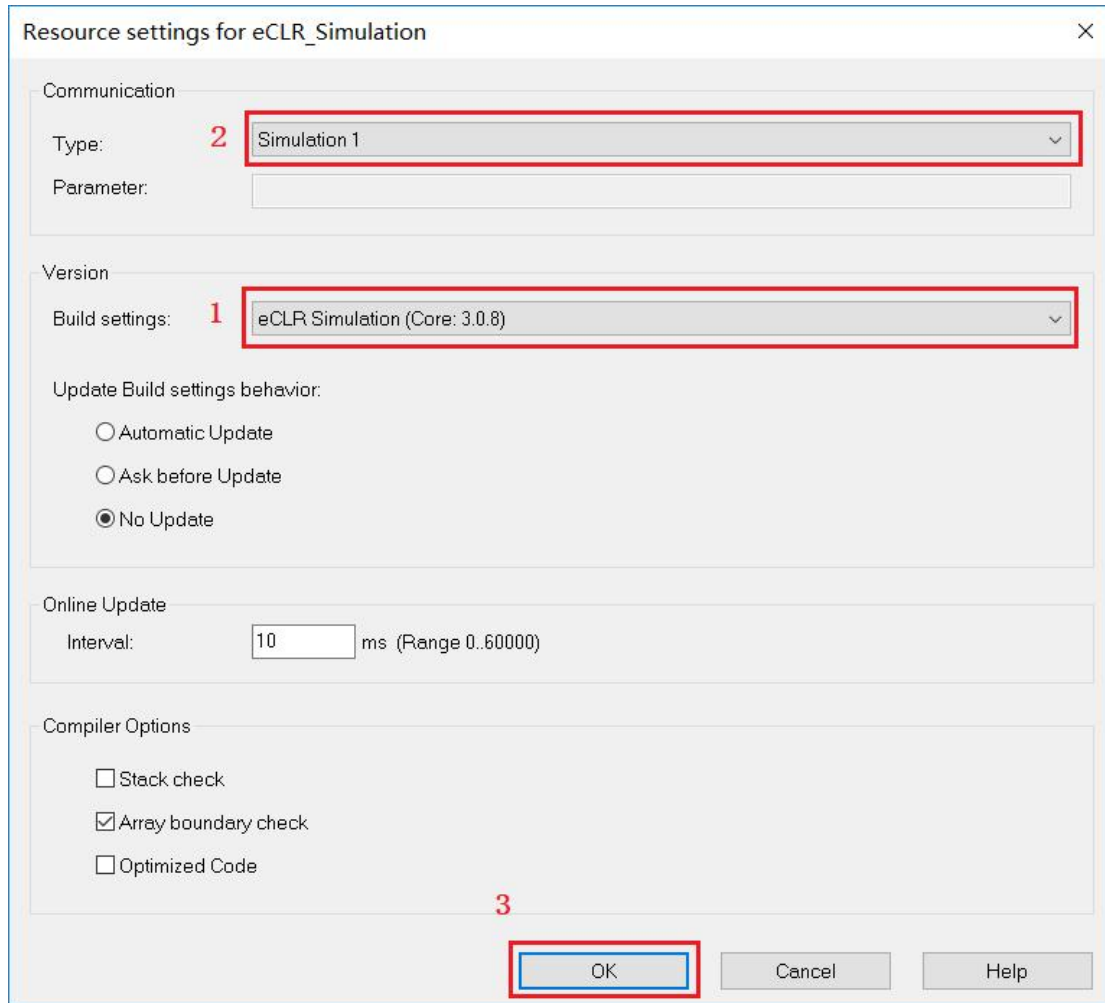


## 7.2 Simulation Communication Parameters

1 ) After the installation is complete, open the already completed projects, simulate communicationSettings (provided that the "resources" ( Resource ) Select " eCLR\_Simulation " ) , under the "Project Tree Window", right-click the "resources" to select "Set " shown in FIG.

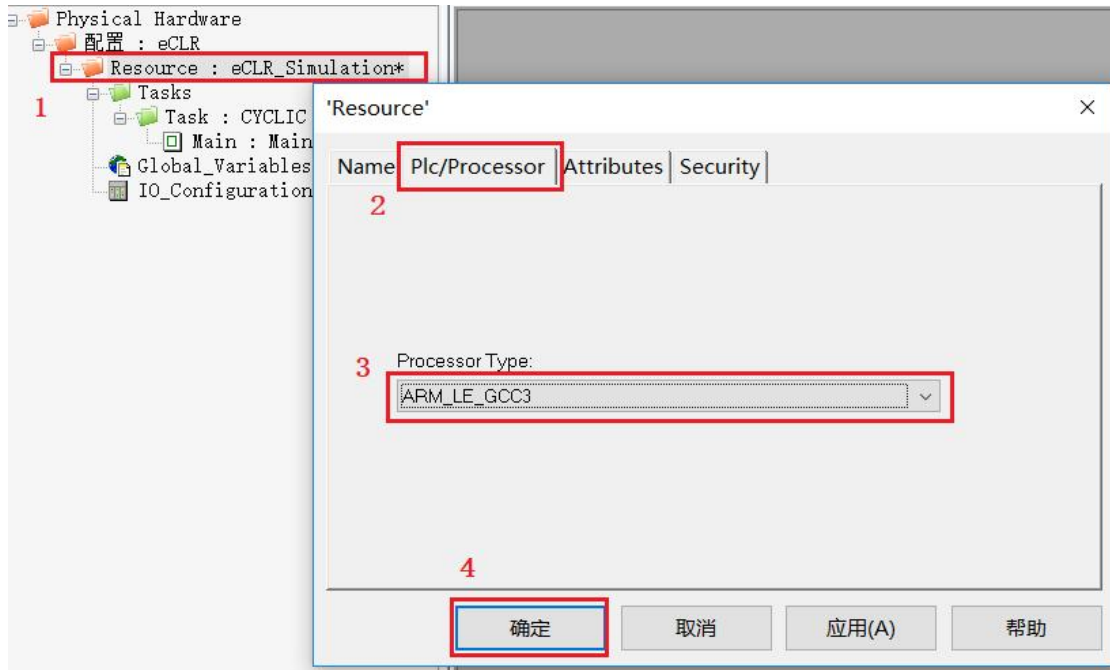


2 ) In the pop-up “ eCLR\_Simulation Resource Settings ” window, select “ Simulation 1 ” or “ Simulation 2 ” under “ Type ”; under “ Create Settings ”, select the emulation processor version model, here select “ eCLR\_3.0.2 ”; click" OK " , again re-click" Create "button , no error program will prompt to download the simulation of PLC in.



## 7.3 Physical Communication Parameters

1 ) After the motion controller is connected to the power-on communication line, set the communication parameters of the PC and the controller . Under the “Project Tree Window” , right-click “Resources” and select “Properties” as shown in the figure.

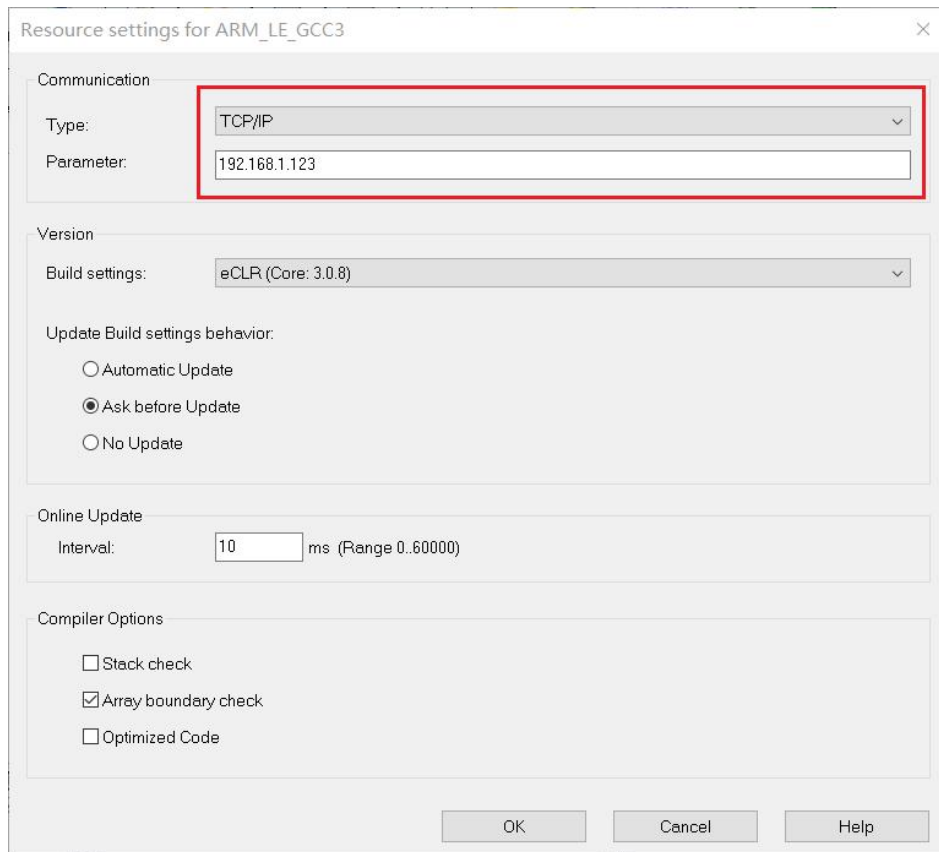


(Note ! "In the newly established Project Wizard PLC processor type" is selected, processor type, select the "simulation eCLR\_Simulation "; physical PLC processor type selection " ARM\_LE\_GCC3 "; for this kind of simulation engineering projects and engineering Switch between projects)

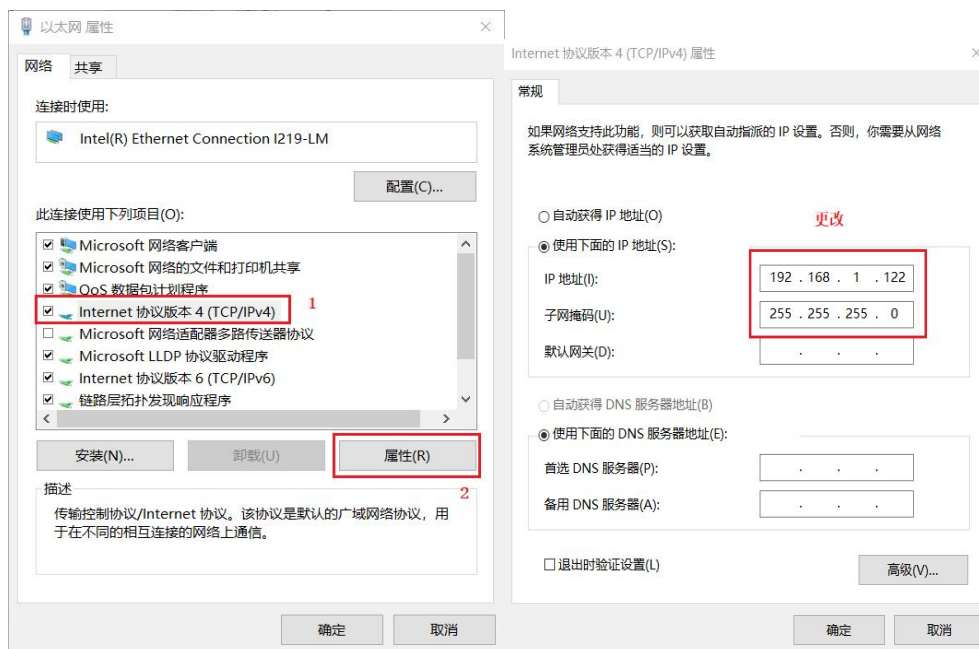
2 ) Right-click "Resources" under "Project Tree Window" and select "Settings" in the pop-up " ARM\_LE\_GCC3 Resource Settings" window to set:

Select " TCP /IP " under the communication "Type ";

Set the IP address under the "Parameter" of the communication to " 1 92 . 168 . 1 . 123 - p41100 "



Confirm the port of the PC , and set the network attribute of the P C port. The IP address is: “ 192 . 168 . 1 . 122 ” , as shown.



Establishing Setting Select "version ECLR ( Core.3.0. 8 )" , as shown.



When finished, click "OK" again to re-click "Create" button; the program no error message before downloading to a real PLC in .

## 7.4 IO Configuration

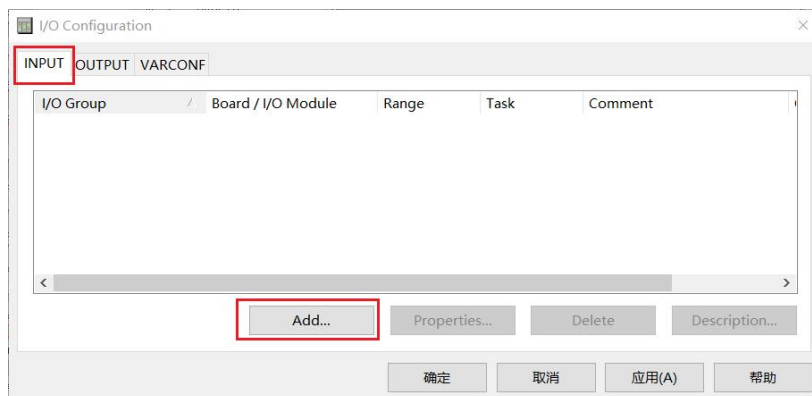
When the program is executed, the controller receives the signal from the field device through I/O and sends the control command to the field device. Therefore, the user must specify the logical start address. The driver name is the driver that specifies the I/O. Otherwise, the compiler will appear. "The address of the I/O variable 'xxx' does not match any of the I/O groups!" error message.

The following I/O driver settings are made;

1, double-click "IO\_Configuration" open the I/O configuration dialog, which is used to edit I/O configuration of the worksheet, as shown.

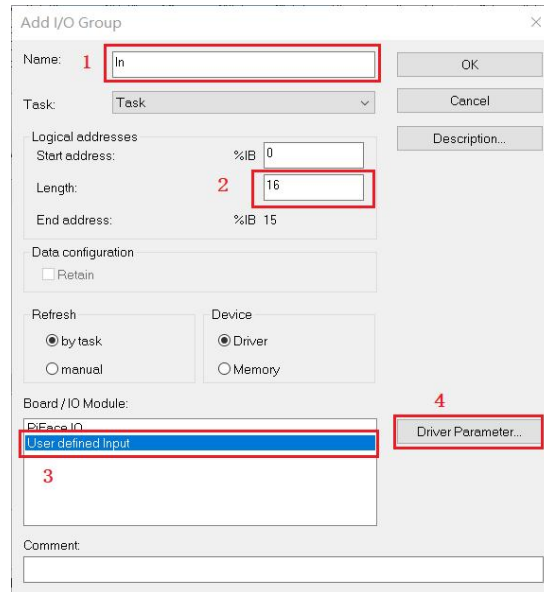


2, Double-click "IO\_Configuration" dialog box, select "INPUT" click "Add" shown in FIG.



3, In the name fill "IN" according to the actual needs of the I/O edit the Configuration example: We want to define the existing group 16Byte input points, the "length" field, enter 16, represents the input address bits : %IB0--%IB15 with 16 input bytes. as the picture shows



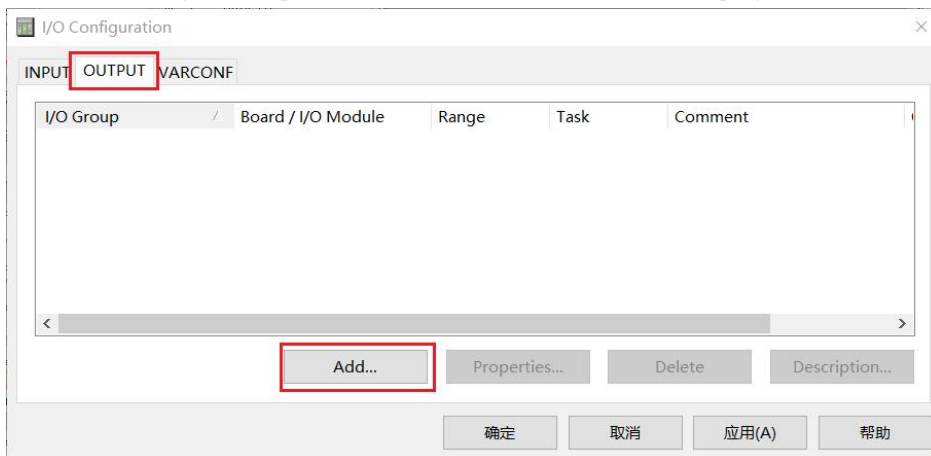


4 , click < driver parameters > , " in the driver name" was changed to " KWIO " shown in FIG.



5 , repeating the above steps for the same output terminal of the set , select " the OUTPUT " , "name" click "Add" to the output " OUT " , the logical address "length" was changed to 16 , and the "driver name "Modify to " KWIO " and click "OK" to complete the I/O driver setup .

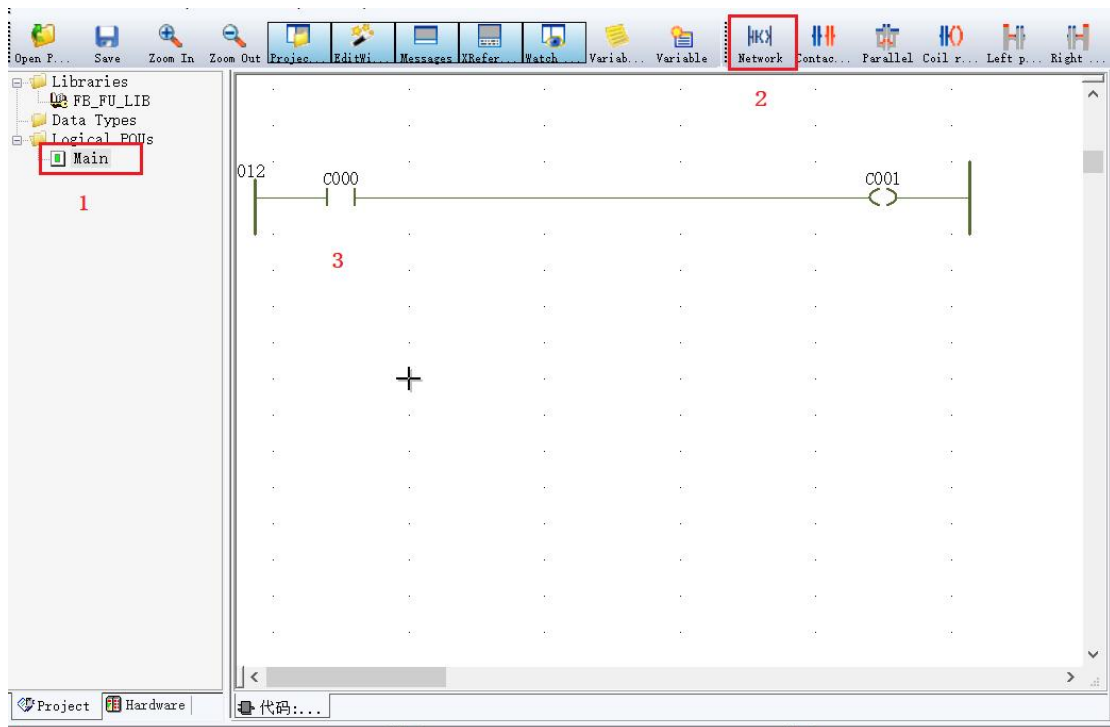
Note: I/O settings are required each time the user creates a new project .



## 7.5 Write Ladder Code

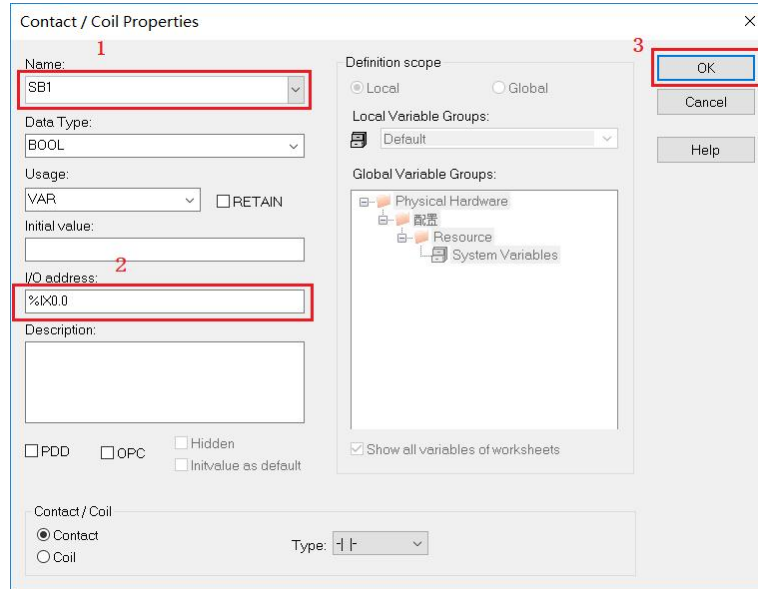
### 7.5.1 Insert New Network

1 ) Double-click the project tree " main " project name, A blank editing window; click " network" , the occurrence region editing a ladder FIG network , the left side is a normally open contact, variable The right side of the name C000 is a coil with the variable name C001 .

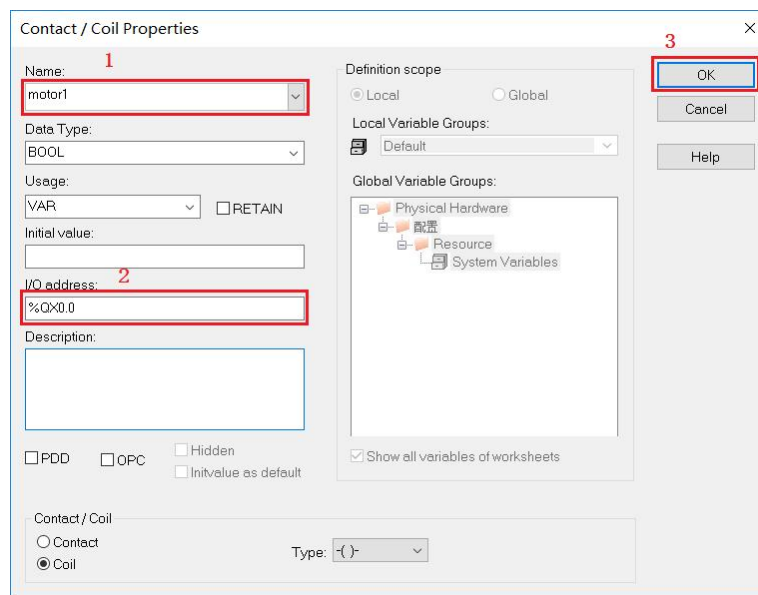


### 7.5.2 modify variables of the property

1 ) Double-click the normally open contact " C000 " , appears contacts / Coil Properties dialog box, the I / O address ( S ) field, enter % IX0.0 , represents PLC a first digital input channel of the machine, a single click " OK " , as in FIG illustrated

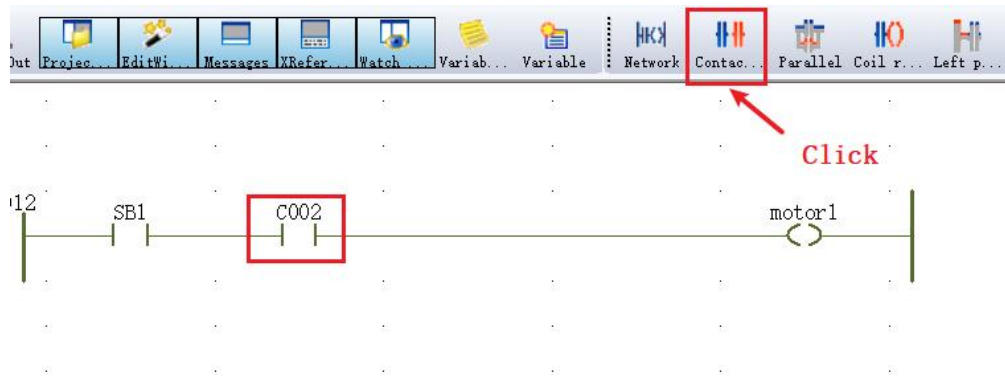


2 ) Double-coil ladder C001, contact may / Coil Properties dialog box, the I / O address ( S ) field, the input field % QX0.0 represents , represents PLC a first digital output channel of the machine, Click "OK " as shown

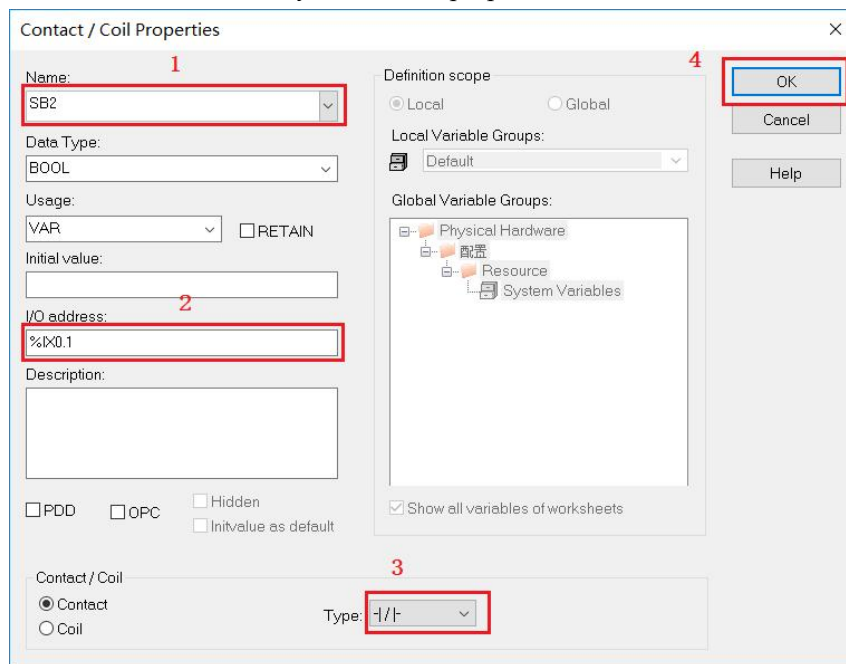


## 7.5.3 Insert new contacts

1 ) Click " SBI ", iNSelected cases, the contact click on the toolbar as shown, i.e. " SBI " inserted normally open contact C02 , as shown;



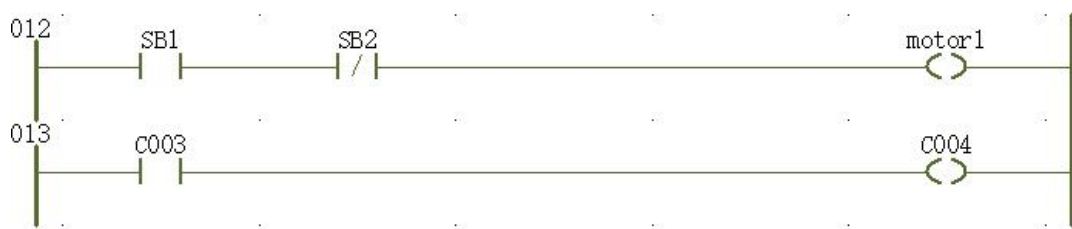
2 ) Double-click " C002 " Modify contacts its properties shown in FIG.



Similarly, the normally closed contact of the thermal relay is inserted:

### 7.5.4 inserting a second LD network

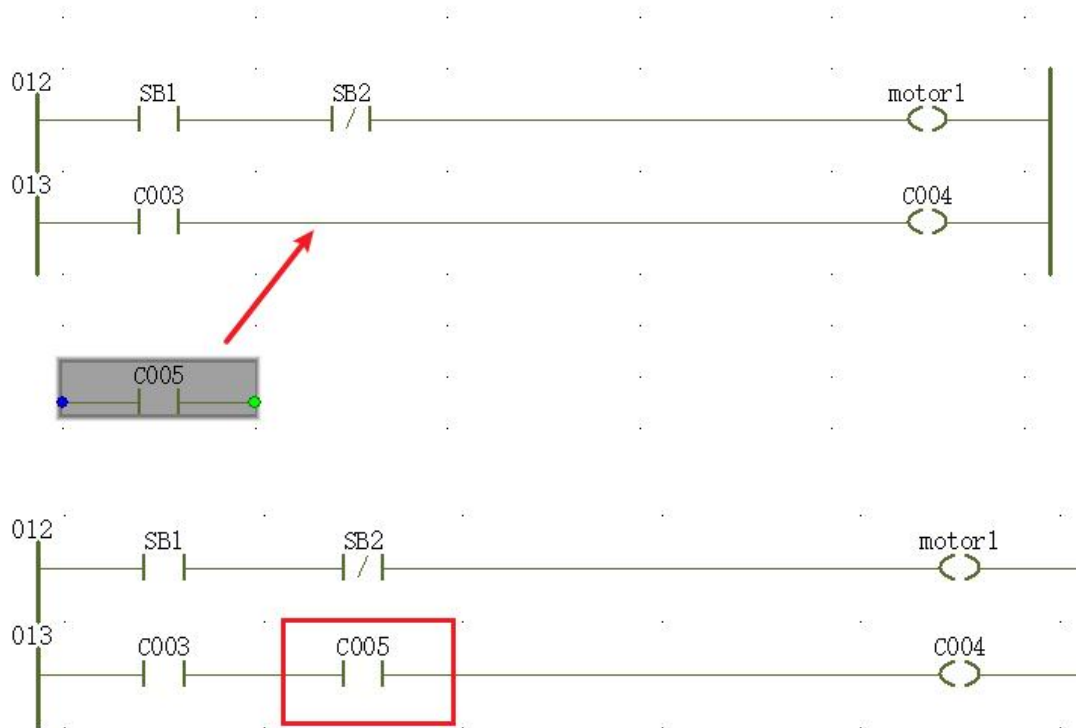
1 ) Move the cursor to the bottom of the existing network, a single click Tools "Network" button to insert a new network , as shown.



## 7.5.5 line drawing anAnnotation connection

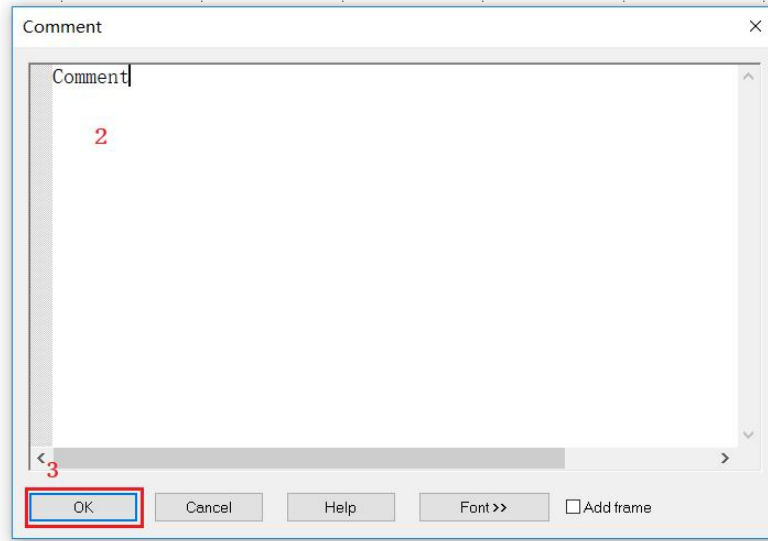
### 1) Connect the lines

MULTIPROG software, provides a convenient drag and drop feature, click on the toolbar contacts " ", appears a new "normally open contact", double-click the new contact to modify its properties, and then to drag contacts black nodes can occur on the network to be connected, as shown.



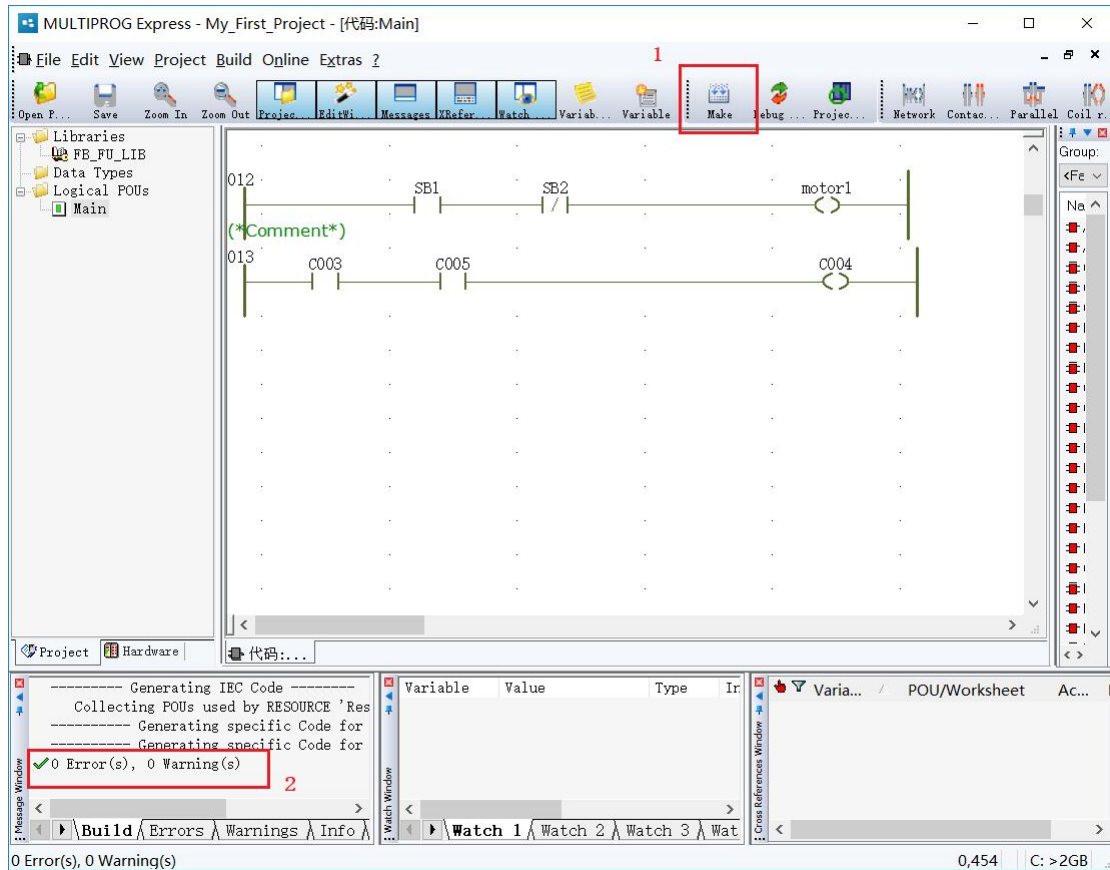
### 2) ladder diagramComments

Double-click the left busbar label of the network and fill in the programComments in the pop-up "Comment" dialog box so that you can understand it later.



## 7.6 Production and compilation of projects

1 ) click Compile " made after" informationStatus area no error prompts carried out under a step simulationStage, if prompted , double-click on the "wrong" in the message area prompts, the software automatically jump to the wrong place, modify the finished Then click "Make", until the informationStatus area has no error prompt, then "Download" , as shown



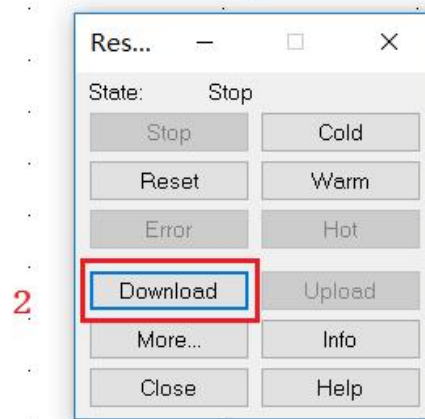
The engineering project created so far is basically completed .

## 7. 7. Program download to PLC / simulation

1 ) In the communication After setting, click the Toolbar " Project control dialog window " , pop-up to "Resources" panel , click download, the already completed projects downloaded to the emulator on the device , downloading process there download progress , as shown.



1

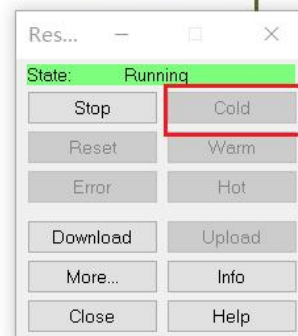
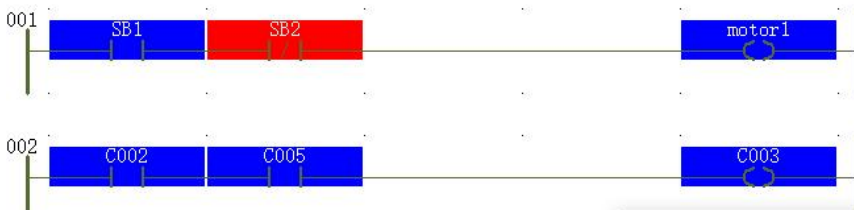


2

2 ) After the program "Download" is completed, click the "Cold Start" program on the resource panel to run, and the status display "Run" indicates that the user program is continuously looping; the user can debug online, monitor the status of the variable, click "Debugging on " on the toolbar , Screen effect during simulation , as shown.



2



1



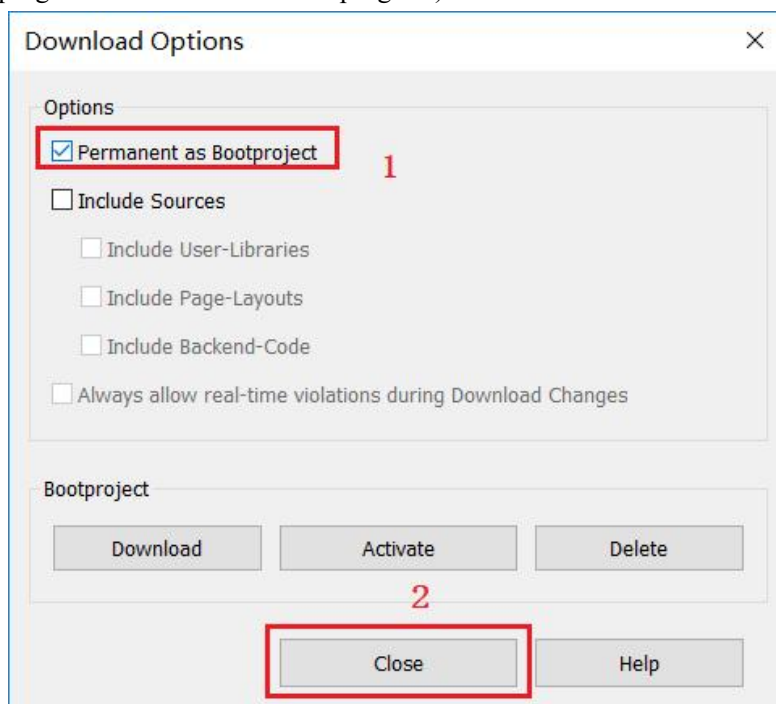
## panel function introduction

◆ Cold start : indicates that the PLC starts executing the program from the initial state, and all variables are defined initial values at the start time;

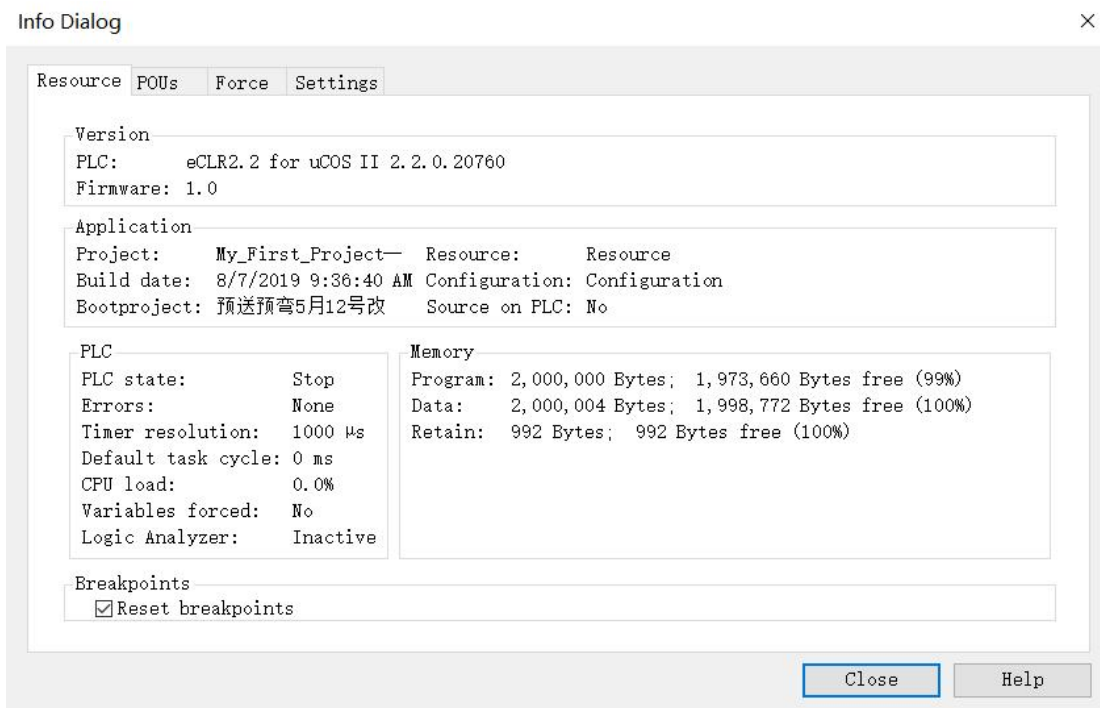
◆ Warm start : Indicates that the hold type variable in the program maintains the state at the last stop, and the other variables are the initial state.

◆ Tip: Click the “Stop” button in the “Run” state to pause the operation of the PLC . All the variables in the program will remain at the moment before the stop. At this time, the “ warm start” button is available. Click this button to continue the program. run.

◆ : It is used to choose whether to save the program downloaded by the user (after the VA motion controller is powered off). Before the user program is installed, you need to click the “More” pop-up window to check the box as “Guided Project Permanent Station” . Leave" and then click "Close" as shown in the figure (Note : If unchecked, the PLC will not be able to run the last downloaded program after power-on, that is, the motion controller does not save the last downloading program. Need to reinstall the program)



◆ Info: It is used to view the PLC running status, the bytes occupied by the program memory, the current scanning period setting, etc.; as shown



Note: When an abnormality occurs during PLC operation (for example, the divisor is zero), the PLC will automatically stop, and the “Status” will be displayed as “Error” and the background color will be red. The "Error Button" becomes available at this time. Clicking this button causes the cause of the error to be displayed in the " PLC Error" tab of the MULTIPROG message window .

## VIII Online Debugging and Monitoring Procedures

### 8.1 force and coverage

In online mode, you can "force" or "overwrite" variables. In both cases, a new value is assigned to the corresponding variable.

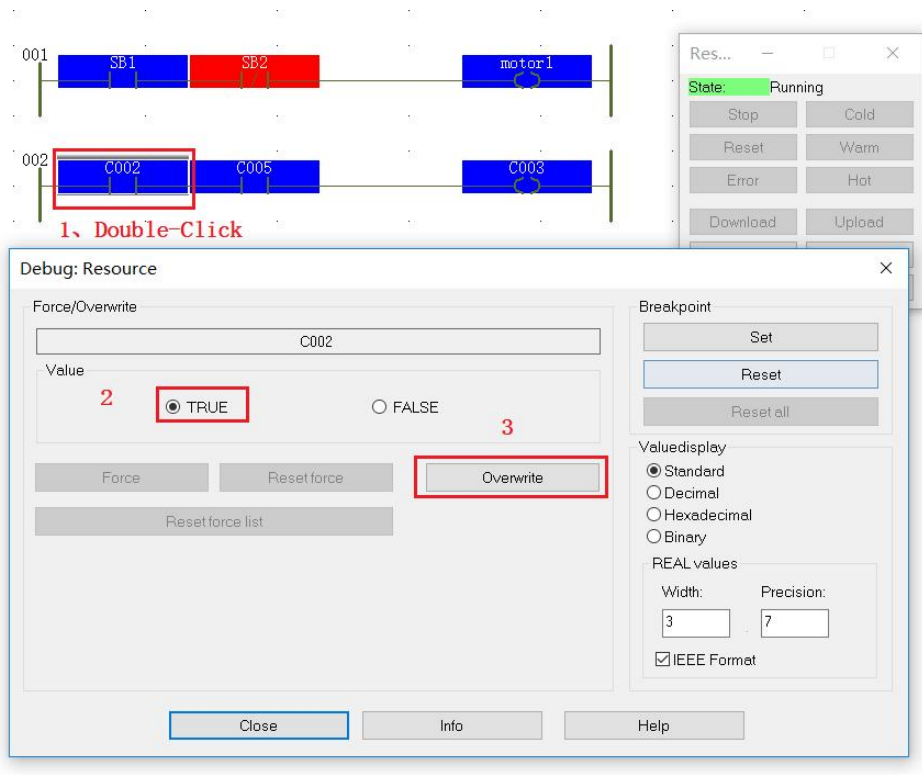
•Force: Assign a value to a variable ( usually a contact or coil ) . This value will remain until the reset is forced.

•Override: A value is temporarily assigned to a variable by the user. This value will remain until the program overwrites the value with the original value in the next program loop. The necessary steps to force and override a variable are almost identical. When the PLC is running, be careful to force or override the variables. Forcing and overriding variables means executing the PLC program with forced or overwritten variable values .

Use "force and override"

1 ➤To ensure that work orders in online mode. Otherwise, press the toolbar " Debug on / off' icon:

2 Double-click "Variables" in the program to display the " Debug: Resources " dialog box as shown:

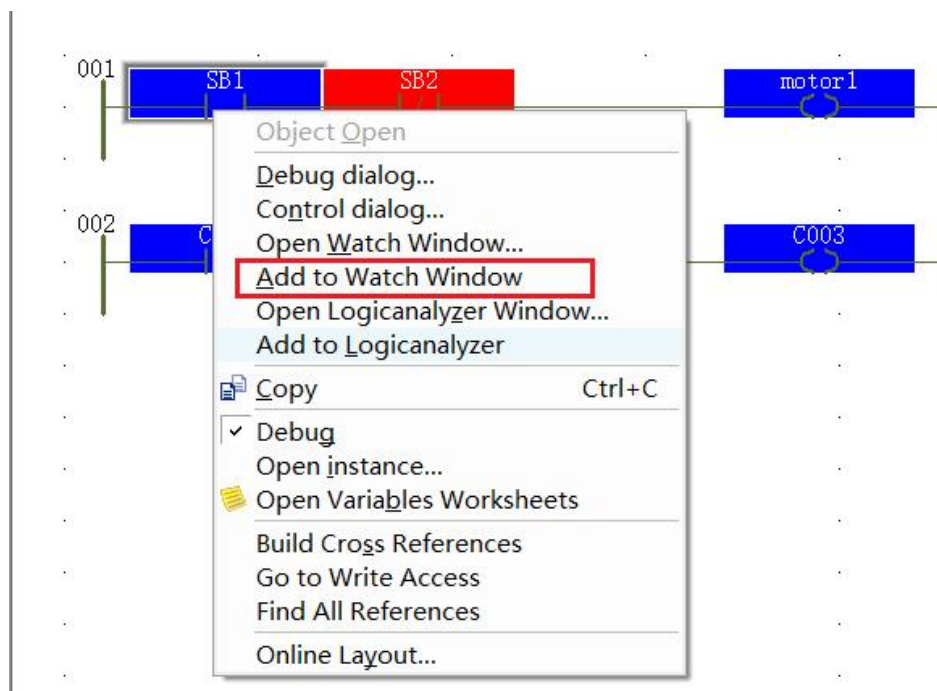


3 Select the radio button " TRUE " and click on the " Force " result, the variable will be forced to " ON " and will be highlighted in red on the online work order .

## 8.2 variable monitor window

The Variable Watch window is a powerful tool that allows users to easily insert different variables into a list and observe their runtime behavior. Once a variable is added to the watch window, its current value can be monitored without having to open the corresponding work order. Users can focus on debugging and observing the variables that need to change. If this is not the case, please work

Single switch to the online mode, by pressing it to " Debug on / off " FIG subscript to. Right-click inside the work order and select " Open Watch Window " from the upper and lower menus or click the watch window button on the toolbar, in the ladder diagram, or in the variable worksheet, select the variable to be monitored right click "Add to Watch window" as shown



Variable	Value	Type	Instance
SB1	FALSE	BOOL	Configuration.Resource.Task.main.SB1
SB2	FALSE	BOOL	Configuration.Resource.Task.main.SB2
motor1	FALSE	BOOL	Configuration.Resource.Task.main.motor1
C002	FALSE	BOOL	Configuration.Resource.Task.main.C002
C005	FALSE	BOOL	Configuration.Resource.Task.main.C005
C003	FALSE	BOOL	Configuration.Resource.Task.main.C003

Watch Window

Watch 1 | Watch 2 | Watch 3 | Watch 4 | Watch 5 | Watch 6 | Watch 7 | Wat

### 8.3 Cross reference window

1) Cross-reference list contains all the variables used in the current project, power can block, jump, numerals and connectors. This tool for debugging and fault isolation particularly helpful, click on the toolbar " Cross Reference Window " icon to open the cross-reference window as shown below .



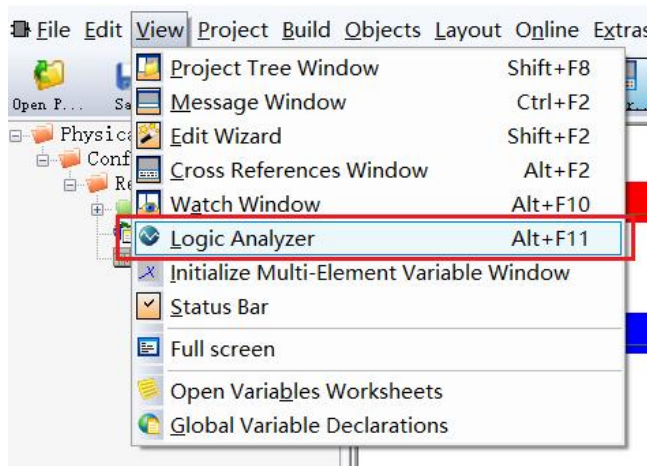
2) Place the cursor in the cross-reference window and right- click on the window background to open its context menu. Select the " establishment of cross-reference " menu item will create a cross-reference list , as shown .

变量	POU/工作单	访问	命令	I/O地址	全局
motor1	main.mainV			%QX0.0	
motor2	main.main	写	-()-	%QX0.1	
motor2	main.main	读	-  -	%QX0.1	
motor2	main.main	读	- / -	%QX0.1	
motor2	main.mainV			%QX0.1	
PLC_ERRORS	配置.资源.Global_Varia...			%MD1...	配置...
PLC_MAX_ERRO...	配置.资源.Global_Varia...			%MD1...	配置...

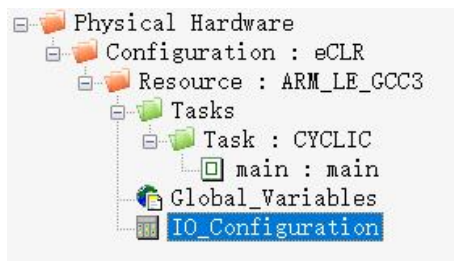
3) Double-clicking on a variable in the cross-reference window will open the worksheet that uses this variable and highlight it. Also, if you mark a variable in the work order, the corresponding variable in the cross-reference window will also be marked. The cross-reference list contains all the variables, function blocks, jumps, labels, and connectors used in the current project. This tool is especially helpful for debugging and error isolation.

## 8.4 logic analyzer

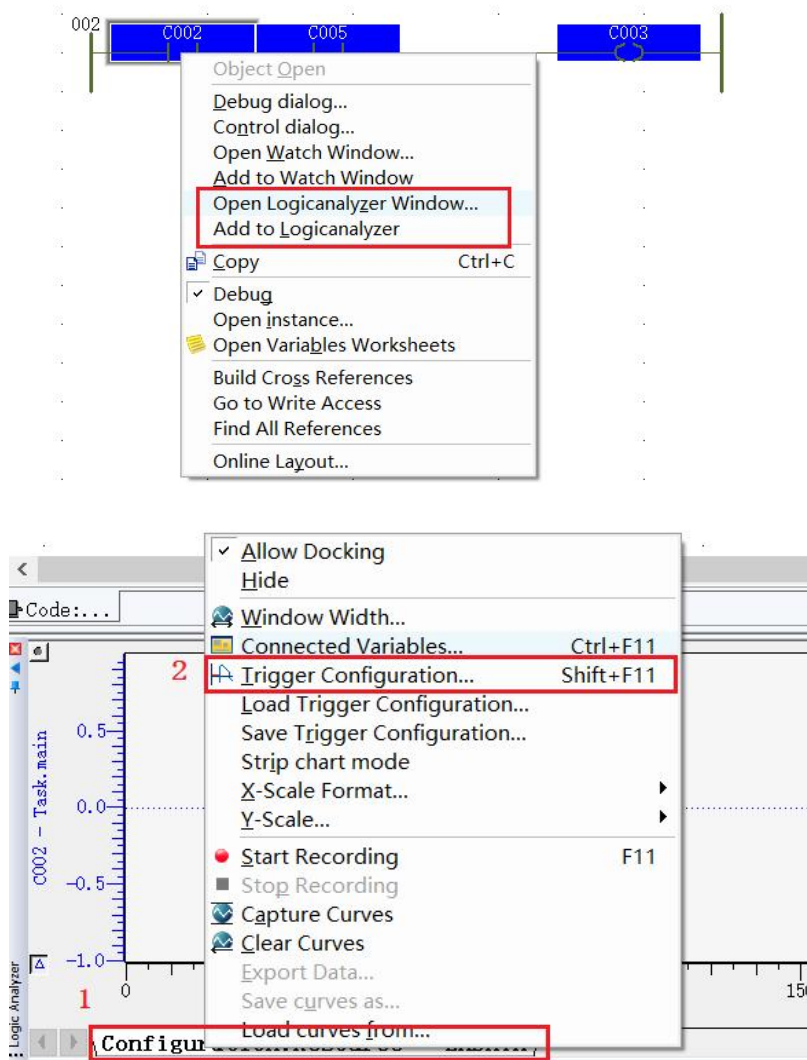
1 ) The logic analyzer can monitor the trend change of multiple analog quantities (such as temperature, liquid level, pressure, etc.), and can set the sampling time, which is convenient for users to debug. Select “Logic Analyzer” on the toolbar and pop up under the software. Logic Analyzer” as shown



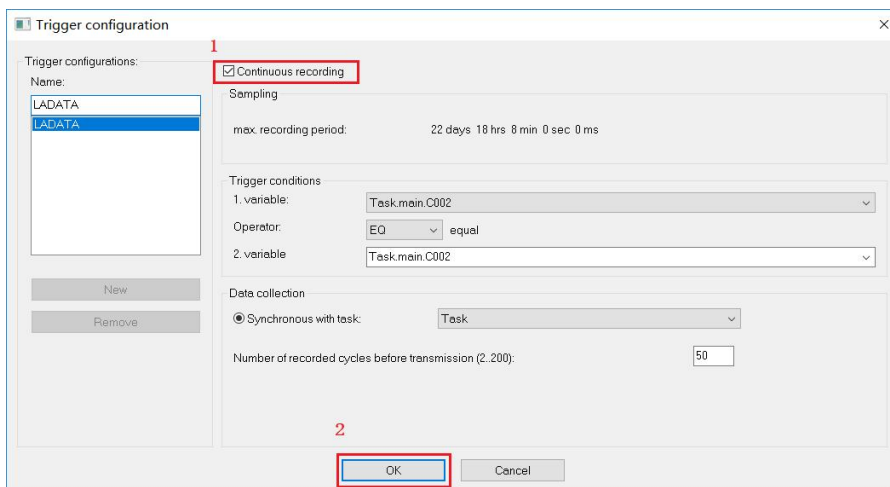
2 ) Before using the logic analyzer, the user needs to change the attribute names of “configuration”, “resource” and “task” under the “physical hardware” of the project tree to English name or pinyin. No Chinese characters can be used. The analyzer is set as shown below , as shown



3 ) In the "Debug On / Off" openState , right click to add the " variables " to be monitored and select "Add to Logic Analyzer ". At this time, the "Logic Analyzer" displays tick marks of different colors, indicating that the user has added more different variables, the playing out of window lower left following settings



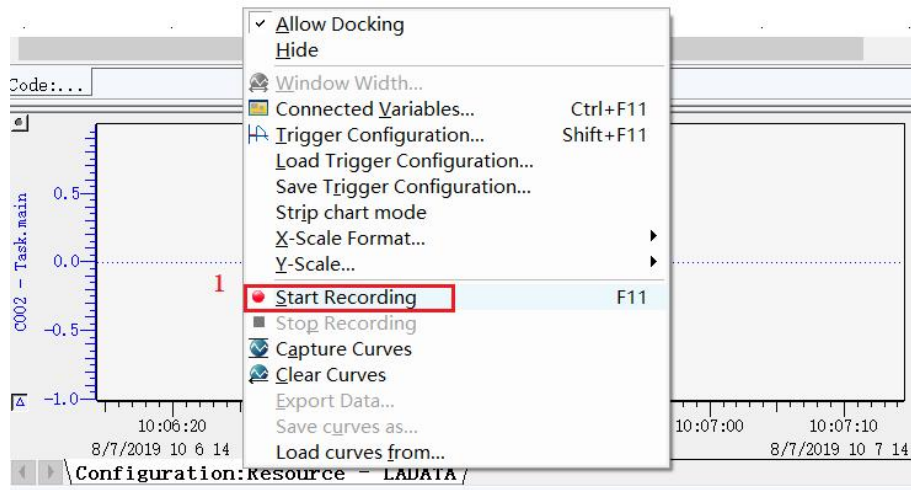
4 ) In the pop up "trigger Configuration" "check" continuous recording , and click " OK " , shown in FIG.



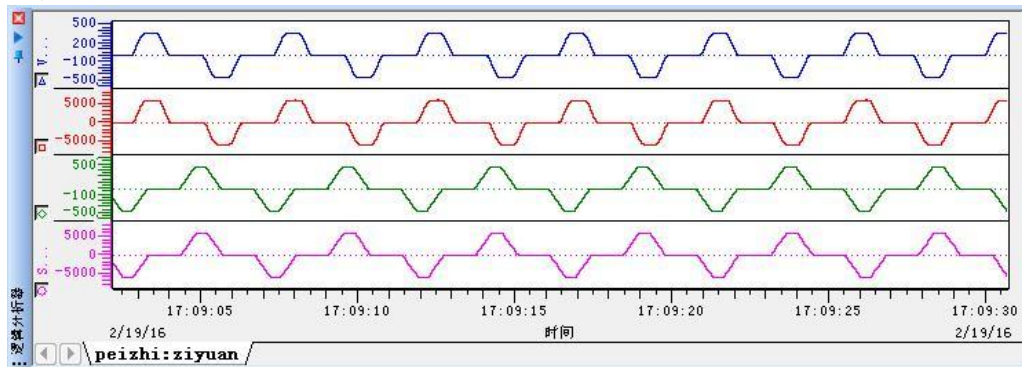
5 ) After completing the above settings, " right click " the logic analyzer name , click " Start



Record " as shown



6 ) Note that when you click “ Start Recording ” , try not to perform other operations . Otherwise, the communication will not be smooth or crash . If you want to perform other operations, stop the recorder first and then perform other operations. The final monitoring result is as follows: The figure shows . To stop monitoring, repeat the fifth operation and select “ Stop Recording ” .





## 8.6 breakpoint debugging

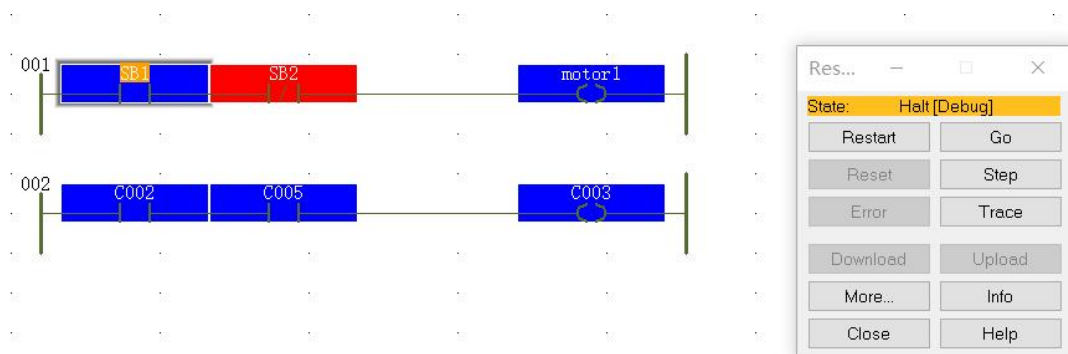
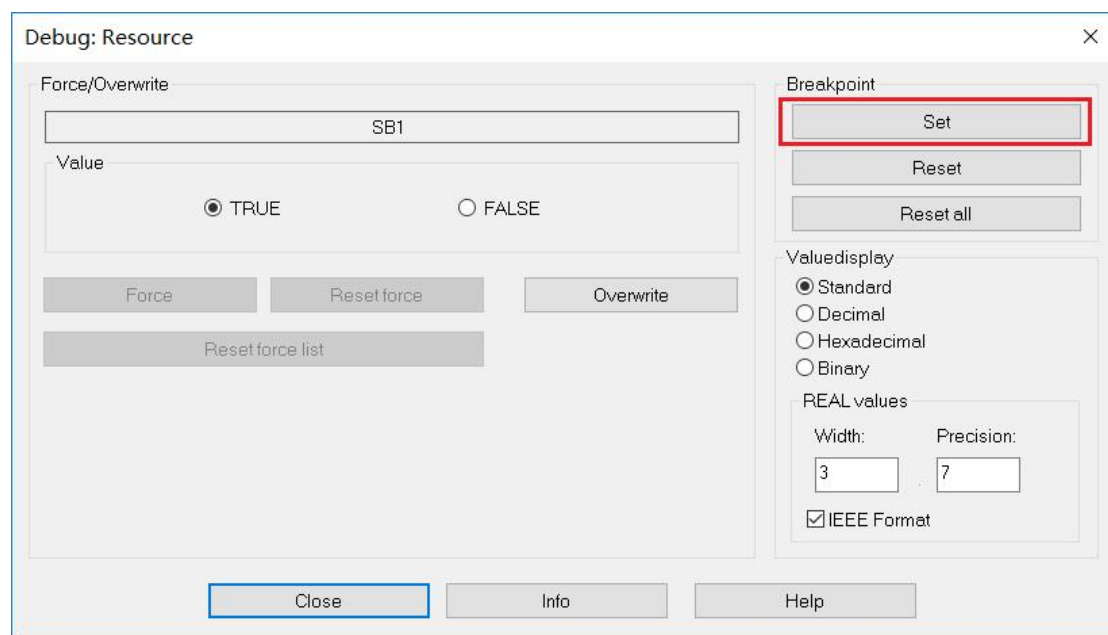
1 ) Like other high-level language development tools, MULTIPROG supports setting breakpoints for PLC programs for debugging programs. After setting a breakpoint, there are two ways to debug the program: single step and trace.

•Single step: The PLC executes the next instruction of the current instruction. If it is a function or a function block call, it will execute the complete call process to get the result.

•Tracking: The PLC executes the next instruction. If it encounters a user-defined function or a function block call, it will open the corresponding code body. The tracking process executes only one instruction at a time.

1 Turn on the debug mode;

2 Double-click the “ SB1 ” variable in the code worksheet and click the “Settings” button in the “Debug : Resources” dialog box ; in the online worksheet, “ SB1 ” is highlighted in orange as shown in the figure. The status of the project control dialog box will also change to "Pause [ Debug ] ", the background is orange, and the button will be programmeDAnd debuggeDAccordingly, as shown in the figure;

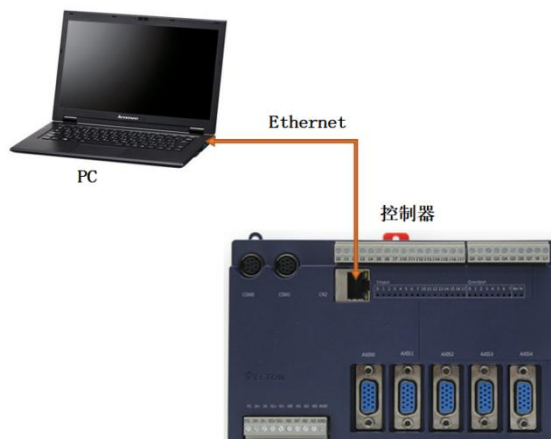


2 ) MULTIPROG supports two standard communication methods, one is serial port and the other is Ethernet based on TCP/IP mode. To facilitate programming and debugging by programmers, MULTIPROG has two built-in analog controllers, "Simulation 1 " and "Simulation 2 " , which are all applications running on the same system as MULTIPROG . Note : If you run the simulation controller operating system is non-real-time, the simulation can only be used for functional verification program. Can not be used to test real-time "to establish the setting" is used to define the IEC code is compiled downloaded to the controller. The set of library definition files of the machine code executed in the machine may have different machine code generated by different versions, so it is generally necessary to select the latest version of the "Create Settings" file. "Online update", "interval" refers to the use of MULTIPROG the Debug mode, the value of the internal variable in the controller MULTIPROG bound. And the upper display update cycle.

## IX Quick Start

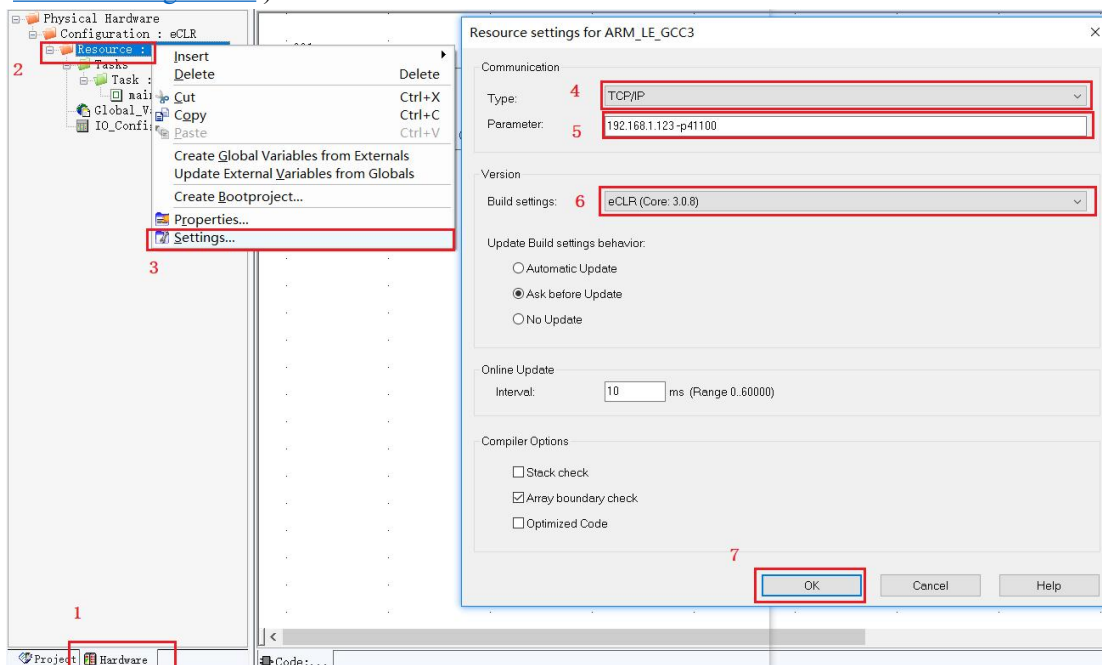
### 9.1 software and motion controller establishes a connection (Ethernet port communication)

1 : Communication connection diagram



2 : Engineering communication configuration

After the project is created, the communication is quickly configured as follows. (Reference: [7.1 create projects](#) , [7.3 physical communication parameters](#) , [7.4 IO configuration](#) )



Step 1: After the project is created, select " Hardware " in the project tree ;

Step 2: Select " Resource : ARM\_LEGCC3 " right-click;

Step 3: Settings ;

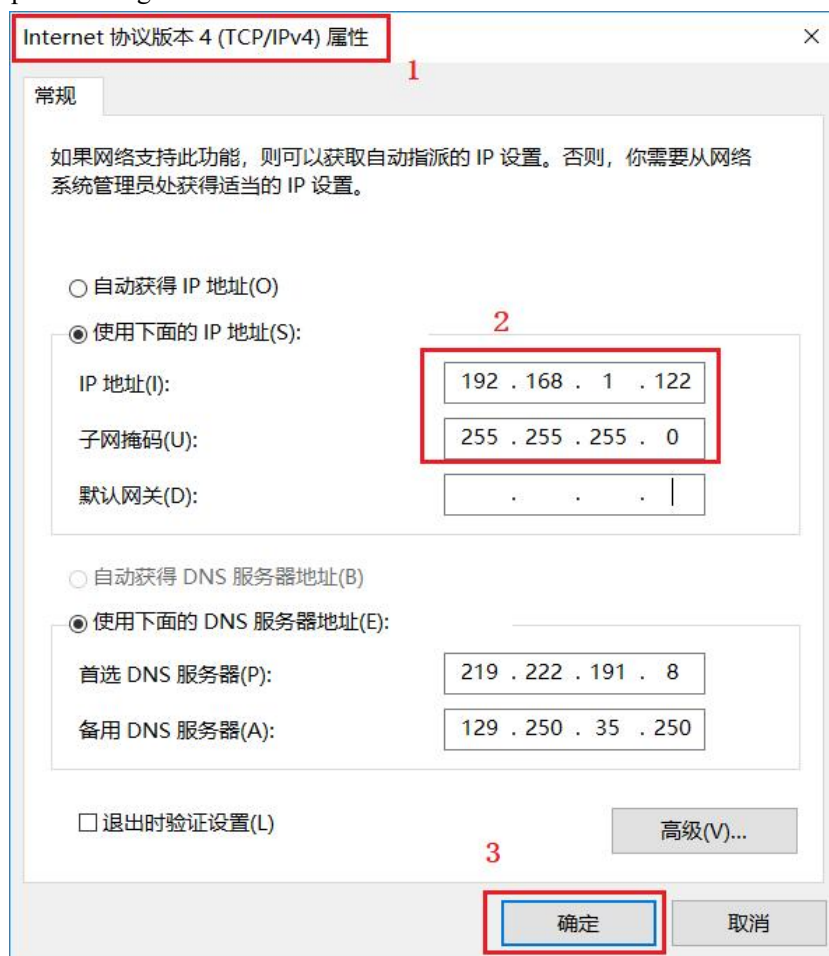
Step 4: communication type: select " TCP / IP " ;

Step 5 : IP address " 192.168.1.123-p41100 " (The IP address on the controller is not allowed to be fixed ) ;

Step 6: Version establishment: Select eCLR ( Core.3.0.8 ) ;

Step7: Click "OK" .

PC computer settings as shown below



Settings on your computer:

Step1: Click -> Start -> ControlPanel -> Network and Internet -> Network ->Connection "Local Area Connection" - > Properties -> Double-click " Internet Protocol Version 4 ( TCP/IPV4 )";

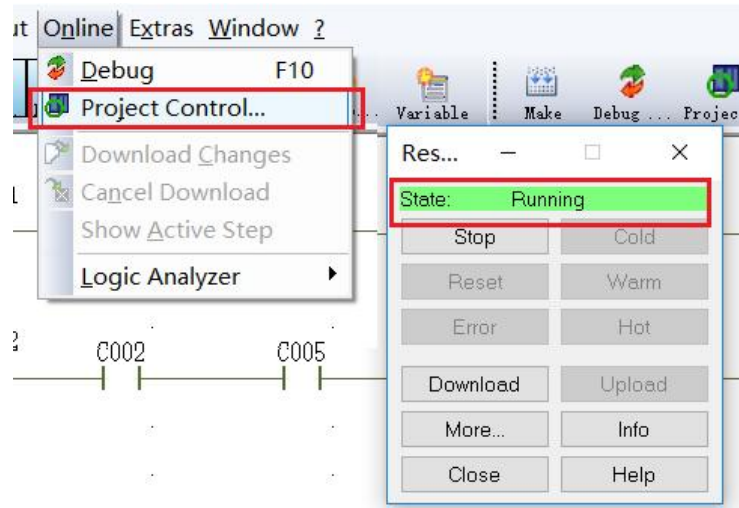
Step 2: Select "Use the following IP address ( S)", Enter IP be: 192.168.1.122  
Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0 ;

Step3: click "OK" .

3 : Check if the configuration is successful

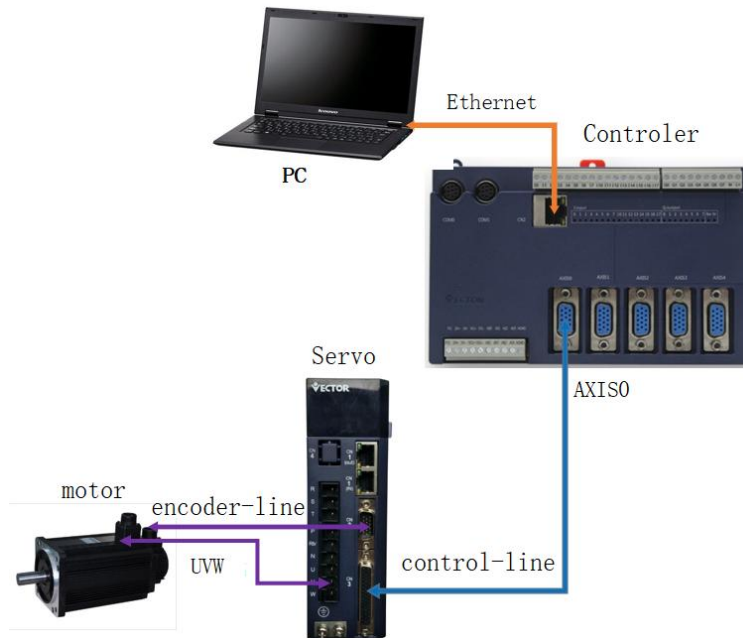
After completing the above steps, click "Project Control Dialog", the "Resources" dialog box will pop up , the status is displayed .

Show "Run", indicating successful communicationSettings, whether the status display "Timeout", then check the PC port number is consistent with that software, as shown below .



## 9 .2 control control by sending the analog servo motion (uniaxial start and stop)

### 1 : Communication and control connection diagram



According to the above system , the servo motor is controlled to start, run and stop by the motion controller.

### 2 : Set the servo drive parameters

Wikoda VC type servo drive parameter setting ( Please contact our staff for VB servo drive parameter setting method)

Function number	Numerical value	description
P0 2 . 01	1	Speed control mode
P 04 . 01	0	Speed is derived from the maiNSpeeDA
P 04 . 02	1	The maiNSpeeDA is derived from the analog AI 1
P 06 . 01	1	The DI 1 function register function is set to: enable drive

### 3 : control wire connection method

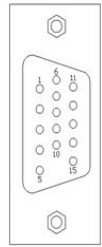
Wei Keda VC type servo drive is the CN . 3 portions pin definitions

Pin	signal	description	
37	OA+	Encoder signal amplification output	
38	OA-		
39	OB+		
40	OB-		

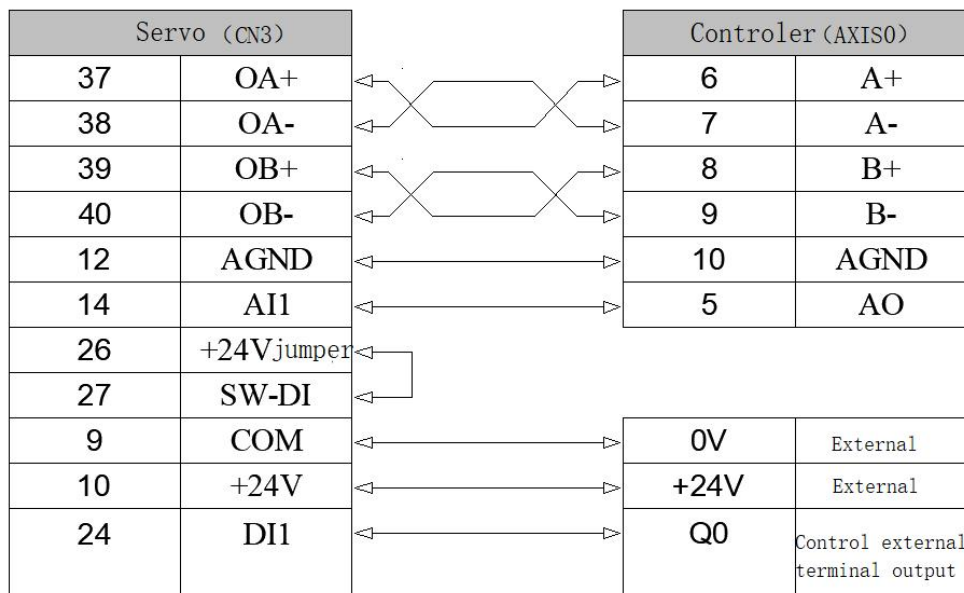
12	AGND	Analog ground
14	AI1	Analog input
twenty four	DI1	Servo DI1 input
10, 26	+24V	External DC24V power supply, for servo DI, DO work use, Remarks: 25, 26 feet for NPN / PNP Jumper choose to use
9, 25	COM	

Wilcoda motion controller AXIS port part pin definition

Pin	signal	description
6	A+	Encoder signal input
7	A-	
8	B+	
9	B-	
5	AO+	Modulus output
10	AGND	Analog ground



Control line connections are as follows



**Description :**

1, in order to pass control of the motion controller Q 0 output, to control the servo drive is enabled, need to servo drive external DC24V power to servo DI power (if the servo internal selection is enabled, there is no need then Q 0 and DI 1);

2, DIx signal type ( NPN/PNP ) selection : SW-DI ( 27 feet ) and +24V ( 26 feet ) are shorted

to NPN ;

3 , in order to reduce interference, the differential signal (  $OA + \rightarrow \cdot A +$  ) and (  $OA - \rightarrow \cdot A -$  ), ( the  $OB + \rightarrow \cdot B +$  ) and (  $OB - \rightarrow \cdot B -$  ) are connected with the twisted pair, the total of the housing.

#### 4 : ProgramCreation configuration and debugging

##### known

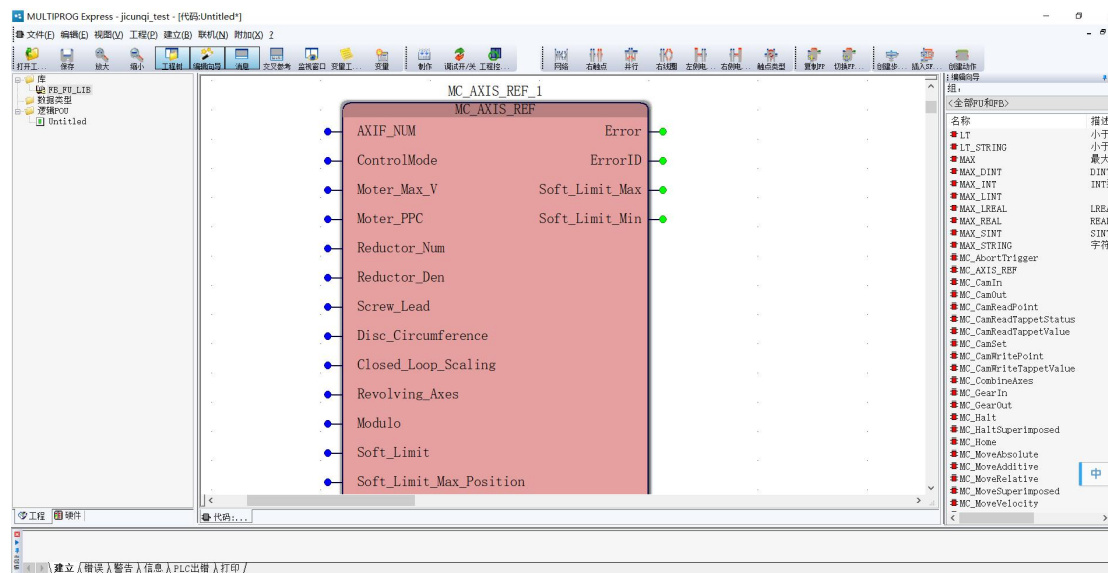
In the PC after a successful communication with the motion controller, set up the system, servo parameter setting is completed, the next start programming control servo motor run and stop; the default user before programming have read " Di Shiyi Zhang motion command " includes: [11.1 insert FB\\_FU\\_LIB motion control library](#) , [11. The 2 movement instruction](#) , [11.3 motion instructions basics](#) and [. 1 . 1 . . 4 uniaxially instructions.](#)

#### ( 1 ) Project creation and configuration

Reference "on Qi Zhang works of creation and configuration." Follow the steps to complete : 7 .1 create projects  $\rightarrow$  7 .3 physical communication parameters  $\rightarrow$  7 .4 IO configuration , which will not be repeated herein.

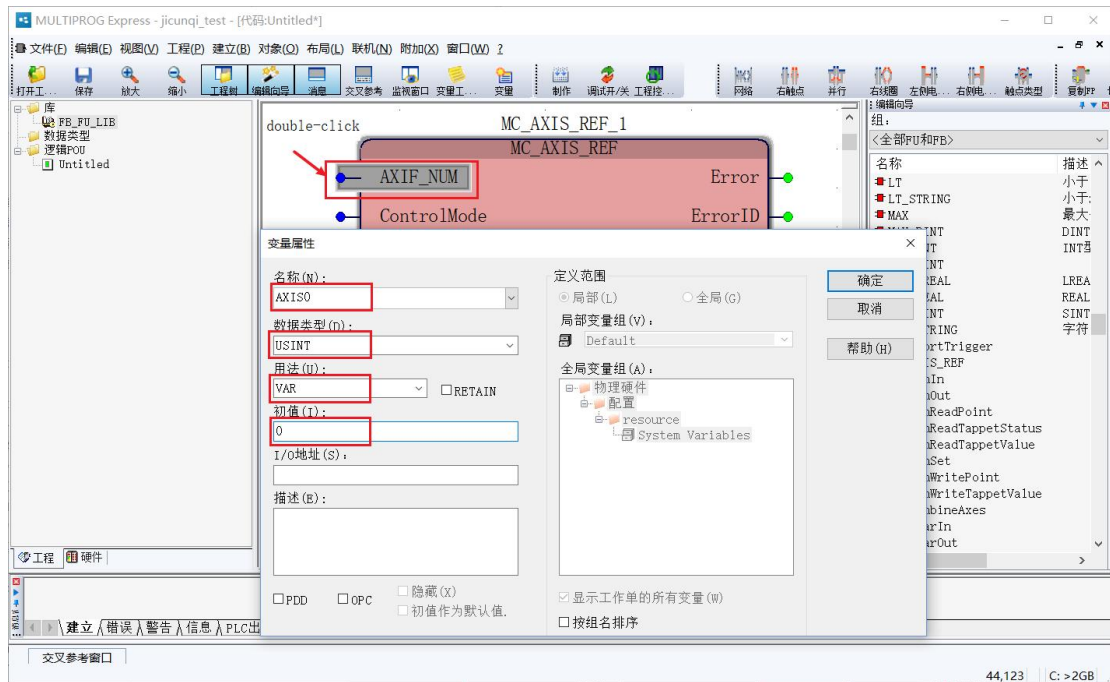
#### ( 2 ) Writing a program

Step 1: Enter the programming interface, select the “ MC \_ AXIS\_REF ” block in the FB\_FU\_LI motion control library , hold down the left mouse button and drag to the programming interface, then let go, the module's properties will pop up, you need to name the module. Generally keep the default, click "OK" , as shown below ;

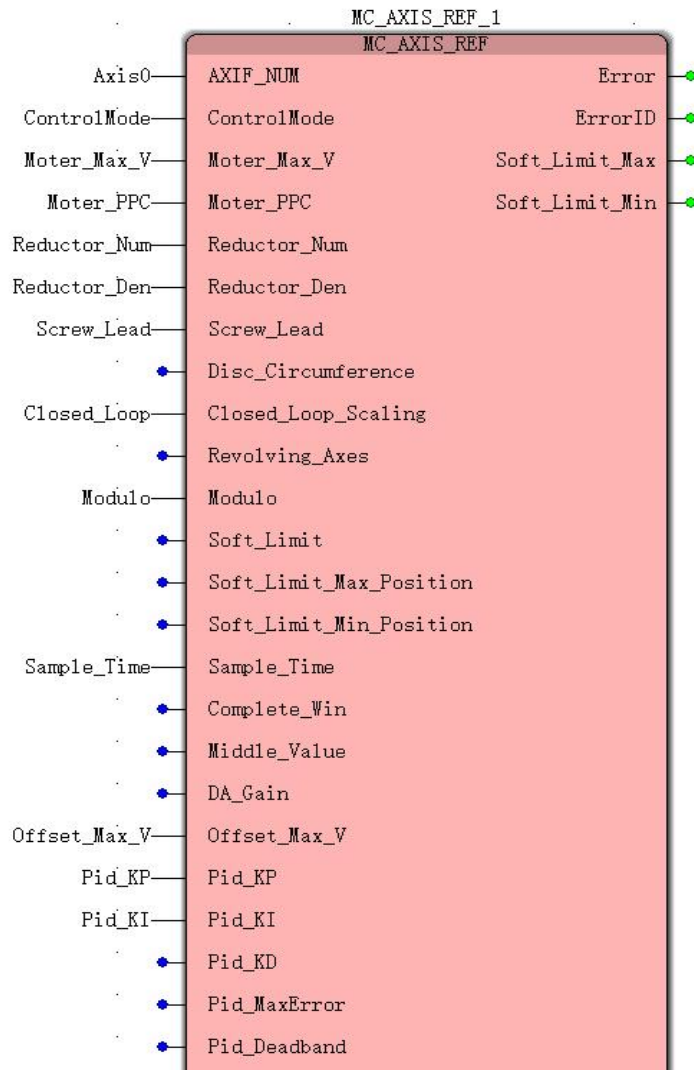


Step 2: Double-click the module input pin (blue dot), and the “Variable Properties” box will pop up to define the variable name, data type, usage, initial value, etc. , as shown in the figure (here the axis AXIS0 is used as the control). Axis ;





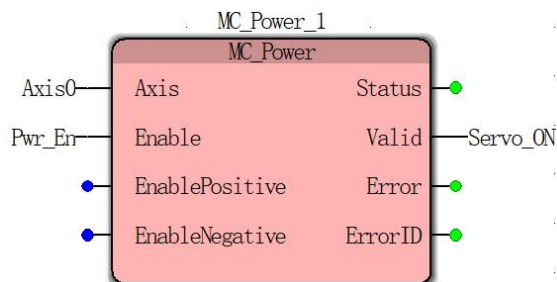
The user can simply fill out the default parameters axis parameters can not be set needs to be added, according to the reference function [11.3.3 MC\\_AXIS\\_REF \( axis parameter set \)](#). After completion of the examples herein, as the FIG illustrated;



Variable name andAttribute

variable name	type of data	Initial value
MC_AXIS_REF_1	MC_AXIS_REF	
Axis0	USINT	0
ControlMode	INT	0
Moter_Max_V	DINT	3000
Moter_PPC	DINT	10000
Reductor_Num	LREAL	1.0
Reductor_Den	LREAL	1.0
Screw_Lead	LREAL	60.0
Closed_Loop	LREAL	1.0
Modulo	LREAL	3 60.0
Sample_Time	WORD	20
Offset_Max_V	DINT	200
Pid_KP	DINT	80
Pid_KI	DINT	0

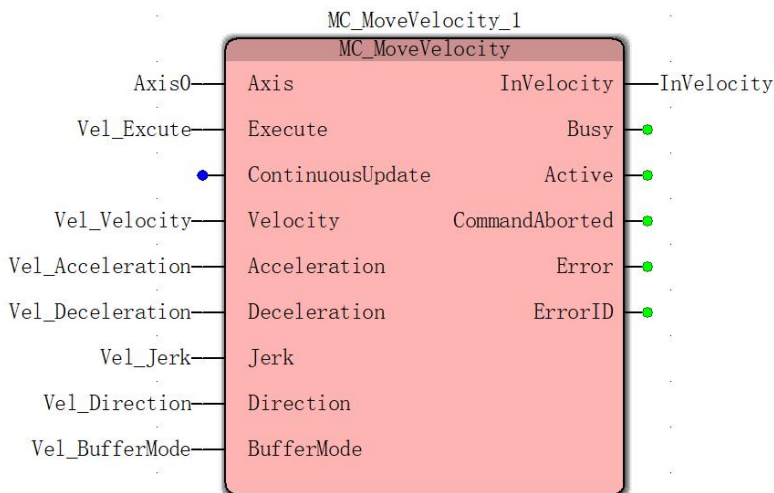
The third step: similarly add the " MC\_Power " command follows , enable the motion controller, and control the enable of the servo drive through Servo\_ON ( I / O address : %QX0.0 ) output , refer to [1 1.4.1 MC\\_Power \( enable command \)](#) ;



Variable name and Attribute

variable name	type of data	Initial value	address
MC_Power_1	MC_Power		
Axis0	USINT	0	
Pwr_En	BOOL		
Servo_ON	BOOL		%QX0.0

The fourth step: similarly add " MC\_MoveVelocity " (speed command module) , used to control the servo motor to run at the set speed , refer to [1 1.4. 2 MC\\_MoveVelocity \( speed command \)](#) ;

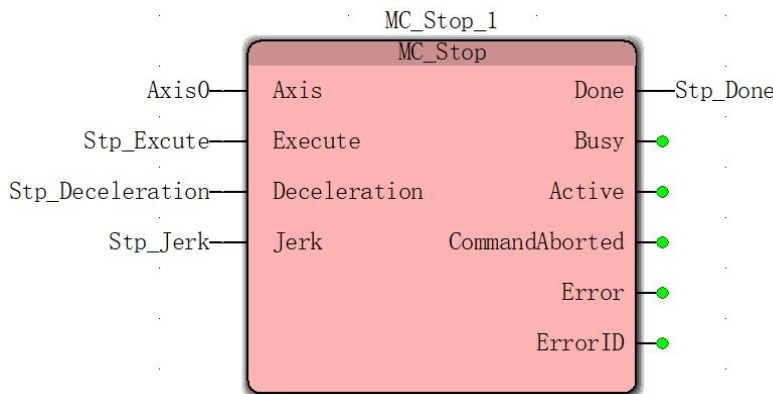


Variable name and Attribute

variable name	type of data	Initial value
MC_MoveVelocity_1	MC_MoveVelocity	
Axis0	USINT	0
Vel_Excute	BOOL	
Vel_Velocity	LREAL	5 00.0
Vel_Acceleration	LREAL	1000.0
Vel_Deceleration	LREAL	1000.0
Vel_Jerk	LREAL	1000.0

Vel_Direction	INT	1
Vel_BufferMode	INT	0
InVelocity	BOOL	

Step 5 : Add “ MC\_Stop ” (stop command) . After the module is executed, the servo motor starts to decelerate and stop . Refer to [1 1.4.10 MC\\_Stop \( stop command \)](#) ;

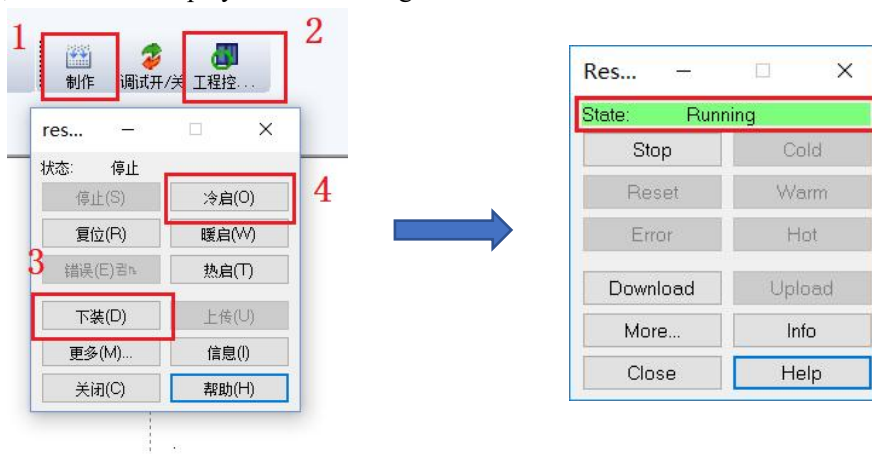


Variable name and Attribute

variable name	type of data	Initial value
MC_Stop_1	MC_Stop	
Stp_Excute	BOOL	
Stp_Deceleration	LREAL	1000.0
Stp_Jerk	LREAL	1000.0
Stp_Done	BOOL	

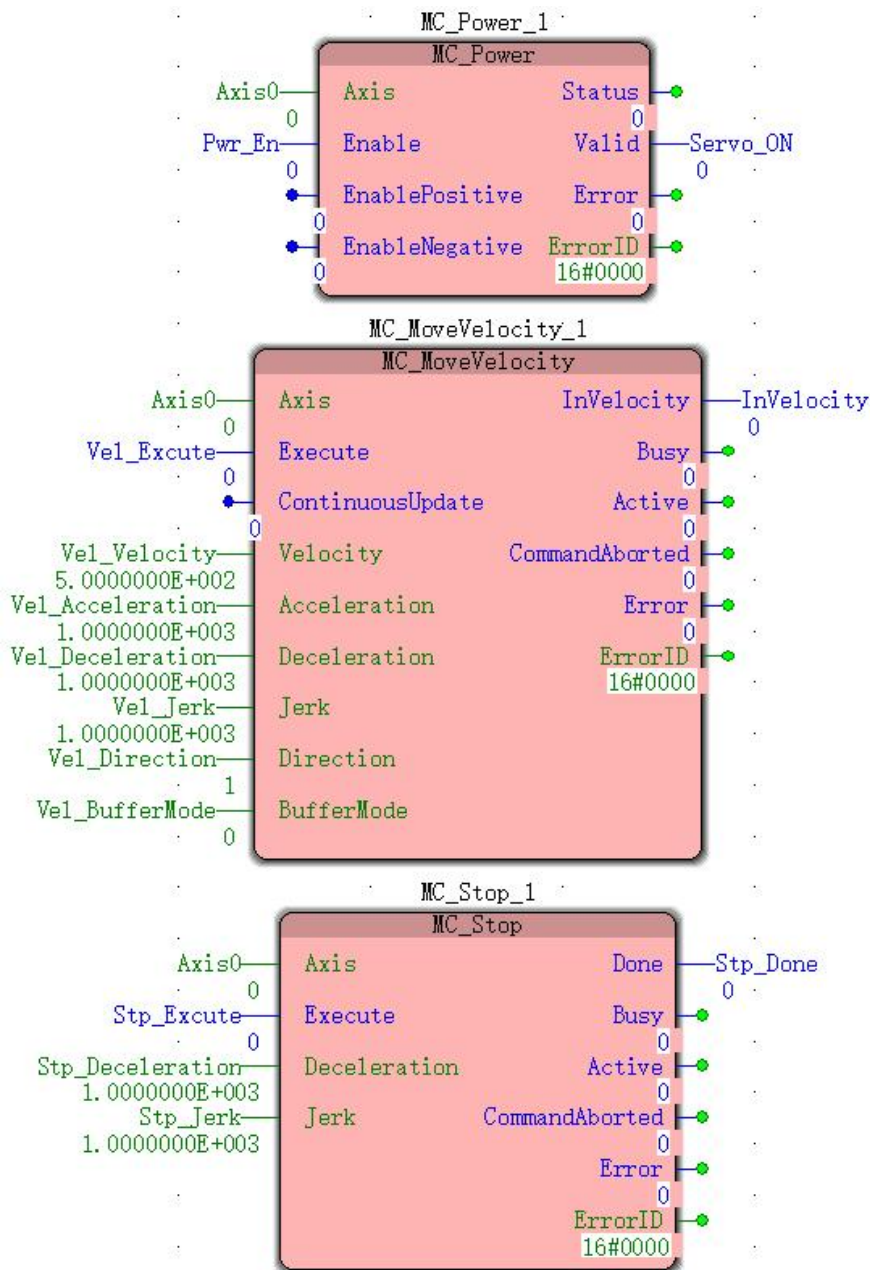
At this point, the programming is complete.

Step 6: Make a bottom-loading project. In the toolbar click on the make , the confirmation process is correct, click download programs, then click on cold start , after a cold start is successful, the status is displayed as a running state .



Step 7: Program debugging. Single-click online icon  on the toolbar can program debugging and monitoring. Online monitoring as shown below

MC_AXIS_REF_1		MC_AXIS_REF	
Axis0	AXIF_NUM	Error	0
ControlMode	ControlMode	ErrorID	16#0000
Motor_Max_V	Motor_Max_V	Soft_Limit_Max	0
3000	Motor_PPC	Soft_Limit_Min	0
Motor_PPC	10000		
Reductor_Num	Reductor_Num		
1.0000000E+000	Reductor_Den		
Reductor_Den	1.0000000E+000		
Screw_Lead	Screw_Lead		
6.0000000E+001	Disc_Circumference		
	0.0000000E+000		
Closed_Loop	Closed_Loop_Scaling		
1.0000000E+000	Revolving_Axes		
	0		
Modulo	Modulo		
0.0000000E+000	Soft_Limit		
	0		
	Soft_Limit_Max_Position		
	0.0000000E+000		
	Soft_Limit_Min_Position		
	0.0000000E+000		
Sample_Time	Sample_Time		
16#0014	Complete_Win		
	0		
	Middle_Value		
	0		
	DA_Gain		
	0		
Offset_Max_V	Offset_Max_V		
200	Pid_KP		
Pid_KP	80		
Pid_KI	Pid_KI		
	0		
	Pid_KD		
	0		
	Pid_MaxError		
	0		
	Pid_Deadband		
	0		
	FeedForward_KP		
	0		
	Encoder_Source_Valid		
	0		
	Encoder_Source		
	16#0000		
	Encoder_Inverse		
	0		
	DA_Inverse		
	0		
	Filter_Plan_T		
	0		
	Filter_Feedback_T		
	0		
	Filter_T_as_Master		
	0		
	Abs_Encoder		
	0		

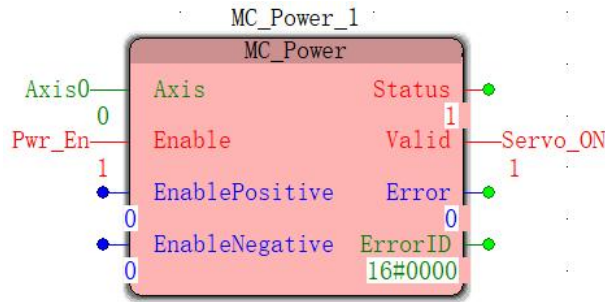


Debug 1 : Double-click the input function bit Pwr\_ En to pop up the debug: Resource interface, select the value of the variable Ture , then click overwrite, Pwr\_ En will change from False to Ture , as shown in the figure ;

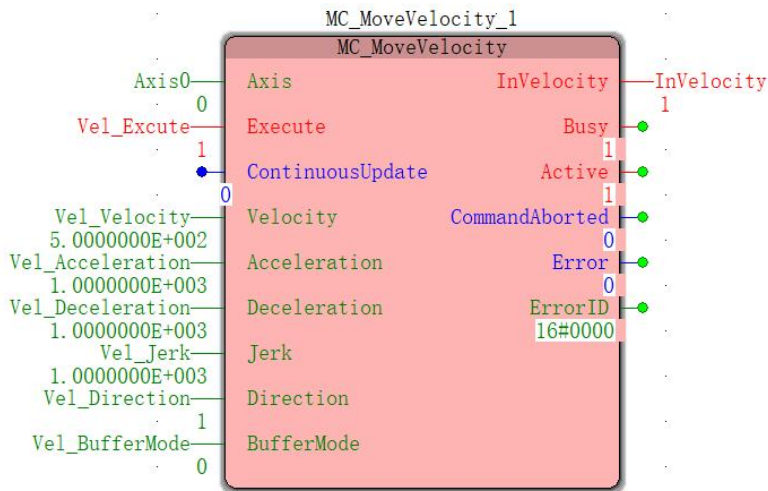


When Servo\_ON changes from False to True , it indicates that axis 0 is enabled successfully,

and the servo is enableDAt the same time through the motion controller output.



Debug 2 : Similarly, double-click Vel\_Excute to change its value from False to Ture . The controller starts sending analog commands to the servo. The motor starts to accelerate in the positive direction . When InVelocity changes from False to True , the speed reaches the preset. Value 5 00 . 0 ;

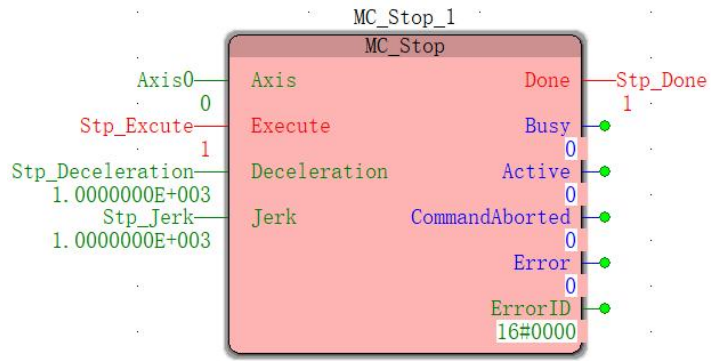


Commissioning 3 : Double-click Vel\_Velocity , in the pop-up debug window reassigned 1 000 . 0 , click on the cover, and then re-trigger a Vel\_Excute the update rate , the motor speed will follow the preset acceleration and deceleration of 5 00 . 0 accelerated to 1 000 . 0 ;



Debug 4 : Double-click Stp\_Excute to change its value from False to Ture . The motor will decelerate according to the preset deceleration until it stops. WheNStp\_Done changes from False to True , it stops.

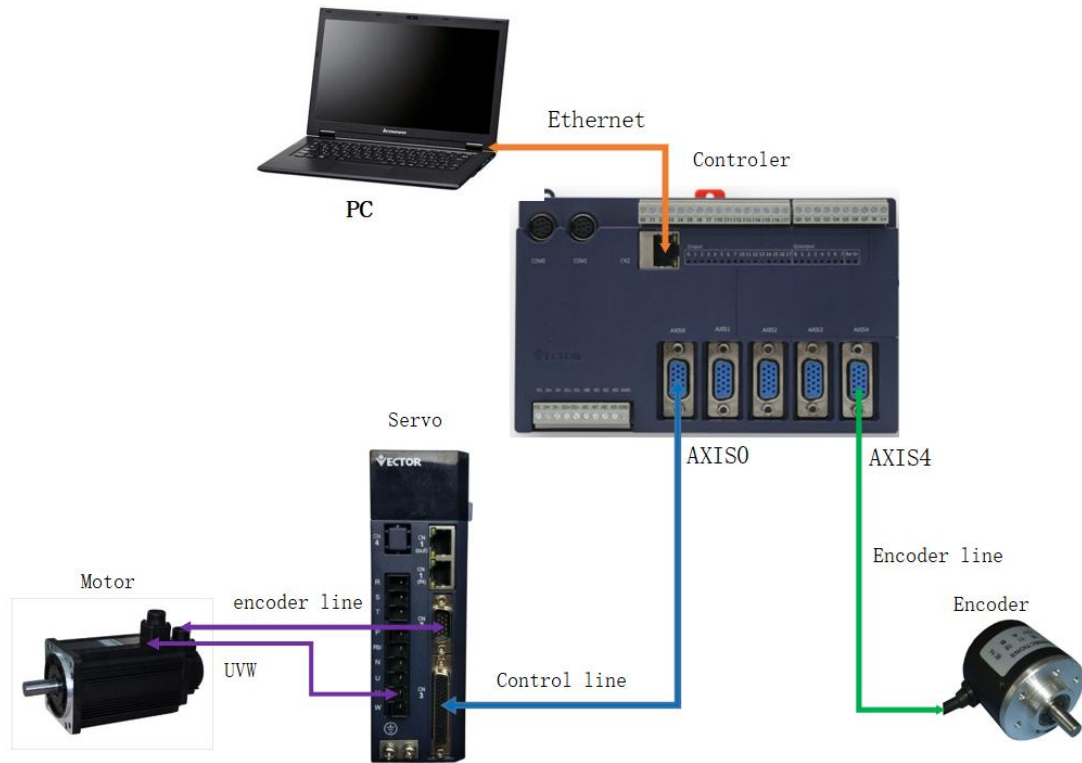






## 9 .3 controller pulsing motionServo control ( encoder driveNServo operation)

### 1 : Communication and control connection diagram



According to the above system, the control servo motor runs an electronic gear following the spindle (encoder);

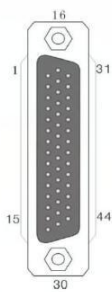
### 2 : Set the servo drive parameters

Wikoda VC type servo drive parameter setting ( Please contact our staff for VB servo drive parameter setting method)

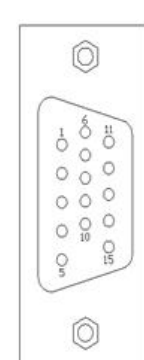
Function number	Numerical value	description
P0 2 . 01	0	Position control mode
P 03 . 01	0	Position command is derived from external pulse
P 03 . 02	2	Command pulse form is AB pulse
P 06 . 01	1	The DI 1 function register function is set to: enable drive

### 3 : Control line and encoder line connection


Wei Keda VC type servo drive is the CN . 3 portions pin definitions

Pin	signal	description	
3 1	X+	Pulse signal input	
3 2	X-		
3 3	Y+		
3 4	Y -		
37	OA+	Encoder signal amplification output	
38	OA-		
39	OB+		
40	OB-		
twenty four	DI1	Servo DI1 input	
1 0 , 2 6	+ 24 V	External DC24V power supply , for DI , DO work use , Remarks: 25 , 26 feet for NPN / PNP Jumper choose to use	
9 , 2 5	COM		

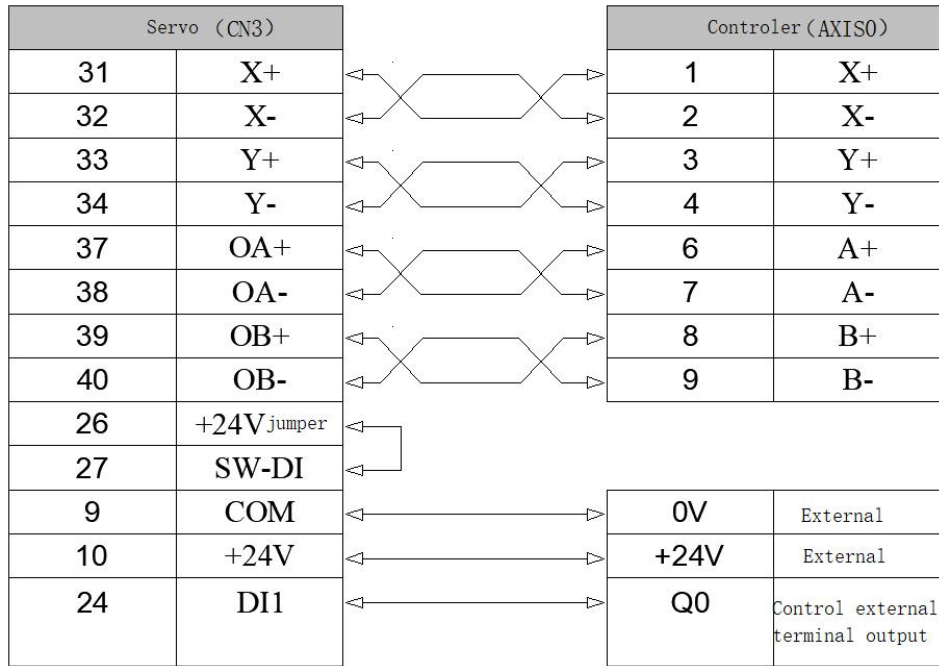
Wilcoda motion controller AXIS port part pin definition

Pin	signal	description	
1	X+	Pulse signal output	
2	X -		
3	Y +		
4	Y -		
6	A+	Encoder signal input	
7	A-		
8	B+		
9	B-		
13	+5	DC 5V output	
15	GND	GND	

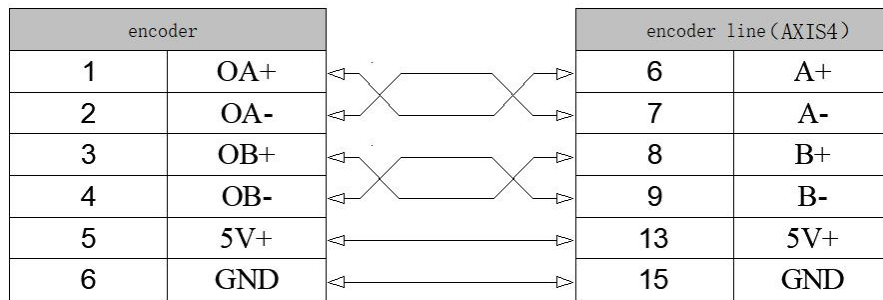
Encoder piNSection definition

Pin	signal	description	
1	AO+	Encoder signal outputs an	
2	AO-		
3	BO+		
4	BO-		
5	+5V	5V input	
6	GND	GND	

Control line connection



Encoder cable connection



Description :

1. In order to control the servo driver enable by controlling the output of the motion controller Q 0 , it is necessary to supply ADC24V power supply to the servo driver to supply power to the servo DI ;
- 2 , DIx signal type ( NPN/PNP ) selection : SW-DI ( 27 feet ) and +24V ( 26 feet) are shorted to NPN ;
3. In order to reduce the interference, the differential signals ( OA+ →•A+ ) and ( OA- →•A- ), ( OB+ →•B + ) and ( OB- →•B - ) and XY pulse signals are respectively connected by twisted pairs, and the outer casing is grounded. .

**4 : PrograMCreation and debugging**

**Notice**

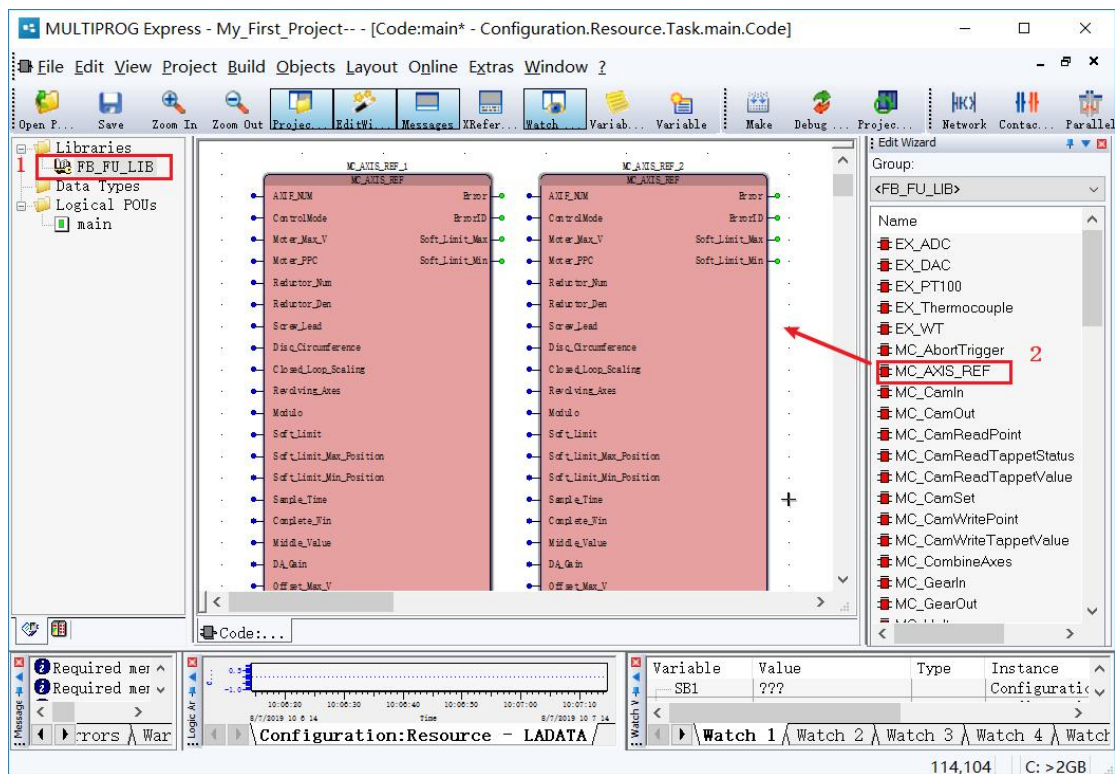
After the above PC and the motion controller communicate successfully, the system is set up, the servo parameter setting is completed, the next step is to start programming to control the servo motor to run and stop; before the programming, the default user has read the "Chapter 11 Motion Command" including: [11.1 insert FB\\_FU\\_LIB motion control library](#) , [11. The 2 motion commands](#) , [11.3 motion instructions basics](#) and [. 1 . 1 . . 4 uniaxially instructions](#) .

## ( 1 ) Project creation and configuration

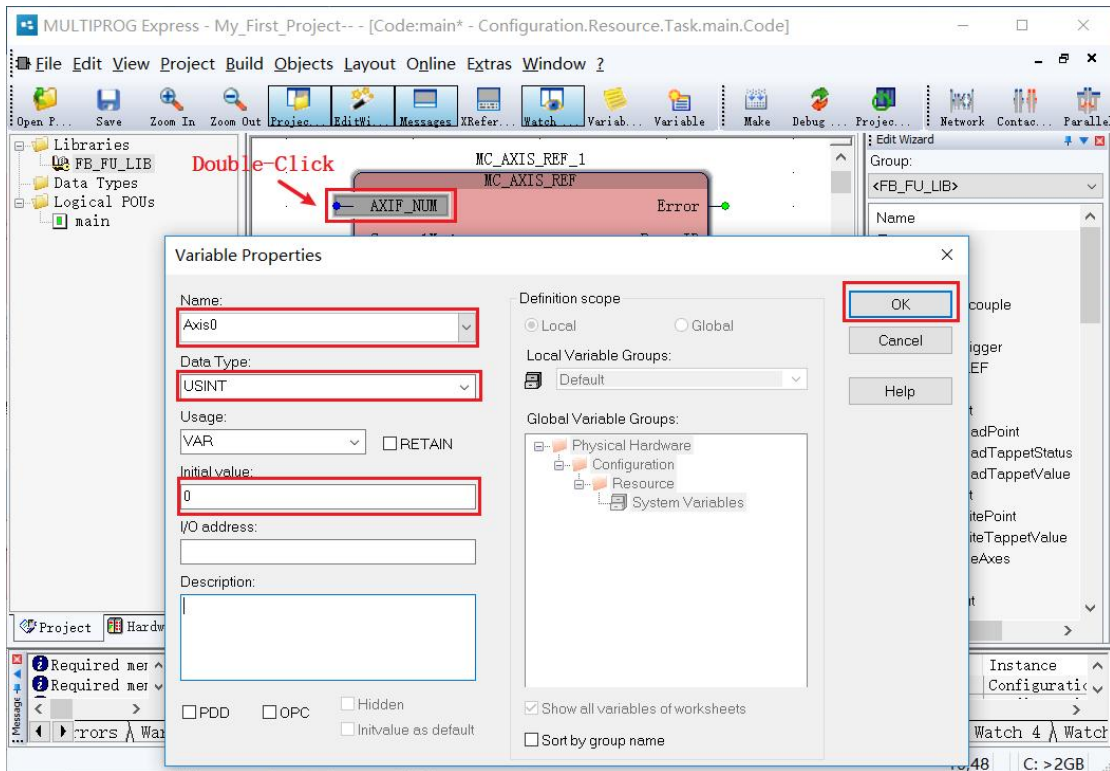
Reference "on Qi Zhang works of creation and configuration." Follow the steps to complete : 7 .1 create projects → 7 .3 physical communication parameters → 7 .4 IO configuration , which will not be repeated herein.

## ( 2 ) Writing a program

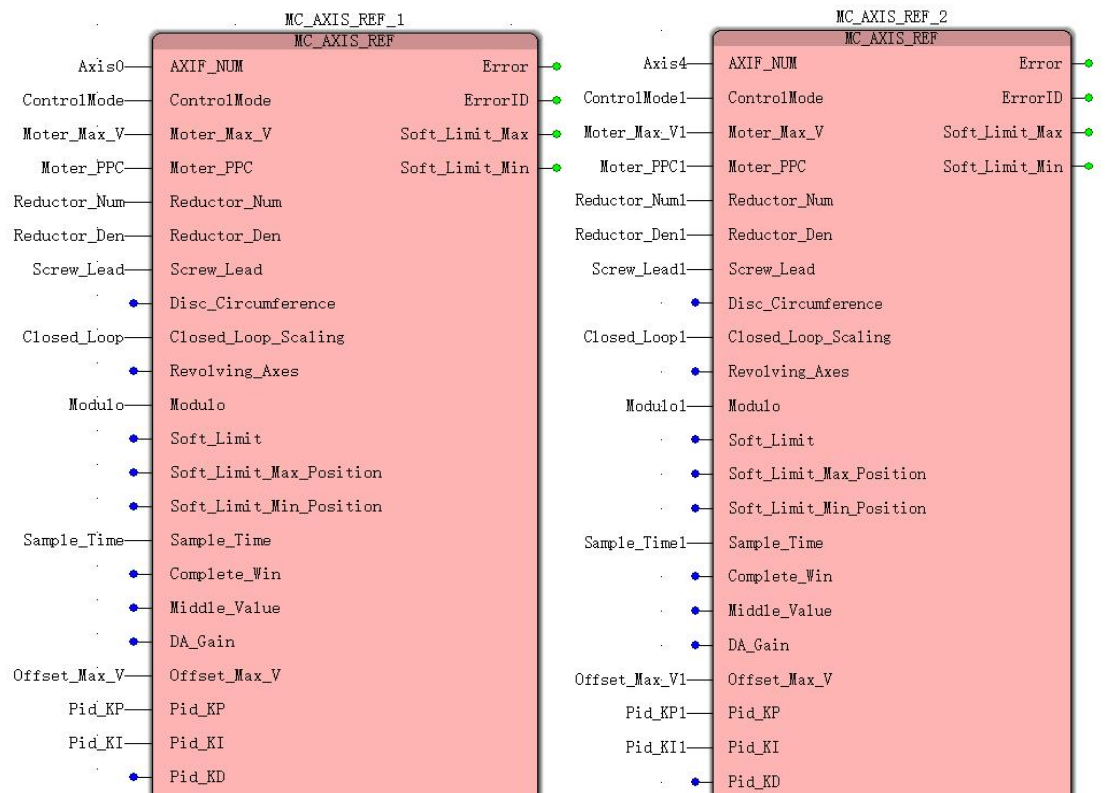
Step 1: Enter the programming interface, select the “ MC \_ AXIS\_REF ” block in the FB\_FU\_LIB motion control library , hold down the left mouse button and drag to the programming interface, then let go, the module's properties will pop up, you need to name the module. in general keep the default, click "OK", as shown, insert two "FIG the MC \_ AXIS\_REF- 'block ;



Step 2: Double-click the module input pin (blue dot), and the “Variable Properties” box will pop up to define the variable name, data type, usage, initial value, etc., as shown in the figure ;



The user can simply fill in the parameters that are not allowed by the axis parameters. You can add settings according to the function requirements. Refer to [11.3.3 MC\\_AXIS\\_REF \( Axis Parameter Setting \)](#). After the example is added, the following figure is shown ;

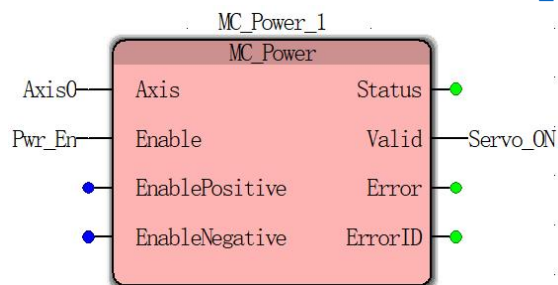


Variable name and Attribute

variable name	type of data	Initial value
---------------	--------------	---------------

MC_AXIS_REF_1	MC_AXIS_REF	
Axis0	USINT	0
ControlMode	INT	1
Moter_Max_V	DINT	3000
Moter_PPC	DINT	10000
Reductor_Num	LREAL	1.0
Reductor_Den	LREAL	1.0
Screw_Lead	LREAL	60.0
Closed_Loop	LREAL	1.0
Modulo	LREAL	3 60.0
Sample_Time	WORD	20
Offset_Max_V	DINT	200
Pid_KP	DINT	80
Pid_KI	DINT	0
MC_AXIS_REF_2	MC_AXIS_REF	
Axis4	USINT	4
ControlMode1	INT	1
Moter_Max_V1	DINT	3000
Moter_PPC1	DINT	10000
Reductor_Num1	LREAL	1.0
Reductor_Den1	LREAL	1.0
Screw_Lead1	LREAL	60.0
Closed_Loop1	LREAL	1.0
Modulo1	LREAL	3 60.0
Sample_Time1	WORD	20
Offset_Max_V1	DINT	200
Pid_KP1	DINT	80
Pid_KI1	DINT	0

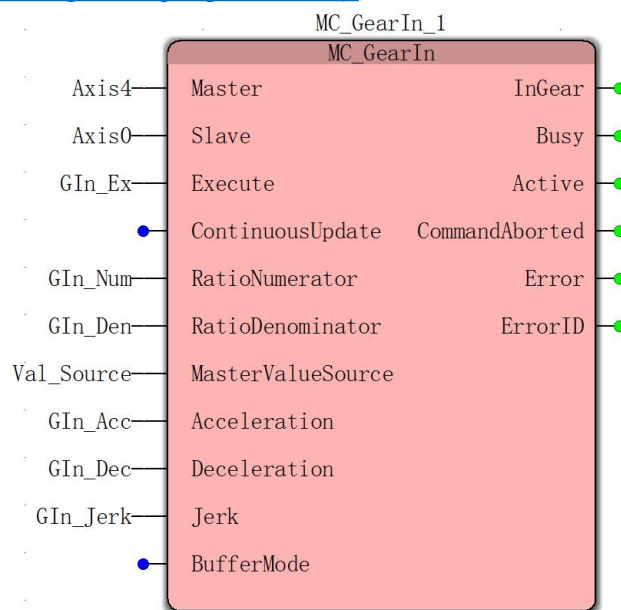
Step3: Add Similarly two " the MC\_Power " instruction as to enable the motion controller, while servo axis ( the AXIS 0 ) by Se RV O \_ON, the ( the I / O Address: % QX0.0 ) output control causes the servo drive [Yes](#) , refer to [1 1.4.1 MC\\_Power \( Enable Command \)](#) ;



Variable name andAttribute

variable name	type of data	Initial value	address
MC_Power_1	MC_Power		
Axis0	USINT	0	
Pwr_En	BOOL		
Servo_ON	BOOL		%QX0.0
MC_Power_2	MC_Power		
Axis 4	USINT	4	
Pwr_En 1	BOOL		

Step4: similarly add " MC\_GearIn " ( electronic gear coupling command ) , used to control the servo follower encoder axis electronic gear movement , reference [1 1.4.2 MC\\_GearIn \( electronic gear coupling command \)](#) ;



Variable name andAttribute

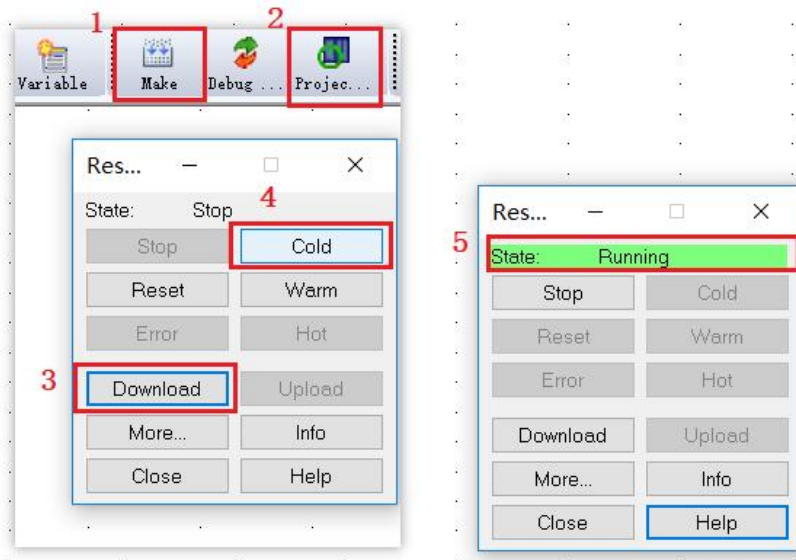
variable name	type of data	Initial value
MC_GearIn_1	MC_GearIn	
Axis4	USINT	4
Axis0	USINT	0
GIn_Ex	BOOL	
GIn_Num	LREAL	1.0
GIn_Den	LREAL	1.0
Val_Source	INT	1
GIn_Acc	LREAL	1000.0
GIn_Dec	LREAL	1000.0
GIn_Jerk	LREAL	1000.0

At this point, the programming is complete.

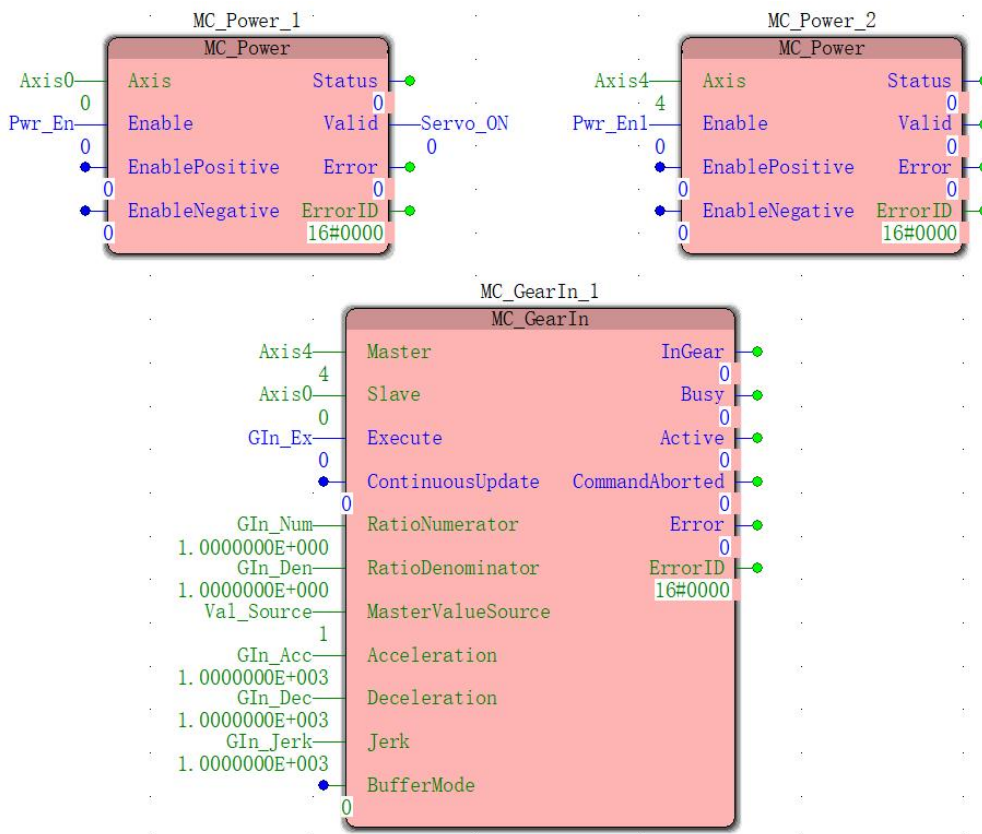
Step5: making Bottoms project. Click on the toolbar to confirm that the program is correct, click on the download program, and then click on the cold start. After the cold start is successful,



the status is displayed as the running status.

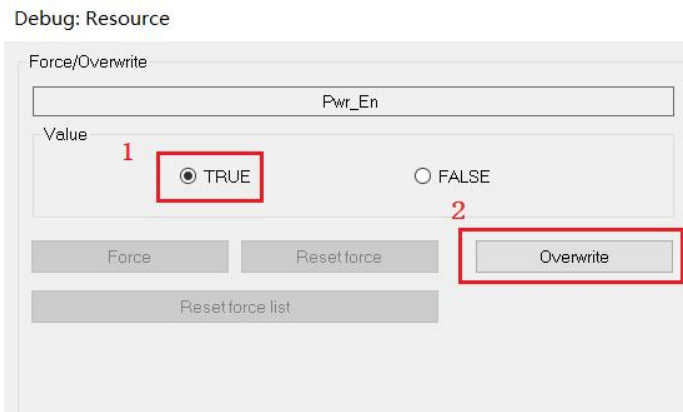


Step6: debugging. Single- click online icon on the toolbar can program debugging and monitoring , monitoring online as shown below ;

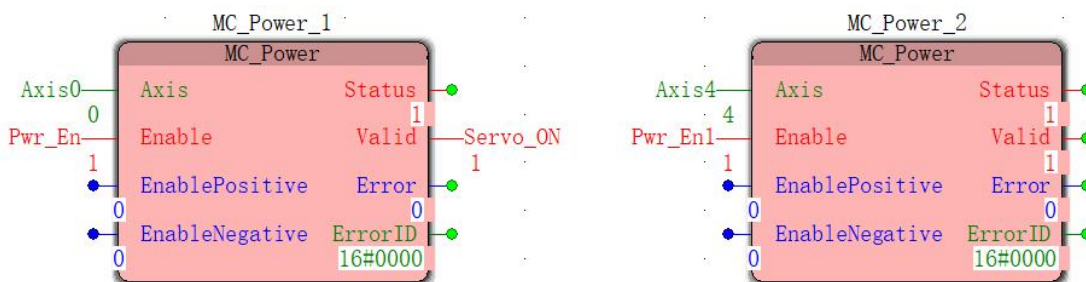


Debugging 1 : Double-click input function bit Pwr\_ En , pop-up commissioning: Resource interface, variable values select True , then click on the cover, Pwr\_ En will False become True ; the same token the Pwr\_ En1 value becomes True ;

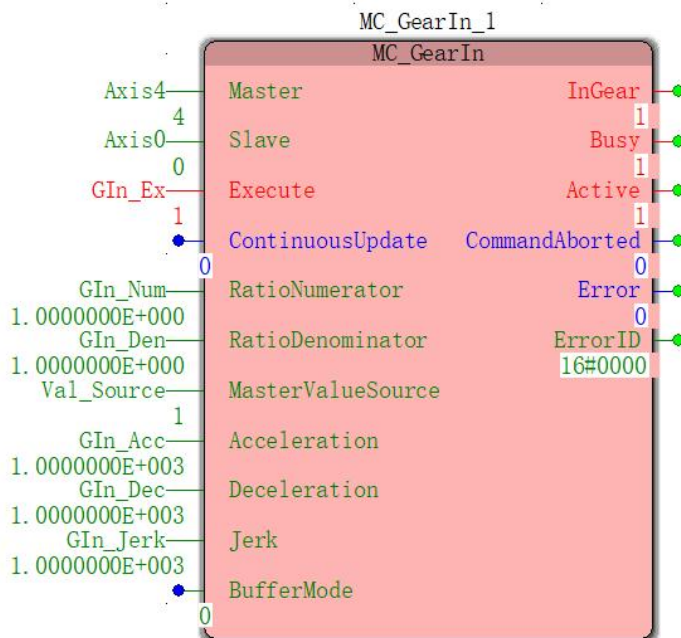




When Servo\_ON, the a False becomes True , the motion controller describeDAXes is enabled successful, and by Q 0 output while allowing the servo enabled;



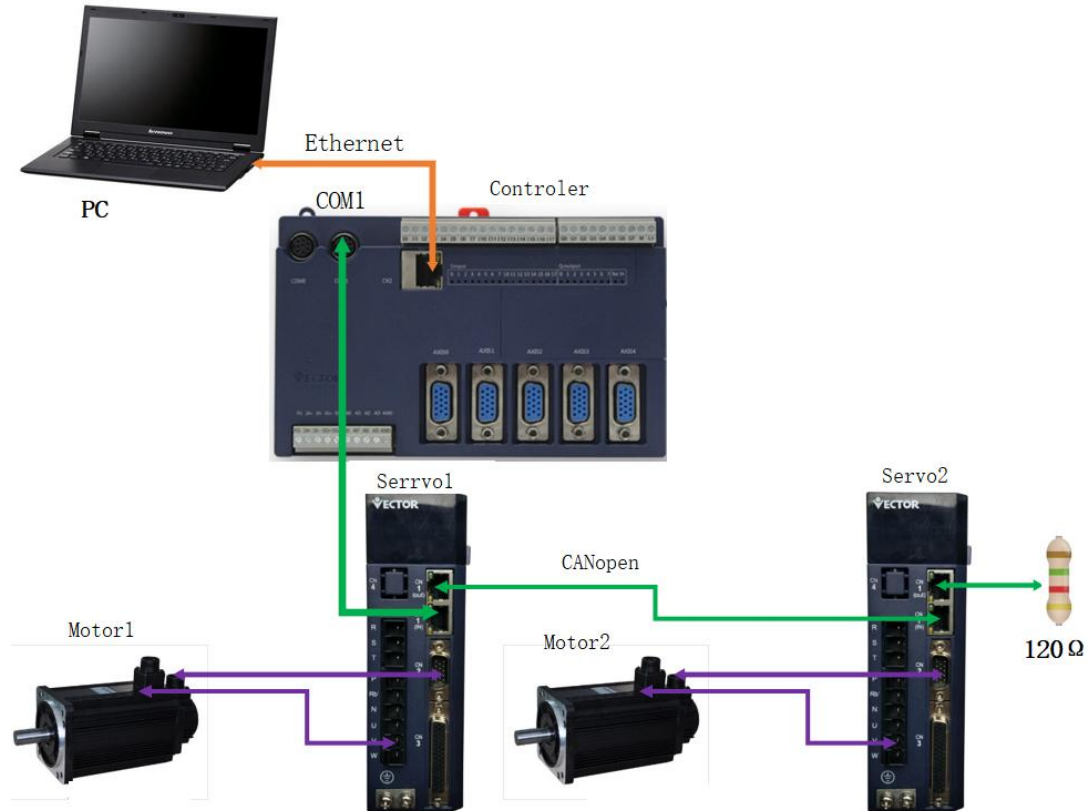
Debug 2 : Similarly, double-click G In\_Ex to change its value from False to True , so that controller A XISO anDAXIS 4 establish electronic gear relationship, AXIS 4 is the main axis, AXIS 0 is the slave axis, and the gear ratio is 1 :1 ;



Commissioning 3 : At this point, turn the spindle (encoder) and the slave axis (servo axis) will follow the spindle in accordance with the 1: 1 electronic gear ratio.

## 9 .4 controller CANopen through inquiry mode control servo motion ( two -axis motion)

### 1 : Communication and control connection diagram



According to the above system, the motion controller controls the operation of the servo motor through the CANopen communication mode, the motor 1 moves the speed command, and the motor 2 takes the relative displacement command.

### 2 : Set the servo drive parameters

Wikota CANopenServo drive 1 parameter setting

Function number	Numerical value	description
P0 8 . 40	80 0	CAN baud rate
P 08 . 41	1	CAN node number

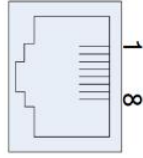
Servo drive 2 parameter setting

Function number	Numerical value	description
P0 8 . 40	80 0	CAN baud rate
P 08 . 41	2	CAN node number

### 3 : CANopen network communication line connection

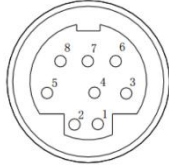
Wei Keda the CAN Open type servo drive is the CN . 1 part of the pin definitions

Pin	signal	description
1	CANH	High signal of CAN bus
2	CANL	Low signal of CAN bus
3	GND	Power ground

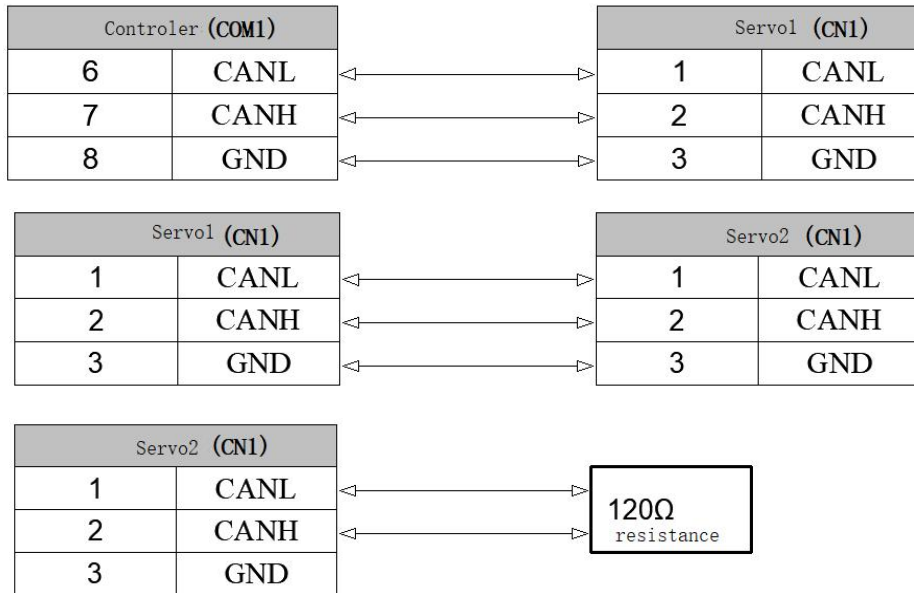


Wikoda motion controller COM 1 port part pin definition

Pin	signal	description
6	CANL	Low signal of CAN bus
7	CANH	High signal of CAN bus
8	GND	Power ground



CANopen network communication line connection



**Description :**

1 , The CANopen next communication mode, the program uses the MC \_Power (Enable command ) to make the same time to the module, via the communication will enable the servo driver, so no additional access points to control the servo drive output enable ;

2 , In order to enhance CANopenStability of communication, CANopen terminal needs to access the network bus 120 [Omega] terminal resistor.

**4 : PrograMCreation and debugging**

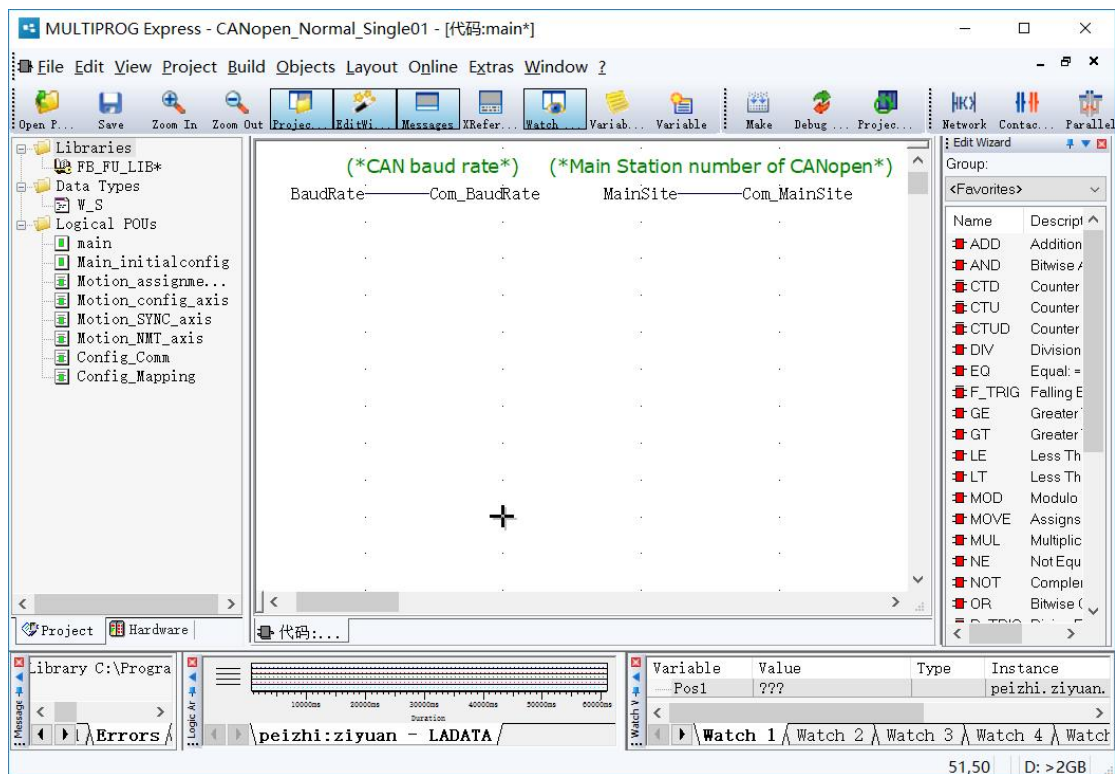
**Notice**

After the above PC and the motion controller communicate successfully, the system is set up, the servo parameter setting is completed, the next step is to start programming to control the servo motor to run and stop; before the programming, the default user has read "Chapter 11 Motion Command" includes: [11.1 insert FB\\_FU\\_LIB motion control library](#) , [11. The 2 motion commands](#) , [11.3 motion instructions basics](#) and [. 1 . 1 . . 4 uniaxial instruction](#) . "

## ( 1 ) Project creation and configuration

For the convenience of use, our company has equipped the user with a template project for CANopen communication configuration. Users can go to the official website to download and directly program on the basis of the template project. ( The template default configuration of a shaft, can be configured up to 6 axes, may be added as required in the configuration template )

Once you have downloaded the template, extract the open, in the following figure , the reference to [Chapter VII of the creation and configuration of the project](#) to complete the PC to communicate with the motion controller, and reference [11.1 insert FB\\_FU\\_LIB motion control library](#) complete adding a library, which will not be repeated herein .



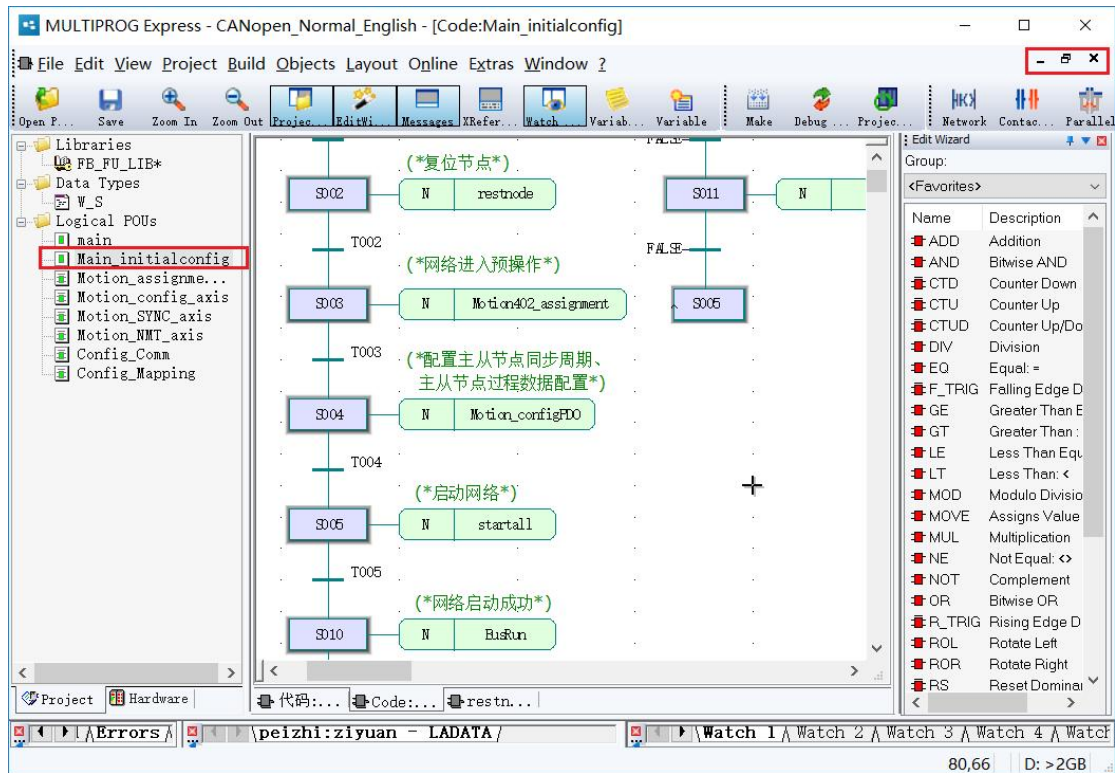
**Note:** The template default CANopen master station number is 18 and the CAN bus baud rate is 800 (corresponding to the CAN bus baud rate set by the servo driver P 08.40 ), which can be modified by modifying the initial value of the BaudRate .

## ( 2 ) node configuration

Step 1: Since the template configures one axis by default (node number is 1 ), and two axes are used in this case, we need to manually add another axis in the configuration template (node number is set to 2 ). Double-click " Main \_initialconfig " under "Logical POU " in the project tree to open the configuration flow program of CANopen communication (you can close the window management button in the upper right corner when you need to close), as shown below.

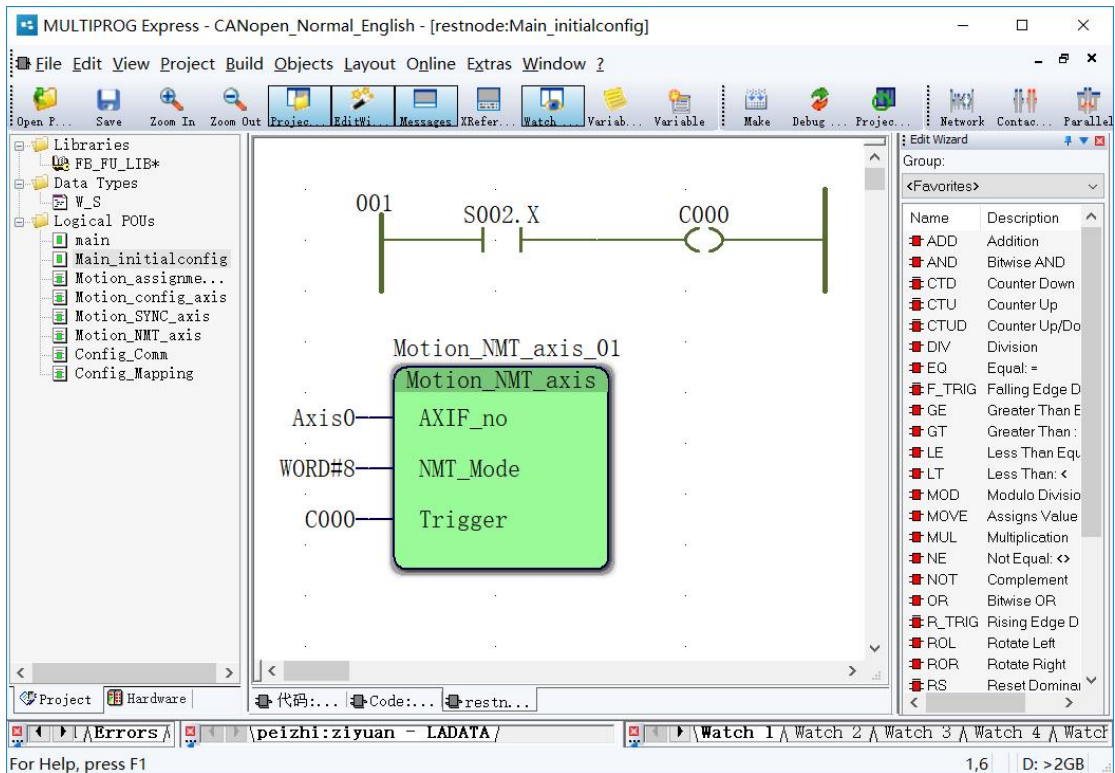
The main steps of the configuration can be seen in the figure: master-slave node reset ( Resetnode ), master-slave node enters pre-operation mode ( Motion 402 \_ assignment ), configures master-slave node synchronization cycle and master-slave node process data

configuration ( Motion\_configPDO ), start the bus ( Startall ), the detailed steps define the reference [CANopen related instructions in Annex IV](#) ;

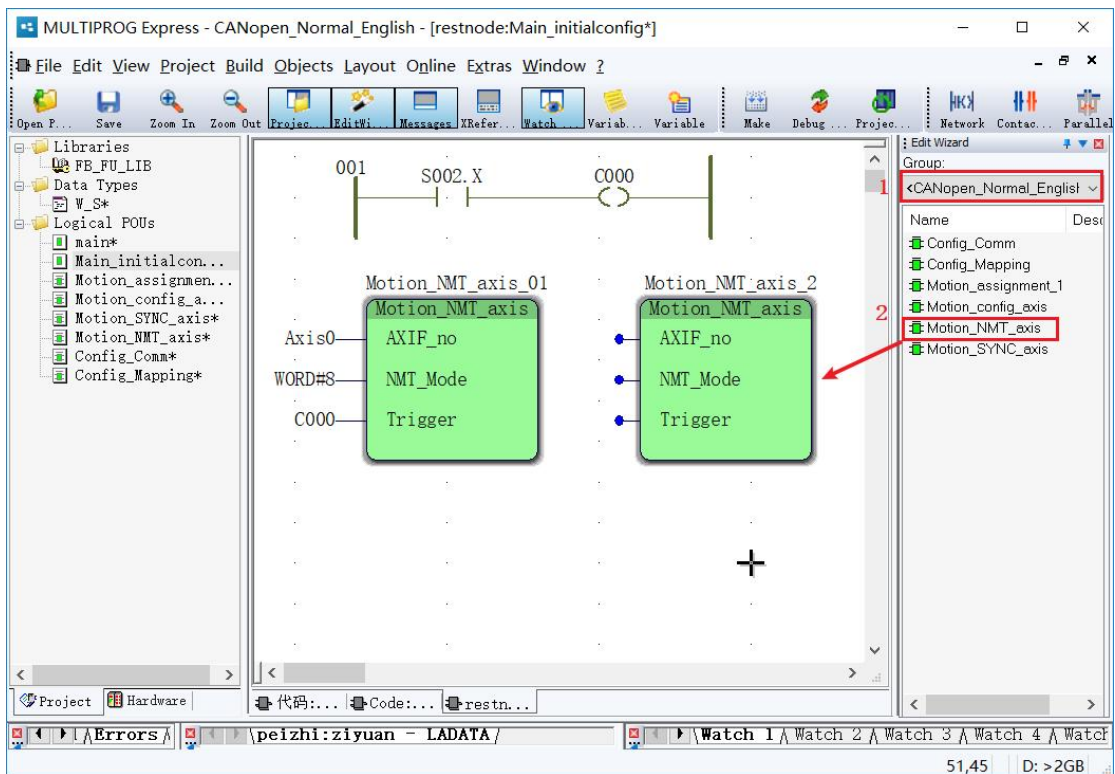


Step 2: Double-click the " R & It estnode ", to open the reset node process, there can be seen through the process module after the second package "M otion\_NMT\_axis " , as shown below, which defines the reference position input function [Annex IV . 4 . . 1 . 2 Main Reset from the node](#) , the initial value of axis number Axis 0 is 0, which is used to [reset](#) the master station under CAN open network and node 1 (node number = axis number + 1 ). Therefore, we need to addAnother module. , resetting node 2;





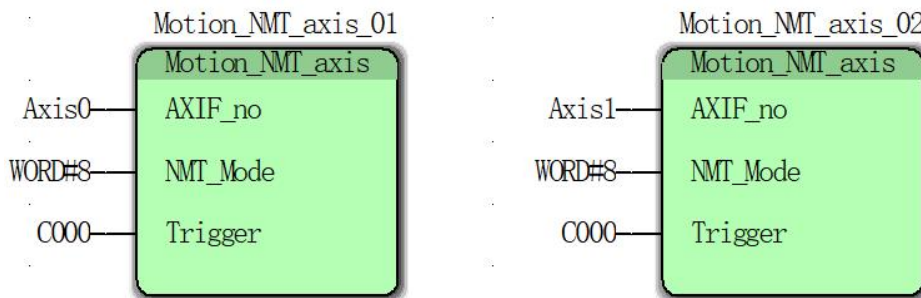
Step 3: In the user-defined library, find the “Motion\_NMT\_axis” block, hold down the left mouse button and drag it to the programming interface, then let go, then the module's properties will pop up, you need to name the module, generally keep the default, click "OK", as shown below;



Step 4: Double-click the module input pin (blue dot), and the “Variable Properties” box will

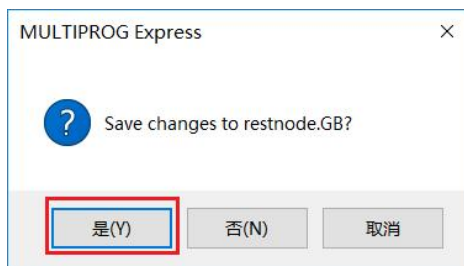
pop up to define the variable name and data.

Type, usage, the initial value and the like; input pin bit fill in the following FIGS. , Except that A Different number axis (axis number of fill at the Axis 1 , the initial value is 1 , the representative node 2 ), the remaining variable fill the axis 0 same ;



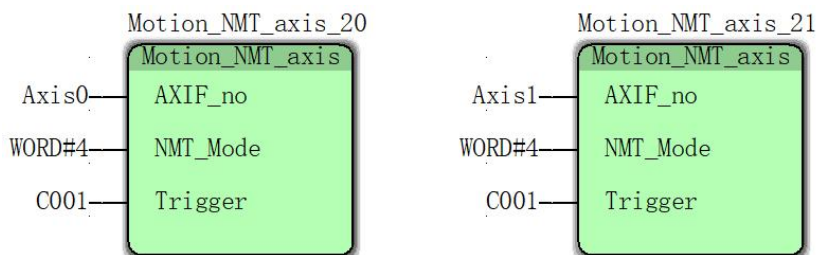
variable name	type of data	Initial value
Motion_NMT_axis_02	Motion_NMT_axis	
Axis 1	USINT	1
WORD#8		
C000	BOOL	

After filling in, click to close the window, pop up the dialog box to save it, select "Yes", as shown below , the reset node configuration ( resetnode ) process of node 2 has been completed ;

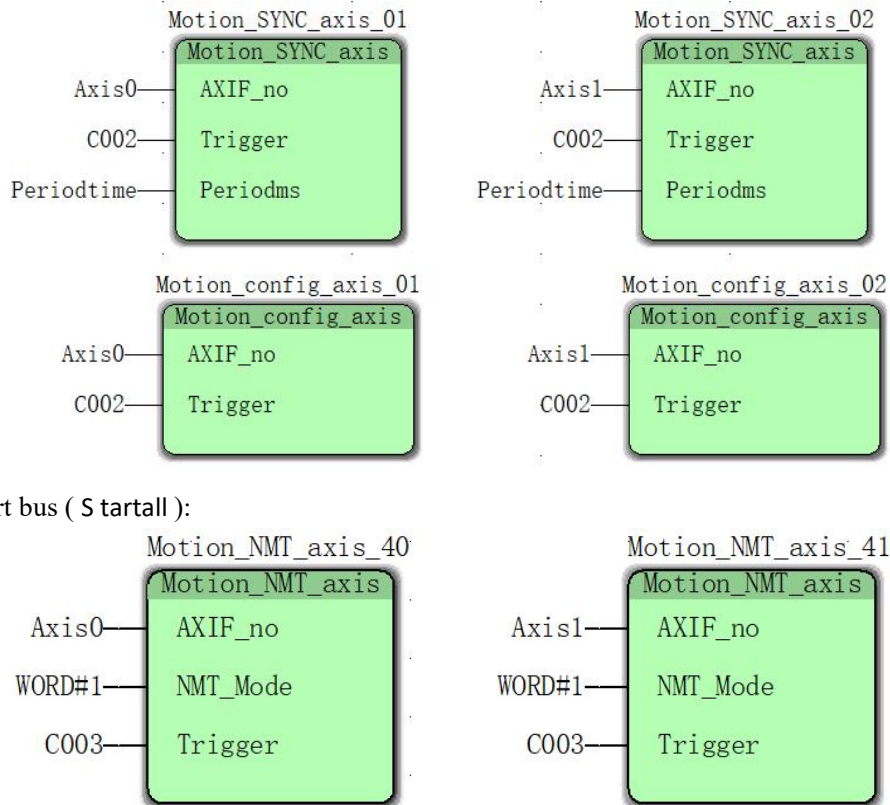


Step 5: After completing the reset node process, return to " Main \_initialconfig " and repeat steps 2, 3, and 4 to complete the remaining configuration for node 2 , including : master-slave node enters pre-operation mode ( Motion 402 \_ assignment ), configuration Master-slave node synchronization cycle and master-slave process data configuration (( Motion\_configPDO )), start bus ( Startall ). The added modules have the same axis number ( Axis 1 ), and the remaining variables are filled in the same way as axis 0 ;

Pre-operation mode ( Motion 402 \_ assignment ):



Configure the master-slave node synchronization period ( Motion\_configPDO ):



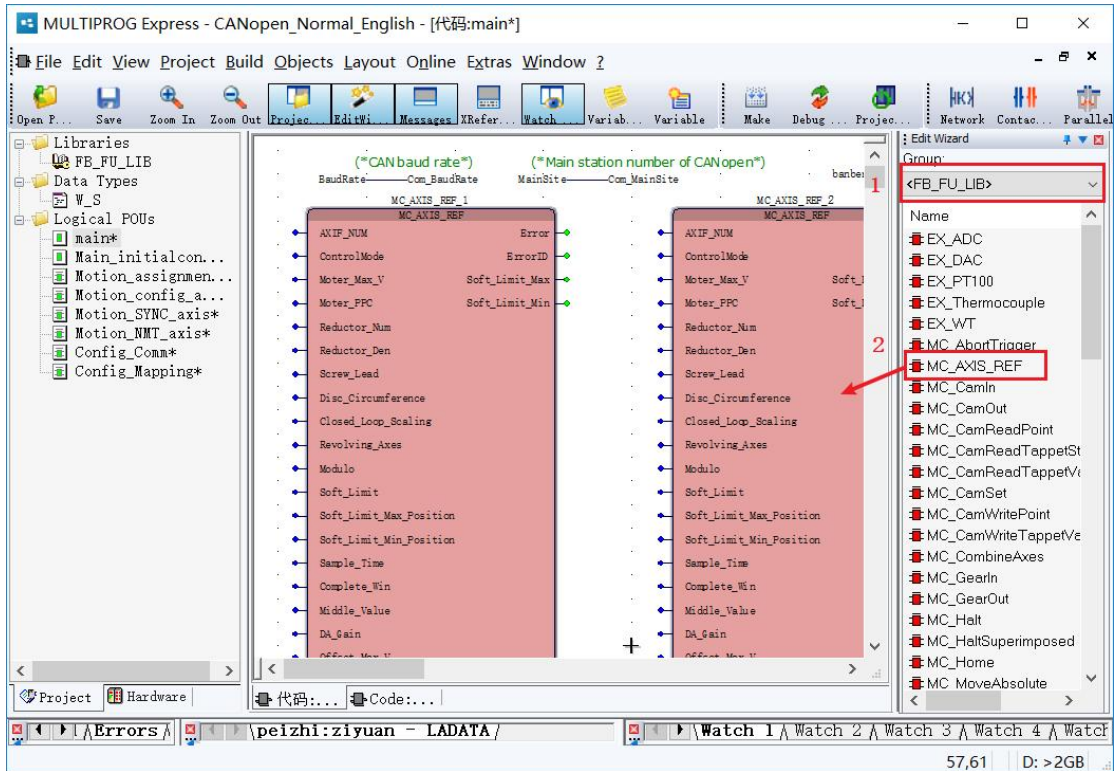
Step 6: After completing all the process configuration, click on the production and confirm that it is correct. At this point, the CANopen communication configuration of node 2 ( Axis 1 ) has been completed ;

Step 7: Double-click the project tree "logic POU under" "the main ", return to the main program interface, you can write a program to start the movement .

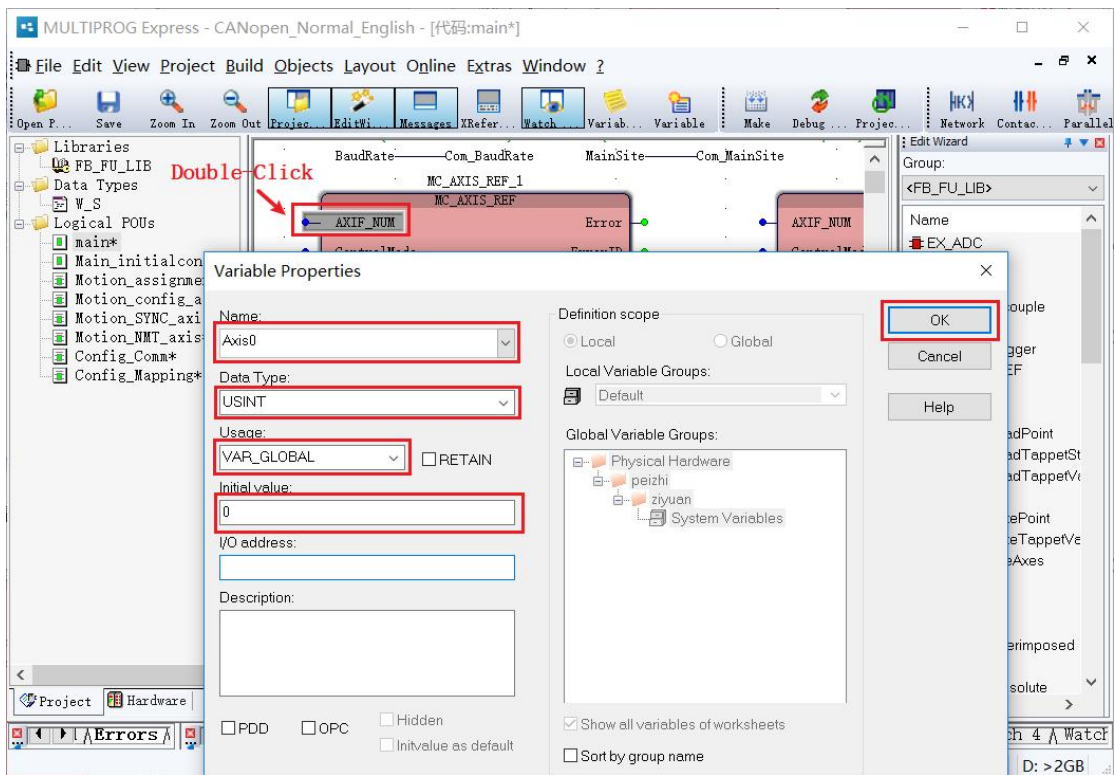
**( 3 ) Writing a program**

Step1: entering the " main " programming interface, in FB\_FU\_LI selected motion control library " the MC \_ AXIS\_REF- " die block, hold the left mouse drag to the programming interface, and then let go, the module will pop The properties requires the module name, generally keep the default, click "OK", as shown, insert two " the MC \_ AXIS\_REF- " die block ;



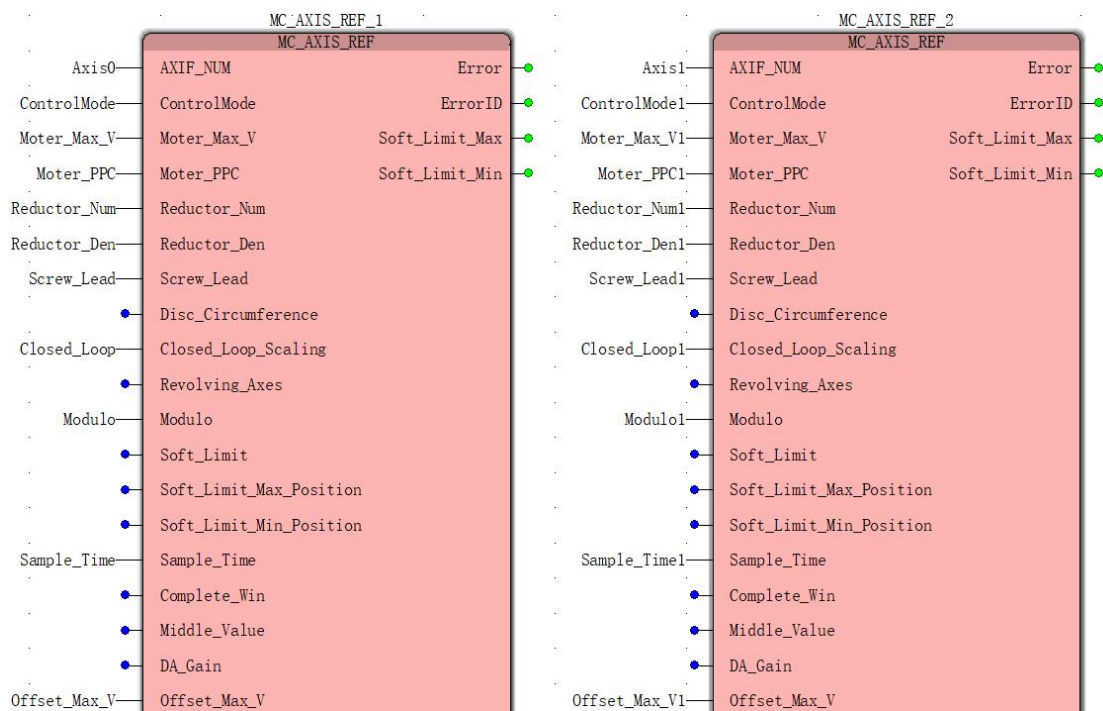


Step 2: Double-click the module input pin (blue dot), then pop up the “Variable Properties” box, define the variable name, data type, usage, initial value, etc. After filling out, click OK , as shown in the figure ;



The user can simply fill in the parameters that are not allowed by the axis parameters. You can add settings according to the function requirements. Refer to [11.3.3 MC\\_AXIS\\_REF \( Axis](#)

Parameter Setting ). After the example is added , the following figure is shown ;

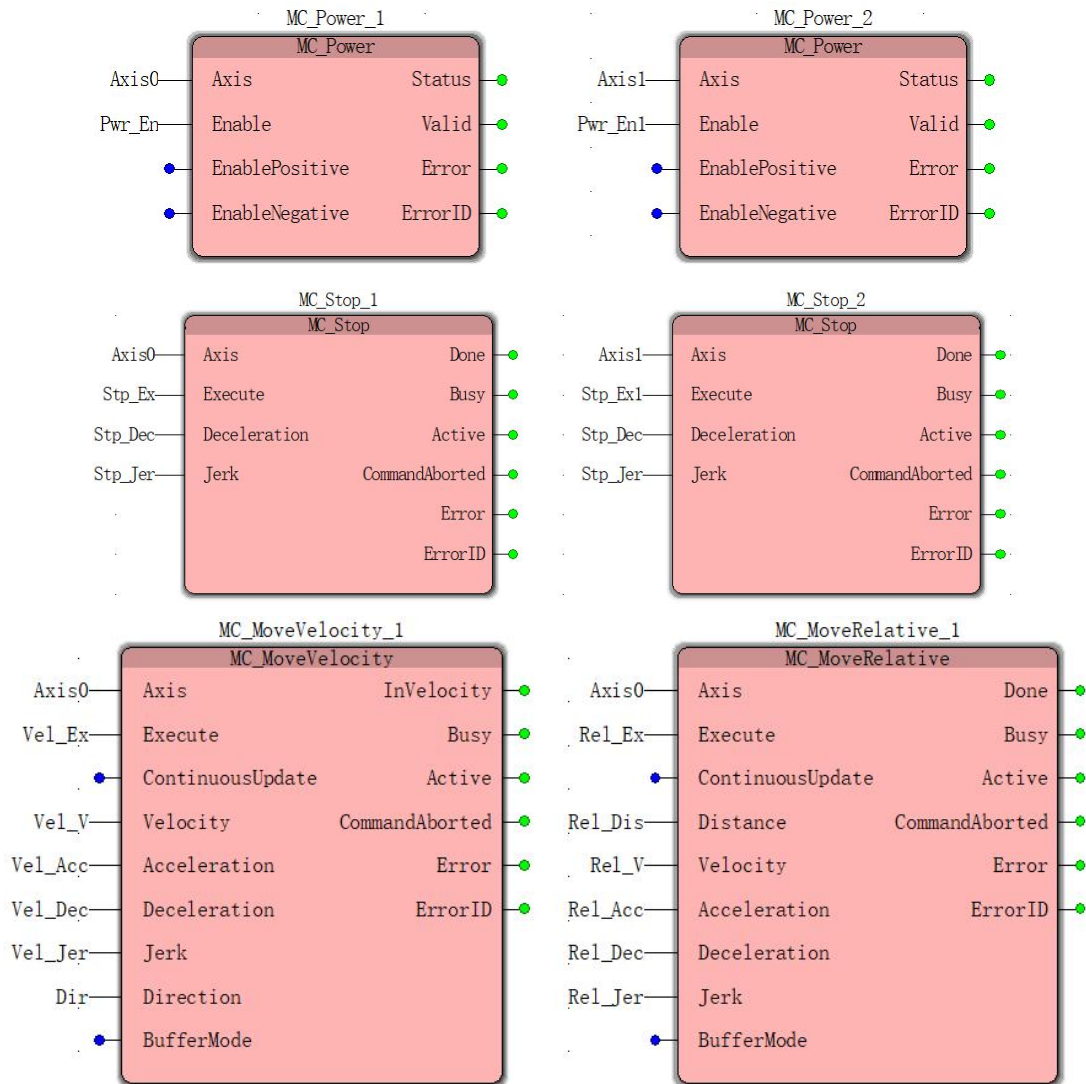


Variable name and Attribute

variable name	type of data	Initial value
MC_AXIS_REF_1	MC_AXIS_REF	
Axis0	USINT	0
ControlMode	INT	2
Moter_Max_V	DINT	3000
Moter_PPC	DINT	10000
Reductor_Num	LREAL	1.0
Reductor_Den	LREAL	1.0
Screw_Lead	LREAL	60.0
Closed_Loop	LREAL	1.0
Modulo	LREAL	360.0
Sample_Time	WORD	20
Offset_Max_V	DINT	200
MC_AXIS_REF_2	MC_AXIS_REF	
Axis 1	USINT	1
ControlMode 1	INT	2
Moter_Max_V 1	DINT	3000
Moter_PPC 1	DINT	10000
Reductor_Num1	LREAL	1.0
Reductor_Den1	LREAL	1.0
Screw_Lead 1	LREAL	60.0
Closed_Loop 1	LREAL	1.0

Modulo 1	LREAL	3 60.0
Sample_Time 1	WORD	20
Offset_Max_V 1	DINT	200

Step3: the manner describeDAbove, were added two " the MC \_Power " module, two " MC\_ the Stop " module, a " the MC \_MoveVelocity " module, a " the MC \_MoveRelative " module, variable names and their properties as shown below , the reference [1 1.4.1 MC Power \( Enable Command \)](#), [1 1 . 4 . 2 MC MoveVelocity \(speed command\)](#), [1 1.4.3 MC MoveRelative \(relative displacement command\)](#), [1 1 . 4 . 10 MC Stop \(stop command\)](#);



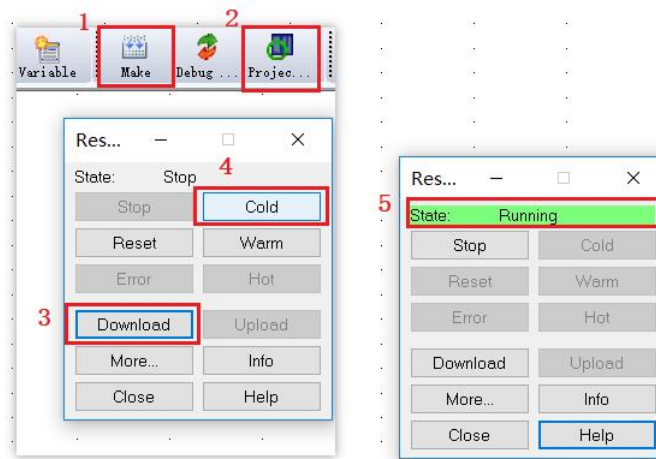
Variable name andAttribute


variable name	type of data	Initial value
MC_Power_1	MC_Power	
Pwr_En	BOOL	
MC_Power_2	MC_Power	
Pwr_En1	BOOL	
MC_Stop_1	MC_Stop	

Stp_Ex	BOOL	
Stp_Dec	LREAL	1000.0
Stp_Jer	LREAL	1000.0
MC_Stop_2	MC_Stop	
Stp_Ex1	BOOL	
MC_MoveVelocity_1	MC_MoveVelocity	
Vel_Ex	BOOL	
Vel_V	LREAL	200.0
Vel_Acc	LREAL	1000.0
Vel_Dec	LREAL	1000.0
Vel_Jer	LREAL	1000.0
Dir	INT	1
MC_MoveRelative_1	MC_MoveRelative	
Rel_Ex	BOOL	
Rel_Dis	LREAL	600.0
Rel_V	LREAL	100.0
Rel_Acc	LREAL	1000.0
Rel_Dec	LREAL	1000.0
Rel_Jer	LREAL	1000.0

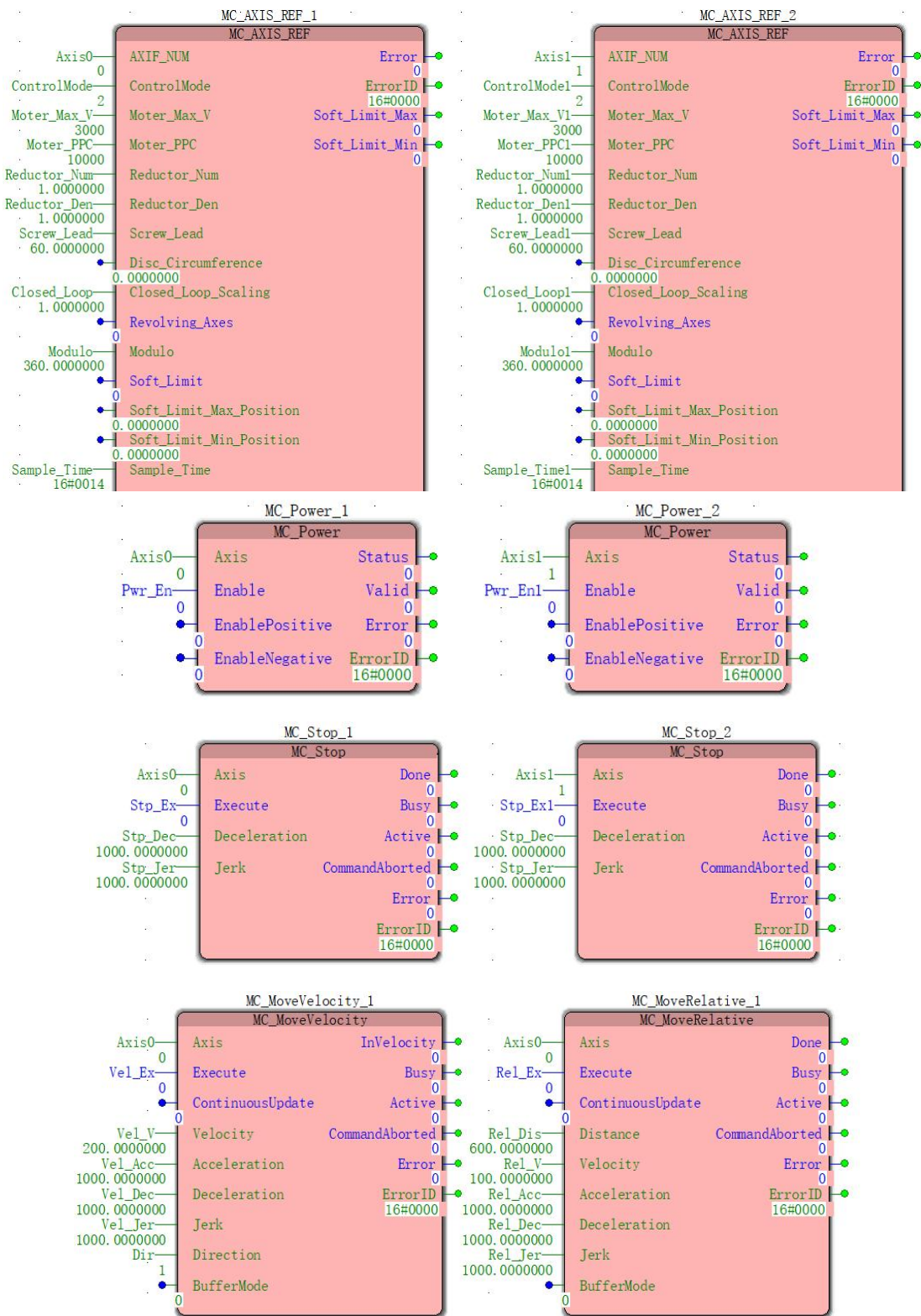
At this point, the programming is complete.

Step4: making the bottom-loading project. Click on the toolbar to make sure the program is correct, click on the download program, and then click on the cold start. After the cold start is successful, the status is displayed as the running status.

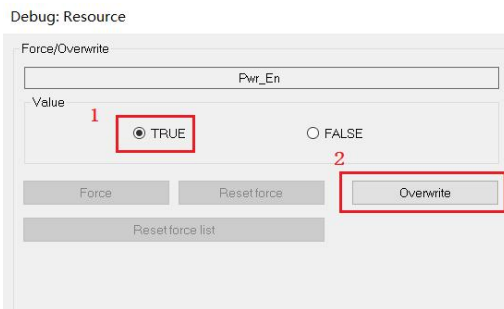


Step5: program debugging. Single-click online icon  on the toolbar can program debugging and monitoring. Online monitoring as shown below

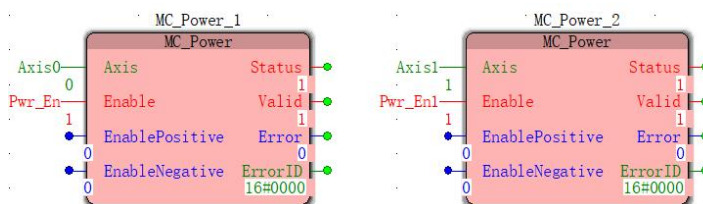




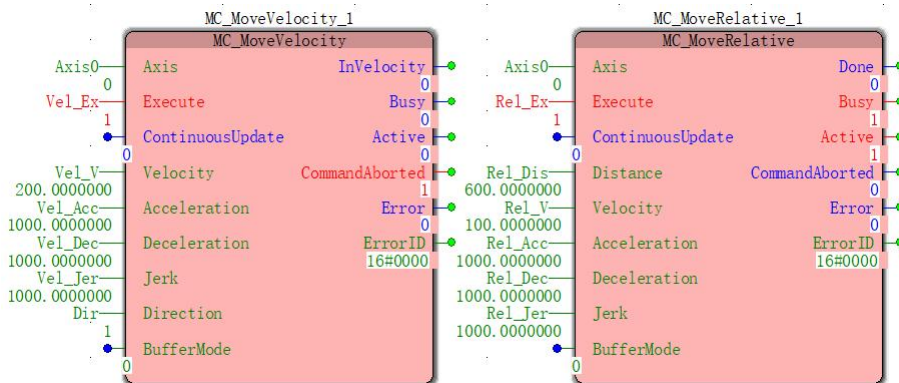
Debugging 1 : Double-click input function bit Pwr\_ En , pop-up commissioning: Resource interface, variable values select Ture , then click on the cover, Pwr\_ En will False become Ture ; the same token the Pwr\_ En1 value becomes Ture ;



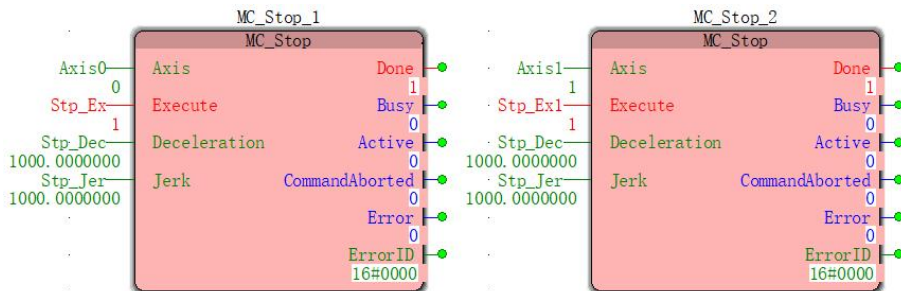
When the Val id is changed from False to Ture , the motion controller axis is successfully enabled, and the servo is enabled simultaneously by communication , as shown in the figure ;



Commissioning 2 : Similarly, each double-click Vel of the \_ex , Rel\_ex , so that the value False becomes Ture , the controller will control the A XIS 0 at the speed of walking speed mode is set, the Axis . 1 will be set according to the displacement amount and speed of Take the relative displacement mode as shown ;



Debug 3 : At this point, double-click Stp \_Ex to change its value from False to True , and the controller will control Axis 0 anDAxis 1 to decelerate according to the set deceleration until it stops , as shown .





## X Logic Instructions

The PLC instruction encapsulates the program block, each instruction can complete certain logic and operation operations, and the instructionSet is a collection of PLC instructions. In the MULTIPROG programming, for programming convenience, these instructions are assigned to several different functional areas ( or libraries ) . These function blocks can be listed separately in the editing wizard in MULTIPROG . This chapter will follow these differences. The division of the functional area ( or library ) , the following instructions are introduced

- ☒•1 : Function
- ☒•2 : Function block
- ☒•3 : Type conversion FU
- ☒•4 : String FU
- ☒•5 : Bit manipulation function BIT\_UTIL
- ☒•6 : ProConOS function

Note :

In the instruction description of the IL programming language, the LDAnd ST operators are often used , and their use is as follows :

The LD IN ( \* the LD represents the variable IN chargeDAccumulateDAdder \* )

The ABS ( \* the ABS represents the accumulated value of an absolute value, sending the results accumulateDAdder \* )

ST OUT ( \* ST represents the accumulated value is assigned to the variable OUT \* )

In the instructionSpecification of the ST programming language, " := " is an assignment operator.



## 1 0.1 function

A function is a program organization unit POU with multiple input parameters and one output parameter . They do not have any internal memory. Calling a function with the same value always returns the same result. The return value is a single variable, or a multi-element variable such as an array or structure. The abbreviation for function is FU .

The following functions can be used during MULTIPROG programming

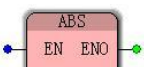
- ▲ type conversion function
- ▲ numerical function
- ▲ arithmetic operation function
- ▲ Bit Boolean function
- ▲ bit string function
- ▲ Select computing function
- ▲ Comparative computing function
- ▲ string function

Instructions contained in the function ( in the Edit Wizard, select " Features " from the drop-down list )

name	name	name	name
ABS	DIV_T_R	MAX	ROL
ACOS	EQ	MIN	ROR
ADD	EXP	MOD	SEL
ADD_T_T	EXPT	MOVE	SHL
AND	GE	MUL	SHR
ASIN	GT	MUL_T_AI	SIN
ATAN	LE	MUL_T_AN	SORT
COS	LIMIT	MUL_T_R	SUB
DIV	LN	NE	SUB_T_T
DIV_T_AI	LOG	NOT	TAN
DIV_T_AN	LT	OR	XOR

In the following LDAnd FBD instruction description, only when the input pin EN is 1 when the command is active , when the instruction is executed successfully, the output pin ENO set to 1 , otherwise the pin ENO set 0

### 10.1.1 ABS (absolute value instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: ABS instruction is used to find the absolute value of negative number	
LD IN	
ABS	

ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=ABS ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

**数据 Data type processed by ABS instruction**

Input and output	Operand type	description
IN	ANY_NUM	Input
OUT	ANY_NUM	Output

**program demonstration**

Find the absolute value of -5.0 :	description
	<p>When the contact C000 bit is ON , Put the value of V000 in absolute value and install it in V001 .</p>

**10.1.2 ACOS ( anti-cosine instruction )**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function : ACOS instruction is used to find the inverse cosine of the input value	
LD IN	
ACOS	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=ACOS ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

**➤ ACOS instruction processing data types**

Find the inverse cosine of 1.0 :	description

		<p>When the contact C300 is ON , the instruction is executed, and the address is the value of V472 ;</p> <p>Anti After cosine , save the address V473 in ,</p> <p>Execution result: <math>ACOS ( 1.0 ) = 0.0</math></p>
Input and output	Operand type	description
IN	REAL	Input
OUT	REAL	Output, angle in radians

**program demonstration**

### 10.1.3 ADD (Additional Instruction )

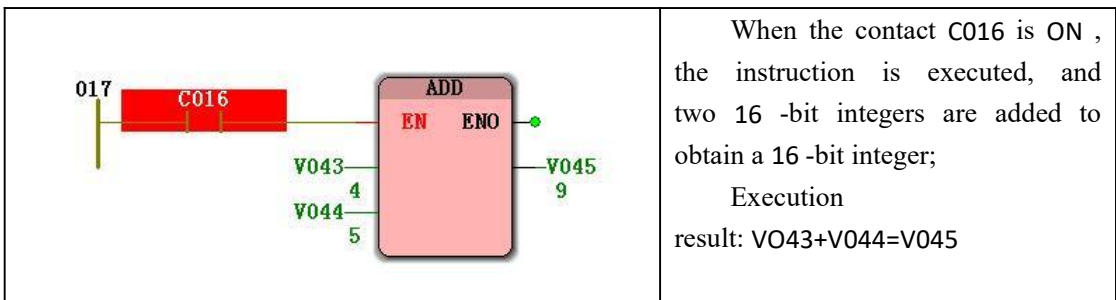
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function : ADD instruction is used to find the sum of two data	
LD IN1	
ADD IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=IN1+IN2	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

**Data type processed by ADD instruction**

Input and output	Operand type	description
IN1	ANY_NUM	Addend
IN2	ANY_NUM	Addend
OUT	ANY_NUM	And: $OUT=IN1+IN2$

**program demonstration**

Find the value of the integer 4 plus 5	description
--	-------------



### 10.1.4 ADD\_T\_T (Time Addition Instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: ADD_T_T instruction is used to find the sum of two time data	
LD IN1	
ADD_T_T IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=ADD_T_T ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤ **ADD\_T\_T instruction processing data types**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	TIME	Addend
IN2	TIME	Addend
OUT	TIME	And, OUT=IN1+IN2

**program demonstration**

Find the value of T#1s+T#50ms	description
	<p>When C001 is ON , the instruction is executed, and the time data types are added to be added; Execution result: V002+V003=V004</p>

### 10.1.5 AND ( Logic and Instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: AND instruction is used for the logical AND operation of two data	
LD IN1	

AND IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=IN1&IN2	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**Data type processed by AND instruction**

Input and output	Operand type	description
IN1	ANY_BIT	Data 1
IN 2	ANY_BIT	Data 2
OUT	ANY_BIT	Result : IN1=0 , IN2=0, OUT=0; IN1=0 , IN2=1, OUT=0; IN1=1, IN2=0, OUT=0; IN1=1, IN2=1, OUT=1;

**program demonstration**

Find the result of the logical AND of two data	description
	<p>When the contact C008 bit is ON , the instruction is executed to phase the two operands;                      Execution result: V021&amp;V022=V023</p>

**10.1.6 ASIN ( anti-sinusoidal command)**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: ASIN instruction for seeking inverse sine	
LD IN	
ASIN	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=ASIN ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert IL variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

➤ **ASIN instruction processing data types**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	REAL	Input
OUT	REAL	Output, angle in radians

**program demonstration**

Find the inverse sine of 1.0	description
	<p>When the contact C301 is ON when this instruction is executed, the address V474 the value of anti after sine , is stored in address V475 in :</p> <p>Execution result: <math>ASIN ( 1.0 ) = 1.570 7 9763 ..</math></p>

### 10.1.7 ATAN (Arc Tangent Command )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: ATAN instruction is used to find the inverse tangent	
LD IN	
ATAN	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=ATAN ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤ **ATAN instruction processing data type**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	REAL	Input
OUT	REAL	Output, angle in radians

➤ **Funtion and Action examples**

Find the inverse tangent value of 1/2	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when the instruction is executed; address V476 the value of the arctangent, stored in the address V477 in :</p> <p>Execution result: <math>ATAN ( 1/2 ) = 4.6364761 E-001</math></p>

### 10.1.8 COS (cosine command )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: OS command is used to find the cosine of the input value	
LD IN	
COS	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=COS ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤Data type processed by COS instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	REAL	Input, the angle is expressed in radians
OUT	REAL	Output

➤ Funtion and Action examples

Find the cosine of 0 °	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON time , execution of the instruction; address V478 the value , the cosine deposit to V479 of :</p> <p>Execution result: <math>\text{COS} ( 0^\circ ) = 1.00000</math></p>

### 10.1.9 DIV (Division Instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: DIV instruction for division operation	
LD IN1	
DIV IN2	
ST OUT	

ST programming language	
OUT:=IN1/IN	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

**Data type processed by DIV instruction**

Input and output	Operand type	description
IN1	ANY_NUM	Divisor
IN2	ANY_NUM	divisor
OUT	ANY_NUM	Business

**program demonstration**

Seeking integer 10 divided by 2 's	description
	<p>When C009 is ON when the instruction is executed, V024 divided by V025 quotient on V026 of:</p> <p>Execution result: <math>V024/V025=V026</math></p>

**10.1.10 DIV\_T\_AI ( division ( time divided by an integer ) instruction )**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: DIV_T_AI instruction is used to divide time by integer operation	
LD IN1	
DIV_T_AI IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=DIV_T_AI ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

**DIV\_T\_AI instruction processing data type**

Input	and	type of data	description
-------	-----	--------------	-------------



output		
IN1	TIME	Divisor
IN2	ANY_INT	divisor
OUT	TIME	Business

**program demonstration**

Find the quotient of time 5s divided by the integer 2 ;	description
	<p>When the contact C000 bit is ON , the instruction is executed, and the value of the address V000 is divided by the value of the address V001 and stored in V002 .</p> <p>Execution result: V000/V001=V002</p>

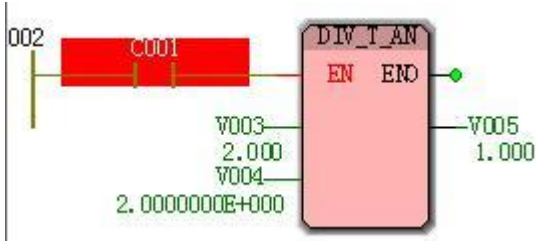
**10.1.11 DIV\_T\_AN ( division ( time divided by an integer, a real number ) command )**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: DIV_T_AN instruction is used to divide time by integer or real operation	
LD IN1	
DIV_T_AN IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=DIV_T_AN ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

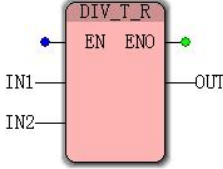
**➤ DIV\_T\_AN instruction processing data types**

Input and output	Operand type	description
IN1	TIME	Divisor
IN2	ANY_NUM	divisor
OUT	TIME	Business

**program demonstration**

Find the quotient of time 2s divided by the integer 2 ;	description
	<p>When the contact C001 to the ON , execution of the instruction, the address V003 value by dividing the address V004 provider, stored in the V005 address;</p> <p>Execution result: V003/V004=V005</p>

### 10.1.12 DIV\_T\_R ( division ( time divided by real number ) instruction )

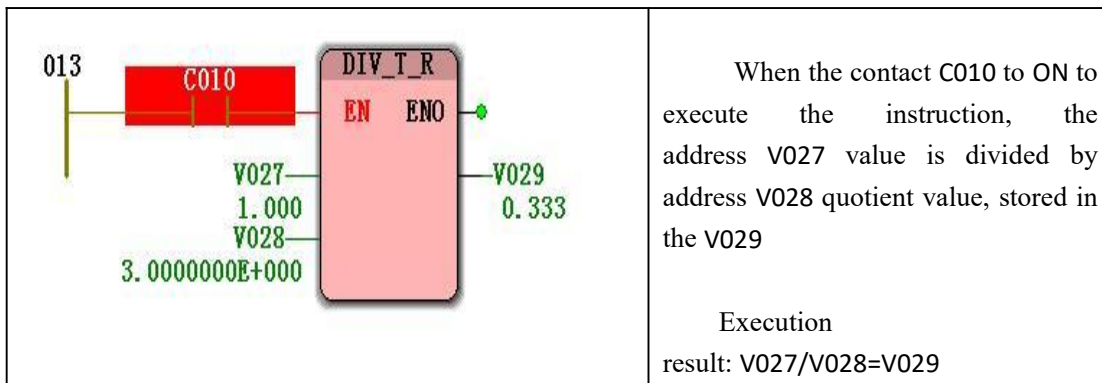
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The DIV_T_R instruction is used to divide the time by the real number operation.	
LD IN1	
DIV TR IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=DIV_T_R ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

#### ➤ div\_t\_r instruction processing data types

Input and output	Operand type	description
IN1	TIME	Divisor
IN2	REAL	divisor
OUT	TIME	Business

#### ➤Funtion and action examples

Find the time 1s divided by the number of floating point 3.0 :	description



### 10.1.13 EQ (equal to the instruction )

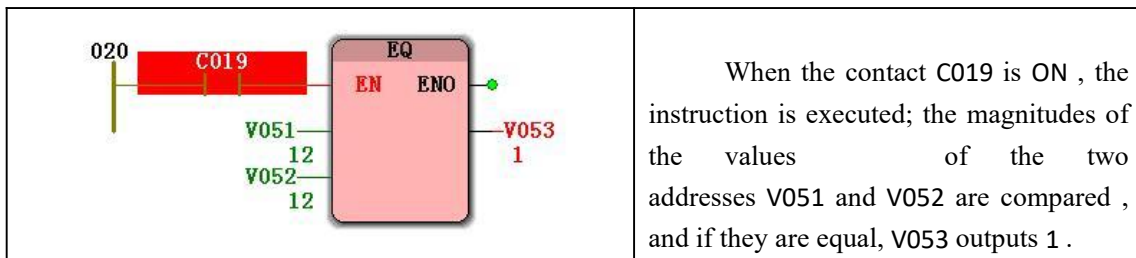
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: EQ command is used to judge whether two numbers are equal	
LD IN1	
EO IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=IN1=IN2	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

Data type processed by EQ instruction

Input and output	Operand type	description
IN1	ELEMENTARY	Data 1
IN2	ELEMENTARY	Data 2
OUT	BOOL	Output The two numbers are equal and TRUE; The two numbers are not equal and Are FALSE

program demonstration

Compare the values in the two addresses;	description
--	-------------



### 10.1.14 EXP ( exponential function instruction of natural number e )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The instruction is used to calculate the x- th power of the natural constant e , where x is the input, where <math>e \approx 2.718281828</math> .</p>	
<p>LD IN EXP ST OUT ST programming language OUT:=EXP ( IN )</p>	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

#### Data type processed by the EXP instruction

Input and output	Operand type	description
IN	REAL	index
OUT	REAL	The results, E of IN power

#### ►Funtion and action examples

Find the value of e <sup>2</sup> :	description
	<p>When the contact C011 is ON , the instruction is executed, wherein the value in the address V030 is the power of X ;</p> <p>Execution result: The value of e <sup>V030</sup> is stored in V031 ;</p>

### 10.1.15 EXPT of ( a power of ( X to Y -th power ) instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The EXPT instruction is used to calculate the Y power of X , where X is the first input and Y is the second input.	
LD IN1 EXP IN2 ST OUT ST programming language OUT:=EXPT ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

#### ➤ EXPT of instruction processing data types

Input and output	Operand type	description
IN1	ANY_REAL	Cardinal number
IN2	ANY_NUM	index
OUT	REAL	As a result, the IN2 power of IN1

#### ➤Funtion and action examples

Find the value of the 2nd power of 3 :	description
	<p>When the contact C020 is ON , the instruction is executed, with V076 as the base, V077 is the index, and the result of the operation exists V056;</p> <p>Result of execution: <math>V076^{V077}=V056</math></p>

### 10.1.16 GE (greater than or equal to the command )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: GE instruction for comparing two values, when the first input is greater than or equal to the first time two, the output is 1 , the other is 0 .	

LD IN1	
GE IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=IN1>=IN2;	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**数据 Data type processed by GE instruction**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	ANY	First input
IN2	ANY	Second input
OUT	BOOL	As a result, when IN1 >= IN2 , OUT is 1

**program demonstration**

Compare the size of the two V010 and V011 addresses:	description
	<p>When the contact C004 is ON , the instruction is executed; the value of the V010 value and the V011 value are compared; when the value in the V010 address is greater than or equal to V011 , the output V012 is 1 ;</p> <p>Execution result: V010&gt;V011=V012=1</p>

**10.1.17 GT (greater than instruction )**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The GT instruction is used to compare the size of two values. When the first input is greater than the second , the output is 1 and the others are 0 .</p>	
LD IN1	
GT IN2	

ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=IN1>IN2	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**Data type processed by GT instruction**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	ANY	First input
IN2	ANY	Second input
OUT	BOOL	As a result, when IN1 > IN2 , OUT is 1

**program demonstration**

Compare the size of the two V010 and V011 addresses:	description
	<p>When the contact C002 is ON , the instruction is executed. When the value of the address V006 is greater than the value of the address V007 , V008 is V 006.</p>

**10.1.18 LE (less than or equal to the instruction )**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The LE instruction is used to compare the size of two values. When the first input is less than or equal to the second one, the output is 1 and the others are 0.</p>	
LD IN1	
LE IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
<p>OUT:=IN1&lt;=IN2</p>	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**➤Data type processed by LE instruction**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	ANY	First input

IN2	ANY	Second input
OUT	BOOL	result When $IN1 \leq IN2$ , OUT is 1 When $IN1 > IN2$ , OUT is 0;

➤program demonstration

Compare V480 and V481 in value	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON , the instruction is executed;</p> <p>When the address V480 is smaller than the address V481 the value , V482 output is 1 :</p> <p>When the address V480 is a value greater than equal to the address V481 the value , V482 output is 0 :</p> <p>Execution result: 1.0&lt;5.0 output 1</p>

### 10.1.19 LIMIT (limit selection instruction )

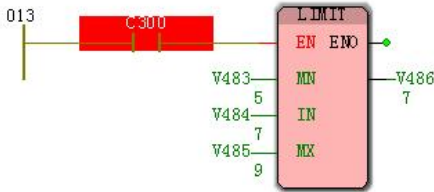
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The LIMIT instruction is used to limit the input value to the interval determined by the maximum and minimum values.	
LD IN1	
LIMIT IN , IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:= LIMIT ( IN1 , IN, IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN, IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤LIMIT instruction processing data type

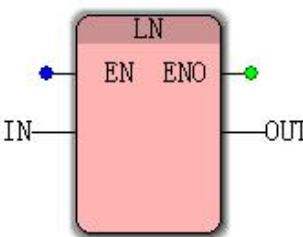
Input and output	Operand type	description
IN1	ANY_INT	Minimum value
IN	ANY_INT	input value
IN2	ANY_INT	Maximum
OUT	ANY	output value When $IN1 \leq$ ( the IN ) $\leq IN2$ when , OUT = the IN; When $IN < IN1$ , OUT=IN1; When $IN > IN2$ , OUT=IN2;



➤Funtion and Action examples

Selected from the selection number output 5-9 between integer	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when performing the instruction ;</p> <p>Input value IN in the MN ~ MX between output IN ,</p> <p>When IN is greater than equal to MX when the output MX;</p> <p>When IN is less than equal to MN output MN:</p> <p>Execution result: 5&lt;7 &lt;9 output 1</p>

**10.1.20 LN (Natural Logarithmic Instruction )**

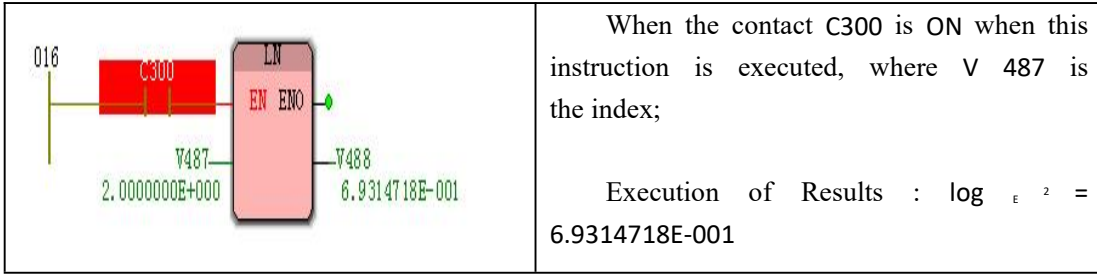
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The LN instruction is used to calculate the natural logarithm of the input.	
LD IN	
LN	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=LN ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤Data type processed by LN instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	REAL	input value
OUT	REAL	Result, OUT = LOG e IN

➤Funtion and Action examples

Seeking to log e <sup>2</sup> is the value of	description



### 10.1.21 LOG (Logarithmic Instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The LOG command is used to calculate the base 10 logarithm of the input .	
LD IN LOG ST OUT ST programming language OUT:=LOG ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

#### ➤Data type processed by LOG instruction

Input and output	Type of data	description
IN	REAL	input value
OUT	REAL	As a result, $OUT = LOG_{10}IN = \lg ( IN )$

#### ➤Funtion and Action examples

On the logging $\log_{10}^{100}$ Value	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when performing the instruction;Where the value of address V489 is an index</p> <p>Execution result: <math>\log_{10}^{100} = 2.0</math></p>

### 10.1.22 LT (less than instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
-------------------------	------------------------------

Function: The LT instruction is used to compare the size of two values. When the first input is less than the second, the output is 1 and the others are 0.	
LD IN1	
LT IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=IN1<IN2	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤Data type processed by LT instruction

Input and output	Operand type	description
IN1	ANY	First input
IN2	ANY	Second input
OUT	BOOL	Result : When IN1 < IN2 , OUT is 1; When IN1 >= IN2 , OUT is 0;

➤Funtion and Action examples

Comparative and V491 ( 10.0 ) and V492 ( 100.0 ) of the value	description
	<p>When the contact is ON when the instruction is executed, when the address V491 is a value smaller than V492 the value , the address V493 the output 1</p> <p>Execution result: 10.0 &lt; 100.0 = V493 output 1</p>

### 10.1.23 MAX (Maximum Instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The MAX instruction is used to determine the maximum value of two values.	
LD IN1	
MAX IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
ST programming language	

OUT:=MAX ( IN1 , IN2 )
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet

**➤Data type processed by MAX instruction**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	ANY_NUM	First input
IN2	ANY_NUM	Second input
OUT	ANY	Result : When IN1 <= IN2 , OUT is IN2; When IN1 >= IN2 , OUT is IN1;

**➤Funtion and Action examples**

Integer 7 and 10 output the largest value	description
	<p>When the contact is ON , the execution of the instruction, comparing the address V494 and V495 the value, the greater the output there is an address V496 in:</p> <p>Execution result : 10&gt;7 output 10</p>

### 10.1.24 MIN (minimum instruction )

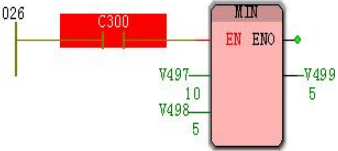
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The instruction is used to determine the minimum of two values.	
LD IN1	
MIN IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=MIN ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

**➤The data type processed by the MIN instruction**

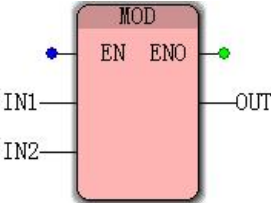
Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	ANY_NUM	First input
IN2	ANY_NUM	Second input
OUT	ANY	Result :

		When $IN1 \leq IN2$ , OUT is $IN1$ ; When $IN1 > IN2$ , OUT is $IN2$ ;
--	--	---

►Funtion and Action examples

An integer of 5 to 10 output the most small in value	description
	<p>When the contact is ON , the instruction is executed to compare the values of the addresses V49 7 and V49 8. The larger output exists in the address V49 9 :</p> <p>Execution result : <math>5 &lt; 10</math> output 5</p>

### 10.1.25 MOD (modulo instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The MOD instruction is used to determine the remainder of the division of two values.	
LD IN1	
MOD IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=MOD ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

►Data type processed by MOD instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	ANY_INT	Divisor
IN2	ANY_INT	divisor
OUT	ANY_INT	As a result, the remainder of IN1 divided by IN2

►Funtion and Action examples

Find the value of the remainder of the integer 31 divided by 5 .	description
--	-------------

	<p>When the contact C300 is ON time , the instruction is executed;</p> <p>The address of the V500 is divided by the V501 the value of the remainder is stored in the address V502 in</p> <p>Execution result: 31/5 remainder is 1</p>
--	---

### 10.1.26 MOVE (Assignment Command )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The MOVE instruction is used to assign an input value to the output value.	
LD IN MOVE ST OUT ST programming language OUT:=MOVE ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

#### ➤Data type processed by MOVE instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	ANY_NUM	input value
OUT	ANY_NUM	Output value, OUT=IN

#### ➤Funtion and Action examples

Address V503 is the value transmitted to the address V504	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when this instruction is executed, the address of the V503 value is transferred to the address V504 in:</p> <p>Execution result: V503 = V504</p>

--	--

### 10.1.27 MUL (Multiplication Directive )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The MUL instruction is used to find the product of two data.	
LD IN1	
MUL IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT :=IN1*IN2	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

#### ➤The MUL data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	ANY_NUM	First input
IN2	ANY_NUM	Second input
OUT	ANY_NUM	Product, $OUT=IN1*IN2$

#### ➤Funtion and Action examples

Find the value of the integer 4*5	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when this instruction is executed, the address of the V505 value by multiplying the address V506 the value accumulated in V507 :</p> <p>Execution result: <math>V505 * V506=V507</math></p>

### 10.1.28 MUL\_T\_AI ( multiplication ( time multiplied by integer ) instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The MUL_T_AI instruction is used to calculate the product of a time type data and an integer type data.	
LD IN1	
MUL_T_AI IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:= MUL_T_AI ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

#### ➤ MUL\_T\_AI data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	TIME	First input, time
IN2	ANY_INT	Second input, integer
OUT	TIME	Product, $OUT = IN1 * IN2$

#### ➤ Function and Action examples

Find the time T #5s multiplied by the value of the integer 3	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON , the instruction is executed, and the value of the address V508 is multiplied by the value product in the address V509 and stored in V510 :</p> <p>Execution result: <math>V508 * V509 = V510</math></p>



### 10.1.29 MUL\_T\_AN ( multiplication ( time multiplied by integer, real ) instructions )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The MUL_T_AN instruction is used to calculate the product of a time type data and an integer or floating point number.	
LD IN1	
MUL_T_AN IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=MUL_T_AN ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤ MUL\_T\_AN instruction processing data types

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	TIME	First input, time
IN2	ANY_NUM	Second input, integer or floating point number
OUT	TIME	Product, OUT = IN1 * IN2

➤ Function and Action examples

Find the time T #5s multiplied by the value of the integer 2	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON , the instruction is executed, and the value of the address V5 11 is multiplied by the value product in the address V5 12 and stored in V51 3 :</p> <p>Execution result: V511 * V5 12 =V5 13</p>

### 10.1.30 MUL\_T\_R ( multiplication ( time multiplied by real number ) instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The MUL_T_R instruction is used to calculate the product of a time type data and a floating point type data.	
LD IN1	
MUL_T_R IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=MUL T-R ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

#### ➤MUL\_T\_R data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1 ( T_IN )	TIME	First input, time
IN2 ( R_IN )	ANY_NUM	Second input, floating point number
OUT ( MUL_T_R )	TIME	Product, $OUT=IN1*IN2$

#### ➤Funtion and Action examples

Find the time T #5s multiplied by the value of floating point 6.0	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON , the instruction is executed, and the value of the address V5 14 is multiplied by the value product in the address V5 15 and stored in V51 6 :</p> <p>Execution result: <math>V514 * V5 15 =V5 16</math></p>

### 10.1.31 NE (not equal to the instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The NE command is used to judge the magnitude relationship between two values. When the first input is not equal to the second one, the output is 1 and the others are 0.	
LD IN1	
NE IN2	
ST OUT	

ST programming language	
OUT:=IN1<>IN2	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤Data type processed by NE instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	ANY	First input
IN2	ANY	Second input
OUT	BOOL	Result : When IN1 <> IN2 , OUT is 1; When IN1 = IN2 , OUT is 0;

➤Funtion and Action examples

Compare the values of addresses V517 and V518	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when this instruction is executed, the address V5 . 17 values of the address V5 18 is the value of the comparison, the output is not equal to 1</p> <p>Execution result: V517 * V5 18 =V5 19</p>

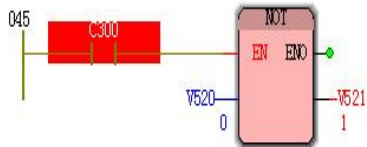
### 10.1.32 NOT ( logical non-instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The NOT instruction is used to invert the input value by bit, such as BYTE#2#11001100 , which is calculated by NOT . BYTE#2#00110011 .	
LD IN NOT ST OUT ST programming language OUT:=NOT ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

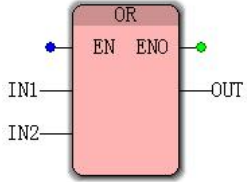
➤Data type processed by NOT instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	ANY_BIT	Input
OUT	ANY_BIT	result

➤Funtion and Action examples

Invert the value of address V520 ( BOOL )	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON , the instruction is executed to invert the value of the address V5 20 ( BOOL ) :</p> <p>Execution result: 0 ( V520 ) inversion output 1 ( V521 )</p>

### 10.1.33 OR (Logic or Instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The OR instruction is used to logically OR the input value by bit.	
LD IN1	
OR IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:= ( IN1 ) OR ( IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤Data type processed by the OR instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	ANY_BIT	First input
IN2	ANY_BIT	Second input
OUT	ANY_BIT	Result, logical OR operation IN1=0, IN2=0, OUT is 0; IN1=0, IN2=1, OUT is 1; IN1=1 , IN2=0 , OUT is 1; IN1=1 , IN2=1 , OUT is 1;

► **Function and Action examples**

Two addresses numerical values or calculation	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON , the instruction is executed, and the two addresses are OReDAnd output to the address V524 .</p> <p>Execution result: <math>V522 \wedge V523 = V524</math></p>

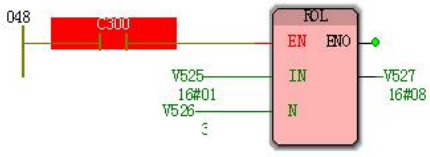
**10.1.34 ROL (loop left shift instruction )**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The ROL instruction is used to rotate the input value to the left by bit.	
LD IN1	
ROL IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=ROL ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

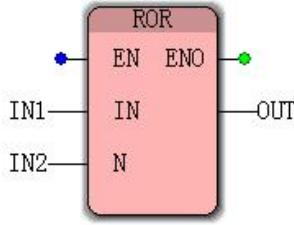
► **The ROL instruction processing data types**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	ANY_BIT	Input
IN2	ANY_INT	Number of bits shifted left
OUT	ANY_BIT	<p>As a result, when the value of the pin IN or N changes, it is shifted left. As follows : shift two digits to the left,</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>→</p> <p>0    0    0    0    1    0    1    1</p> <p>Value after moving</p> </div> <p>1    1    0    0    0    0    1    0</p> <p>Value before moving</p>

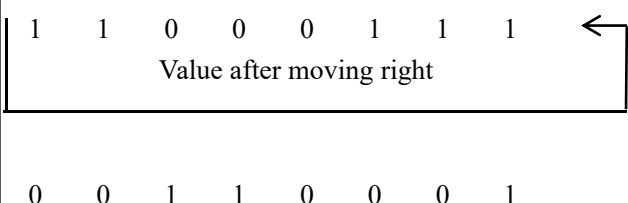
➤Funtion and Action examples

The value 16 #01 ( BYTE ) is shifted to the left by three digits	description
	When the contact C300 is ON when this instruction is executed, Move all bits of address V525 to the left by 3 bits:  Execution result: . 1 6 # 01 moves to the left . 3 bit stored to V527 in

10.1.35 ROR (cyclic right shift instruction )

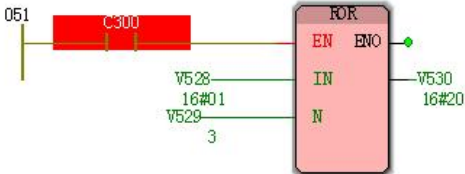
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The ROR instruction is used to cyclically shift the input value to the right.	
LD IN1	
ROR IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=ROR ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤Data type processed by ROR instruction

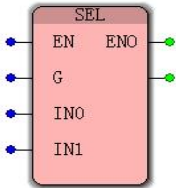
Input and output	type of data	description
IN1 ( IN )	ANY_BIT	Input
IN2 ( N )	ANY_INT	Number of bits shifted right
OUT	ANY_BIT	As a result, when the value of the pin IN or N changes, it is shifted to the right. As follows : shift two bits to the right  

		The value before the right movement
--	--	-------------------------------------

➤Funtion and Action examples

The value 16 # 01 ( BYTE ) rightward shift three	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when this instruction is executed,</p> <p>The address V528 all the bits to the right 3 bits:</p> <p>Execution results: 1 6#01 Move 3 bits to the right to save to V530 :</p>

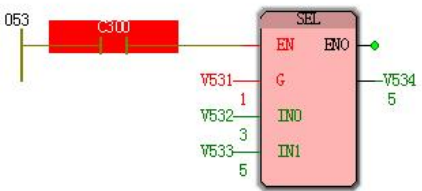
### 10.1.36 SEL (Selection Command )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The SEL instruction is used to select different input values based on two states of a Boolean quantity.	
LD IN	
SEL IN1 , IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=SEL ( IN, IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN, IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

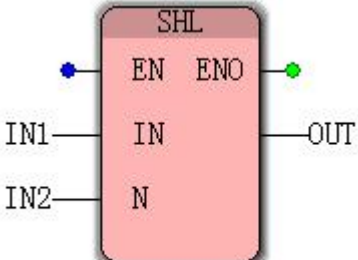
➤Data type processed by SEL instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN ( G )	BOOL	Select input
IN1 ( INO )	ANY	First input
IN2 ( IN1 )	ANY	Second input
OUT	ANY	Result : If IN=0, OUT=IN1; If IN=1, OUT=IN2;

➤Funtion and Action examples

Choose to output integer 3 or 5	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when this instruction is executed,</p> <p>When G is . 1 when the output address V533 in value; when G is 0 when the output address V532 the value:</p> <p>Execution result: output is 5</p>

### 10.1.37 SHL (left shift instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The SHL instruction is used to shift the input value to the left, the left end of the data is shifted out, and the right end is filled with 0 .</p>	
<p>LD IN1</p> <p>SHL IN2</p> <p>ST OUT</p> <p>ST programming language</p> <p>OUT:=SHL ( IN1 , IN2 )</p>	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

#### Data type processed by SHL instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1 ( IN )	ANY_BIT	Input
IN2 ( N )	ANY_INT	Number of digits shifted to the left



OUT	ANY_BIT	<p>As a result, when the value of the pin IN or N changes, it is shifted left. Move left by two, as follows</p> <p>Value before left shift</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">← Value after left shift ←</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0</p>
-----	---------	--

►Funtion and Action examples

The address V536 ( BYTE ) the value of the left . 3 bit	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when this instruction is executed, the address V535 all bits to the left . 3 bits:</p> <p>Execution result: 1 6#01 moves left 3 bits output 16 #80</p>

### 10.1.38 SHR (right shift instruction )

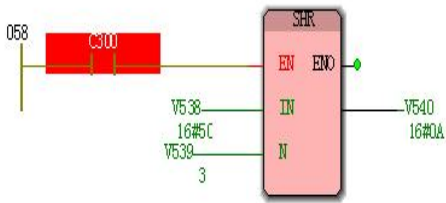
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The instruction is used to shift the input value to the right, the right end of the data is shifted out, and the left end is filled with 0 .</p>	
LD IN1	
SHR IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=SHR ( IN1 , IN2 )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

Data type processed by SHR instruction

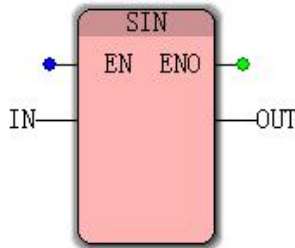
Input and output	type of data	description
IN1 ( IN )	ANY_BIT	Input

IN2 ( N )	ANY_INT	Number of digits shifted to the right
OUT	ANY_BIT	<p>As a result, when the value of the pin IN or N changes, it is shifted to the right. Move two digits to the right, as follows</p> <p>The value before the right movement</p> <p style="text-align: center;">0    0    0    0    0    0    1    1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">→    Value after moving right    →</p> <p style="text-align: center;">0    0    0    0    1    1    0    0</p>

►Funtion and Action examples

The value 16 # 50 ( BYTE ) right shifted three	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when this instruction is executed,</p> <p>The address V538 all the bits to the right 3 bits:</p> <p>Execution result: 1 6#50 moves 3 bit output to the right 16 #0A :</p>

### 10.1.39 SIN (sinusoidal command )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The SIN instruction is used to find the sine of the input value.	
LD IN	
SIN	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=SIN ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

**Data type processed by SIN instruction**

Input and output	type of data	description
------------------	--------------	-------------

IN	REAL	Input, the angle is expressed in radians
OUT	REAL	Output

**►Funtion and Action examples**

Seeking the SIN ( the value	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when this instruction is executed,                      Execution result: <math>\text{SIN} (\pi/2) =1</math></p>

**10.1.40 SQRT (square root instruction )**

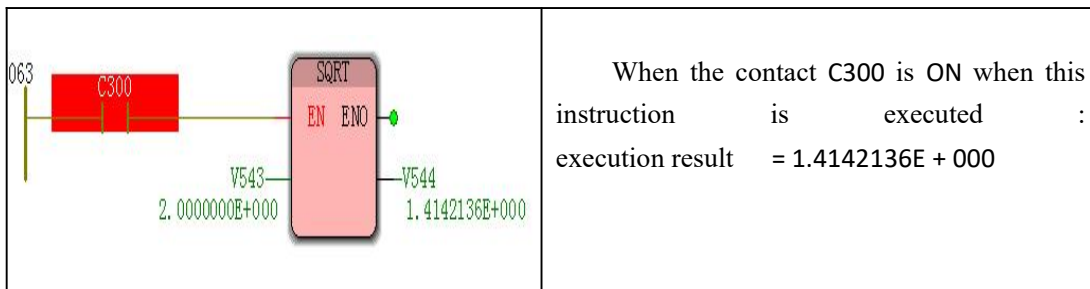
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The SQRT instruction is used to find the square root of the input value.	
LD IN	
SORT	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=SORT ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

**►SQRT data processing instruction type**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	REAL	Input
OUT	REAL	Output

**►Funtion and Action examples**

Find the value	description



### 10.1.41 SUB (Subtraction Instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The SUB instruction is used to find the difference between two input values.	
LD IN1	
SUB IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=IN1-IN2	<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>

#### Data type processed by SUB instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	ANY_NUM	First input
IN2	ANY_NUM	Second input
OUT	ANY_NUM	Output, OUT=IN1 - IN2

#### >Funtion and Action examples

Find the value of floating point number 8.0 minus 5.0	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON , the instruction is executed : the value of the address V545 is subtracted from the value of V546 and stored in the address of V547 :</p> <p>Execution result: V545-V546 = V547</p>

### 10.1.42 SUB\_T\_T (Time Subtraction Instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The SUB_T_T instruction is used to find the difference between two time input values.	
LD IN1	
SUB IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=SUB_T_T ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

#### ➤SUB\_T\_T\_data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	TIME	First input
IN2	TIME	Second input
OUT	TIME	Output, $OUT=IN1 - IN2$

#### ➤Funtion and Action examples

Time T # T # 5S-3S 's value	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON , the instruction is executed : the value of the address V548 is subtracted from the value of V549 and stored in the address of the V550 :</p> <p>Execution result: <math>V548 - V549 = V550</math></p>

### 10.1.43 TAN (tangential command )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The TAN instruction is used to find the tangent of the input value.	
LD IN	
TAN	

ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=TAN ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**Data type processed by TAN instruction**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	REAL	Input, the angle is expressed in radians
OUT	REAL	Output

**►Funtion and Action examples**

Find the value	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when this instruction is executed perform: result : = 1</p>

**10.1. 44 XO R (Logical XOR instruction )**

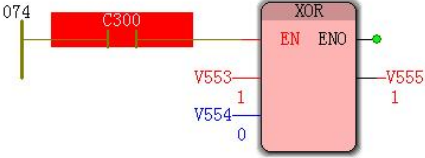
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The XOR instruction is used to logically perform an exclusive OR operation on the input value.</p>	
LD IN1 XOR IN2 ST OUT ST programming language OUT:= ( IN1 ) XOR ( IN2 )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**Data type processed by XOR instruction**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	ANY_BIT	First input
IN2	ANY_BIT	Second input

OUT	ANY_BIT	<p>Logical exclusive OR operation</p> <p>IN1=0, IN2=0, OUT is 0;</p> <p>IN1=0, IN2=1, OUT is 1;</p> <p>IN1=1, IN2=0, OUT is 1;</p> <p>IN1=1, IN2=1, OUT is 0;</p>
-----	---------	---

➤Funtion and Action examples

Find the value of the exclusive OR of the address V553 ( BOOL ) and V554 ( BOOL )	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON when this instruction is executed : When the V553 ( BOOL ) and V554 ( BOOL ) values of different time , the output is 1</p> <p>Execution result : V553 and V554 are different output 1</p>

## 1 0.2 function block

A function block is a program organization unit POU with multiple input and output parameters, which have internal memory, and the return value of the function block depends on the value of its internal storage unit. The abbreviation of the function block is FBD different from the previous function. The function block must be instantiated. The instance name can be the default name or the default name. The instance name must be unique within the POU. In FBD and LD programming, this instance name appears in the upper part of the function block.

The following function blocks can be used during MULTIPROG programming

- bistable function block
- Pulse edge detection function block
- counter function block
- timer function block

Command functions included in the block ( in the editor wizard from the drop-down list " function block ")

name	description
CTD	Down counter
CTU	Increment counter
CTUD	Up / down counter
F_TRIG	Falling edge detection
R_TRIG	Rising edge detection
RS	Reset priority
SR	Set priority
TOF	Disconnect delay timer
TON	On-delay timer
T P	pulse

### 10.2.1 CTD (Decrement Counter Instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The TD instruction is used to count down the input. When the LOAD terminal is FALSE, if there is a rising edge at the CD input, the CV terminal is decremented by 1. If the count value CV reaches the lower limit value 0 of the counter, a TRUE signal is issued at the Q output, and the CTD function block stops counting. When the LOAD terminal is TRUE, the counter stops counting and assigns the value of the PV input to the CV terminal.</p>	



LD var1	
ST CTD_1.CD	
LD var2	
ST CTD_1.LOAD	
LD var3	
ST CTD_1.PV	
CAL CTD_1	
LD CTD_1.Q	
ST var4	
LD CTD_1.CV	
ST var5	
ST programming language	
CTD_1 ( CD:=var1 , LOAD:=var2, PV:=var3 )	
Var4:=CTD_1.Q	
Vase:=CTD_1.CV	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert the variable vlar1~var5 constant in the current POU variable worksheet	

**数据 Data type processed by CTD instruction**

Input	type of data	description
CD	BOOL	If the CD has a rising edge , the CV is decremented by 1.
LOAD	BOOL	When LOAD is FALSE , the count is started, it is TRUE , the PV is assigned to CV , and the counter is initialized.
PV	INT	Count downNStart value
Output	type of data	description
Q	BOOL	When CV=0 , O=1
CV	INT	Count value

**›Funtion and Action examples**

Q	output	1	when	contact	C000	is	description
---	--------	---	------	---------	------	----	-------------

turned from OFF to ON five times	
	<p>This counter function block decrements the count. Assuming a rising edge at the CD input and LOAD = FALSE , the CV is decremented by one. If the final value of the counter ( PV ) is reached , a TRUE signal is sent at the Q output and the function block stops counting.</p> <p>If LOAD=TRUE , the counter is initialized by the value of the PV input. In order to enable the counting process, the LOAD input must be FALSE . Otherwise the counter will be reinitialized.</p>

### 10.2.2 CTU (Incremental Counter Instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The CTU instruction is used to count the input terminal. When the RESET terminal is FALSE , if there is a rising edge at the CU input, the CV terminal is incremented by 1 . If the count value CV reaches the upper limit value PV of the counter , a TRUE signal is issued at the Q output , and the CTU function block stops counting. When the RESET terminal is TRUE , the counter stops counting and the CV terminal is cleared.</p>	
LD var1	
ST CTU_1.CU	
LD var2	
ST CTU_1.RESET	
LD var3	
ST CTU_1.PV	
CAL CTU_1	
LD CTU_1.Q	
ST var4	
LD CTU_1.CV	
ST var5	
ST language	
CTU_1 ( CD:=var1 , LOAD:=var2, PV:=var3 )	
Var4:=CTU_1.Q	

Var5:=CTU_1.CV
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables var1 ~ var5 or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet

**Data type processed by CTU instruction**

Input	type of data	description
CU	BOOL	If the CU has a rising edge , CV adds 1
RESET	BOOL	When RESET is FALSE , the count is started ; When TRUE , the CV is cleared, the counter is initialized, and the Q terminal is reset.
PV	INT	Incremental count upper limit
Output	type of data	description
Q	BOOL	When CV=PV , Q=1
CV	INT	Count value

**›Funtion and Action examples**

Q output 1 when contact C002 is turned from OFF to ON five times	description
	<p>This counter function block counts up. Assuming a rising edge at the CU input and RESET = FALSE , the CV is incremented by one. If the final value of the counter ( PV ) is reached , a TRUE signal is sent at the Q output and the function block stops counting.</p> <p>If RESET = TRUE , the counter is initialized with 0 . In order to enable the counting process, the RESET input must be FALSE . Otherwise the counter will always be reinitialized.</p>

### 10.2.3 CTUD (increasing or decreasing bidirectional counter command )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The CTUD instruction is used to increment or decrement the input. When the RESET terminal and the LOAD terminal are both FALSE , the counting is allowed : if a rising edge occurs at the CU input terminal, the CV terminal is incremented by one; if a rising edge occurs at the CD input terminal, the CV terminal is decremented by one; when CV=PV , then QU=1, the CTUD function block stops counting up ; if CV=0 , then QD=1, the CTUD function block stops counting down. When the RESET terminal is TRUE , the counter stops incrementing and counting down, and the CV terminal is cleared . When the LOAD terminal is TRUE , the counter stops incrementing and counting down, and the PV value is assigned to the CV terminal.</p>	
LD var1	
ST CTUD_1.CU	
LD var2	
ST CTUD_1.CD	
LD var3	
ST CTUD_1.RESET	
LD var4	
ST CTUD_1.LOAD	
LD var5	
ST CTUD_1.PV	
CAL CTUD_1	
LD CTUD_1.QU	
ST var6	
LD CTUD_1.QD	
ST var7	
LD CTUD_1.CV	
ST var8	
ST programming language	
CTUD_1 ( CU:=var1 , CD:=var2, RESET:= var3, LOAD:=var4, PV:=var5 ) ;	
Var6:=CTUD_ 1.QU;	
Var7:=CTUD_ 1.QD;	
Ar8:=CTUD_ 1.CV;	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert the variable val ~ var8 or use constants in the variable worksheet of the current POU</p>	

**数据** Data type processed by CTU instruction

Input	type of data	description
CU	BOOL	If the CU has a rising edge , CV adds 1
CD	BOOL	If the CD has a rising edge , the CV is decremented by 1.
RESET	BOOL	When RESET is FALSE , the count is started. When TRUE , the CV is cleared to zero and the counter is initialized.
LOAD	BOOL	When LOAD is FALSE , the count is started. When TRUE , the PV is assigned to CV and the counter is initialized.
PV	INT	Count the upper limit or start value
Output	type of data	description
QU	BOOL	When CV=PV , QU=1
QD	BOOL	When CV=0 , QD=1
CV	INT	Count value

**➤Funtion and Action examples**

When the CU has a rising edge, the value is incremented by 1 when the CD has a falling edge current value minus 1.	description
	<p>This counter function block increments or decrements the count. Assuming a rising edge at the CU input, the CV is incremented by one. Assuming a rising edge at the CD input, the CV is decremented by one. If CV = PV , the OU is set to TRUE . If CV = PV , the OU is set to TRUE .</p> <p>If RESET = TRUE , the counter is initialized to 0 . If LOAD = TRUE , the counter is initialized to PV . In order to enable the counting process, both the RESET and LOAD inputs must be FALSE . Otherwise the counter will be reinitialized.</p>

### 10.2.4 F\_TRIG (falling edge detection command )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: F_TRIG instruction is used to detect the falling edge of the input . If a falling edge is detectedAt the input CLK , the output Q will change from FALSE to TRUE until the next scan of this command, the Q output will remain is TRUE	
LD var1	
ST F_TRIG_1.CLK	
CAL F_TRIG_1	
LD F_TRIG_1.Q	
ST var2	
ST programming language	
F_TRIG_1 ( CLK:=var1 )	
Var2:=F_TRIG_1.Q	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables var1~var2 or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

#### ➤ the F\_TRIG data processing instruction type

parameter	type of data	description
CLK	BOOL	Falling edge is valid
Q	BOOL	When CLK has a falling edge, Q= changes from 0 to 1, until the next scan to this instruction

### 10.2.5 R\_TRIG (rising edge detection instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: R_TRIG instruction is used to detect the rising edge of the input . If a rising edge is detectedAt the input CLK , the output Q will change from FALSE to TRUE until the next scan to this command, the Q output will remain Is TRUE .	
LD var1	
ST R_TRIG_1.CLK	
CAL R_TRIG_1	
LD R_TRIG_1.Q	
ST var2	

ST programming language	
R_TRIG_1 ( CLK:=var1 )	
Var2:=R_TRIG_1.Q	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables var1~var2 or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

**数据 Data type processed by CTU instruction**

parameter	type of data	description
CLK	BOOL	Valid on rising edge
Q	BOOL	When CLK has a rising edge, Q= changes from 0 to 1 until the next scan to this instruction.

**10.2.6 RS ( RS Trigger Instruction )**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The RS instruction is used to implement the function of the RS trigger. If the SET terminal is TRUE and the RESET terminal is FALSE , the output terminal Q1 is set. Even if SET becomes FALSE, Q1 remains set. If RESET1=TRUE , Q1 is reset regardless of whether the SET terminal is TRUE or FALSE . Even if RESET1 changes to FALSE, Q1 remains in the reset state.	
LD var1	
ST RS_1.SET	
LD var2	
ST RS_1.RESET1	
AL RS_1	
LD RS_1.Q1	
ST var3	
ST programming language	
RS_1 ( SET:=var1 , RESET:=var2 )	
X ar3:=RS_1.Q1	
Note : IL, ST language programming need to insert variables vall1~var3 or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

**数据 Data type processed by RS instruction**

parameter	type of data	description
SET	BOOL	Position
RESET1	BOOL	Reset

Q1	BOOL	SET=0, RESET1=0, Q1 remains in the last state ; SET=1, RESET1=0, Q1=1; SET=0, RESET1=1, Q1=0;
----	------	---

**►Funtion and Action examples**

When the contacts C008 and C010 are ON at the same time, the reset priority output Q1 0	description
	<p>This bistable function block implements a priority reset at the Q1 output. If the input SET = TRUE , the output Q1 is set. Even if SET is FALSE , Q1 remains set. If RESET1 = TRUE , Q1 is reset. If both inputs are TRUE , the Q1 output is set to FALSE by RESET1 .</p>

### 10.2.7 SR ( SR Trigger Instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The RS instruction is used to implement the function of the RS trigger. If the SET1 terminal is TRUE , the output terminal Q1 is set regardless of whether the RESET terminal is TRUE or FALSE . Even if SET1 becomes FALSE, Q1 remains set. If the RESET terminal is TRUE and the SET1 terminal is FALSE, the Q1 terminal is reset. Even if RESET becomes FALSE, Q1 remains in the reset state.</p>	
LD var1	
ST SR_1.SET1	
LD var2	
ST SR_1.RESET	
CAL SR_1	
LD SR_1.Q1	
ST var3	
ST programming language	
SR_1 ( SET1:=var1 , RESET:=var2 )	
Var3:=SR_1.Q1	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming need to insert variables v1~v3 or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	



**数据 Data type processed by RS instruction**

parameter	type of data	description
SET1	BOOL	Position
RESET	BOOL	Reset
Q1	BOOL	result SET1=0, RESET=0, Q1 remains in the last state ; SET1=1, RESET=0, Q1=1; SET1=0, RESET=1, Q1=0; SET1=1, RESET=1, Q1=1;

**►Funtion and Action examples**

When the contacts C013 and C015 are ON at the same time, the set priority Q1 output 1	description
	This bistable function block implements the priority setting of the Q1 output. If SET1=TRUE is entered , the Q1 output is set. Even if SET is FALSE , Q1 remains set. If RESET = TRUE , the Q1 output is reset. If both inputs are TRUE , the Q1 output is set to TRUE by SET1 .

**10.2.8 TOF (Delayed Off Timer Instruction )**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The TOF instruction is used to implement the delay disconnect function. If the input terminal IN is TRUE , the output terminal Q immediately becomes TRUE; if the input terminal IN is changed from TRUE to FALSE , the output terminal Q will be delayed by a certain time and then by the TRUE. It becomes FALSE , the delay time is the value of PT , and the ET end records the time between the time when the IN changes to FALSE and the time when the Q end changes to TRUE .	
LD var1	
ST TOF_1.IN	
LD var2	
ST TOF_1.PT	
CAL TOF_1	
LD TOF_1.Q	
ST var3	
LD TOF_1.ET	
ST var4	

ST programming language	
TOF_1 ( IN:=var1 , PT:=var2 )	
Var3:=TOF_1.Q	
Var4:=TOF_1.ET	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables vall1~var4 or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

数据 Data type processed by TOF instruction

parameter	type of data	description
IN	BOOL	Enable input
PT	TIME	To Q delay disconnecteDAsk end
Q	BOOL	Result IN=1, Q=1; IN=0, after delaying PT, Q changes from 1 to 0.
ET	TIME	Timing time from when IN changes to FALSE to when the Q end changes to TRUE

►Funtion and Action examples

When the contact C018ON , Q immediately outputs 1 , when the contact is turned from ON to OFF , Q delays PV (set value) and outputs 0.	description
	If the input IN changes from TRUE to FALSE , it is turned off after delaying the length of time in the input PT . After the length of the PT value, the Q value is set to FALSE . The process time interval is displayed on the output ET .

**1 0.2.9 TON (delay-on timer command )**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The TON instruction is used to implement the delay on function. If the input terminal IN is FALSE , the output terminal Q will immediately become FALSE; if the input terminal IN changes from FALSE to TRUE , the output terminal Q will be delayed by a certain time and then changed by FALSE. For TRUE , this delay time is the value of PT , and the ET end records the time between the time when the IN changes to FALSE and the time when the Q end changes to TRUE .	

LD var1	
ST TON_1.IN	
LD var2	
ST TON_1.PT	
CALTON_1	
LD TON_1.Q	
ST var3	
LD TON_1.ET	
ST var4	
ST programming language	
TON_1 ( 1N:=var1 , PT:=var2 )	
Var3:=TON_1.Q	
Var4:=TON_1.ET	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables val1~var4 or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

**数据 Data type processed by TON instruction**

parameter	type of data	description
IN	BOOL	Enable input
PT	TIME	To Q delay turned end Q, such as T # 5S
Q	BOOL	Result : If IN=0 , then Q=0; if IN=1 , after delaying PT , Q changes from 0 to 1
ET	TIME	Timing time from when IN changes to TRUE to when the Q end changes to TRUE

**➤Funtion and Action examples**

Start when contact C020 is ON , Q delay PV (set value) output 1	description
	If the input IN changes from TRUE to FALSE , it is turned on after delaying the input of the PT . After the length of the PT value, the Q value is set to TRUE . The process time interval is displayed on the output ET .

## 10.2.10 TP (pulse command )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The :TP command is used to realize the function of a certain width pulse. If the input terminal IN changes from FALSE to TRUE , the output terminal Q generates a pulse with a time interval of PT . If the input IN becomes FALSE again during the PT time , the output Q still produces a pulse of PT width. The ET end records the time between the time when the IN changes to FALSE and the time when the Q end changes to TRUE .</p>	
LD var1	
ST TP_1.IN	
LD var2	
ST TP_1.PT	
CAL TP_1	
LD TP_1.Q	
ST var3	
LD TP_1.ET	
ST var4	
ST programming language	
TP_1 ( IN:=var1 , PT:=var2 )	
Var3:=TP_1.Q	
Var4:=TP_1.ET	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables var1~var4 or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

### Data type processed by TON instruction

parameter	type of data	description
IN	BOOL	The rising edge of IN is valid
PT	TIME	Pulse time interval
Q	BOOL	As a result, Q produces a pulse of PT width at the rising edge of IN .
ET	TIME	The timing from the time when IN changes to TRUE to the time when the Q end changes to TRUE , the state change of IN does not work for Q.

## 1 0.3 type conversion FU

The type conversion function, referred to as type conversion FU , converts one type of data into another type of data, so it has an input parameter and an output parameter. During the MULTIPROG programming process, the following types can be used to convert FU

- BYTE type BCD data conversion
- WORD type BCD data conversion
- DWORD type BCD data conversion
- BOOL type data conversion
- BYTE type data conversion
- WORD type data conversion
- DWORD type data conversion
- Conversion of SINT data
- Conversion of INT data
- Conversion of DINT type data
- Conversion of USINT type data
- UINT type data conversion
- Conversion of UDINT type data
- Conversion of LREAL type data
- Conversion of REAL type data
- TRUNC decimal rounding

The instructions contained in the function ( in the Edit Wizard, select from the drop-down list " Type Conversion FU ")

Sort	Funtions		
BYTE type BCD data conversion	B_BCD_TO_SINT	B_BCD_TO_INT	B_BCD_TO_DINT
WORD type BCD data conversion	W_BCD_TO_SINT	W_BCD_TO_INT	W_BCD_TO_DINT
DWORD type BCD data conversion	D_BCD_TO_SINT	D_BCD_TO_INT	D_BCD_TO_DINT
Conversion of BCD type data	BCD_TO_DINT		
TIME type data conversion	TIME_TO_DINT		
BOOL type data conversion	BOOL_TO_BYTE	BOOL_TO_WORD	BOOL_TO_DWORD
	BOOL_TO_SINT	BOOL_TO_INT	BOOL_TO_DINT
	BOOL_TO_USINT	BOOL_TO_UINT	BOOL_TO_UDINT
	BOOL_TO_REAL	BOOL_TO_LREAL	
BYTE type data conversion	BYTE_TO_BOOL	BYTE_TO_BOOL	BYTE_TO_BOOL
	BYTE_TO_WORD	BYTE_TO_WORD	BYTE_TO_WORD
	BYTE_TO_DWORD	BYTE_TO_DWORD	BYTE_TO_DWORD

WORD type data conversion	WORD_TO_BOOL WORD_TO_BYTE WORD_TO_DWORD	WORD_TO_BOOL WORD_TO_BYTE WORD_TO_DWORD	WORD_TO_BOOL WORD_TO_BYTE WORD_TO_DWORD
DWORD type data conversion	DWORD_TO_BOOL DWORD_TO_BYTE DWORD_TO_WORD	DWORD_TO_BOOL DWORD_TO_BYTE DWORD_TO_WORD	DWORD_TO_BOOL DWORD_TO_BYTE DWORD_TO_WORD
SINT type data conversion	SINT_TO_B_BCD	SINT_TO_W_BCD	SINT_TO_D_BCD
	SINT_TO_BOOL	SINT_TO_BYTE	SINT_TO_WORD
	SINT_TO_DWORD	SINT_TO_INT	SINT_TO_DINT
	SINT_TO_USINT	SINT_TO_UINT	SINT_TO_UDINT
	SINT_TO_REAL	SINT_TO_LREAL	
INT type data conversion	INT_TO_B_BCD	INT_TO_W_BCD	INT_TO_D_BCD
	INT_TO_BOOL	INT_TO_BYTE	INT_TO_WORD
	INT_TO_DWORD	INT_TO_SINT	INT_TO_DINT
	INT_TO_USINT	INT_TO_UINT	INT_TO_UDINT
	INT_TO_REAL	INT_TO_LREAL	
DINT type data conversion	DINT_TO_B_BCD	DINT_TO_W_BCD	DINT_TO_D_BCD
	DINT_TO_BOOL	DINT_TO_BYTE	DINT_TO_WORD
	DINT_TO_DWORD	DINT_TO_SINT	DINT_TO_INT
	DINT_TO_USINT	DINT_TO_UINT	DINT_TO_UDINT
	DINT_TO_REAL	DINT_TO_LREAL	DINT_TO_BCD
	DINT_TO_TIME		
USINT type data conversion	USINT_TO_BOOL	USINT_TO_BYTE	USINT_TO_WORD
	USINT_TO_DWORD	USINT_TO_SINT	USINT_TO_INT
	USINT_TO_DINT	USINT_TO_UINT	USINT_TO_UDINT
	USINT_TO_REAL	USINT_TO_LREAL	
UINT type data conversion	UINT_TO_BOOL	UINT_TO_BYTE	UINT_TO_WORD
	UINT_TO_DWORD	UINT_TO_SINT	UINT_TO_INT
	UINT_TO_DINT	UINT_TO_USINT	UINT_TO_UDINT
	UINT_TO_REAL	UINT_TO_LREAL	
UDINT type data conversion	UDINT_TO_BOOL	UDINT_TO_BYTE	UDINT_TO_WORD
	UDINT_TO_DWORD	UDINT_TO_SINT	UDINT_TO_INT
	UDINT_TO_DINT	UDINT_TO_USINT	UDINT_TO_UINT
	UDINT_TO_REAL	UDINT_TO_LREAL	
LREAL type data conversion	LREAL_TO_BOOL	LREAL_TO_BYTE	LREAL_TO_WORD

conversion	LREAL_TO_DWORD	LREAL_TO_SINT	LREAL_TO_INT
	LREAL_TO_DINT	LREAL_TO_USINT	LREAL_TO_UINT
	LREAL_TO_UDINT	LREAL_TO_REAL	
REAL type data conversion	REAL_TO_BOOL	REAL_TO_BYTE	REAL_TO_WORD
	REAL_TO_DWORD	REAL_TO_SINT	REAL_TO_INT
	REAL_TO_DINT	REAL_TO_USINT	REAL_TO_UINT
	REAL_TO_UDINT	REAL_TO_LREAL	
TRUNC type data conversion	TRUNC	TRUNC_SINT	TRUNC_INT
	TRUNC_DINT		

### 10.3.1 Conversion of BYTE type BCD data

Type conversion FU	Features
BYTE type BCD data conversion	The conversion of BYTE type BCD data includes the following three instructions : B_BCD_TO_SINT, B_BCD_TO_INT and B_BCD_TO_DINT . These three instructions convert a BCD (binary encoded decimal) input value of a BYTE data type into an output value of the SINT , INT, and DINT data types, respectively.

#### BYTE type BCD data conversion instruction

instruction	input value	output value	description
B_BCD_TO_SINT	BYTE type BCD code	SINT	Input value range BCD code 16#0099; The corresponding output values SINT, INT and DINT are 0~99 .
B_BCD_TO_INT	BYTE type BCD code	INT	
B_BCD_TO_DINT	BYTE type BCD code	DINT	

#### usage (take B\_BCD\_TO\_SINT as an example)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
B_BCD_TO_SINT	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=B_ BCD_TO_ SINT ( IN )	

Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet

➤ **Funtion and Action examples**

16#37 changed to short type	description
	<p>When the contact C003 is ON time , the instruction is executed; address as V006 in the 16 hexadecimal into numbers short integer , stored in the V007 in ;</p> <p>Execution of results : 16 # 37----37</p>

### 10.3.2 Conversion of WORD type BCD data

Type conversion FU	Features
WORD type BCD data conversion	The conversion of WORD type BCD data includes the following three instructions : W_BCD_TO_SINT, W_BCD_TO_INT and W_BCD_TO_DINT . These three instructions convert a BCD ( binary encoded decimal ) input value of a WORD data type into an output value of the SINT , INT, and DINT data types, respectively.

➤ **WORD Type BCD conversion instruction data**

instruction	input value	output value	description
W_BCD_TO_SINT	WORD type BCD code	SINT	Input value BCD code 16 # 0127 , the output value corresponding to SINT to 127 , and then input the output is increased - . 1; the input values BCD code 16 # 16 # 0000 ~ 9999 , the output value corresponding to INT, DINT are 0 to 9999 .
W_BCD_TO_INT	WORD type BCD code	INT	
W_BCD_TO_DINT	WORD type BCD code	DINT	

➤ **usage (take W\_BCD\_TO\_SINT as an example)**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	



W BCD TO SINT	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=W_BCD_TO_SINT ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

► **Funtion and Action examples**

16 # 0010 turn into a short integer	description
	<p>When the contact C186 is ON time , the instruction is executed; address as V332 in the 16 hexadecimal into numbers short integer , stored in the V333 in ;</p> <p>Execution of Results : 16 # 0034 revolutions was 34</p>

### 10.3.3 Conversion of DWOR D -type BCD data

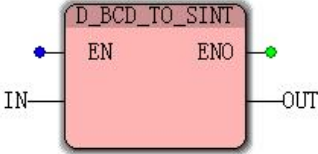
Type conversion FU	Features
DWORD type BCD data conversion	The conversion of DWORD type BCD data includes the following three instructions : D_BCD_TO_SINT, D_BCD_TO_INT and D_BCD_TO_DINT . These three instructions convert a BCD ( binary encoded decimal ) input value of ADWORD data type into an output value of the SINT , INT, and DINT data types, respectively.

**DWORD type BCD data conversion instruction**

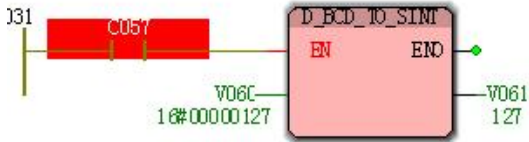
instruction	input value	output value	description
D_BCD_TO_SINT	DWORD type BCD code	SINT	Enter the value BCD code 16#00000000~16#00000127 , the corresponding output value SINT is 0~127 , the input is increased by -1; the input value BCD code 16#00000000~16#00032767 , the output
D_BCD_TO_INT	DWORD type BCD code	INT	
D_BCD_TO_DINT	DWORD type BCD code	DINT	

			value INT is 032,767 , and the output is increased by -1; Input value BCD code 16#00000000~16#99999999 , output value DINT 0~99999999 .
--	--	--	---

**usage (take D\_BCD\_TO\_SINT as an example)**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
D_BCD_TO_SINT	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=D_BCD_TO_SINT ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**›Funtion and Action examples**

16#00000044 turns into a short integer	description
	<p>When the contact C057 is ON time ; execute the instruction ; address as V060 in the 16 hexadecimal into numbers short integer , stored in the V061 in ;</p> <p>Execution result: 16 #0000127 converted to short integer 127</p>

**10.3.4 Conversion of BCD type data**

Type conversion FU	Features
Conversion of CD type data	The BCD type data conversion instruction BCD_TO _DINT is used to convert a BCD ( binary coded decimal number ) input value into an output value of ADINT data type. This instruction is the same as D_BCD_TO_DINT . See D_BCD_TO_DINT for details .

**10.3.5 Conversion of BOOL type data**

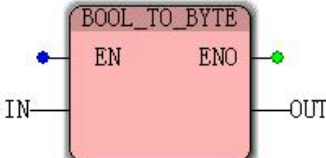
Type conversion FU	Features
--------------------	----------

BOOL type data conversion	BOOL type data conversion has 11 instructions, which can convert BOOL type data into BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL and LREAL .
---------------------------	---

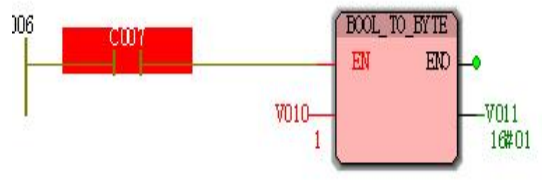
**BOOL type data conversion instruction**

instruction	input value	output value	description
BOOL_TO_BYTE	BOOL	BYTE	Input value range FALSE or TRUE When the input is FALSE , the output is 0; When the input is TRUE , the output is 1;
BOOL_TO_WORD	BOOL	WORD	
BOOL_TO_DWORD	BOOL	DWORD	
BOOL_TO_SINT	BOOL	SINT	
BOOL_TO_INT	BOOL	INT	
BOOL_TO_DINT	BOOL	DINT	
BOOL_TO_USINT	BOOL	USINT	
BOOL_TO_UINT	BOOL	UINT	
BOOL_TO_UDINT	BOOL	UDINT	
BOOL_TO_REAL	BOOL	REAL	
BOOL_TO_LREAL	BOOL	LREAL	

**usage (take BOOL\_TO\_BYTE as an example)**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
BOOL_TO_BYTE	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=BOOL_TO_BYTE ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

**►Funtion and Action examples**

The BOOL turn bytes	description
	When the contact C007 is ON time , the instruction is executed; address V010 is TRUE when , into the byte type, stored in the V 011 In ;  Execution result ; V010 ( TRUE ) switch 16 # 01 save to V011 in ;

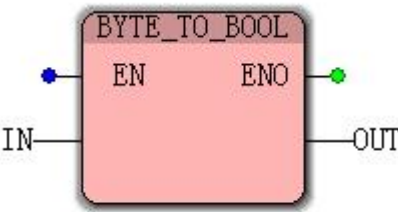
### 10.3.6 Conversion of BYTE type data

Type conversion FU	Features
BYTE type data conversion	BYTE type data conversion has 11 instructions, which can convert BYTE type data into BOOL, WORD, DWORD, SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL and LREAL .

#### BYTE type data conversion instruction

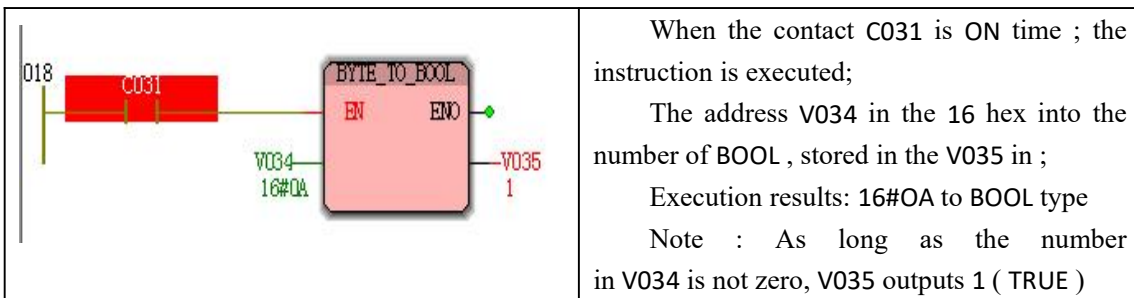
instruction	input value	output value	description
BYTE_TO_BOOL	BYTE	BOOL	The input value ranges from 0 to 255; the output is BOOL type : only when the input is 0 , the output is FALSE, and in other cases, the output is TRUE; The output is SINT type : input 0~127 corresponds to output 0~127 , input 128~255 corresponds to output -128~-1; when output is WORD, DWORD and other types, the output is equal to input.
BYTE_O_WORD	BYTE	WORD	
BYTE_TO_DWORD	BYTE	DWORD	
BYTE_TO_SINT	BYTE	SINT	
BYTE_TO_INT	BYTE	INT	
BYTE_TO_DINT	BYTE	DINT	
BYTE_TO_USINT	BYTE	USINT	
BYTE_TO_UINT	BYTE	UINT	
BYTE_TO_UDINT	BYTE	UDINT	
BYTE_TO_REAL	BYTE	REAL	
BYTE_TO_LREAL	BYTE	LREAL	

#### usage (take BYTE\_TO\_BOOL as an example)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
BYTE_TO_BOOL	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=BYTE_TO_BOOL ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

#### ›Funtion and Action examples

Requirements : 16 # 0A ( 16 decimal number) turn BOOL	description



### 10.3.7 Conversion of WORD Data

Type conversion FU	Features
WORD type data conversion	WORD -converted data has . 11 instructions can be WORD respectively converted to data type BOOL, BYTE, DWORD, SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL and LREAL other types.

➤ **WORD conversion instruction type data**

instruction	input value	output value	description
WORD_TO_BOOL	WORD	BOOL	<p>The input value ranges from 0 to 65,535.</p> <p>The output is BOOL type : the output is FALSE only when the input is 0 , and the output is TRUE in other cases ;</p> <p>The output is SINT type : input 0~127 corresponds to output 0~127 , input 128~255 corresponds to output -128~-1 , input increases and output will repeat 0~127 , -128~-1;</p> <p>Output USINT , BYTE Type : Input 0 to 255 corresponding to the output of 0 to 255 , the input further increasing the output will be repeated from 0 to 255;</p> <p>output INT type : Input 0 to 32767 corresponding output of 0 to 32767, input from 32768 to 65535 corresponding to the output -32768~-1; When the output is WORD, DWORD, etc., the output is equal to the input.</p>
WORD_TO_BYTE	WORD	BYTE	
WORD_TO_DWORD	WORD	DWORD	
WORD_TO_SINT	WORD	SINT	
WORD_TO_INT	WORD	INT	
WORD_TO_DINT	WORD	DINT	
WORD_TO_USINT	WORD	USINT	
WORD_TO_UINT	WORD	UINT	
WORD_TO_UDINT	WORD	UDINT	
WORD_TO_REAL	WORD	REAL	
WORD_TO_LREAL	WORD	LREAL	

**Usage (take WORD\_TO\_BOOL as an example)**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
WORD_TO_BOOL	
ST OUT	
St programming language	
OUT:=WORD_TO_BOOL ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**►Funtion and Action examples**

16 #0064 转 BOOL type	description
	<p>When the contact C188 is ON when this instruction is executed, the address of V334 in the word into BOOL type , is stored in the V335 in ;                      Execution results: 16 #0064 转 BOOL                      Note : When the V334 the value is not zero , V335 output is TRUE ( . 1 )</p>

**10.3.8 Conversion of DWOR D -type data**

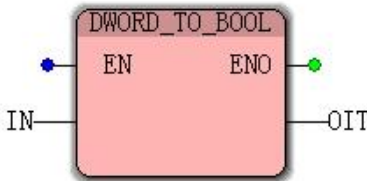
Type conversion FU	Features
DWORD type data conversion	DWORD type data conversion has 11 instructions, which can convert DWORD type data into BOOL, BYTE, WORD, SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL and LREAL .

**DWORD type data conversion instruction**

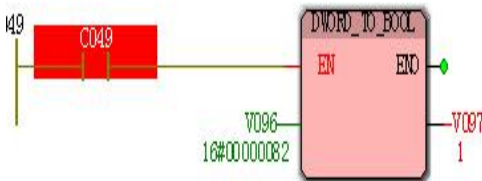
instruction	input value	output value	description
DWORD_TO_BOOL	DWORD	BOOL	The input value ranges from 0 to 4,294,967,295; the output is BOOL type : only when the input is 0 , the output is FALSE, and in other cases, the output is TRUE; The output is SINT type : input 0~127 corresponds to
DWORD_TO_BTTE	DWORD	BYTE	
DWORD_TO_WORD	DWORD	WORD	
DWORD_TO_SINT	DWORD	SINT	
DWORD_TO_INT	DWORD	INT	
DWORD_TO_DINT	DWORD	DINT	

DWORD_TO_USINT	DWORD	USINT	output 0~127 , input 128~255 corresponds to output -128~-1 , input increases, output will repeat 0~127 , -128~-1; output is USINT , BYTE Type : Input 0~255 corresponds to output 0~255 . When the input is increased, the output will repeat 0~255; the output is INT type : input 0~32767 corresponds to output 0~32767, input 32768~65535 corresponds to output -32768~-1 , If the input is increased, the output will repeat 0~32767 , -32768~-1;; the output is UINT , WORD type : input 0~65535 corresponds to output 0~65535 , the input will increase and the output will repeat 0~65535; the output is BYTE, When WORD is of type, the output is equal to Enter the lower 8 bits and lower 16 bits of data.
DWORD_TO_UINT	DWORD	UINT	
DWORD_TO_UDINT	DWORD	UDINT	
DWORD_TO_REAL	DWORD	REAL	
DWORD_TO_LREAL	DWORD	LREAL	

usage (take **DWORD\_TO\_BOOL** as an example)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
DWORD_TO_BOOL	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=DWORD_TO_BOOL ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

► **Funtion and Action examples**

16#00000082 turn BOOL	description
	When the contact C049 is ON time , the instruction is executed; The address V096 in the DWORD number of revolutions BOOL type , is stored in the V097 in ; Execution result: 16 # 0000082 turn for the BOOL type Note : As long as V096 in value is not to zero when output . 1 ( TRUE )

### 10.3.9 Conversion of SINT data

Type conversion FU	Features
SINT type data conversion	SINT type data conversion has 14 instructions, which can convert SINT type data into B_BCD, W_BCD, D_BCD, BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL and LREAL.

#### SINT type data conversion instruction

instruction	input value	output value	description
			The input value ranges from -128 to 127.
SINT_TO_B_BCD	SINT	BYTE	When inputting 0~99, output 16#0~99; when inputting other values, output 16#FF
SINT_TO_W_BCD	SINT	WORD	When inputting 0~127, output 16#0~127; when inputting other values, output 16#FFFF
SINT_TO_D_BCD	SINT	DWORD	When inputting 0~127, output 16#0~127, when inputting other values, output 16#FFFFFFFF
SINT_TO_BOOL	SINT	BOOL	When input 0, output FALSE; when other values are input, output TRUE
SINT_TO_BYTE	SINT	BYTE	When inputting 0~127, output 0~127; input -128~-1, output 128~255
SINT_TO_WORD	SINT	WORD	When inputting 0~127, output 0~127; input -128~-1, output 128~255
SINT_TO_DWORD	SINT	DWORD	When inputting 0~127, output 0~127; input -128~-1, output 128~255
SINT_TO_INT	SINT	INT	When inputting 0~127, output 0~127; input -128~-1, output 128~255
SINT_TO_DINT	SINT	DINT	When inputting 0~127, output 0~127; input -128~-1, output 128~255
SINT_TO_USINT	SINT	USINT	When inputting 0~127, output 0~127; input -128~-1, output 128~255



SINT_TO_UINT	SINT	UINT	When inputting 0~127 , output 0~127; input -128~-1 , output 128~255
SINT_TO_UDINT	SINT	UDINT	When inputting 0~127 , output 0~127; input -128~-1 , output 128~255
SINT_TO_REAL	SINT	REAL	When inputting 0~127 , output 0~127; input -128~-1 , output -128~-1
SINT_TO_LREAL	SINT	LREAL	When inputting 0~127 , output 0~127; input -128~-1 , output -128~-1

**usage (take SINT\_TO\_B\_BCDAs an example)**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
SINT_TO_B_BCD	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=SINT_TO_B_BCD ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**›Funtion and Action examples**

Short Integer 5 turn to BCD16 # 05	description
	<p>This type conversion function converts the input value of the data type SINT into the BCD output value ( binary code decimal number ) of the data type BYTE .</p>

**10.3.10 Conversion of INT data**

Type conversion FU	Features
INT type data conversion	INT -converted data has 14 instructions can be INT respectively converted data type for the day the BCD, WBCD, D the BCD, BOOL, BYTE , WORD , DWORD , SINT, DINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL and LREAL other types.

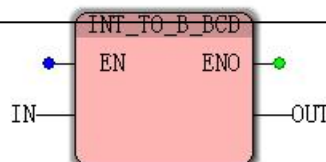
**INT type data conversion instruction**

instruction	input value	output value	description
INT_TO_B_BCD	INT	BYTE	The input value ranges from 32768 to 32767; When inputting 0~99 , output 16#0~99;

			when inputting other values, output 16#FF
INT_TO_W_BCD	INT	WORD	When inputting 0~9999 , output 16#0~9999; when inputting other values, output 16#FFFF
INT_TO_D_BCD	INT	DWORD	When inputting 0~32767 , output 16#0~32767 , when inputting other values, input 16#FFFFFFF
INT_TO_BOOL	INT	BOOL	When input 0 , output FALSE; when other values are input, output TRUE
INT_TO_BYTE	INT	BYTE	When inputting 0~255 , the output will be 0~255; if the input is increased, the output will repeat 0~255; input -1~255 , output 255~0; if the input is reduced, the output repeats 255~0
INT_TO_WORD	INT	WORD	When inputting 0~32767 , output 0~32767; input -32768~-1 , output 32768~65535
INT_TO_DWORD	INT	DWORD	Input 0 to 32767 , the output 0 to 32767; input -32768- to 1 , the output shown from 32768 to 65535
INT_TO_SINT	INT	SINT	When inputting 0~127 , output 0~127; input 128~255 , output -128-1; input and then increase output repeat 0~127, -128~-1; input -1~-128 , output -1~-128; input -129~-256 , output 127~ input and then decrease the output repeat -1~-128, 127~0
INT_TO_DINT	INT	DINT	When inputting -32768~32767 , output -32768~32767
INT_TO_USINT	INT	USINT	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255; if the input is increased, the output repeats 0~255.
INT_TO_UINT	INT	UINT	When inputting 0~32767 , output 0~32767; input -32768~-1 , output 32768~65535
INT_TO_UDINT	INT	UDINT	Input 0 to 32767 , the output 0 to 32767; input -32768 to -1 , the output 32768 a 65535
INT_TO_REAL	INT	REAL	When inputting 0~32767 , output 0~32767; input -32768~-1 , output -32768~-1
INT_TO_LREAL	INT	LREAL	When inputting 0~32767 , output 0~32767; input -32768~-1 , output -32768~-1

usage (take INT\_TO\_B\_BCD as an example)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	



INT_TO_B_BCD	
ST OUT	
St programming language	
OUT:=INT_TO_B_BCD ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

►Funtion and Action examples

Integer 98 turn as BYTE	description
	<p>When the contact C064 is ON when the instruction is executed, the address of V006 in the integer 98 into BYTE type , is stored in the V121 in ;</p> <p>Execution results: 98 integer to 16 #98 ( BYTE )</p>

### 10.3.11 Conversion of DINT type data

Type conversion FU	Features
DINT type data conversion	DINT type data conversion has 16 instructions, which can convert DINT type data into B_BCD, W_BCD, D_BCD , BOOL, BYTE , WORD , DWORD, SINT , INT, USINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, BCDAnd TIME, etc. Types of.

**DINT type data conversion instruction**

instruction	input value	output value	Description : The input value ranges from -2,147,483,648...2,147,483,647
DINT_TO_B_BCD	DINT	BYTE	When inputting 0~99 , output 16#0~99; when inputting other values, output 16#FF
DINT_TO_W_BCD	DINT	WORD	When inputting 0~9999 , output 16#0~9999; when inputting other values, output 16#FFFF
DINT_TO_D_BCD	DINT	DWORD	When inputting 0~99999999 , output 16#0~99999999 . When other values are input, output 16#FFFFFFF
DINT_TO_BOOL	DINT	BOOL	When input 0 , output FALSE; when other values are input, output TRUE
DINT_TO_BYTE	DINT	BYTE	When inputting 0~255 , the output will be 0~255; if the input is increased, the output will repeat 0~255; input -1~-255 , output

			255~0; input and then decrease will output repeat 2550
DINT_TO_WORD	DINT	WORD	When inputting 0~65535 , the output is 0~65535; if the input is increased, the output repeats 0~65535; input -1~-65536 , output 65535~0; if the input is decreased, the output repeats 65535~0
DINT_TO_DWORD	DINT	DWORD	When inputting 0~2,147,483,647 , output 0~2,147,483,647; input- 2,147,483,648~-1 , output 2,147,483,648~4,294,967,295
DINT_TO_SINT	DINT	SINT	When inputting 0~127 , output 0~127; input 128~255 , output -128~-1; input and then increase output repeat 0~127, -128~-1; input -1~-128 , output -1~-128; input -129~-256 , output 127~0; input and then decrease, output repeat -1~-128, 127~0
DINT_TO_INT	DINT	INT	When input -32768 ~32767 , the output is -32768 ~32767; when the input is greater than 32767 , the output repeats -32768~32767; the input is less than -32768 , the output repeats 32767-32768
DINT_TO_USINT	DINT	USINT	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255; if the input is increased, the output repeats 0~255.
DINT_TO_UINT	DINT	UINT	When inputting 0~65535 , the output is 0~65535; if the input is increased, the output repeats 0~65535; input -65536~-1 , output 0~65535; if the input is reduced, the output repeats 65535~0
DINT_TO_UDINT	DINT	UDINT	When inputting 0~2,147,483,647 , output 0~2,147,483,647; input- 2,147,483,648~-1 , output 2,147,483,648~4.294.967.295
DINT_TO_REAL	DINT	REAL	When inputting 0~2,147,483,647 , the output is 0~2,147,483,647; input -2,147,483,648~-1 , output- 2,147,483,648~-1 , the precision will be reduced
DINT_TO_LREAL	DINT	LREAL	When inputting 0~2,147,483,647 , the output is 0~2,147,483,647; input -2,147,483,648~-1 , output- 2,147,483,648~-1 , the precision will be reduced
DINT_TO_BCD	DINT	BCD	Input value DINT 0~99999999 , output value BCD code 16#00000000~16#99999999 .
DINT_TO_TIME	DINT	TIME	The output value is iNSeconds ; the input value is 0~2,147,483,647 , the output value

			is 0~2147483.647 seconds ; the input value is -2147483648~-1 seconds, and the output value is 2147483.648~4294967.295 seconds.
--	--	--	--

**usage (take DINT\_TO\_B\_BCDAs an example)**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
DINT_TO_B_BCD	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=DINT_TO_B_BCD ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**►Funtion and Action examples**

Double integer 60 rpm BYTE	description
	<p>When the contact C059 is ON when this instruction is executed, the address of V062 in the double integer of 60 revolutions of BYTE stored in V063 in ;</p> <p>Execution of Results : 60 ( DINT ) switch 16 # 60 ( BYTE )</p>

### 10.3.12 Conversion of USINT type data

Type conversion FU	Features
USINT type data conversion	USINT conversion type data there . 11 instructions can be USINT respectively converted to data type BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, INT, DINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL and LREAL other types.

**USINT type data conversion instruction**

instruction	input value	output value	Description The input value ranges from 0 to 255.
USINT_TO_BOOL	USINT	BOOL	When input 0 , output FALSE; when other values are input, output TRUE

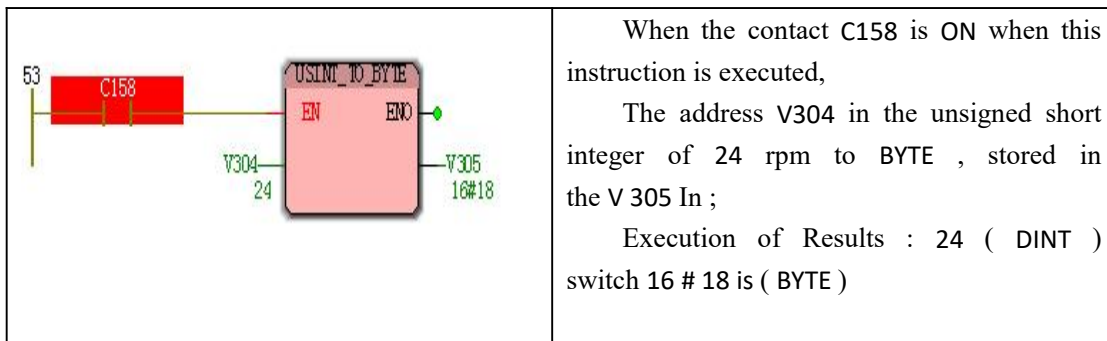
USINT_TO_BYTE	USINT	BYTE	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255.
USINT_TO_WORD	USINT	WORD	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255.
USINT_TO_DWORD	USINT	DWORD	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255.
USINT_TO_SINT	USINT	SINT	When inputting 0~127 , output 0~127; input 128~255 , output -128~-1
USINT_TO_INT	USINT	INT	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255.
USINT_TO_DINT	USINT	DINT	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255.
USINT_TO_UINT	USINT	UINT	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255.
USINT_TO_UDINT	USINT	UDINT	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255.
USINT_TO_REAL	USINT	REAL	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255.
USINT_TO_LREAL	USINT	LREAL	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255.

**usage (using USINT\_TO\_BYTE as an example) IL programming language**

LD IN	LD, FBD programming language
USINT_TO_BYTE	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=USINT_TO_BYTE ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**➤Funtion and Action examples**

24 ( USINT ) to BYTE	description
----------------------	-------------




### 10.3.13 Conversion of UINT type data

Type conversion FU	Features
UINT type data conversion	UINT type data conversion has 11 instructions, which can convert UINT type data into BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD , SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UDINT, REAL and LREAL .

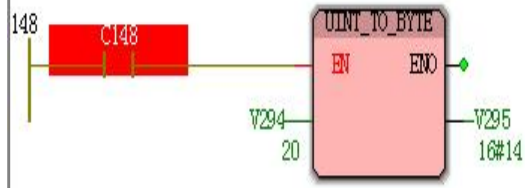
#### UINT type data conversion instruction

instruction	input value	output value	Description Input value range 0 65535
UINT_TO_BOOL	UINT	BOOL	When input 0 , output FALSE; when other values are input, output TRUE
UINT_TO_BYTE	UINT	BYTE	When 0~255 is input, the output will be 0~255; if the input is increased, the output will repeat 0~255.
UINT_TO_WORD	UINT	WORD	When 0~65535 is input , the output is 0~65535.
UINT_TO_DWORD	UINT	DWORD	When 0~65535 is input , the output is 0~65535.
UINT_TO_SINT	UINT	SINT	When inputting 0~127 , output 0~127; input 128~255 , output -128~-1; input and then increase output repeat 0~127, -128~-1
UINT_TO_INT	UINT	INT	When inputting 0~32767 , output 0~32767; input 32768~65535, output -32768~-1
UINT_TO_DINT	UINT	DINT	When 0~65535 is input , the output is 0~65535.
UINT_TO_USINT	UINT	USINT	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255; if the input is increased, the output repeats 0~255.
UINT_TO_UDINT	UINT	UDINT	When 0~65535 is input , the output is 0~65535.
UINT_TO_REAL	UINT	REAL	When 0~65535 is input , the output is 0~65535.
UINT_TO_LREAL	UINT	LREAL	When 0~65535 is input , the output is 0~65535.

usage (take `UINT_TO_BYTE` as an example)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
UINT TO BYTE	
ST OUT	
St programming language	
OUT:=UINT_TO_BYTE ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

►Funtion and Action examples

Unsigned integer 20- turn BYTE	description
	<p>When the contact C148 is ON when the instruction is executed, the address of V294 in the unsigned integer of 20 revolutions of BYTE stored in V295 in ;</p> <p>Execution of Results : 20 is ( the U- the INT ) switch 16 # 14 ( BYTE )</p>

### 10.3.14 Conversion of UDINT type data

Type conversion FU	Features
UDINT type data conversion	UDINT type data conversion has 11 instructions, which can convert UDINT type data into BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT, REAL and LREAL .

**UDINT type data conversion instruction**

instruction	input value	output value	Description Input value range 0,294,967,295
UDINT_TO_BOOL	UDINT	BOOL	When input 0 , output FALSE; when other values are input, output TRUE
UDINT_TO_BYTE	UDINT	BYTE	When 0~255 is input, the output will be 0~255; if the input is increased, the output will repeat 0~255.
UDINT_TO_WORD	UDINT	WORD	When inputting 0~65535 , the output will be 0~65535 . If the input is increased, the output will repeat 0~65535.
UDINT_TO_DWORD	UDINT	DWORD	When 0~4,294,967,295 is input , the output is



			0~4,294,967,295
UDINT_TO_SINT	UDINT	SINT	When inputting 0~127 , output 0~127; input 128~255 , output -128~-1; input and then increase output repeat 0~127, -128~-1
UDINT_TO_INT	UDINT	INT	When inputting 0~32767 , the output is 0~32767; input 32768~65535 output is -32768~-1 , if the input is increased, the output repeats 0~32767, -32768~-1
UDINT_TO_DINT	UDINT	DINT	When inputting 0~2,147,483,647 , the output is 0~2,147,483,647; into 2,147,483,648~4,294,967, 295 , lose- 2,147,483,648~-1
UDINT_TO_USINT	UDINT	USINT	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255; if the input is increased, the output repeats 0~255.
UDINT_TO_UINT	UDINT	UDINT	When inputting 0~65535 , the output is 0~65535; if the input is increased, the output repeats 0~65535
UDINT_TO_REAL	UDINT	REAL	When 0~4,294,967,295 is input , the output is 0~4,294,967,295 , the accuracy will be reduced.
UDINT_TO_LREAL	UDINT	LREAL	When 0~4,294,967,295 is input , the output is 0~4,294,967,295 , the accuracy will be reduced.

usage (take UDINT\_TO\_BYTE as an example)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
UDINT_TO_BYTE	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=UDINT_TO_BYTE ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

►Funtion and Action examples

No match double full 35 turn BYTE	description
	<p>When the contact C142 is ON when this instruction is executed, the address of V270 in the unsigned integer bis 35 turn as BYTE , stored in the V271 in ;</p> <p>Execution of Results : 35 ( UDINT ) switch 16 # 23 is ( BYTE )</p>

--	--

### 10.3.15 Conversion of REAL type data

Type conversion FU	Features
Conversion of REAL type data	REAL type data conversion has 11 instructions, which can convert REAL type data into BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD , SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT and LREAL .

#### REAL type data conversion instruction

instruction	input value	output value	description
			REAL type input value whose fractional part is discardedAt the time of conversion
REAL_TO_BOOL	REAL	BOOL	When input 0 , output FALSE; when other values are input, output TRUE
REAL_TO_BYTE	REAL	BYTE	When inputting 0~255 , the output will be 0~255; if the input is increased, the output will repeat 0~255; input -1~-255 , output 255~0; input and then decrease will repeat 255~0
REAL_TO_WORD	REAL	WORD	When inputting 0~65535 , the output is 0~65535 . If the input is increased, the output repeats 0~65535; input -1~-65536 , output 65535~0 , input and then decrease, the output repeats 65535~0
REAL_TO_DWORD	REAL	DWORD	When inputting 0~2,147,483,647 , output 0~2,147,483,647 , input and increase output is 2,147,483,647; input -1~-2,147,483,648 , output 4,294,967,295~2,147,483,648 , input and then reduce output is still 2,147,483,648; accuracy will decrease
REAL_TO_SINT	REAL	SINT	When inputting 0~127 ,

	L		output 0~127; input 128~255 , output -128~-1; input and then increase output repeat 0~127, -128~-1; input -1 ~-128 , output -1~ -128; input -129~-256 , output 127~0; input and then decrease, the output repeats -1~128, 127~0
REAL_TO_INT	REA L	DINT	When inputting 0~32767 , the output is 0~32767; input 32768~65535} output -32768 ~-1; if the input is increased, the output repeats 0~32767, -32768~-1; input -1~-32768 , output -1~ -32768; input -32769~-65536 , output 32767~0; input and then decrease, output repeat -1~-32768, 32767~0
REAL_TO_DINT	REA L	DINT	When inputting 0~2,147,483,647 , the output is 0~2,147,483 and the output is still 2,147,483,647-1 ~-2,147,483,648 , the output is -1~-2,147,483,648, the input is reduceDAnd the output is still -2,147,483,648
REAL_TO_USINT	REA L	USINT	When inputting 0~255 , the output is 0~255 . If the input is increased, the output repeats 0~255; input -1~-256 , output 255~0 , output decreases and the output repeats 255~0
REAL_TO_UINT	REA L	UINT	When inputting 0~65535 , the output is 0~65535 . If the input is increased, the output repeats 0~65535; input -1~-65536 , output 65535~0 , input and then decrease, the output repeats 65535~0
REAL_TO_UDINT	REA L	UDINT	When inputting 0~2,147,483,647 , the output is 0~2,147,483,647 , the input is increased to 2,147,483,647; the input is -1~-2,147,483,648 , the output is 4,294,967,295~2,147,483,648 , the input is reduceDAnd the output is still 2,147,483,648; the precision will be reduced
REAL_TO_LREAL	REA L	LREAL	Input equal to output

**usage (take REAL\_TO\_BYTE as an example)**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
REAL_TO_BYTE	
ST OUT	

ST programming language	
OUT:=REAL_TO_BYTE ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**►Funtion and Action examples**

Float 73 is .0 turn BYTE	description
	<p>When the contact C105 is ON , the execution of the instruction , the address of V204 in the floating 73.0 revolutions of BYTE stored in the V 205 in ;</p> <p>Execution of results : 73.0 ( REAL ) switch 16 # 49 ( BYTE )</p>

### 10.3.16 Conversion of LREAL type data

Type conversion FU	Description
LREAL type data conversion	LREAL conversion type data there . 11 instructions can be LREAL respectively converted to data type BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT and REAL types.


**LREAL type data conversion instruction**

instruction	input value	output value	Describe the REAL type of input value whose fractional part is discardedAt the time of conversion
LREAL_TO_BOOL	LREAL	BOOL	When input 0 , output FALSE; when other values are input, output TRUE
LREAL_TO_BYTE	LREAL	BYTE	When 0~255 is input , the output is 0~255; if the input is increased, the output will be repeated. 0~255; input -1~-255 , output 255~0; input and then decrease, output repeats 255~0
LREAL_TO_WORD	LREAL	WORD	When inputting 0~65535 , the output is 0~65535 . If the input is increased, the

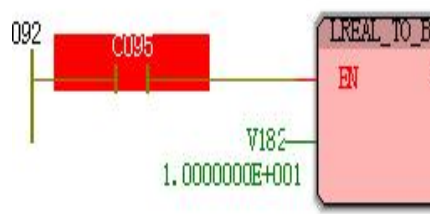
			output repeats 0~65535; input -1~-65536 , output 65535~0 , input and then decrease, the output repeats 65535~0
LREAL_TO_DWORD	L LREA	D DWORD	When inputting 0~2,147,483,647 , output 0~2,147,483,647 , input and increase output is 2,147,483,647; input -1~-2,147,483,648 , output 4,294,967,295~2,147,483,648 , input and then reduce output is still 2,147,483,648; accuracy will decrease
LREAL_TO_SINT	L LREA	S SINT	When inputting 0~127 , output 0~127; input 128~255 , output -128~-1; input and then increase output repeat 0~127, -128-1; input -1~-128 , output -1~- 128; input -129~-256 , output 127~0; input and then decrease, the output repeats -1~-128, 127~0
LREAL_TO_INT	L LREA	D INT	When inputting 0~32767 , the output is 0~32767; input 32768~65535 output is -32768~-1; if the input is increased, the output repeats 0~32767 -32768~-1; input -1~-32768 , output -1~-32768 ; input -32769 -65536 ~ , outputs 32767 ~ 0; input the output decreases again repeated -1 to -32768, 32767 ~ 0
LREAL_TO_DINT	L LREA	D DINT	When inputting 0~2,147,483,647 , the output is 0~2,147,483,647 and the output is still 2,147,483,647; input -1~-2,147,483,648 , output -1~-2,147,483,648 Input and then reduce the output is still -2,147,483,648
LREAL_TO_USINT	L LREA	U USINT	When inputting 0~255 , the output is 0~255 . If the input is increased, the output repeats 0~255; input -1~-256 , output 255~0 , output decreases and the output repeats 255~0
LREAL_TO_UINT	L LREA	U UINT	When inputting 0~65535 , the output is 0~65535 . If the input is increased, the output repeats 0~65535; input -1~-65536 , output 65535~0 , input and then decrease, the output repeats 65535~0
LREAL_TO_UDINT	L LREA	U UDINT	When inputting 0~2,147,483,647 ,

	L		output 0~2,147,483,647 , input and increase output is 2,147,483,647; input -1~-2,147,483,648 , output 4,294,967,295~2,147,483,648 , input and then reduce output is still 2,147,483,648; accuracy will decrease
LREAL_TO_LREAL	LREA L	REAL	Input equals output, accuracy is reduced

**usage (take LREAL\_TO\_BYTE as an example)**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
LREAL_TO_BYTE	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=LREAL_TO_BYTE ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**►Funtion and Action examples**

Long floating point number 10.0 rpm BYTE	description
	<p>When the contact C095 is ON , the execution of the instruction, the address of V182 in the long floating-point number 10.0 revolutions of BYTE , stored in the V183 in ;</p> <p>Execution of results : 10.0 ( the LREAL ) switch 16 # 0A ( BYTE )</p>

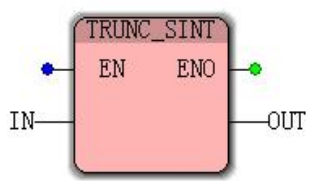
### 10.3.17 TRUNC decimal rounding

Type conversion FU	Features
TRUNC decimal rounding	The TRUNC fraction has four instructions, which can convert floating-point data to SINT , INT , DINT, and so on.

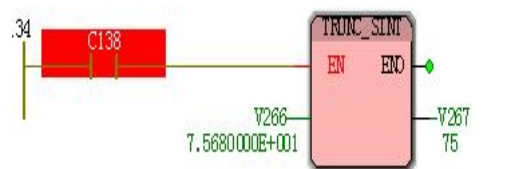
**RUNC decimal rounding instruction**

instruction	input value	output value	description
TRUNC	REAL	Unsigned integer	Truncating the fractional part of the input value to get an integer value
TRUNC_SINT	REAL	SINT	When inputting 0~127 , output 0~127; input 128~255 , output -128~-1; input and then increase output repeat 0~127, -128~-1; input 1~-128 , output -1~-128; input -129~-256 , output 127~0; input and then decrease, output repeat -1~-128, 127~0
TRUNC_INT	REAL	INT	Input 0 to 32767 when , outputs 0 to 32767; input from 32768 to 65535 , the output from -32768 to -1; input to add the output Repeat 0~32767 , -32768~-1; input -1~-32768 , output -1~-32768; input -32769~-65536 , output 32767~0; input and then decrease, the output repeats -1~-32768, 32767~0
TRUNC_DINT	REAL	DINT	When 0~2,147,483,647 is input , the output is 0~2,147,483,647. Input and then increase the output is still 2,147,483,647; input -1~-2,147,483,648 , output -1~-2,147,483,648 , input and then reduce the output is still -2,147,483,648

**usage (take TRUNC\_SINT as an example)**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
TRUNC_SINT	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=TRUNC_SINT ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**➤Funtion and Action examples**

Floating point number 75.68 rounding	description
	<p>When the contact C138 is ON when this instruction is executed, The address of V266 in the floating-point number 75.68 rounding stored in the V 267 in ;</p>

	<p>The implementation of the results : 75.69 turn to 75</p> <p>(Note: This function is rounded up , the number after the decimal point is rounded off)</p>
--	--


### 10.3.18 Conversion of TIME type data

Type conversion FU	Features
TIME_TO _DINT type conversion	<p>The TIME_TO _DINT type conversion function converts a TIME type input value into ADINT type output value ( any time value is converted to a millisecond value and then the millisecond value is converted to DINT ) . The TIME type data must be an unsigned number starting with T# . The time value greater than #2147483647 will be negative because the DINT type is a signed number and its maximum value is 2,147,483,647 . For example, the input value T#4294967295</p> <p>A millisecond will result in an output value of -1 .</p>

➤ **TIME\_TO\_DINT data type conversion instruction processing**

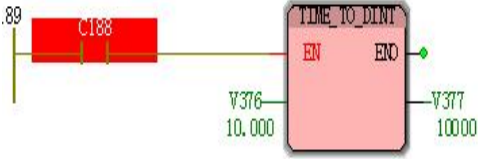
instruction	input value	output value	description
TIME_TO_DINT	TIME	DINT	<p>Input value range T#0~2147483647MS ( equal to T#0~2147483.647S , converted to DINT output value 0~2147483647; input value range T#2147483648~4294967295 , converted to DINT output value -2147483648~-1 .</p>

**usage**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
LD IN	
TIME_TO_DINT	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=TIME_TO_DINT ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	



► Funtion and Action examples

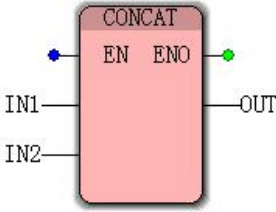
The T # 10 S converted into bis integer	description
 <p>The diagram shows a ladder logic network. On the left, a red contact labeled 'C188' is connected to the 'EN' (Enable) input of a pink function block labeled 'TIME_TO_DINT'. The 'END' output of this block is connected to a green coil. Below the block, the input 'V376' is assigned the value '10.000' and the output 'V377' is assigned the value '10000'.</p>	<p>When the contact C188 is ON when the instruction is executed, the address of V376 in the time value ( T # 10s ) turn to DINT , stored in the V277 in ;</p> <p>Execution of Results : T # 10S ( the TIME ) converted to 10000 ( DINT )</p> <p>Note that ( time units into DINT between the turn into 1000 ; (Example IS --- 1000 )</p>

## 1 0.4 String FU

The string function, referred to as the string FU, is a comparison, conversion, lookup, connection, etc. operation for strings, with multiple input parameters and one output parameter. During the MULTIPROG programming process, you can select "String FU" from the drop-down list in the Edit Wizard and use the following command.

classification	Features		
Merge Insert Delete Replacement Length Limit	CONCAT	INSERT	DELETE
	REPLACE	LEN	LIMIT_STRING
	FIND		
Size and location	MAX_STRING	MIN_STRING	LEFT
	MID	RIGHT	SEL_STRING
Comparison	GT_STRING	GE_STRING	EQ_STRING
	NE_STRING	LE_STRING	LT_STRING
Convert string to other	STRING_TO_BYTE	STRING_TO_WORD	STRING_TO_DWORD
	STRING_TO_SINT	STRING_TO_INT	STRING_TO_DINT
	STRING_TO_USINT	STRING_TO_UINT	STRING_TO_UDINT
	STRING_TO_LREAL	STRING_TO_REAL	STRING_TO_TIME
Other conversion to string	BYTE_TO_STRING	WORD_TO_STRING	DWORD_TO_STRING
	SINT_TO_STRING	INT_TO_STRING	DINT_TO_STRING
	USINT_TO_STRING	UINT_TO_STRING	UDINT_TO_STRING
	REAL_TO_STRING	LREAL_TO_STRING	TIME_TO_STRING

### 10.4.1 CONCAT (Merge String)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The CONCAT merge string instruction is used to merge two strings.	
LD IN	
CONCAT	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=CONCAT ( IN1 , IN2 )	

Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet

➤ **CONCAT data processing instruction type**

Input	type of data	description
IN1	STRING	First input
IN2	STRING	Second input
Output	type of data	description
OUT	STRING	Output, OUT=IN1 +IN2; the second input is added After the first input, the output is not allowed to have the same name as the input

➤ **Function and Action examples**

“ VECTOR Company ”	description
	<p>When the contact C189 is ON when the instruction is executed , the address of V378 in the string + address V379 in the string , stored in the V 380 In ;</p> <p>Execution of the results : the VECTOR + company = VECTOR Company</p>

### 10.4.2 INSERT (insert string)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The INSERT Insert String instruction is used to insert a string or character into another string.	
usage	
LD IN1	
INSERT IN2, P	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=INSERT ( IN1 , IN2, P )	

Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2, P and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet

**数据 Data type processed by INSERT instruction**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	STRING	The first input string, when using a variable, the variable must be set to a non-null initial value, or a string constant
IN2	STRING	EleveNSecond input string to be inserted into the first input, using the variable, variable amount of non-null initial value must be set, the string constant may be used
P	ANY_INT	At the insertion point in the first input, P must be an integer greater than 0 ; the first character position in the string is 1 and the following characters are 2, 3...,
OUT	STRING	The output second input is inserteDAfter the P character of the first input, and the output is not allowed to have the same name as the input.

**›Funtion and Action examples**

The string " operation control " into the "string" Win "System run " syllable	description
	<p>When the contact C190 is ON when this instruction is executed, the address of V381 in the insertioNString address V382 in the first string after stored in V 384 In , P represents the insertion of a few strings after</p> <p>Execution results: transportation + motion control = motion control</p>

**10.4.3 DELETE ( copies except string)**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The DELETE delete string instruction is used to delete several connected characters determined in a string.	
LD IN	

DELETE L, P	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=DELETE ( IN, L, P )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN, L, P and OUT or use constants in the variable worksheet of the current POU</p>	

**数据 Data type processed by DELETE instruction**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	STRING	Enter a string or use a constant string
L	ANY_INT	The number of characters to be deleted, L can be 0, 1, 2...
P	ANY_INT	In the input string, the position of the first character to be deleted, P must be an integer greater than 0 ; the first character position in the string is 1 , and the following characters are 2, 3...
OUT	STRING	The output input string is not affected by the deletion. In fact, this instruction selects several strings in the input string to form a new string. The output does not allow the same name as the input.

**➤Funtion and Action examples**

Delete the third character "C" in the string "PLC"	description
	<p>When the contact C 191 contact is O N , the execution of the instruction; delete address V 385 string in the third character, in an amount of . 1 a; where L is the number of characters to be deleted, P is the first to be deleted Several characters</p> <p>Execution result: P LC----PL</p>

### 10.4.4 REPLACE (replace string)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The REPLACE Replace String command replaces several connected characters in a string with a string.	
LD IN	
REPLACE L, P	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=REPLACE ( IN, L, P )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2, L, P and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

#### 数据 Data type processed by the REPLACE instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	STRING	First input string
IN2	STRING	The second input string will replace some characters in the first input string
L	ANY_NT	The number of characters to be replaced, L can be 0, 1, 2...
P	ANY_INT	In the first input string, the position of the first character to be replaced, P must be an integer greater than 0 ; the first character position in the string is 1 , and the following characters are 2, 3...
OUT	STRING	Output the first input string is not affected by the substitution, in fact, this instruction is to select the first two characters in the first input string and the second string to form a new string, the output is not allowed And input Same name

#### REPLACE function and Action example

Replace the string "PLC" with the string "VECTOR"	description
---	-------------

	<p>When the contact C 192 is O N , the execution of the instruction; address V 389 string, replace address V 390 string, where P is the number of strings is replaced by the first few</p> <p>Start being replaced, L is the number of characters to be replaced.</p> <p>Execution result: PLC-----VECTOR</p>
--	---

### 10.4.5 LEN ( string length )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: LEN determines the length of a string.	
LD IN	
LEN	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=LEN ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

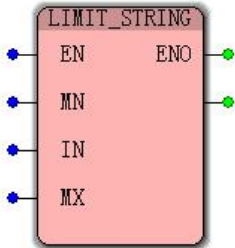
#### 数据 Data type processed by LEN instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	STRING	Input string
OUT	INT	Output, the length of one character is 1

#### ►Funtion and Action examples

Determine the length of a string	description
	<p>When the contact C 193 is O N when the instruction is executed , the address V 394 length of the string is displayedAs an integer, there is an address V 395 in</p> <p>Execution result: V ECTOR-----6</p>

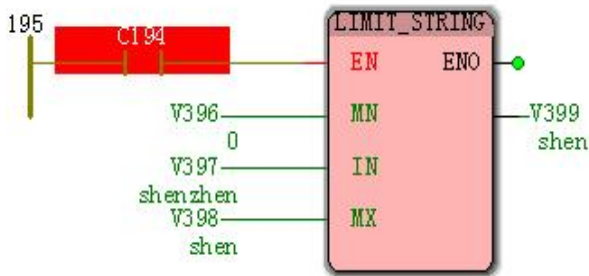
### 10.4.6 LIMIT\_STRING (set string limit)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The LIMIT_STRING instruction is used to limit the range of characters or strings entered by the upper and lower limits.	
LD IN1	
LIMIT_STRING IN, IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=LIMIT_STRING ( IN1 , IN, IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤ **LIMIT\_STRING instruction processing data types**

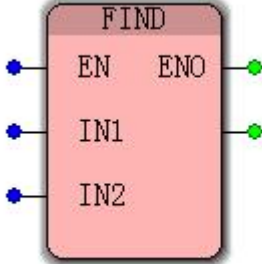
Input and output	type of data	description
IN1 ( MN )	STRING	Lower limit of characters
IN	STRING	Enter a character or string
IN2 ( MX )	STRING	Upper limit of characters
OUT	STRING	Output, the upper and lower limits of the input value will be equal to the upper and lower limits respectively ; the size of the characters will be judgeDAccording to the size of the ASCII code value ; when the string is input, only the first character participates in the comparison, that is, if When a character is in the upper and lower limits, the string is all output, otherwise only the upper or lower limit is output.

➤ **Funtion and Action examples**

Qualified string output	description
	<p>When the contact C 194 is O N , executing the instruction, when the address V 397 string length in the address V 396 , V 398 is between the output itself, whether those output upper and lower limits.</p> <p>Execution result: shenzhen-shen</p>



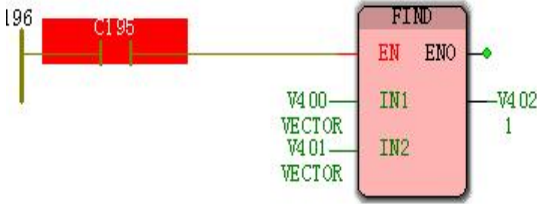
### 10.4.7 FIND (FinDA character that appears in a string)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The FIND instruction is used to determine the position of the second string ( whichever is the first character ) that appears in the first string .	
LD IN1	
FIND IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=FIND ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

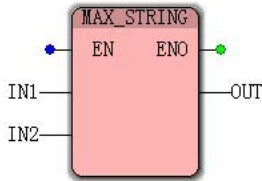
#### ►the FIND data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	STRING	The first input character or string, the position of the first character from the left in the string is 1
IN2	STRING	The second input character or string, the position of the first character from the left in the string is 1
OUT	STRING	The output of the second string of the first character string appears in the first position, if the character is not included in the first string, output 0 .

#### ►Funtion and Action examples

Find the same string	description
	<p>When the contact is ON , the instruction is executed. When the character string in the address V 400 is equal to the character string of the address 4 01A , the address V 402 outputs 1 ;</p> <p>The result of the execution: V ECTOR = VECTOR output 1 ;</p>

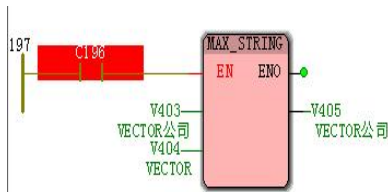
### 10.4.8 MAX\_STRING ( take a larger string )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The MAX_STRING instruction is used to determine the larger of the two characters. Usage	
LD IN1	
MAX_STRING IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=MAX_STRING ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤ max\_string data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	STRING	The first input character or string
IN2	STRING	The second input character or string
OUT	STRING	Output, the larger of two characters or a string ; the size of the character is calculateDAccording to its ASCII code ; when the string is input, only the first character participates in the comparison, that is, if the first character of a string is larger , then all the output of this string

➤Funtion and Action examples

Compare the largest string	description
	<p>When the contact is O N when the instruction is executed, the address comparator V 403 string address V 404 length of the string, there is a string of the maximum output V 405 of:</p> <p>Implementation of the results: V Ector company - --- VECTOR</p> <p>Output : V Ector company</p>

### 10.4.9 MIN\_STRING (take a smaller string)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The MIN_STRING instruction is used to determine the smaller of the two characters.	
LD IN1	
MIN_STRING IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=MIN_STRING ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤ MIN\_STRING data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	STRING	The first input character or string
IN2	STRING	The second input character or string
OUT	STRING	Output, the smaller of two characters or a string ; the size of the character is calculateDAccording to its ASCII code ; when the string is input, only the first character participates in the comparison, that is, if the first character of a string is smaller , then all the output of this string

➤Funtion and Action examples

Compare the smallest string	description
	<p>When the contact is O N when the instruction is executed, the address comparator V 406 string address V 407 length of the string, there is a minimum string output V 408 of</p> <p>Execution results: V ECTOR - VECTOR</p> <p>Output : V ECTOR</p>

### 10.4.10 LEFT (Remove the last few characters of the string)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The LEFT instruction is used to retrieve the last few consecutive characters in the input string.	
LD IN	
LEFT L	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=LEFT ( IN, L )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN, L and OUT or use constants in the variable worksheet of the current POU	

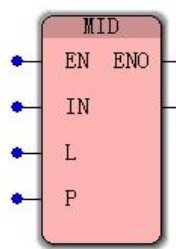
**数据 Data type processed by LEFT instruction**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	STRING	Input string
L	ANY_INT	The number of characters to be fetched
OUT	STRING	Output, take out L consecutive characters from the leftmost side of the input string ; L must be greater than 0 , and less than or equal to the number of characters of the input string IN

**›Funtion and Action examples**

Extract the first three characters of the string "VECTOR"	description
	<p>When the contact is O N when the instruction is executed, the address V 409 string extracted first three characters</p> <p>Execution result: V ECTOR - ---VEC</p>

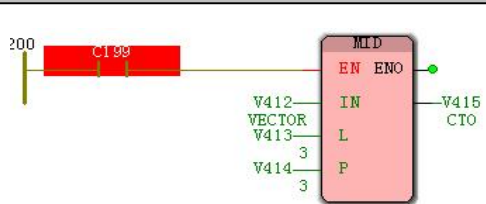
### 10.4.11 MID (Remove several characters in a string)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The MID instruction is used to retrieve the last few consecutive characters in the input string.	
LD IN	
MID L, P	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=MID ( IN, L, P )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN, L, P and OUT or use constants in the variable worksheet of the current POU	

#### 数据 Data type processed by MID instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	STRING	Input string
L	ANY_INT	The number of characters to be fetched
P	ANY_INT	The starting position of the character to be fetched, that is, the character is taken from the Pth character of the input string.
OUT	STRING	Output, take out the P from the Pth to P+L consecutive characters in the input string ; Note : L must be greater than 0; the first P+L characters must be in the input string ; P must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to the maximum number of characters in the input string ; IN must be a non-empty string

#### ›Funtion and Action examples

Extract any character in a string	description
	<p>When the contact C 199 is ON , the instruction is executed to extract three characters in the string in the address V 412 , where L is the number of symbols to be extracted, and P is the starting position of the extracted character.</p> <p>Execution result: V ECTOR--CTO</p>

### 10.4.12 RIGHT (remove the rightmost characters of the string)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The RIGHT command is used to retrieve the rightmost few consecutive characters in the input string.	
LD IN	
RIGHT L	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=RIGHT ( IN, L )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN, L and OUT or use constants in the variable worksheet of the current POU	

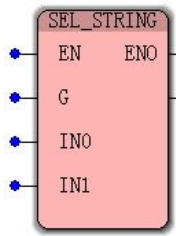
#### 数据 RIGHT command processing data type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	STRING	Input string
L	ANY_INT	The number of characters to be fetched
OUT	STRING	Output, take out L consecutive characters from the rightmost side of the input string ; L must be greater than 0 , and less than or equal to the number of characters of the input string IN

#### ►Funtion and Action examples

Extract the rightmost 3 characters of the string V ECTOR	description
	<p>When the contact C 200 is of O N , the execution of the instruction, address V416 three rightmost character is extracted, the output V 418</p> <p>Execution result: V ECTOR---TOR</p>

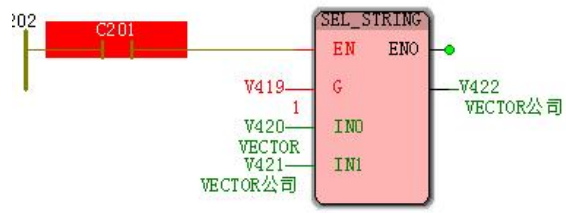
### 10.4.13 SEL\_STRING (binary selection of strings)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The SEL_STRING instruction is used to retrieve the last few consecutive characters in the input string.	
LD IN	
SEL_STRING IN1 , IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=SEL_STRING ( IN, IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming need to insert variables IN, IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

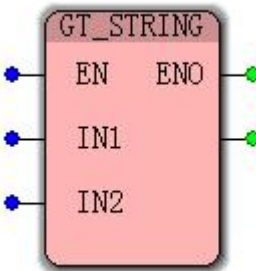
#### ➤SEL\_STRING instruction processing data types

Input and output	type of data	description
IN ( G )	BOOL	Select input
IN1 ( IN0 )	STRING	First input
IN2 ( IN1 )	STRING	Second input
OUT	STRING	Output If IN=0, OUT=IN1; if IN=1, OUT=IN2

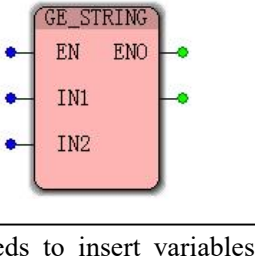
#### ➤Funtion and Action examples

String for selecting output by the value of variable V 419	description
	<p>When the contact C 201 is O N time , the instruction execution, when the address V 419 is 0 when the output of the address V420 in a string; when the address V419 is . 1 , the output address V421 in the string :</p>

### 10.4.14 GT\_STRING (string is greater than)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The GT_STRING directive is used to determine if the first string is greater than the second string.	
LD IN1	
GT_STRING IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=GT_STRING ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

### 10.4.15 GE\_STRING (string is greater than or equal to)

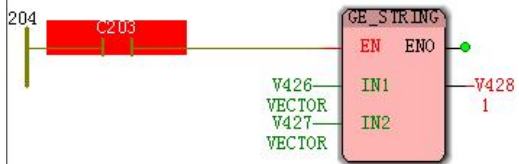
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The GE_STRING directive is used to determine if the first string is greater than or equal to the second string.	
LD IN1	
GE_STRING IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=GE_STRING ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤ **GE\_STRING data processing instruction type**

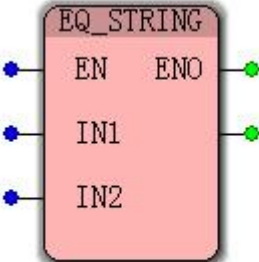
Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	STRING	First input
IN2	STRING	Second input
OUT	BOOL	Output if the first character of the first input string is greater than or equal to the first The first character of the two input strings is considered to be IN1>=IN2, OUT=1; otherwise OUT=0; the size of the characters is calculateDAccording to its ASCII code.



► **Funtion and Action examples**

Comparison V42 . 6 and V427 two character strings	description
	<p>When the contact C 203 is O N time , the instruction execution, when the address of V42 . 6 is a string length greater than equal to the address V42 . 7 of string length when; address V42 . 8 outputs 1 ; No's output 0</p> <p>Execution of results ; V42 . 6 &gt; = V42 . 6 Output 1</p>

### 10.4.16 EQ\_STRING (string equals)

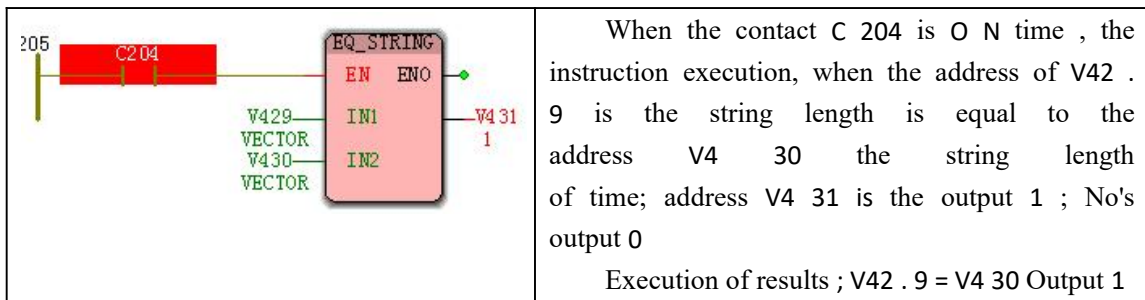
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The EQ_STRING instruction is used to determine if the first string is equal to the second string.	
LD IN1	
EO_STRING IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=EQ_STRING ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

► **EQ\_STRING instruction processing data types**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	STRING	First input
IN2	STRING	Second input
OUT	BOOL	Output, if the first input string is exactly the same as the second input string, then IN1=IN2, OUT=1; otherwise OUT=0

► **Funtion and Action examples**

Comparison V42 . 9 and V430 two character strings	description



### 10.4.17 NE\_STRING (string is not equal)

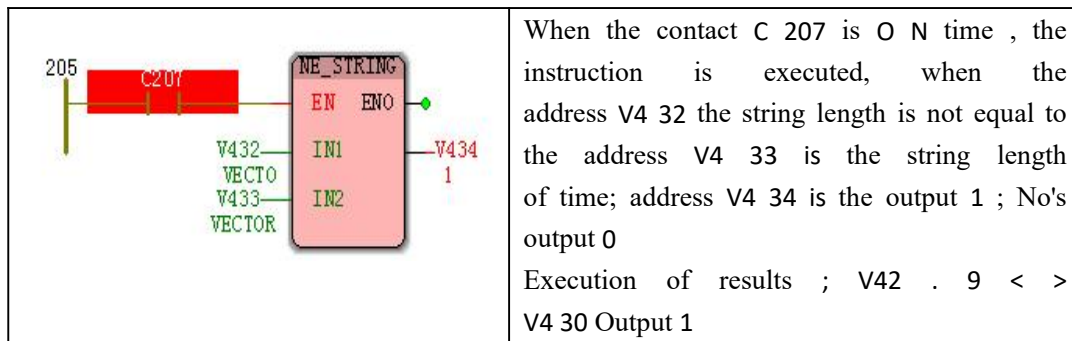
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The NE_STRING instruction is used to determine if the first string is not equal to the second string.	
LD IN1	
NE_STRING IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=NE_STRING ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

#### ➤ NE\_STRING data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	STRING	First input
IN2	STRING	Second input
OUT	BOOL	Output, if the first input string is not the same as the second input string, then OUT=1; otherwise OUT=0; this instruction is the opposite of EQ_STRING

#### ➤ Funtion and Action examples

Comparison V432 and V433 two character strings	description



### 10.4.18 LE\_STRING (string is less than or equal to)

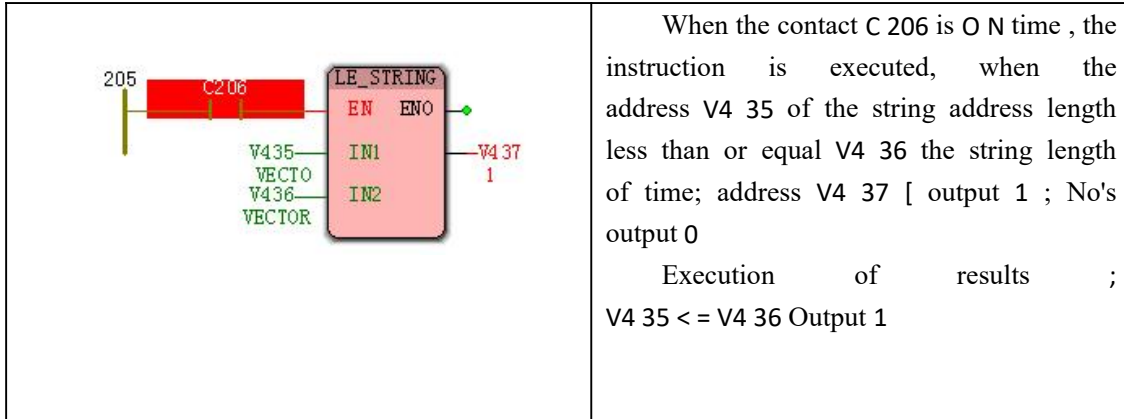
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The LE_STRING directive is used to determine if the first string is less than or equal to the second string.</p>	
<p>LD IN1 LE_STRING IN2 ST OUT ST programming language OUT:=LE_STRING ( IN1 , IN2 )</p>	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

#### ➤ LE\_STRING instruction processing data types

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	STRING	First input
IN2	STRING	Second input
OUT	BOOL	Output, if the first character of the first input string is less than or equal to the first character of the second input string, then IN1<=IN2, OUT=1; otherwise OUT=0; the size of the characters are pressed Its ASCII code calculation

#### ➤Funtion and Action examples

Comparison character strings	description
<p>Comparison V4 35 and V436 two character strings</p>	



### 10.4.19 LT\_STRING (string is less than)

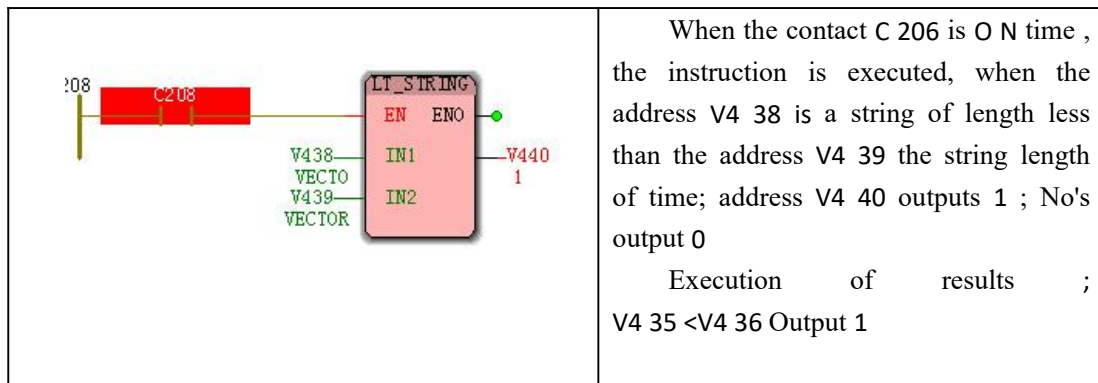
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The LT_STRING instruction is used to determine if the first string is smaller than the second string.	
LD IN1	
LT_STRING IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=LT_STRING ( IN1 , IN2 )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤ **LT\_STRING instruction processing data types**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1	STRING	First input
IN2	STRING	Second input
OUT	BOOL	Output, if the first character of the first input string is less than the first character of the second input string, then IN1<IN2, OUT=1; otherwise OUT=0; the size of the character is in accordance with its ASCII code Calculation

➤ **Funtion and Action examples**

Comparison V4 38 is the V439 two character strings	description
--	-------------



### 10.4.20 STRING\_TO\_\* (converts strings to other types)

String FU	Features
STRING_TO_* directive	The STRING_TO_* instruction is used to convert a STRING type data into a valid ANY value type. There are 12 instructions to convert the STRING type data into BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL and TIME and other types.

#### STRING\_TO\_\* conversion instructions

instruction	input value	output value	description
STRING_TO_BYTE	STRING	BYTE	Input format 0~255* , output is BYTE type
STRING_TO_WORD	STRING	WORD	Input format 0~65535* " , the output is WORD type
STRING_TO_DWORD	STRING	DWORD	Input format 0~4,294,967,295* , output as DWORD type
STRING_TO_SINT	STRING	SINT	Input format -128~127* , output is SINT type
STRING_TO_INT	STRING	INT	Input format -32768~-32767* , output is INT type
STRING_TO_DINT	STRING	DINT	Input format -2,147,483,648~2,147,483,647 " , output DINT
STRING_TO_USINT	STRING	USINT	Input format 0~255 " , output is USINT type
STRING_TO_UINT	STRING	UINT	Input format 0~65535 " , the output is UINT type
STRING_TO_UDINT	STRING	UDINT	Input format 0~4,294,967,295 " , the output is UDINT type
STRING_TO_REAL	STRING	REAL	Input format decimal * , output is REAL type
STRING_TO_LREAL	STRING	LREAL	Input format decimal * , output is LREAL type
STRING_TO_TIME	STRING	TIME	Input format T#0~T#4,294,967,295 " milliseconds, output seconds

\*: In addition to STRING\_TO\_TIME external command, can bring the corresponding BYTE #, WORD # other type prefix, and " 16 # " prefix, the prefix may not ; input character valid values sign and decimal numerals 0 to 9; the numbers appear. The other characters and the recurring numbers are invalid.

**usage (take STRING\_TO\_BYTE as an example)**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	STRING	Enter a character or string, input format 0~255
OUT	BYTE	Output, convert input to BYTE type

During the numerical conversion process, the following error may occur :

- ☞ input has an illegal prefix, such as INT##123, INT# is an illegal prefix ;
- ☞ input value exceeds the range of the output data type, such as the input value of 1024 of STRING\_TO\_BYTE instruction , 1024 is greater than the range of 0~255 of BYTE type .

**10.4.21 \*\_TO\_STRING (other types are converted to strings)**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: *_TO_STRING is divided into 12 instructions, which can convert BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL and TIME to STRING type.	
Usage ( take BYTE_TO_STRING as an example )	
LD IN	
BYTE_TO_STRING FORMAT	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=BYTE_TO_STRING ( IN, IN1 )	

**BYTE\_TO\_STRING instruction processing data type**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	BYTE	Input range 0~255

FORMAT	STRING	Valid format : %c, %x, %u, default %x
OUT	STRING	Output, when the format is %c , the output is the input ASCII code ; when the format is %x , the output is the input hexadecimal number ; when the format is %u , the output is the input unsigned decimal number.

➤ **WORD\_TO\_STRING instruction processing data types**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	WORD	Input range 0~65535
IN1 ( FORMAT )	String	Valid format : %x, %u, default %x
OUT	STRING	Output, when the format is %X , the output is the input hexadecimal number ; when the format is %U , the output is the input unsigned decimal number

➤ **DWORD\_TO\_STRING data processing instruction type**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	DWORD	Input range 0~4,294,967,295
IN1 ( FORMAT )	String	Valid format : %x, %u, default %x
OUT	STRING	Output, when the format is %X , the output is the input hexadecimal number ; when the format is %U , the output is the input unsigned decimal number

➤ **SINT\_TO\_STRING instruction processing data types**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	SINT	Input range -128~127
IN1 ( FORMAT )	String	Valid format : %d, default %d
OUT	STRING	Output, output as input signed decimal number

➤ **INT\_TO\_STRING data processing instruction type**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	INT	Input range is 32768~32767
IN1 ( FORMAT )	String	Valid format : %d, default %d
OUT	STRING	Output, output as input signed decimal number

➤ **DINT\_TO\_STRING data processing instruction type**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	DINT	Input range -2,147,483,648~2,147,483,647
IN1 ( FORMAT )	String	Valid format : %d, default %d
OUT	STRING	Output, output as input signed decimal

		number
--	--	--------

➤ **USINT\_TO\_STRING data processing instruction type**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	USINT	Input range 0~255
FORMAT	String	Valid format : %u, default %u
OUT	STRING	Output, output as the input symbol decimal number

➤ **UINT\_TO\_STRING data processing instruction type**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	UINT	Input range 0~65535
IN1 ( FORMAT )	String	Valid format : %U, default %U
OUT	STRING	Output, output as input unsigned decimal number

➤ **DINT\_TO\_STRING data processing instruction type**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	UDINT	Input range 0~4,294,967,295
IN1 ( FORMAT )	String	Valid format : %u, default %u
OUT	STRING	Output, output as input unsigned decimal number

➤ **REAL\_TO\_STRING instruction processing data types**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	REAL	Input range - 3.402823466 E+38... -1.175494351 E-38 and +1.175494351 E-38... +3.402823466 E+38
IN1 ( FORMAT )	String	Valid format : %e, %f, default %e
OUT	STRING	Output, when the format is %e , the output is the floating point number represented by the scientific notation of the input ; when the format is %f , the output is the floating point number of the input.

The data type processed by the LREAL\_TO\_STRING instruction is the same as REAL\_TO\_STRING except that the input range is different.

➤ **TIME\_TO\_STRING data processing instruction type**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	TIME	Enter the TIME type,



		range T#0~T#4,294,967,295 " milliseconds, such as T#1 MS
IN1 ( FORMAT )	String	Valid format : %u, default %u
OUT	STRING	Output, when the format is %u , the output is the TIME type that represents the input as unprefixd , in milliseconds, such as input T#1 S , output 1000; if no format is specified, the output represents the input as a prefixed TIME type If you input T#1 S , the output is T#1000MS

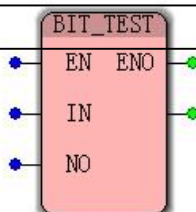
### 1 0.5 Bit operation function BIT\_UTIL

The bit manipulation function is a program organization unit POU with multiple input parameters and one output parameter . It can read and write the input bit string. The bit operation function is abbreviated as BIT\_UTIL . The bit manipulation function needs to be inserted separately into the firmware library. The instruction contained in the bit manipulation function ( in the editing wizard, select from the drop-down list " BIT\_UTIL " )

BIT_UTIL function block			
BIT_TEST	GET_CHAR	GET_LSB	GET_MSB
I_BIT_IN_BYTE	I_BIT_IN_WORD D	I_BIT_IN_DWORD	PARITY_BYTE
PARITY_WORD	PARITY_DWORD D	R_BIT_IN_BYTE	R_BIT_IN_WORD
R_BIT_IN_DWORD D	S_BIT_IN_BYTE	S_BIT_IN_WORD	S_BIT_IN_DWORD D
SET_LSB	SET_MSB	STRING_TO_BUFFER R	SWAP

#### 10.5.1 BIT\_TEST (Read bit value instruction in bit string )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The BIT_TEST instruction is used to read the value of a single bit in the input bit string.	
LD IN	



BIT_TEST IN1	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=BIT_TO_EST ( IN, IN1 )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN, IN1 and OUT or use constants in the variable worksheet of the current POU</p>	

➤ **BIT\_TEST data processing instruction type**

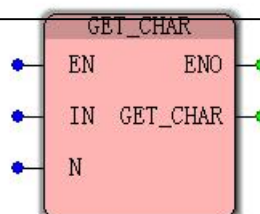
Input and output	type of data	description
IN ( IN )	ANY_BIT	Input bit string
IN1 ( NO )	SINT	Bit string to be read in the first NO bit range : BYTE 0 ~ 7, WORD0 ~ 15, ~ 31 is DWORD0
OUT	BOOL	Output, enter the value of the NOth bit in the bit string

➤ **Funtion and Action examples**

Read the value of the 4th bit in the address V441 byte ;	description
	<p>When the contact C 208 is O N time , the instruction is executed , the readAddress V441 in the first 4 bit value , V442 address output of the corresponding bit status :</p> <p>Note (the first of several from 0 to start calculation)</p>

### 10.5.2 GET\_CHAR (Remove the character instruction in the string )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The GET_CHAR instruction is used to get a character from the input string and the ASCII code represents the character.</p>	
LD IN	



GET_CHAR IN1	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=GET_CHAR ( IN, IN1 )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN, IN1 and OUT or use constants in the variable worksheet of the current POU</p>	

➤ to GET\_CHAR data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN ( IN )	ANY_BIT	Input string
IN1 ( N )	INT	The Nth character in the string to be fetched , ranging from 0 to 32767
OUT ( GET_CHAR )	INT	Output, input the ASCII value of the Nth character in the string

Note : This command is not supported by the current software version.

### 10.5.3 GET\_LSB ( Remove the lower 8 -bit instruction in the bit string )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The GET_LSB instruction is used to read the value of the lower byte ( the Less Significant BYTE ) in the input bit string .</p>	
LD IN	
GET_LSB	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=GET_LSB ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN , and OUT or use constants in the variable worksheet of the current POU</p>	

➤ GET\_LSB instruction processing data types

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	WORD	Input bit string
OUT	BYTE	Output, lower byte ( lower 8 bits ) value

➤Funtion and Action examples

A readAddress V444 low . 8-bit value	description
	<p>When the contact C 209 is O N time , the instruction is executed , the address of V444 is low . 8 bit of the value of the state taken out , stored in the address V445 in ;</p> <p>Execution result: 16 #0012 ( word ) --16 #12 ( byte )</p>

### 10.5.4 GET\_MSB ( Remove the high 8-bit instruction in the bit string )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: GET_MSB instruction for reading the most significant byte of the input bit string ( The Most Significant BYTE ) values.	
LD IN	
GET_MSB	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=GET_MSB ( IN ) ;	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN , and OUT or use constants in the variable worksheet of the current POU	

#### ➤ GET\_MSB instruction processing data types

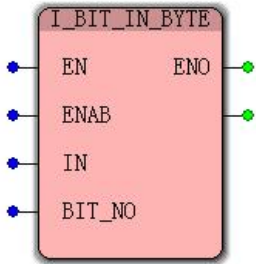
Input and output	type of data	description
IN	WORD	Input bit string
OUT	BYTE	Output, the value of the highest byte ( higher 8 bits )

#### ➤Funtion and Action examples

Read the value of the upper 8 bits of the address V446	description
	<p>When the contact C 210 is O N time , the instruction is executed , the address of V44 . 6 high . 8 bit of the value of the state taken out , stored in the address V44 . 7 in ;</p> <p>Execution result: 16 #1200 ( word ) --16 #12 ( byte )</p>

--	--

### 10.5.5 I\_BIT\_IN\* ( Invert the single bit in the bit string)

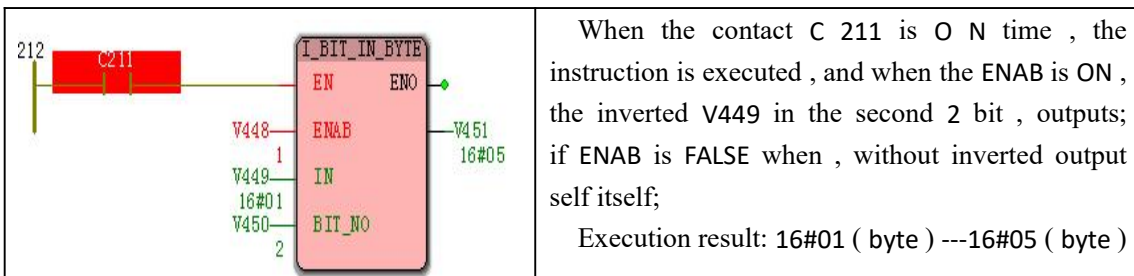
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The I_BIT_IN* instruction is used to invert a single bit in the input bit string, including the I_BIT_IN_WORD and I_BIT_IN_DWORD instructions, and can handle input bit strings of BYTE, WORD and DWORD types.</p>	
LD ENAB	
I_BIT_IN_BYTE IN , BIT_NO	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=I_BIT_IN_BYTE ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

➤ I\_BIT\_IN\_BYTE data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1 ( ENAB )	BOOL	Enable
IN	BYTE WORD DWORD	Input bit string
IN2 ( BIT_NO )	SINT	The NO bit in the bit string to be operated , the value range is 0~7 for BYTE , 0~15 for WORD , 0~31 for DWORD ( other values are invalid )
OUT	BYTE	Output, when IN1 is FALSE , the output OUT is equal to the input IN; when IN1 is TRUE , the output OUT is the input IN of NO value of the bit negated

➤ Funtion and Action examples

NegateDAddress V449 in the second of the two values of the bits	description
---	-------------



### 10.5.6 PARITY\_\* (parity instruction for bit string )

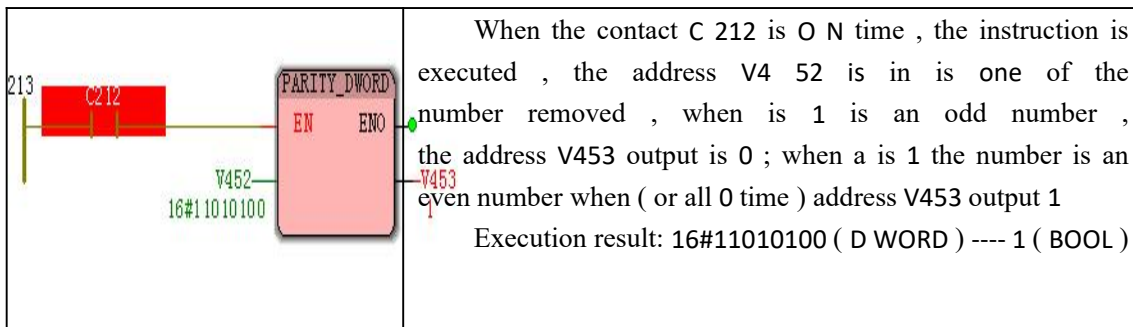
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: PARITY_* instruction to check the input bit string is . 1 the number of bits is odd or even number, an odd number if the output is FALSE , is even if the output is TRUE, PARITY_* instructions comprise team RITY_BYTE, PARITY_WORDAnd PARITY_DWORD directive, capable of handling input bit strings of BYTE, WORDAnd DWORD types.</p>	
LD IN	
PARITY_BYTE	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=PARITY_BYTE ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

#### ➤PARITY\_BYTE data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	BYTE WORD DWORD	Input bit string
OUT	BOOL	When the input bit string as a number of bits is an odd number, the output is FALSE; is a number of bits of an even number of time ( including 0 th to 1 -bit ) , output is TRUE

#### ➤Funtion and Action examples

Check the number of 1 in the address V452 for output	description
--	-------------



### 10.5.7 R\_BIT\_IN\_\* ( instruction of a single position 0 in a bit string )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The R_BIT_IN_* instruction is used to input a single bit position 0 in the input bit string , including the R_BIT_IN_BYTE and R_BIT_IN_DWORD instructions, to handle input bit strings of BYTE, WORDAnd DWORD types.	
LD ENAB	
R_BIT_IN_BYTE IN , BIT_NO	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=R_BIT_IN_BYTE ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤ R\_BIT\_IN\_BYTE instruction processing data types

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1 ( ENAB )	BOOL	Enable
IN	BYTE WORD DWORD	Input bit string
IN2 ( BIT_NO )	SINT	A first bit string to be operated NO bit range : BYTE when 0 ~ 7, WORD when 0 ~ 15 DWORD when 0 to 31 ( the other value is invalid )
OUT	BYTE	Output, when IN1 is FALSE , the output OUT is equal to the input IN; when IN1 is TRUE , the

	output OUT is the input IN of the NO position 0 value of
--	--

►Funtion and Action examples

Reset the status of the 4th bit in address V455	description
	<p>When the contact C 213 is O N time , the instruction is executed , when the ENAB is ON time , reset address V455 in the first of four of the state; when ENAB is FALSE when the output address V455 current value;</p> <p>Execution result: 16#10 ( BYTE ) ---16#00 ( BYTE )</p>

**10.5.8 S\_BIT\_IN\_\* ( 1 instruction in a single bit in the bit string )**

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: SBIT_IN_* instruction is used to position a single input bit string 1 , comprising S_BIT_IN_BYTE, S_BIT_IN_WORD and S_BIT_IN_DWORD instructions, capable of handling BYTE, WORD , and DWORD types of input bit sequence.</p>	
<p>LD ENAB</p> <p>S_BIT_IN_BYTE IN, BIT_NO</p> <p>ST OUT</p> <p>ST programming language</p> <p>OUT:=S_BIT_IN_BYTE ( IN )</p>	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

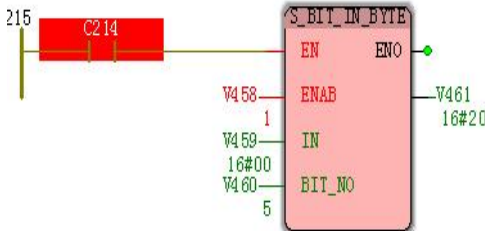
►S\_BIT\_IN\_BYTE instruction processing data types

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1 ( ENAB )	BOOL	Enable
IN	BYTE WORD DWORD	Input bit string
IN2 ( BIT_NO )	SINT	The NO position in the bit string to

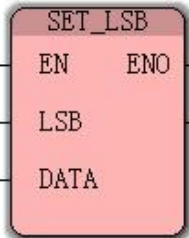


		be operated , the value range is 0~7 for BYTE , 0~15 for WORD , 0~31 for DWORD ( other values are invalid )
OUT	BYTE	Output, when IN1 is FALSE , the output OUT is equal to the input IN; when IN1 is TRUE , the output OUT is the input IN of NO position 1 value of

➤Funtion and Action examples

Set the status of the 5th bit in address V458	description
	<p>When the contact C 214 is O N time , the instruction is executed , when the ENAB is ON time , set address V45 . 8 in the first of five of the state; when ENAB is FALSE when the output address V455 current value;</p> <p>Execution result: 16#00 ( BYTE ) ---16#20 ( B YTE )</p>

### 10.5.9 SET\_LSB ( Write instructions to the lower 8 bits in the bit string )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The SET_LSB instruction is used to write a value to the lower byte ( the Less Significant BYTE ) in the input bit string .	
LD IN1 SET_LSB IN ST OUT ST programming language OUT:=SET_LSB ( IN1 , IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN and OUT or use constants in the variable worksheet of the current POU	

➤SET\_LSB instruction processing data types

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1 ( LSB )	BYTE	The value to be written, range 0~255
IN ( DATA )	WORD	Input bit string, 0~65535
OUT	WORD	Output, change the lower byte ( lower 8 bits ) of the input bit string to IN1

➤ **Funtion and Action examples**

Change the value of the lower 8 bits of address V463 to 16 #52	description
	<p>When the contact C 215 is O N time , the instruction is executed , the address of V463 is low . 8 bit values to 16 # 52 , and then output :</p> <p>Results of execution : 16 #0021-----16#0052</p>

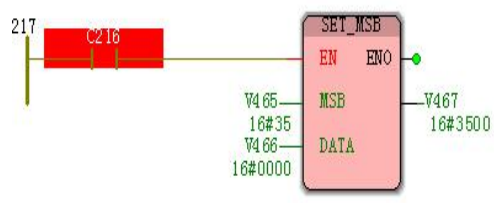
### 10.5.10 SET\_MSB ( the high bit string 8 write digit command )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: SET_MSB instruction being for the most significant byte string input bit ( The Most Significant BYTE ) Write value.	
LD IN1	
SET_MSB IN	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=SET_MSB ( IN1 , IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN1, IN and OUT or use constants in the variable worksheet of the current POU	

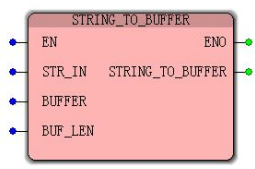
➤ **SET\_MSB instruction processing data types**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN1 ( MSB )	BYTE	The value to be written, range 0~255
IN ( DATA )	WORD	Input bit string, 0~65535
OUT	WORD	Output, change the highest byte ( high 8 bits ) of the input bit string to IN1

► **Funtion and Action examples**

Change the value of the upper 8 bits of address V466 to 16 #35	description
	<p>When the contact C 216 is O N time , the instruction is executed , the address of V466 high . 8 bit values to 16 # 35 , and then output :</p> <p>The result of the execution : 16 #0000----16#3500</p>

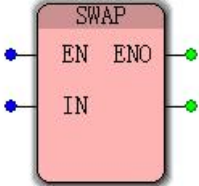
### 10.5.11 STRING\_TO\_BUFFER (copy string to buffer instruction )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The STRING_TO_BUFFER instruction is used to copy a string into a buffer, which is a byte array .	
LD IN	
STRING_TO_BUFFER IN1 , IN2	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=STRING_TO_BUFFER ( IN1,IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN, IN1, IN2 and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

► **STRING\_TO\_BUFFER instruction processing data types**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN ( STR_IN )	STRING	Input string
IN1 [0] ( BUFFER )	BYTE	An element of a buffer ( byte array ) , such as IN1 [0] or IN1[1]
IN2 ( BUF_LEN )	INT	Number of characters copied into the buffer
OUT ( STRING_TO_BUFFER )	INT	The output is not defined yet. In fact, the character is copied into the buffer IN1 . An element ( byte ) in IN1 stores the ASCII code of the copied character .

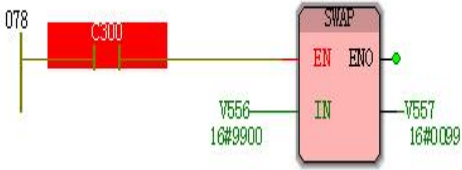
## 10.5.12 SWAP (swapping high byte and low byte instructions )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The SWAP instruction is used to swap the position of the highest byte ( MSB ) and lower byte ( LSB ) of the input bit string .	
LD IN	
SWAP	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=SWAP ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

### 数据 Data type processed by SWAP instruction

Input and output	type of data	description
IN ( IN )	WORD	Input bit string
OUT ( STRING_TO_BUFFER )	WORD	Output bit string, exchange the high and low bytes of the input bit string and output

### ►Funtion and Action examples

The address V556 ( 16 # 9900 ) is high . 8 bits of the low . 8 bit swap	description
	<p>When the contact C300 is ON , the instruction is executed to exchange the upper 8 bits of the address V556 with the lower 8 bits ;</p> <p>Execution result: 16 # 9900 exchange into a 16 # 0099</p>

## 10.6 ProConOS Features

FILE\_OPEN, FILE\_CLOSE, FILE\_SEEK, FILE\_TELL, FILE\_READ, FILE\_WRITE, FILE\_REMOVE instructions in ProConOS are not available.

### 10.6.1 BUF type conversion to other types

BUF type data can be divided into 12 function blocks, which can copy basic data types from byte stream to variables, arrays or elements of user-defined structure, that is, convert to BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, INT, DINT, respectively. USINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, STRING, TIME and other data, it is mainly used for data transfer or to perform communication in the application on different hardware platforms.

The BUF type data conversion instruction in ProConOS needs to be selected from the drop-down list " ProConOS " in the editing wizard. Source data must be an array of bytes ( data type BYTE ), but also of ANY\_BIT ( BOOL excluding ) or ANY\_INT type ( number of bytes is converted to data type stored can not exceed the target ).

#### BUF type data conversion instruction

instruction	source data	Converted data	description	
BUF_TO_BYTE	BUF	BYTE	The data format of the buffer is MOTOROLA or INTEL. The source data can also be ANY_BIT ( BOOL excluding ) or ANY_INT ( Except ) or ANY_INT.	The number of bytes converted is 1
BUF_TO_WORD	BUF	WORD		The number of bytes converted is 2
BUF_TO_DWORD	BUF	DWORD		The number of bytes converted is 4
BUF_TO_SINT	BUF	SINT		The number of bytes converted is 1
BUF_TO_INT	BUF	INT		The number of bytes converted is 2
BUF_TO_DINT	BUF	DINT		The number of bytes converted is 4
BUF_TO_USINT	BUF	USINT		The number of bytes converted is 1
BUF_TO_UINT	BUF	UINT		The number of bytes converted is 2
BUF_TO_UDINT	BUF	UDINT		The number of bytes converted is 4
BUF_TO_REAL	BUF	REAL		The data format of

			the buffer is MOTOROLA	code of IEEE 754 floating point number. The number of bytes converted can be 4
BUF_TO_STRING	BUF	STRING	The data format of the buffer is MOTOROLA or I NTEL	Enter the ASCII code as a character. The number of bytes to be converted can be a positive integer such as 1, 2...
BUF_TO_TIME	BUF	TIME	The data format of the buffer is INTEL	The input is a hexadecimal code in milliseconds. The number of bytes converted is 4 and the output unit is seconds.

➤ **BUF\_TO\_\* data processing instruction type**

Pin	Features	type of data	description
REQ	Input	BOOL	Valid on rising edge
BUF_FORMAT	Input	BOOL	TRUE indicates that the buffer data is in MOTOROLA format ; FALSE indicates INTEL format
BUF_OFFS	Input	DINT	The starting byte number of the buffer being converted, 0 is the first byte of the buffer
BUF_CNT	Input	DINT	The number of bytes converted in the buffer
BUFFER	Input - output	ARRAY	Buffer, a byte array
DST	Input - output	Array or ANT	The storage area, the content of the converted byte is placed here, the type of DST should be consistent with the specific BUF_TO_* type, such as the DST of the BUF_TO_BYTE instruction must be BYTE type
DONE	Output	BOOL	After the conversion is complete, set to 1 until REQ is 0.
ERROR	Output	BOOL	The conversion is normal, 0 , otherwise set to 1
STATUS	Output	INT	If the conversion is not normal, an error code is given, as shown in the table below.

Note : The data storage order of MOTOROLA and INTEL microprocessor is different. The INTEL format is high and low byte array, and the MOTOROLA format is low and high byte array.

error code	description
0	The conversion process is completed normally
1	BUFFER and DST output-output type error
2	Exceeding the length of the buffer, the number of bytes to be copied BUF_CNT is larger than the number of available bytes of the buffer BUFFER
3	Exceeding the length of the storage area, the number of bytes to be copied BUF CNT exceeds the length of the storage area
4	This data type is not supported
5	The length of the byte to be converted does not correspond to the byte length of the storage area. The former number of bytes must be divisible by the latter number of bytes.
6	Conversion of INTEL/MOTOROLA failed
7	The length of the string is not appropriate. For the data type string, it is necessary to do additional checks.
8	Storage areAData type error
9	BUF_OFFS value is incorrect
10	BUF_CNT value is incorrect
11	The buffer is the same as the storage area address

Note : The number of bytes available for buffer BUFFER - starting from the BUF\_OFFS bytes in the buffer to the last word

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
See help file	
ST programming language	
See help file	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in</p>	

the current POU variable worksheet

## 10.6.2 Other types are converted to BUF type

Other types can be converted to BUF type data, and the basic data types in the variables, arrays or elements of the user-defined structure can be copied into the byte stream. There are 12 instructions, respectively BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, INT, Data such as DINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, STRING, TIME are converted into BUF type data, which is mainly used for data transfer or communication in applications on different hardware platforms.

Converting other types in ProConOS to BUF type instructions requires selecting " ProConOS " from the drop-down list in the Edit Wizard . The storage area must be a byte array ( data type is BYTE ) or ANY\_BIT ( except BOOL ) or ANY\_INT . The usage of these instructions is similar to the above, " BUF type conversion to other types " , and will not be described here.

## 10.6.3 CLR\_ERROR\_CATALOG ( except for the complete error directory )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The CLR_ERROR_CATALOG instruction is used to delete the complete error directory.	
LD IN	
CLR_ERROR_CATALOG	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=CLR_ERROR_CATALOG ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

### ➤ CLR\_ERROR\_CATALOG data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN ( Execute )	BOOL	Valid on rising edge
OUT ( Done )	BOOL	0: The error directory cannot be deleted.



		1: The error directory was successfully deleted.
--	--	--

### 10.6.4 CLR\_OUT ( Set the output of the I/O image to 0 pointer )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The CLR_OUT instruction is used to set the output of the I/O image area to 0.	
LD IN	
ST IN CLR_OUT_1.EN	
CAL CLR_OUT_1	
ST programming language	
CLR_OUT_1 ( EN:= ( IN ))	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variable IN or use constant in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤ CLR\_OUT data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
IN ( Execute )	BOOL	If TRUE , set all outputs of the I/O image to zero

Note : The CLR\_OUT instruction is temporarily unavailable.

### 10.6.5 COLD\_RESTART ( PLC cold start )

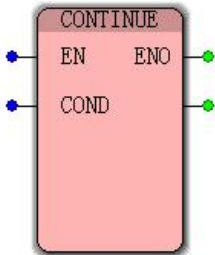
IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The COLD_RESTART instruction is used to cold start the PLC . Initialize all data during a cold restart. If the program has a stack overflow, a string error, or a divide by 0 , you can call this command to automatically restart the execution of the program.	
LD IN	
COLD_RESTART	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
COLD_RESTART_1 ( IN )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤ **COLD\_RESTART data processing instruction type**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN ( COND )	BOOL	If TRUE , perform a cold restart
OUT	BOOL	OUT is TRUE if COND=TRUE and can be cold started

Note : The COLD\_RESTART instruction is temporarily unavailable.

### 10.6.6 CONTINUE ( continue running the program )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The CONTINUE instruction is used to run other programs when there is a temporary error in the program ( such as a timer error ) . This feature should not be used for exception events such as divide by 0 , stack overflow, bus errors, and boundary errors.</p>	
LD IN CONTINUE ST OUT ST programming language CONTINUE ( IN )	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

**数据 Data type processed by CONTINUE instruction**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN ( COND )	BOOL	If TRUE , the execution of the program is continued.
OUT	BOOL	If COND = TRUE , and you can execute the program, compared with TRUE

### 10.6.7 DERIVAT ( differential )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The DERIVAT instruction is used to perform time differential calculation on data. When using the differential instruction, the task type of the POU needs to be set to periodic</p>	

scan ( CYCLIC ) , and the scan period, task type setting and scan period are set according to their own needs. See the programming model in this manual ◇ Hardware ◇ Tasks.

LD ENABLE	
ST DERIVAT_1.ENABLE	
LD RUN	
ST DERIVAT_1.RUN	
LD XIN	
ST DERIVAT_1.XIN	
LD CYCLE	
ST DERIVAT_1.CYCLE	
CAL DERIVAT_1	
LD DERIVAT_1.XOUT	
ST XOUT	
ST programming language	
DERIVAT_1 ( ENABLE:= IN, RUN:=IN1, XIN:=IN2, CYCLE:=T );	
OUT:=DERIVAT_1.XOUT;	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming need to insert variables ENABLE, RUN, etc. in the current POU variable worksheet or use constants</p>	

➤ **DERIVAT data processing instruction type**

Input and output	type of data	description
ENABLE	BOOL	Execution function block when TRUE
RUN	BOOL	FALSE , the function block is paused And the output is set to 0
XIN	REAL	input value
CYCLEX	TIME	When Q constant, iNSeconds, this instruction is actually [the XIN ( n- ) -XIN ( n-. 1 ) ] / CYCLE differential
OUT	REAL	Output value, differential result

### 10.6.8 EVENT\_TASK ( trigger event )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: The EVENT_TASK instruction is used to trigger an event task. The event number can be defined. If the event number exists in an event task of the user, it is activated, that is, the program is assigned to the event task.</p>	
LD START	
ST EVENT_TASK_1.Execute	
LD IN	
ST EVENT_TASK_1.Event No	

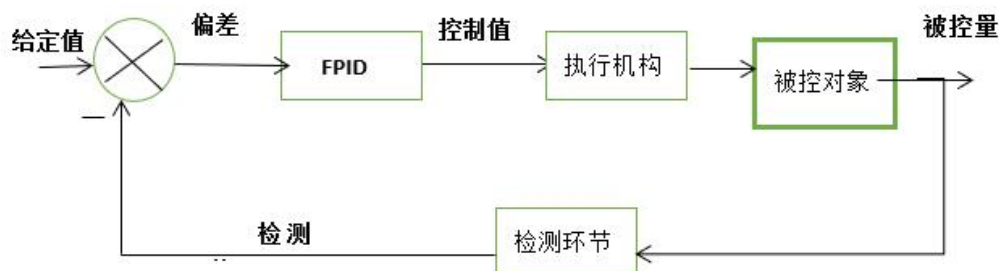
CAL EVENT_TASK_1	
LD EVENT_TASK_1.Error	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
EVENT_TASK_1 ( Execute:=START, Event_No:=IN ); OUT:=EVENT_TASK_1.Error;	
Note : IL, ST language programming need to insert variables START , IN and OUT or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤ **EVENT\_TASK data processing instruction type**

Input	type of data	description
START ( Execute )	BOOL	Valid on rising edge
IN ( Event_No )	UINT	Event number
OUT ( Error )	BOOL	Error code : 0:1 no error occurred ; The event number is not within the valid range of the value

### 10.6.9 FPID

ProConOS function	Features
FPID	The FPID command automatically calculates the control value according to the deviation between the set value and the detected value, so that the detected value can track the set value, and the set value is a value that is expected to be maintained by the controlled device, and the detected value is The value detected by the behavior of the control device, and the control value is a value that controls the behavior or indirect behavior of the controlled device, thus forming a closed-loop control loop. As shown in the figure below, the FPID is the core part.



Deviation = set value - detected value.

When the FPID instruction is in the automatic working mode, its output value is the result of the calculation after the PID operation, as follows

$$\text{Output} = k_p \left( e(t) + \frac{1}{T_i} \int_0^t e(\tau) d\tau + T_d \frac{de(t)}{dt} \right)$$

FPID instruction in manual mode, the output value is equal to the manual output value

➤ **FPID data processing instruction type**

Input and output	Types of	description
REMOTE	BOOL	Remote setting for TRUE and local setting for FALSE
AUTO	BOOL	TRUE when FPID to self- move mode of operation, FALSE when the manual mode of operation
DIRECTN	BOOL	TRUE is positive ( detection value is higher than the set value $\diamond$ control value rises ) , FALSE is the reaction ( detection value is higher than the set value $\diamond$ control value decreases )
INTLCK	BOOL	TRUE when FPID output Yout is forced, by a force values FPID input INTLCKV set ; FALSE output does not force ( output Yout via a proportional integral derivative Calcd value or manually )
Tscan	REAL	Time constant, iNSeconds, can generally be set to REAL#0.1 o The larger the Tscan value, the stronger the control effect
Yman	REAL	FPID output value in manual mode
SPR	REAL	Remote set value
SPL	REAL	Local setting
X	REAL	Detected value
KP	REAL	Proportion, the user caNSet an initial value, such as 6.5
TI	REAL	Integral, iNSeconds, the user caNSet an initial value, such as 60
TD	REAL	Differential, iNSeconds, the user caNSet an initial value, such as 0
HIGH	REAL	Output the upper limit of Yout
LOW	REAL	Output the lower limit of Yout
INTLCKV	REAL	Mandatory value, valid when INTLCK is TRUE
Output	Types of	description
OUT	REAL	output value

### 10.6.10 GET\_ERROR ( details of errors obtained in the error directory )

Note : The GET\_ERROR instruction is temporarily unavailable.

### 10.6.11 GET\_ERROR\_CATALOG ( information about the current content obtained in the error directory )

Note : The GET\_ERROR\_CATALOG instruction is temporarily unavailable.

### 10.6.12 GET\_SYM ( search for the symbolic name of the PDD variable )

Note : The GET\_SYM instruction is temporarily unavailable.

### 10.6.13 HOT\_RESTART ( PLC Hot Start )

Note : The HOT\_RESTART instruction is temporarily unavailable.

### 10.6.14 IMEMCPY ( data replication )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The IMEMCPY instruction is used to copy data from the source data area to the target data area.	
LD CNT	
IMEMCPY SRC, SRC_OFF, DST, DST_OFF	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=IMEMCPY ( CNT, SRC, SRC_OFF, DST, DST_OFF );	

<p>Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables CNT , SRC, etc. in the current POU variable worksheet or use constants</p>

➤ **IMEMCPY data processing instruction type**

Input and output	type of data	description
CNT ( CNT )	INT	The number of bytes to be copied
SRC[0] ( SRC )	BYTE	The first byte of the source data area , written as SRC[0] when the data type is ARRAY
SRC_OFF ( SRC OFF )	INT	The starting byte number of the source data area, the sequence number of the first byte is 0.
DST[0] ( DST )	BYTE	The first byte of the target data area , written as DST[0] when the data type is ARRAY
DST_OFF ( DST OFF )	INT	The starting byte serial number of the target data area, the sequence number of the first byte is 0.
OUT ( IMEMCPY )	INT	Error code : 0 copied data, no error occurred 14 buffers exceed the data segment 15 target area is an input group

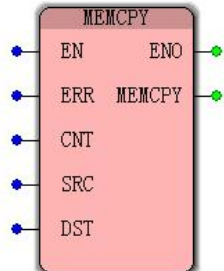
### 10.6.15 INTEGRAL ( integration )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
<p>Function: IN T EG RAL instruction is used to calculate the integral time of data. When using integral instruction, it is necessary to set the task type of POU to cycle scan ( CYCLIC ) , and set the scan cycle according to your own needs. And the scan cycle can be found in this manual programming model ◇ Hardware ◇ Tasks.</p>	
<p>See help file</p>	
<p>ST programming language</p>	
<pre>INTEGRAL_1 ( ENABLE:=ENABLE, RUN:=RUN, R1:=R1, XIN:=XIN, XO:= XO, CYCLE:=CYCLE ) ; Q:=INTEGRAL_1.0;XOUT:=INTEGRAL_1.XOUT;</pre>	
<p>Note : IL, ST language programming need to insert variable E, RUN, etc. or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet</p>	

➤ the INTEGRAL data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
ENABLE	BOOL	Execution function block when TRUE
RUN	BOOL	When TRUE , the integration starts, when FALSE , the integration is paused, and the output keeps the last integral value.
R1	BOOL	Reset when TRUE , reset value is XO
XIN	REAL	input value
XO	REAL	Reset value
CYCLE	TIME	Time constant, in seconds, this instruction actually integrates XIN / CYCLE
Q	BOOL	Q is equal to R1 inversion
XOUT	REAL	Output value

### 10.6.16 MEMCPY ( Data Copy Instruction)

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The MEMCPY instruction is used to copy data from the source data area to the target data area.	
LD ERR	
MEMCPY CNT, SRC[0], DST[0]	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:= MEMCPY ( ERR, CNT, SRC[0], DST[0] )	
Note : IL, ST language programming need to insert variables ERR, CNT , SRC[0], etc. or use constants in the current POU variable worksheet	

➤the MEMCPY data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
ERR ( ERR )	INT	Error code : 0- one correctly copied ; 14- one buffer exceeds data segment ; 15 - target
CNT ( CNT )	INT	The area is an input array. Note : This is the output parameter placed on the left !
SRC[0] ( SRC )	BYTE	The number of bytes to copy
DST[0] ( DST )	BYTE	The first byte of the source data area , written as SRC[0] when the data type is ARRAY



OUT ( IMEMCPY )	WORD	The first byte of the target data area , written as SRC[0] when the data type is ARRAY
-----------------	------	--

### 10.6.17 MEMSET ( DatADistribution )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The MEMSET instruction is used to distribute source data to the target data area.	
LD ERR	
MEMSET VAL, CNT, DST[0]	
ST OUT	
ST programming language	
OUT:=MEMSET ( ERR, VAL, CNT, DST[0] )	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables ERR, VAL, CNT, etc. in the current POU variable worksheet or use constants	

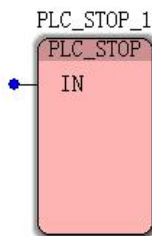
#### ➤ MEMSET data processing instruction type

Input and output	type of data	description
ERR ( ERR )	INT	Error code : 0 to 1 correctly copied ; The 14- one buffer exceeds the data segment ; 15 - the target area is an input array. Note : This is the output parameter placed on the left !
VAL ( VAL )	BYTE	Source data
CNT ( CNT )	DINT	The number of copies to be distributed, one source data can be distributed to N bytes in the target data area , one byte per copy
DST[0] ( DST )	BYTE	The first byte of the target data area , written as SRC[0] when the data type is ARRAY
OUT ( IMEMCPY )	WORD	Output, the duty is not defined, the characters actually being copied to the target data areADST the

### 10.6.18 PLC\_STOP ( PLC stop )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: PLC_STOP instruction for stopping the PLC , cold restart process, initializes all	

data. If the program has a stack overflow, a string error, or ADivide by 0 , you can call this command to automatically restart the execution of the program.

LD IN	 <p>The diagram shows a red rectangular instruction block labeled 'PLC_STOP_1' at the top. Inside the block, 'PLC_STOP' is written above 'IN'. A blue asterisk symbol is positioned to the left of the 'IN' text, indicating a rising edge trigger.</p>
ST PLC_STOP_1.IN	
CAL PLC_STOP_1	
ST programming language	
PLC_STOP_1 ( IN )	

Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variable IN or use constant in the current POU variable worksheet

**PLC\_STOP instruction processed data type**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN	BOOL	The rising edge is valid, the PLC stops

**10.6.19 RD \*\_BY\_SYM ( Read the value of the PDD variable )**

•Instruction function overview: RD \*\_BY\_SYM includes the following instructions for reading variables of different data types of PDD

RD_BOOL_BY_SYM	RD_BYTE_BY_SYM	RD_WORD_BY_SYM	RD_DWORD_BY_SYM
RD_SINT_BY_SYM	RD_INT_BY_SYM	RD_DINT_BY_SYM	RD_USINT_BY_SYM
RD_UINT_BY_SYM	RD_UDINT_BY_SYM	RD_REAL_BY_SYM	RD_STRING_BY_SYM
RD_TIME_BY_SYM	RD_INPUT_GROUP		

PDD is a method that can access the value of a variable by the name of the variable. It is a method used when the controller kernel layer accesses the value of the PLC variable defined by MULTIPROG . The RD \*\_BY\_SYM instruction is temporarily unavailable, and the general user directly reads and writes. The variables are fine.

**10.6.20 WR \*\_BY\_SYM (write the value of the PDD variable)**

•Instruction function overview: WR \*\_BY\_SYM includes the following instructions for

writing variables of different data types of PDD

WR_BOOL_BY_SYM	WR_BYTE_BY_SYM	WR_WORD_BY_SYM	WR_DWORD_BY_SYM
	M		
WR_SINT_BY_SYM	WR_INT_BY_SYM	WR_DINT_BY_SYM	WR_USINT_BY_SYM
		M	M
WR_UINT_BY_SYM	WR_UDINT_BY_SYM	WR_REAL_BY_SYM	WR_STRING_BY_SYM
	YM	M	YM
WR_TIME_BY_SYM	WR_OUTPUT_GRP		
	OUP		

PDD is a method that can access the value of a variable by the name of the variable. It is a method used when the controller kernel layer accesses the value of the PLC variable defined by MULTIPROG . The WR\_\*\_BY\_SYM instruction is temporarily unavailable, and the general user directly reads and writes. The variables are fine.

### 10.6.21 RTC\_S ( Read PLC Clock )

IL programming language	LD, FBD programming language
Function: The RTC_S instruction is used to read the PLC clock in a string variable, and the read clock is in GMT format. The format of the oral and time output string specified in IEC61131-3 is : DT#1998-11-21-15:27:56.46 .	
LD IN ST RTC_S_1.EN CAL RTC_S_1 LD RTC_S_1.Q ST Q LD RTC_S_1.CDT ST OUT ST programming language RTC_S_1 ( EN:= ( IN )) ; Q:=RTC_S_1.Q; OUT:=RTC_S_1.CDT;	
Note : IL, ST language programming needs to insert variables IN, O, OUT or use constants in the variable worksheet of the current POU	

➤ **RTC\_S instruction processing data types**

Input and output	type of data	description
IN ( EN )	BOOL	If TRUE , the actual date and time is written to the linked output string.
Q ( Q )	BOOL	If EN is TRUE, Q is TRUE , otherwise Q is FALSE
OUT ( CTD )	STRING	Date and time of the acquisition, such

		as DT#2011-08-15-10:08:55.19
--	--	------------------------------

## **10.6.22 WARM\_RESTART ( PLC Warm Start )**

Note : The WARM\_RESTART instruction is temporarily unavailable.

VA motion controller programming manual

## XI Motion Commands

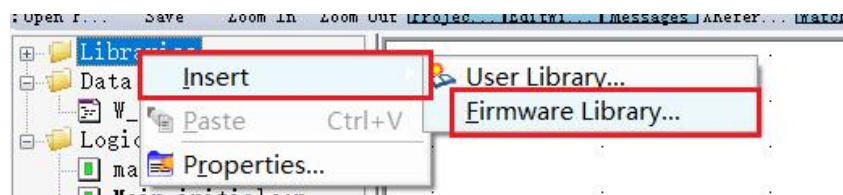
### 11.1 Insert FB\_FU\_LIB (motion control firmware library)

#### 11.1.1 Features

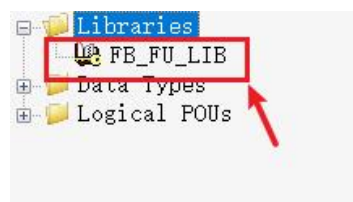
FB\_FU\_LIB firmware library is provided for motion control and is used as a library function for the user. The user does not need complicated programming, just call and set some simple parameters to use. The motion control library contains a wealth of motion commands such as absolute point for single axis motion, relative point function, electronic cam for multi-axis motion, electronic gear, and overlay function.

#### 11.1.2 Adding firmware library

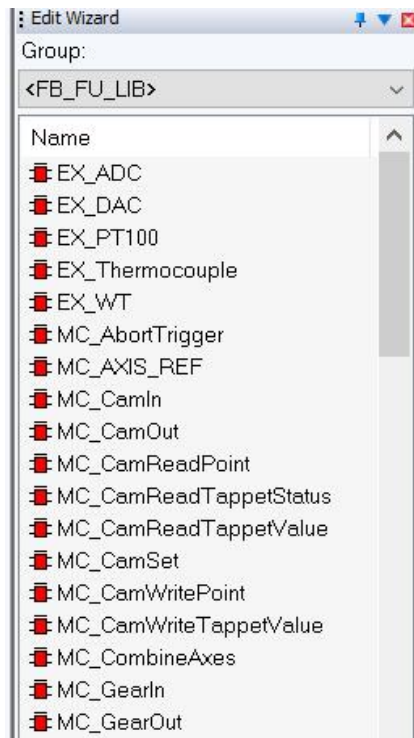
(1) Right click "Library" in the project tree window, select "Insert" and select "Firmware Library" as shown.



(2) Find the location of the stored "FB\_FU\_LIB" file, find the file, click the "Include" button, and when finished, as shown.

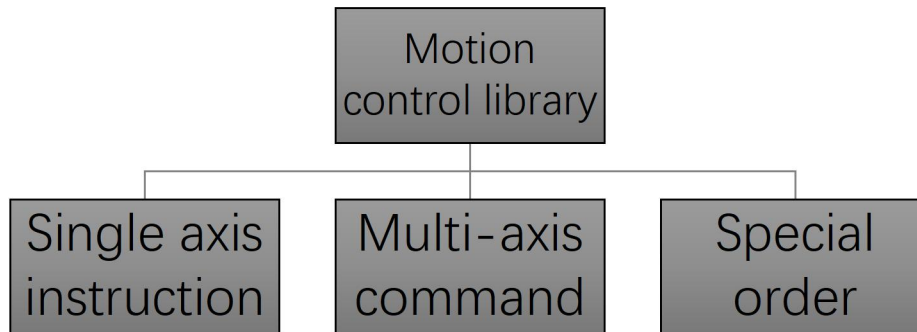


(3) Click "FB\_FU\_LIB" under the "Edit Wizard" group to view the newly inserted motion control library as shown below.



## 11.2 motion commands

### 11.2.1 Motion Control Library Classification



### 11.2.2 Movement instruction list

Instruction set	Instruction code	Features	page number
Uniaxial instruction	MC_Power	Enable command	<a href="#">11.4.1 MC_Power (ENABLE command)</a>
	MC_MoveVelocity	Speed command	<a href="#">11.4.2 MC_MoveVelocity (speed command)</a>
	MC_MoveRelative	Relative displacement instruction	<a href="#">11.4.3 MC_MoveRelative (relative displacement instruction)</a>
	MC_MoveAdditive	Additional displacement instruction	<a href="#">11.4.4 MC_MoveAdditive (additional displacement instruction)</a>
	MC_MoveAbsolute	Absolute displacement instructions	<a href="#">11.4.5 MC_MoveAbsolute (absolute displacement instructions)</a>
	MC_MoveSuperimposed	Additional Motion commands	<a href="#">11.4.6 MC_MoveSuperimposed (additional displacement instruction)</a>
	MC_HaltSuperimposed	Pause additional displacement command	<a href="#">11.4.7 MC_HaltSuperimposed (Pause additional displacement)</a>
	MC_Home	Homing	<a href="#">11.4.8 MC_Home (zero)</a>

		instruction	<a href="#">return instruction</a> )
MC_SetOverride	Speed overshoot command		<a href="#">11.4.9 MC_SetOverride (overshoot speed command)</a>
MC_Stop	Stop command		<a href="#">11.4.10 MC_Stop (stop command)</a>
MC_Halt	Pause command		<a href="#">11.4.11 MC_Halt (pause command)</a>
MC_SpecialMoveAbsolute	Special instructions absolute displacement		<a href="#">11.4.11 MC_SpecialMoveAbsolute (special absolute displacement instructions)</a>
MC_ReadActualPosition	Read live position command		<a href="#">11.4.12 MC_ReadActualPosition (real position instruction read)</a>
MC_ReadActualVelocity	Real-time speed reading instruction		<a href="#">11.4.13 MC_ReadActualVelocity (read real-time speed)</a>
MC_ReadMotionState	Read axis motion command		<a href="#">11.4.14 MC_ReadMotionState (read axis motion command)</a>
MC_ReadStatus	Read status command axis		<a href="#">11.4.15 MC_ReadStatus (Read axis state)</a>
MC_SetPosition	Position setting command		<a href="#">11.4.16 MC_SetPosition (position setting instruction)</a>
MC_Phasing	Spindle command offset		<a href="#">11.4.17 MC_Phasing (shift spindle command)</a>
MC_TouchProbe	Position capture command		<a href="#">11.4.18 MC_TouchProbe (position capture command)</a>
MC_AbortTrigger	Position capture interrupt instruction		<a href="#">11.4.19 MC_AbortTrigger (position capture interrupt instruction)</a>
NS_MC_Jog	Jog command		<a href="#">11.4.20 NS_MC_Jog (jog command)</a>
NS_MC_StopByPos	Mode Specifies the phase stop		<a href="#">11.4.21 NS_MC_StopByPos (position designated mode</a>



		command	<a href="#">stop command</a> )
	NS_MC_ReadParameter	A read parameter command	<a href="#">11.4.22</a> <a href="#">NS_MC_ReadParameter</a> (read command parameter)
Multiaxial instruction	MC_GearIn	Electronic gear coupling instruction	<a href="#">11.5.1</a> <a href="#">MC_GearIn</a> (electronic gear coupling instructions)
	MC_GearOut	Instruction from the electronic gear	<a href="#">11.5.2</a> <a href="#">MC_GearOut</a> (electronic gear disengaged instruction)
	MC_CombineAxes	Combined dual-spindle gear command	<a href="#">11.5.3</a> <a href="#">MC_CombineAxes</a> (double spindle gears combined instruction)
	NS_MC_RotaryCutIn	Peeling instructions	<a href="#">11.5.9</a> <a href="#">NS_MC_RotaryCutIn</a> (peeling instruction)
	NS_MC_SpecialCamIn	Special instructions cam	<a href="#">11.5.10</a> <a href="#">NS_MC_SpecialCamIn</a> (special cam instruction)
	NS_MC_SpecialCombineAxes	Special double joint gear shaft instruction	<a href="#">11.5.11</a> <a href="#">NS_MC_SpecialCombineAxes</a> (special double joint spindle gear command)
	MC_CamIn	Electronic cam associated instruction	<a href="#">11.5.12</a> <a href="#">MC_CamIn</a> (electronic cam associated instruction)
	MC_CamOut	Instruction from the electronic cam	<a href="#">11.5.13</a> <a href="#">MC_CamOut</a> (electronic cam departing instruction)
	MC_CamWritePoint	The cam point information write command	<a href="#">11.5.14</a> <a href="#">MC_CamWritePoint</a> (cam point information write command)
	MC_CamReadPoint	The cam point information read command	<a href="#">11.5.15</a> <a href="#">MC_CamReadPoint</a> (cam point information reading instruction)

	MC_CamSet	Change the entry into force of the cam point instruction	<a href="#">11.5.16 MC_CamSet (changes to take effect cam point instructions)</a>
	MC_ReadTappetStatus	A plurality of read status command tappet points	<a href="#">11.5.17 MC_ReadTappetStatus (read status command plurality of lifters points)</a>
	MC_ReadTappetValue	A plurality of read instructions tappet point information	<a href="#">11.5.18 MC_ReadTappetValue (single read command tappet point information)</a>
	MC_WriteTappetValue	Edit instruction information tappet point	<a href="#">11.5.19 MC_WriteTappetValue (edit point information tappet instruction)</a>
Special instructions	NS_CC_ADC	AD instruction	<a href="#">11.6.1 NS_CC_ADC (AD instruction)</a>
	NS_CC_DAC	DA instruction	<a href="#">11.6.2 NS_CC_DAC (DA instruction)</a>
	EX_ADC	Extended instruction AD	<a href="#">11.6.3 EX_ADC (AD extended instruction)</a>
	EX_DAC	DA extended instruction	<a href="#">11.6.4 EX_DAC (DA expansion module)</a>
	NS_CC_NOoutput	Output instruction is prohibited QXX	<a href="#">11.6.5 NS_CC_NOoutput (prohibition command output QXX)</a>
	NS_CC_Counter	High-speed count instruction	<a href="#">11.6.6 NS_CC_Counter (High-Speed Counter)</a>
	NS_CC_CNTI	High-speed counting interrupt instruction	<a href="#">11.6.7 NS_CC_CNTI (high-speed counter interrupt instruction)</a>
	NS_CC_CNT_Out	Interval comparison output instruction	<a href="#">11.6.8 NS_CC_CNT_Out (comparison output instruction section)</a>
	NS_CC_DI_Counter	High-speed	<a href="#">11.6.9</a>

		count instruction DI	<a href="#">NS_CC_DI_Counter (DI-speed count instruction)</a>
	NS_CC_EXTI	DI interrupt instruction	<a href="#">11.6.10 NS_CC_EXTI (DI interrupt instruction)</a>
	NS_CC_ReadPulseVelocity	Read pulse rate command	<a href="#">11.6.11 NS_CC_ReadPulseVelocity (read-axis pulse rate controlled)</a>
	RTC_S	Clock special register	<a href="#">11.6.12 RTC_S (special register clock)</a>
G commands	NC_GroupEnable	Group enable command shaft	<a href="#">11.7.1 NC_GroupEnable (ENABLE command axis group)</a>
	NC_MoveLiner	Linear interpolation command	<a href="#">11.7.2 NC_MoveLiner (linear interpolation)</a>
	NC_MoveCircula	Circular interpolation command	<a href="#">11.7.3 NC_MoveCircula (circular interpolation)</a>
	NC_CartesianCoordinate	Cartesian coordinate system command	<a href="#">11.7.4 NC_CartesianCoordinate (Cartesian robot command)</a>
CANopen code instructions	NS_CC_CANopen_NMT_Read	Network status read command	<a href="#">3.1.1 NS_CC_CANopen_NMT_Read (network status read instruction)</a>
	NS_CC_CANopen_NMT_Write	Network status write instruction	<a href="#">3.1.2 NS_CC_CANopen_NMT_Write (network state write command)</a>
	NS_CC_CANopen_PDO_Comm	PDO process data communication configuration parameters	<a href="#">3.1.3 NS_CC_CANopen_PDO_Comm (PDO process data communication configuration parameters)</a>
	NS_CC_CANopen_PDO_Map	PDO process data mapping configuration parameters	<a href="#">3.1.4 NS_CC_CANopen_PDO_Map (PDO process data mapping configuration)</a>

			<a href="#">parameters)</a>
	NS_CC_CANopen_RPDO	PDO data mapping area read command	<a href="#">3.1.5</a> <a href="#">NS_CC_CANopen_RPDO (PDO data mapping area read command)</a>
	NS_CC_CANopen_TPDO	PDO data mapping area assignment instruction	<a href="#">3.1.6</a> <a href="#">NS_CC_CANopen_TPDO (PDO data mapping area assignment instruction)</a>
	NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Read	Service data reading instruction	<a href="#">3.1.7</a> <a href="#">NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Read (service data reading instruction)</a>
	NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Write	Service Data assignment instruction	<a href="#">3.1.8</a> <a href="#">NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Write (service data assignment instruction)</a>

## 11.3 Basics of motion control instructions

### 11.3.1 Command modes of motion controller

**Digital pulse:** This method is similar to the control method of the stepping motor. The motion controller sends the pulse signal of the pulse/direction or CW/CCW type to the servo driver. Our company only supports the AB pulse; the servo driver works in the position control mode. The position loop is completed by the servo drive. Japanese servos and domestic servo products mostly use this mode. The advantage is that the system debugging is simple and not easy to cause interference, but the disadvantage is that the servo system responds slightly slower.

**Analog signals:** In this way, the motion controller sends a  $\pm 10V$  analog voltage command to the servo driver, and receives position feedback signals from position detectors such as motor encoders or linear encoders; the servo driver operates in speed control mode, and the position closed loop is controlled by motion. The device is completed. Most of the servo products in Europe and America use this mode of operation. The advantage is that the servo response is fast, but the disadvantage is that it is sensitive to on-site interference, and the debugging is slightly complicated.

**CANopen communication:** This method is to control the operation of the servo driver through the communication protocol. See Appendix IV for details.

**The following describes the general debugging steps for the motion controller to control the servo axis with analog signals:**

(1) initialization parameters

After confirming that the servo driver wiring is correct, first initialize the parameters of the servo drive (restore the factory settings). After the servo drive completes the factory setting: set the control mode; set the enable by external control; the gear ratio of the encoder signal output; set the proportional relationship between the control signal and the motor speed (the analog output voltage corresponds to the servo shaft speed).

(2) Wiring

Connect the signal line between the motion controller and the servo. The following wiring is required: the analog output line of the motion controller, the servo enable control signal line, and the encoder signal line of the servo output. (For details, please refer to 11.4.2 Wiring method)

(3) Test direction

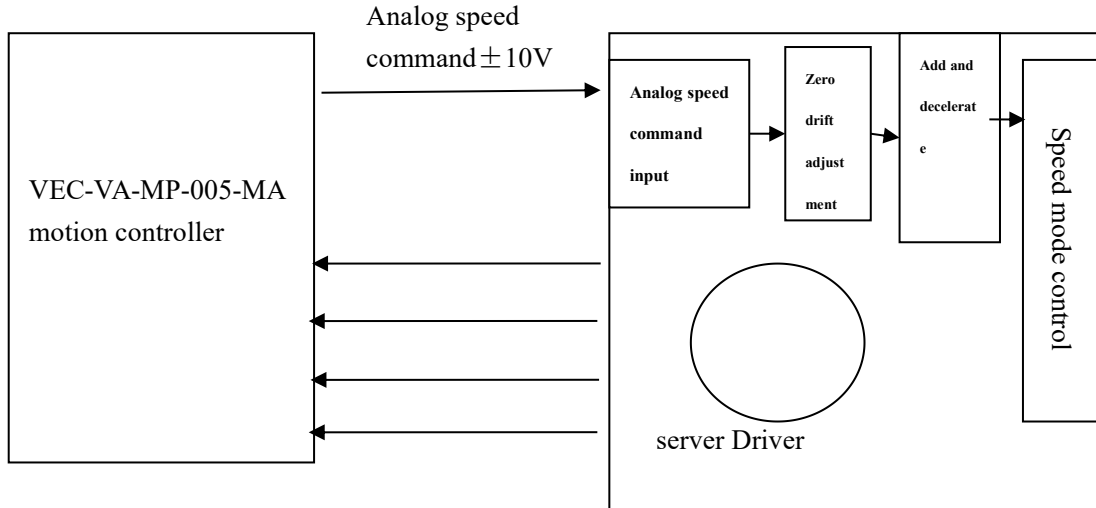
For a closed-loop control system, if the direction of the feedback signal is incorrect, the consequences must be catastrophic. The servo driver's enable signal is controlled by the motion controller programming output Q0. At this point the servo axis should rotate at a lower speed, which is called "zero drift". Execute the motion controller command module (DA module). Use this command module to see if the motor speed and direction can be controlled by this command (parameter) and monitor whether the encoder feedback signal is consistent (ie, ensure that the encoder is federically incremented when the analog voltage is given as a positive voltage). When the analog voltage is given to a negative voltage, the encoder feedback is decremented). If it cannot be controlled, or the encoder feedback is incorrect, check the parameter settings of the analog wiring, encoder feedback line and control mode.

(4) inhibition zero drift

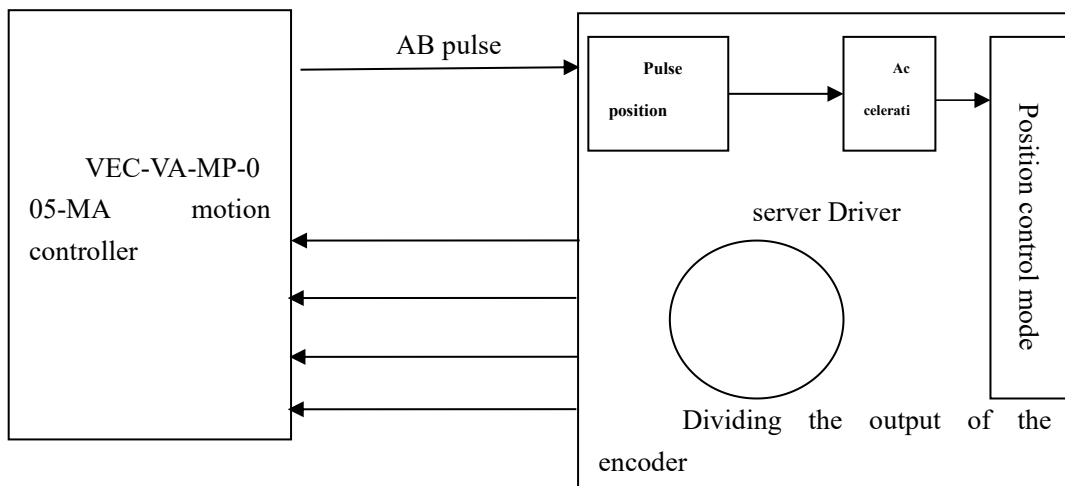
In the closed-loop control process, the existence of zero drift will have a certain influence on the control effect, and it is best to suppress it. With the command module on the motion controller or adjusting the zero drift value on the servo to suppress the zero drift phenomenon, it can be realized (refer to the analog zero drift adjustment), so that the motor speed approaches zero. Since the zero drift itself also has a certain randomness, it is not necessary to require the motor speed to be absolutely zero.

### 11.3.2 movement control.

VEC-VA-MP-005-MA analog motion controller controlling the servo drive  $\pm 10V$  operating velocity mode, the servo drive encoder signal divided output fed back to the motion controller, the position loop is completed by a motion controller, as shown below shown;

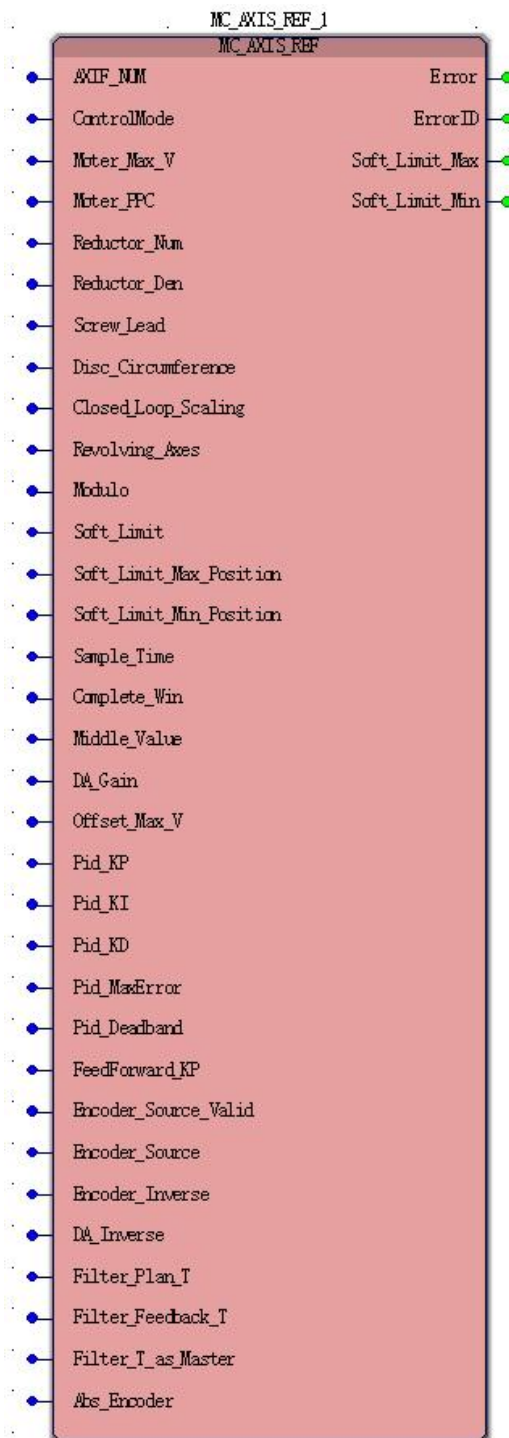


The VEC-VA-MP-005-MA motion controller uses the pulse amount control servo driver to operate in the position mode. The servo driver divides the output encoder signal and feeds it back to the motion controller. The position closed loop is completed by the servo driver, as shown in the figure below.



### 11.3.3 MC\_AXIS\_REF (axis parameter setting)

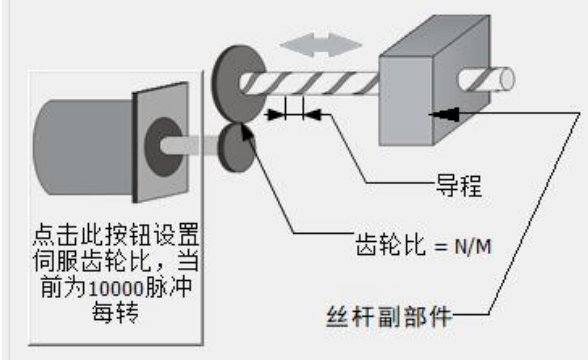
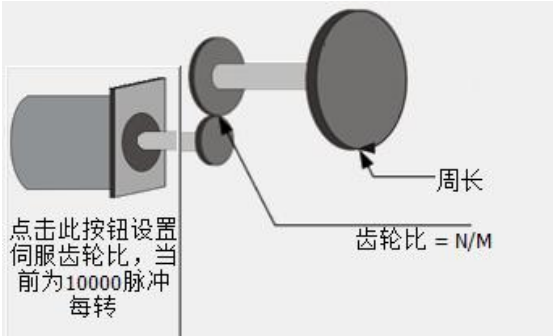
FB / FU	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This command is used to configure the parameters of the controlled servo axis AXISXXX	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA





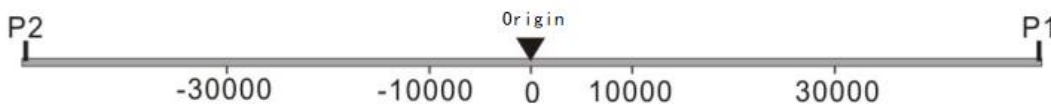
➤ **Input parameters**

<b>name</b>	<b>Features</b>	<b>type of data</b>	<b>Range setting (default value)</b>
Axis_Num (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog / Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)
<p>Axis number description: Axis_Num is the axis number of the controlled axis. Under the control of analog or pulse mode, the axis numbers 0~4 are the real axes, and the 5~11 is the virtual axis. Compared with the real axis, the virtual axis has no actual control effect; In CANopen mode, the axis numbers 0~15 can be used as real or virtual axes. The real axis of the network is configured, and the virtual axis is not configured. In the template given by CANopen, the node number of the control = axis number + 1.</p>			
The ControlMode (control mode)	Select the output mode of the motion control commands 0: analog control 1: Pulse Control 2: CANopen control	INT	0: analog control 1: Pulse Control 2: CANOPEN control (0)
Motor_Max_V (maximum speed)	Servo drive allows maximum motor speed Unit: r / min	DINT	A positive number
<p>The motion controller outputs ±10V analog, it corresponds to the maximum forward and reverse speed of the servo drive; that is, the servo speed corresponding to each volt. For example, if the servo driver analog gain is set to 300 (r/min)/v, the parameter is 10*300=3000 r/min.</p>			
Motor_PPC (Pulses per revolution)	Pulses per revolution of the motor	DINT	A positive number
<p>The number of pulses of the divided servo output per revolution of the servo drive is multiplied by 4 times, not necessarily the resolution of the motor encoder *4 times the frequency (Some servos can support encoder crossover output settings)</p>			
Reductor_Num (Molecular reduction gear ratio)	Reduction ratio of the motor shaft to the execution terminal	LREAL	A positive number
+			
Reductor_Den (Reduction gear)	Deceleration ratio denominator from motor	LREAL	A positive number

denominator)	shaft to actuator		
Screw_Lead (Screw lead)	Lead lead, the distance traveled by the lead screw Unit: per unit	LREAL	A positive number
<p>When Disc_Circumference is 0, the default is the transmission terminal screw.</p>  <p>Set the lead of the terminal drive screw. When the reduction ratio numerator/reduction ratio denominator = 1/2, it indicates the distance that the servo motor rotates two turns of the screw sub-assembly.</p>			
Disc_Circumference (Disc perimeter)	Disk perimeter terminal Unit: unit	LREAL	A positive number
<p>When Disc_Circumference not zero, Screw_Lead invalid, a disk drive default terminal</p>  <p>Set the circumference of the terminal transmission disc. When the deceleration ratio numerator/reduction ratio denominator = 1/2, it indicates that the arc length of the servo motor rotating two turns is its circumference.</p>			
Closed_Loop_Scaling (Double-loop coefficient)	Double closed loop coefficient, number of motor pulses per meter of terminal mechanism / number of pulses per meter of external encoder, if there is no external encoder, this parameter is set to 1.0.	LREAL	A positive number

Revolving_Axes (Controlled axis type)	Setting the controlled axis type 0: Linear axis 1: rotation shaft	BOOL	0: Linear axis 1: rotation shaft
--	---	------	-------------------------------------

**Linear axis:**



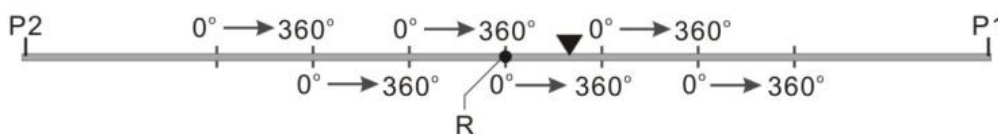
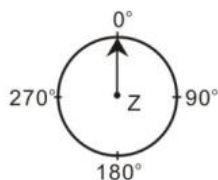
Linear axis model Note:

P1: positive limit

P2: Anti limit

Origin: Origin

**The rotary shaft:**



Notes axis of rotation model:

P1: positive limit

P2: Anti limit

**Linear and rotary axes' differences:**

The difference between the linear axis and the rotary axis is mainly that the rotary axis is cycled by the die. If the position of the linear axis terminal actuator is 500, the position of the corresponding rotary axis is 140 (when the mode is 360), and the calculation method is the remainder obtained by dividing 500 by the die.

Modulo (mold)	Mode setting rotational shaft Unit: unit	LREAL	A positive number
------------------	---	-------	-------------------

The actual position of the terminal to bisect actuator cycle

Soft_Limit (Soft limit)	When Soft_Limit = 1, turn soft limit function	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
----------------------------	--	------	---------------

Soft_Limit_Max_Position	The maximum value	LREAL	Positive,
-------------------------	-------------------	-------	-----------

(Soft limit maximum value)	of the software limit. If the maximum position exceeds this value, Soft_Limit_Max outputs TRUE.		negative, zero (0)
Soft_Limit_Min_Position (Soft limit the minimum value)	The soft limit is the minimum value. If the minimum position is lower than this value, Soft_Limit_Min outputs TRUE.	LREAL	Positive, negative, zero (0)
Sample_Time (sampling time)	Setting the sampling pulse encoder feedback time (unit: ms)	WORD	A positive number
Set time sampling pulse encoder feedback. When Abs_Encoder = 2, Sample_Time must range [1,3]			
Complete_Win (Points to complete the window)	Retention	DINT	Retention
Middle_Value (Analog value zero drift)	Analog value zero drift	DINT	Positive, negative, 0 (0)
When the analog zero drift value is 0, the analog output is 0V. When ControlMode=0 is selected, this value needs to be the same as the value of DAC_Value in <a href="#">11.3.5 Analog Zero Drift Adjustment</a> .			
DA_Gain (Analog gain)	Analog gain setting	DINT	Positive, negative, 0 (0)
Set the analog gain, which is normally set to zero. The analog offset is adjusted to adjust the linearity of the output analog to ensure that the analog output of the controller is consistent with the servo analog gain to improve the control accuracy. $(1+DA\_Gain/10000)*$ Original analog output.			
Offset_Max_V (Maximum compensation rate)	The maximum compensation rate Unit: r / min	DINT	A positive number, 0 (0)
The maximum compensation speed of the servo motor, when there is an error in the analog closed-loop control, the servo motor will get a compensation speed to achieve precise control of the position. The maximum value of this compensation speed is Offset_Max_V.			
Pid_KP	Proportional gain	DINT	A positive number, 0 (0)

<p>This parameter is valid when the control mode is selected as analog control, ie ControlMode=0. The proportional gain is similar to the position loop proportional gain of the servo drive. When the position closed loop control is completed on the motion controller, increasing the value shortens the positioning time; when the value is 0, the controller will not adjust the position closed loop; This value can be increased when the motor is not shaken)</p>			
Pid_KI	Integral gain	DINT	A positive number, 0 (0)
<p>This parameter is valid when the control mode is selected as analog control, ie ControlMode=0. The integral gain is similar to the integral gain of the position loop of the servo. When the value is appropriately increased, the cumulative error can be reduced. When the value is set too large, the motor will be shaken.</p>			
Pid_KD	Differential gain	DINT	A positive number, 0 (0)
<p>This parameter is valid when the control mode is selected as analog control, ie ControlMode=0. The integral gain is similar to the differential gain of the position loop of the servo. Generally, the differential is not enabled.</p>			
Pid_MaxError	PID maximum error	DINT	A positive number, 0 (0)
<p>When the number of error pulses exceeds this value, the integral gain is useless and is generally set to zero.</p>			
Pid_Deadband	PID dead zone	DINT	A positive number, 0 (0)
<p>PID error deadband follower means (the number of error pulses) is within this value, no adjustment of the PID.</p>			
FeedForward_KP	Feedforward gain	DINT	A positive number, 0 (0)
<p>Traditional P control requires a tracking error (setpoint - actual value) causes this error profile shaft, poor dynamic response, increased during execution of the contour, feed forward gain to appropriately increase the following error can be reduced during operation.</p>			
Encoder_Source_Valid (Source encoder significant bit)	Source encoder valid bit	BOOL	TRUE / FALSE
<p>When the value is TRUE, set Encoder_Source port select shaft encoder signals as source port. When this is FALSE, the function block parameter select shaft axis Axis_Num port set as an encoder signal source port.</p>			
Encoder_Source (Source encoder)	Setting encoder signal source	WORD	0-4
<p>With Encoder_Source_Valid, setting the encoder signal source.</p>			
Encoder_Inverse (Reverse significant bit encoder)	Reverse significant bit encoder	BOOL	TRUE / FALSE
<p>When the value is TRUE, the shaft opening position of the received pulses counted negated</p>			

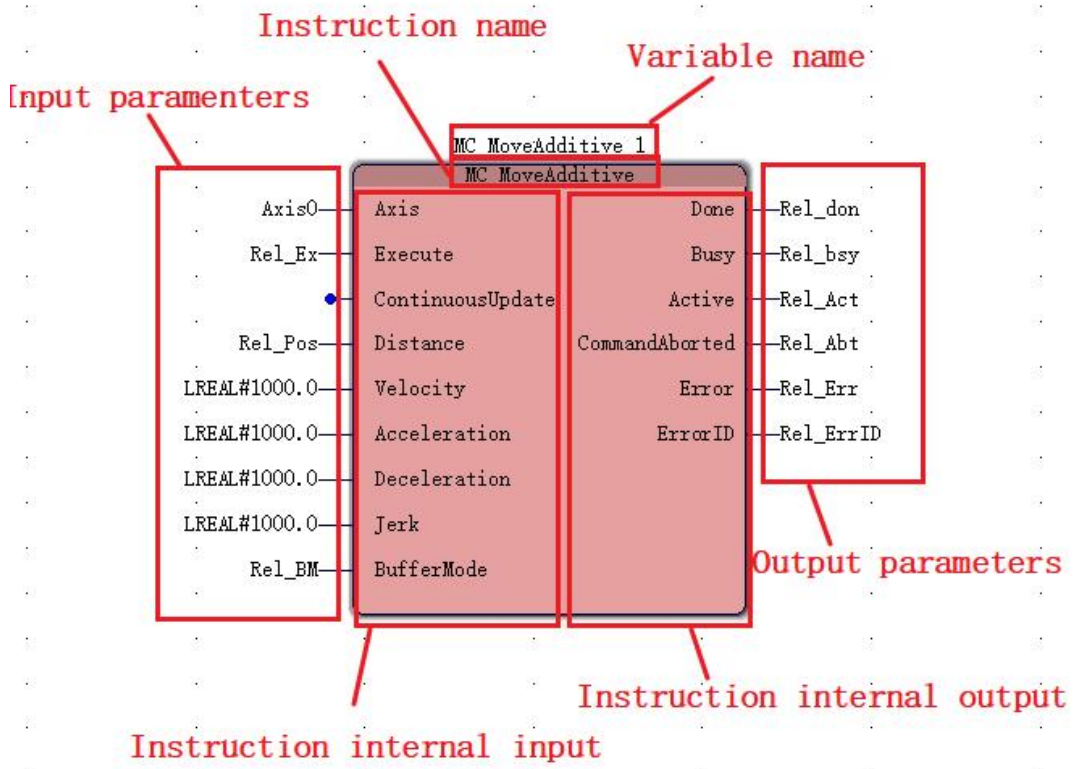
DA_Inverse (Analog inversion)	DA reverse	BOOL	TRUE / FALSE																		
<p>DA_Inverse has two modes 0 and 1</p> <p>1) When DA_Inverse=0, the controller controls the servo motor counterclockwise, that is, the analog output is positive voltage;</p> <p>2) When DA_Inverse=1, the controller controls the servo motor clockwise, that is, the analog output is a negative voltage;</p> <p>Special Note: The two modes of DA_Inverse need to be matched with the encoder direction, otherwise the closed loop control cannot be formed.</p> <p>For example, in the example of the following instruction, when MC_Power is executed, if the servo axis can be positioned, the value does not need to be more</p> <p>If the motor is running at a set compensation speed Offset_Max_V, change the value from the original 0 to 1 or the original 1 to 0, or change the encoder A/B line to any one. By Encoder_Inverse</p> <p>Or the register MB3.9654 is set to modify the encoder direction; the special register address (%MB3.9654) corresponds to the modified axis AXISXX (XX represents 0~4) as follows:</p>																					
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Special register address</th> <th>Numerical (binary)</th> <th>Modified shaft</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>% MB3.9654</td> <td>00000001 (decimal 1)</td> <td>AXIS0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>% MB3.9654</td> <td>0000 0010 (decimal 2)</td> <td>AXIS1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>% MB3.9654</td> <td>0000 0100 (decimal 4)</td> <td>AXIS2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>% MB3.9654</td> <td>00001000 (decimal 8)</td> <td>AXIS3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>% MB3.9654</td> <td>0001 0000 (decimal 16)</td> <td>AXIS4</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Special register address	Numerical (binary)	Modified shaft	% MB3.9654	00000001 (decimal 1)	AXIS0	% MB3.9654	0000 0010 (decimal 2)	AXIS1	% MB3.9654	0000 0100 (decimal 4)	AXIS2	% MB3.9654	00001000 (decimal 8)	AXIS3	% MB3.9654	0001 0000 (decimal 16)	AXIS4
Special register address	Numerical (binary)	Modified shaft																			
% MB3.9654	00000001 (decimal 1)	AXIS0																			
% MB3.9654	0000 0010 (decimal 2)	AXIS1																			
% MB3.9654	0000 0100 (decimal 4)	AXIS2																			
% MB3.9654	00001000 (decimal 8)	AXIS3																			
% MB3.9654	0001 0000 (decimal 16)	AXIS4																			
<p>For example: modify the axis AXIS0 feedback encoder counting direction; just fill in the special register %MB3.9654, you can change from the original increment to the decrement, or from decrement to increment. If you need to modify multiple axes, write 1 to the corresponding bit.</p>																					
Filter_Plan_T (Given filtering)	For a given position and a given speed filtering	DINT																			
<p>Filter_Plan_T units of underlying period, a period of 2ms. Enable change invalid.</p>																					
Filter_Feedback_T (Feedback filter)	Speed feedback filter	DINT																			
<p>Filter_Feedback_T units of underlying period, a period of 2ms. Enable change invalid.</p>																					
Filter_T_as_Master	Spindle speed filtering	DINT																			
<p>Expressed as provided Filter_T_as_Master spindle, it outputs it to the filtering speed of the shaft from the real axis.</p>																					
Abs_Encoder	Setting an absolute encoder	USINT	0-2 (0)																		
<p>Set the absolute encoder type, only the spindle port 4 can be connected to the absolute encoder</p> <p>0: not enabled</p> <p>1: Enable 23-bit absolute encoder</p> <p>2: Enable 24 is an absolute encoder (this mode is only supported when the absolute encoder function is enabled, and the 24-bit encoder must be a Nikon encoder)</p>																					

**Module Description:**

- When using the servo axis to control the servo motor, the AXIS\_REF module of the controlled servo axis must be correctly configured according to the mechanical parameters. Otherwise, the servo axis cannot correctly control the servo motor operation;
- In the following single-axis instruction and multi-axis instruction program examples, the AXIS\_REF module needs to be called and the relevant information is correctly configured (the following program demonstration will not be repeated);
- Use up to one module per axis for the entire project.

**11.3.4 sports instruction constitutes**

Motion command configuration shown in FIG.



### 11.3.5 Analog offset adjustment

**Zero drift Definition:** Zero drift analog amplifier means when the input signal is zero, the output is not zero is called zero drift phenomenon. That is: When the input of the amplifier short circuit, at the output there is an irregular phenomenon generated voltage changes slowly.

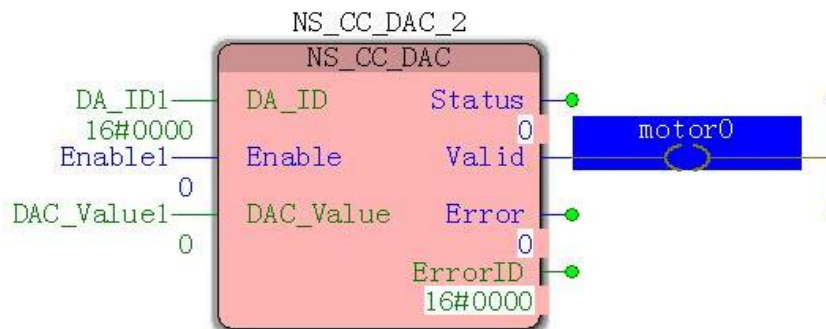
**The motion controller instruction module zero drift adjustment step; (here, respectively to servo drive Vector VB and VC will be described servo drive)**

➤ **Vector VB servo drives:**

(1) Reference [11.6.2 NS\\_CC\\_DAC \(DA instruction\)](#) Instructions and digital to analog conversion module DA relation, after the completion of programming.

(2) in the Edit Wizard, the callout "NS\_CC\_DAC" module, where 0 is the adjusting shaft (Axis0) zero drift, DA\_ID initial value fill other axis "0" and so on (0-3), can control multi-axis simultaneously tune a plurality of "NS\_CC\_DAC" module.

(3) Fill in the data input module type variable, the variable name can be named their own, but to ensure that the user name is not duplicated without having to complete the actual physical address, the software automatically assigned an address. Be downloaded after clicking "Create" no error when finished.



(4) the online debugging mode, when the Enable becomes FALSE TRUE by the (already in ensuring the servo enabled state), if the motor is running at the speed of zero drift, DAC\_Value adjustment value at this time to ensure that the servo drive in a stationary state, Enable the TRUE to FALSE, offset adjustment is completed, and then completing the axis parameters as the initial value of the value DAC\_Value MC\_AXIS\_REF (axis parameter) of the module Middle\_Value.

➤ **Vector VC servo drives:**

Steps (1), (2), and (3) are the same as the VB servo driver. In step (4), in the online debugging mode, when Enable is changed from FALSE to TRUE (ensure that the servo is already enabled), if the motor is at zero speed During operation, the servo P06.68 (AI1 zero drift mV) / P06.73 (AI2 zero drift mV) / P06.78 (AI3 zero drift mV) is adjusted through the BOP panel to ensure that the servo drive is at rest, zero drift The adjustment is complete. When filling the axis parameter, use 0 as the initial value of the MC\_AXIS\_REF (axis parameter) module Middle\_Value.

**note:**

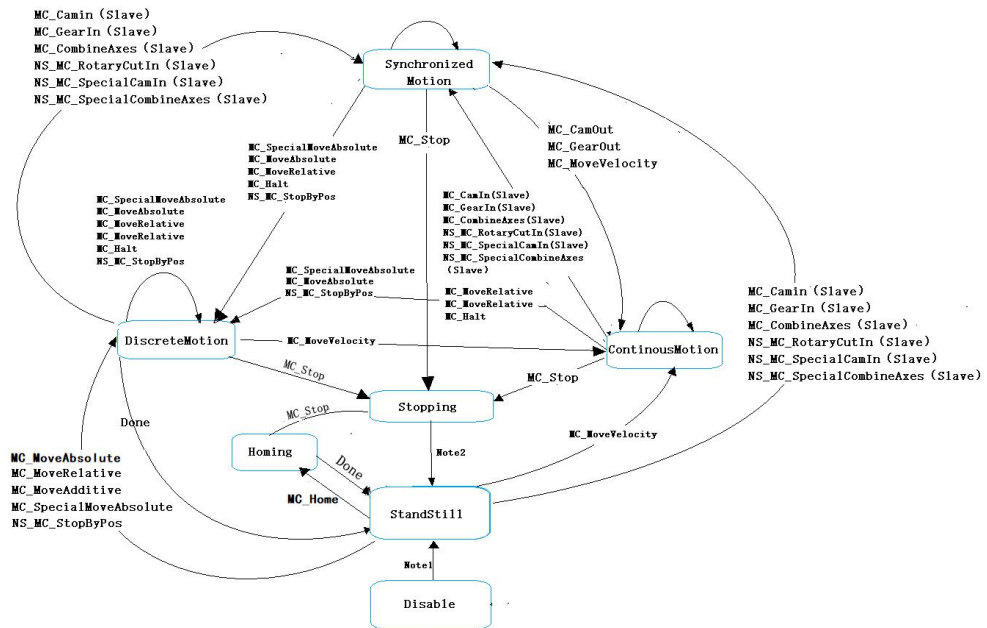


1) After the zero drift adjustment is completed, it is determined that the Enable state on the module is False, and the state of the parameter Enable is not allowed to be "TRUE" during the execution of the program by the "NS\_CC\_DAC module" and the "MC\_Power module", otherwise the function module is run. The motor will run on a meal.

2) The examples described below will all be the default example after the zero drift has been adjusted. The following program demonstration will not repeat the description.

### 11.3.6 state machine

When the VEC-VA-MP-005-MA motion controller controls each axis using motion control commands, each axis has an internal operating state. The state switching of the controlled axes follows the state machine shown in the figure below. The state machine defines the motion commands that can be executed in each state and the state after the motion command is executed. When the motion command is used by the user, the state machine can determine whether a motion command can be used in the current state. The state machine of the VEC-VA-MP-005-MA motion controller is shown in the figure below, and the arrow indicates that the part is the state of the axis.



Note1: Enable with `MC_Power` command and `MC_Power`. Status is True.  
 Note2: `MC_Stop.Done` is True and `MC_Stop.Execute` is False.

No.	Axis Status	Explanation
1	StandStill	Ready to execute state
2	Disable	The state is not performed
3	Stopping	Stop state
4	Homing	Homing state
5	Discrete Motion	Discrete motion
6	Continuous Motion	Continuous motion
7	Synchronized Motion	Synchronous Movement

The state of the shaft can be determined based `MC_ReadStatus` (read status command axis) output pin, refer to the specific use instructions "[11.4.15 MC\\_ReadStatus \(Read axis state\)](#)."

### 11.3.7 BufferMode Features

For the same axis, when there is a motion command control axis during the motion, other motion commands can be started. When the two motion commands are handed over, there are two options for the handover mode. The handover mode can be based on the BufferMode of the latter motion command. Pin parameter settings to choose from. The meaning of the BufferMode related terms is as follows:

1. Current command: motion command of the current control axis
2. Handover instructions: instructions waiting to be executed
3. Handover speed: the speed at which the current command switches to the handover command
4. Target speed: Velocity pin parameters in the instruction
5. Target position: Position or Distance pin parameters in the displacement related instruction.

● **Two kinds of transfer mode**

Transfer mode	Action Description
0: mcAborting (interrupt)	Immediate action to interrupt the current instruction execution and delivery instructions
1: mcBuffered (wait)	Wait for the current instruction execution after the normal action, and execute the handover command immediate action

● **note**

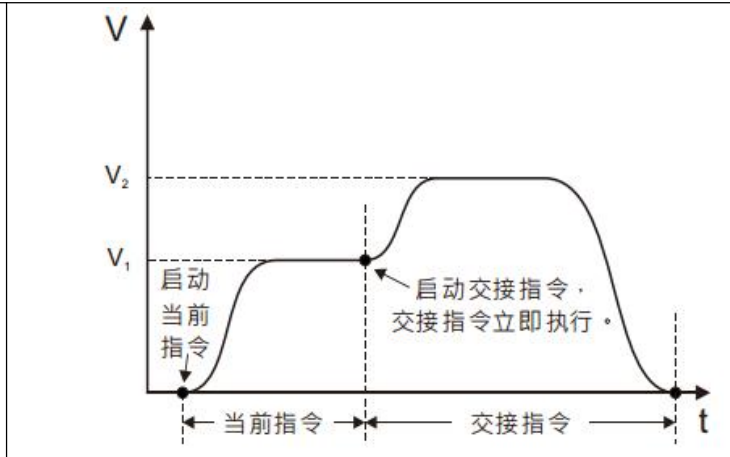
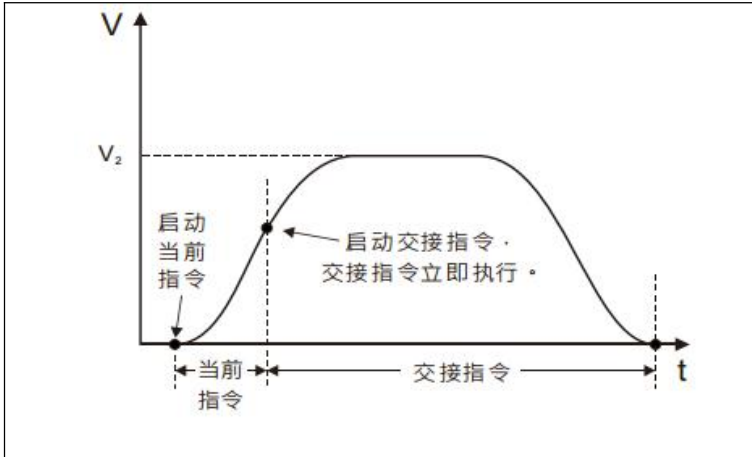
The same axis only supports the first-level BufferMode buffer: For the motion instruction with BufferMode, if the motion instruction 2 with BufferMode=1 is used to transfer the motion instruction 1, and the motion instruction 2 has not been executed, the motion instruction of BufferMode=1 is executed at this time. Invalid and error, but does not affect the execution of instruction 1 and instruction 2.

**Program example:**

Brief description of BufferMode with two relative displacement instructions. The first relative displacement command speed is v1, the displacement is S1, the second relative displacement command speed is v2, and the displacement is S2. Changing the BufferMode of the second displacement instruction makes the two instructions have different handover procedures, as explained below:

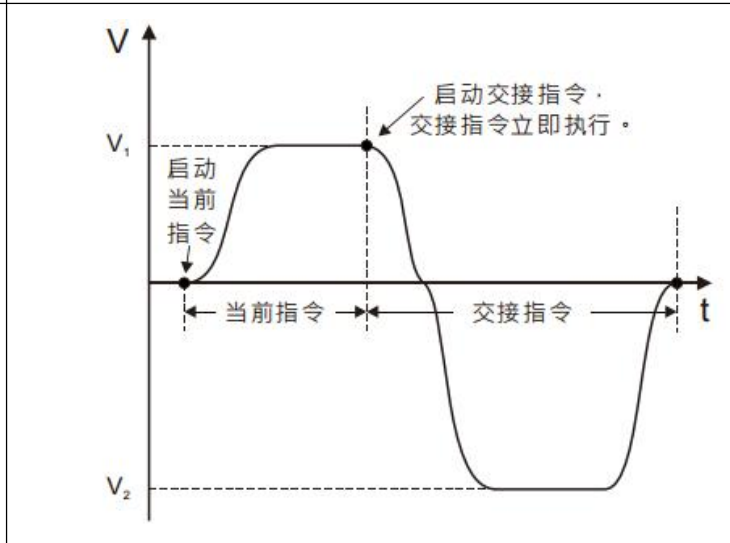
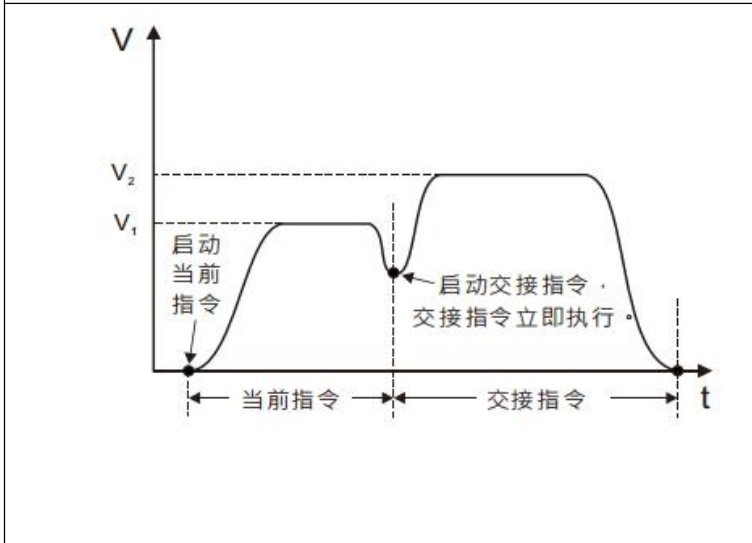
- When BufferMode=0, the following four situations are explained:

<b>1, when the current interrupt command acceleration</b>	<b>2, the current instruction uniform stage interrupted transport</b>
---	---



3, the deceleration phase of the current instruction interrupt

4, the instruction transfer direction opposite to the current instruction

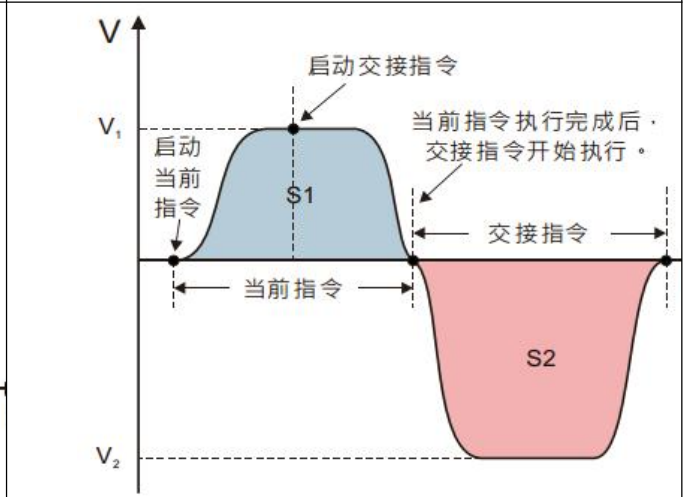
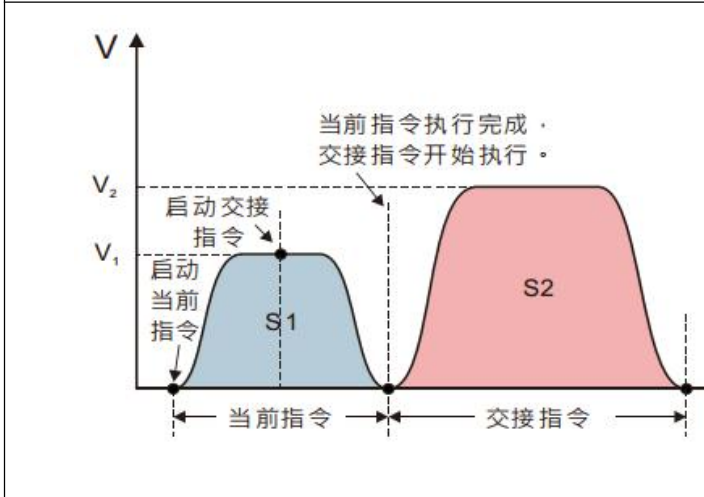


**Note:** When the controlled axis current instruction and the transfer instruction transfer acceleration / deceleration handover command acceleration / deceleration

■ When BufferMode = 1, the following will be described for two cases:

1, the transfer instruction to the current instruction in the same direction

2, the instruction transfer direction opposite to the current instruction



## 11.4 Uniaxial Instruction

### Precautions:

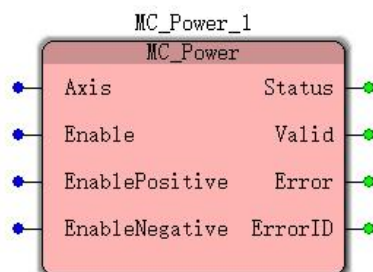
- For non-moving command, MC\_ReadActualVelocity, MC\_ReadActualPosition, MC\_SetOverride, MC\_ReadMotionState, MC\_ReadStatus, NS\_MC\_ReadParameter, MC\_SetPosition, can be used in any state of the shaft.
- Each instruction in the same number of works on the same axis using the following:

MC_AXIS_REF	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
MC_Power	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
MC_CamIn	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_CamOut	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_CombineAxes	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_GearIn	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_GearOut	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_Halt	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_Home	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_MoveAbsolute	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_MoveAdditive	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_MoveRelative	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_MoveVelocity	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_Stop	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
NS_MC_StopByPos	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_SpecialMoveAbsolute	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
NS_MC_RotaryCutIn	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
NS_MC_SpecialCamIn	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
NS_MC_SpecialCombineAxes	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
MC_HaltSuperimposed	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
MC_MoveSuperimposed	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
MC_Phasing	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
NS_MC_Jog	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
MC_SetOverride	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
MC_SetPosition	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
MC_TouchProbe	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
MC_AbortTrigger	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
NS_MC_CamReadPoint	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
NS_MC_CamReadTappetStatus	Up to 3 module per axis for the entire project
NS_MC_CamReadTappetValue	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project

NS_MC_CamSet	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
NS_MC_CamWritePoint	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
NS_MC_CamWriteTappetValue	Up to 1 module per axis for the entire project
MC_ReadActualPosition	Any number
MC_ReadActualVelocity	Any number
MC_ReadMotionState	Any number
MC_ReadStatus	Any number
NS_MC_ReadParameter	Any number

### 11.4.1 MC\_Power (ENABLE command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This command is used to enable the respective servo axis or enable release	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

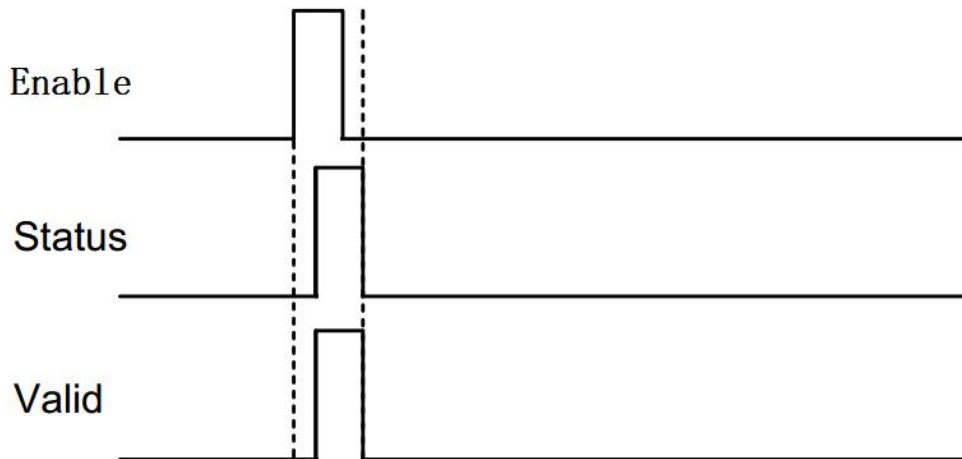
name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
The Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog / Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 -11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Enable is TRUE
Enable (execute bit)	When Enable is True, the instruction is executed.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	Enable is TRUE
EnablePositive (forward rotation)	Retention	BOOL	Retention	Retention
EnableNegative (allowing inversion)	Retention	BOOL	Retention	Retention

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Status	This parameter indicates when the instruction is TRUE control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Valid	The output parameter	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

	represents the effective output command is TRUE		
Error	This parameter indicates the instruction execution error to TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID	Instruction execution error code error	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



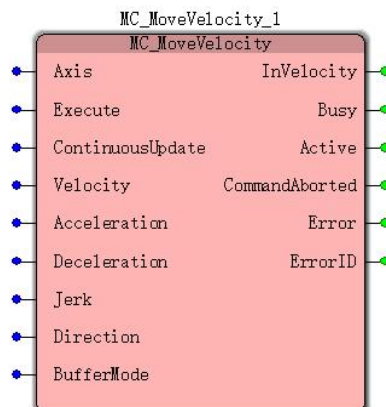
➤ **Function Description**

- When the Enable FALSE to TRUE, a delay period, Status, Valid simultaneously TRUE;
- When the Enable TRUE to FALSE, a delay period, Status, Valid while is FALSE;
- This instruction is for causing the controlled release servo axis or enabled;
- When the analog or pulsed mode, it just the motion controller corresponding to the control servo axes enabled, not servo drive enable itself can, servo drive enable it needs to be set depending on the servo manufacturer; down CANopen mode directly enabled servo itself;
- Only one the MC\_Power a shaft (Enable command)
- Uniaxial and multiaxial instruction before executing the instruction, the instruction must be executed MC\_Power executed or not executed in reverse order  
When the motion control function will not be executed.



### 11.4.2 MC\_MoveVelocity (speed command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to set the control shaft in accordance with the deceleration to the movement at a uniform speed and the set speed	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog / Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 -11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (execution position)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	-
ContinuousUpdate	Retention	-	-	-
Velocity (speed)	Set target speed (Unit: unit / S)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Acceleration (Acceleration)	The set target acceleration (unit: unit / S <sup>2</sup> )	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Deceleration (decrease speed)	Set target deceleration (unit: unit / S <sup>2</sup> )	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

Jerk (The rate of change of acceleration)	The rate of change of the set target acceleration / deceleration (Unit: unit / S3)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Direction (direction)	Set the operation direction 1: positive direction 3: Negative direction 4: Continuation of the current direction	INT	1:positive direction 3:Negative direction 4: Continuation of the current direction (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions 0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait	INT	0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

**Description:**

1. This instruction starts when Execute changes from FALSE to TRUE. This instruction is being executed. When Execute is changed from TRUE to FALSE, there is no effect on the execution of this instruction.

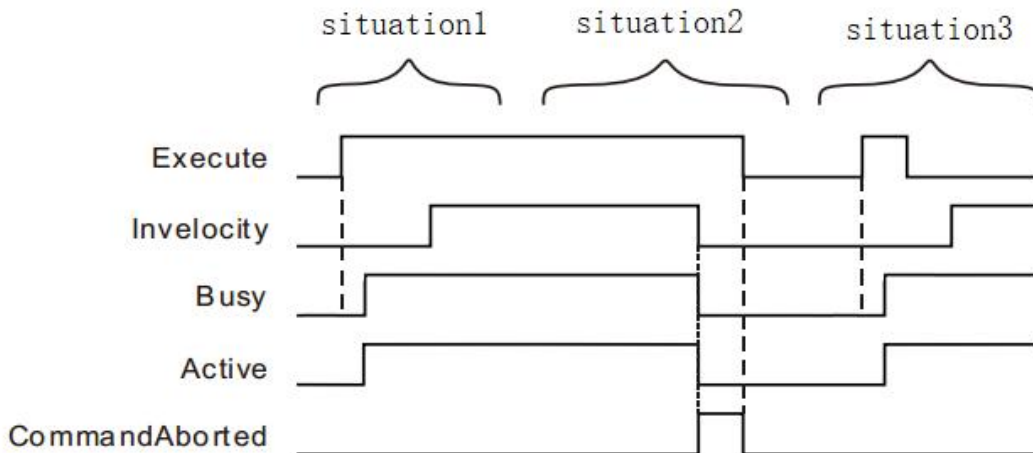
2. When the instruction is being executed and Execute is changed from FALSE to TRUE again, the instruction can be re-executed. The pin parameters that can be re-validated include Velocity, Acceleration, Deceleration, Jerk, Direction, and BufferMode.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
InVelocity (arrival rate)	This parameter represents the speed output reaches to TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

	output instruction is TRUE		
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



Case 1: When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period, Busy, Active becomes TRUE. When the speed of arrival, Invelocity becomes TRUE, while still Busy and Active remains TRUE state.

Case 2: When Execut is TRUE, the instruction is interrupted when the other instruction, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, while Invelocity, Busy and Active becomes FALSE, when a TRUE to FALSE Execute, CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

Case 3: In the course of instruction execution, when the Execute TRUE to FALSE, after reaching the speed, InVelocity becomes TRUE, the Busy remains to TRUE and the Active state.

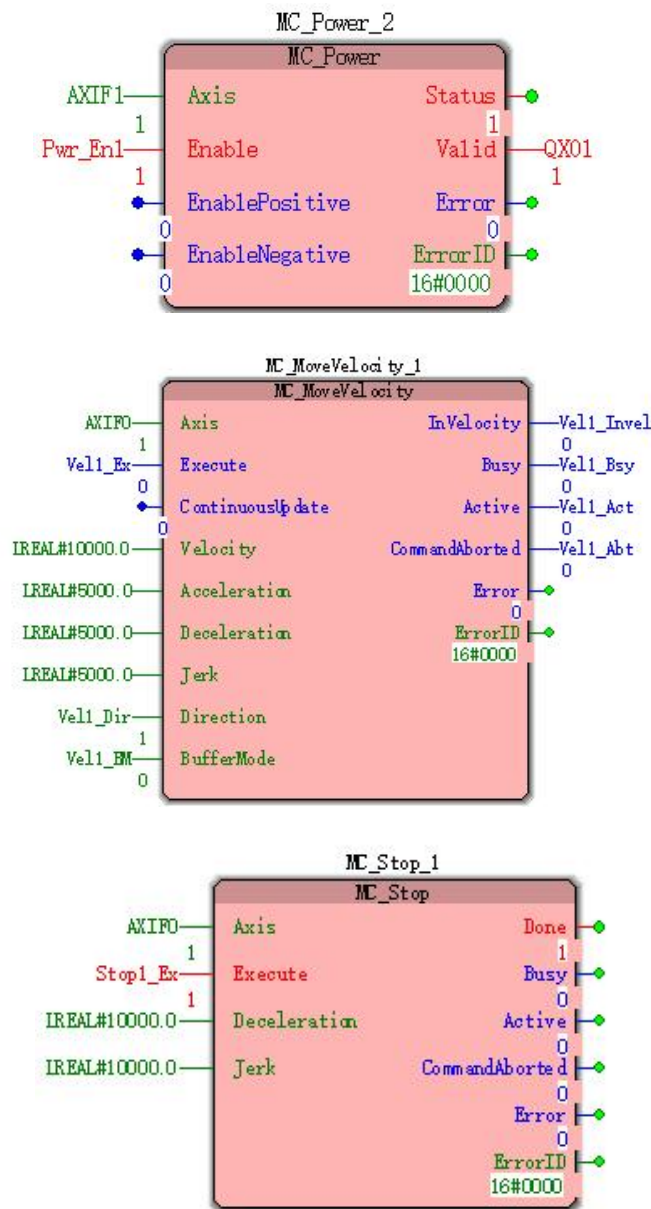
➤ **Function Description**

- The instruction to execute upon the Execute FALSE to TRUE. If the instruction is no transfer of command, regardless of whether the instruction is executed, the Execute again when the FALSE to TRUE, the command can be executed again, this time to re-pin the parameters in force include Velocity, Acceleration, Deceleration, Jerk, Direction, BufferMode ;
- When you modify Velocity speed value of the controlled axes, you need to re-trigger Execute, speed can be changed;
  - When the instruction is executed after the completion, i.e. the Invelocity FALSE to TRUE, even by changing the target speed command MC\_SetOverride, Invelocity this time remains to TRUE. When MC\_MoveVelocity not completed, i.e. InVelocity to FALSE, by changing the target speed command MC\_SetOverride Upon reaching the new target speed, only the InVelocity FALSE to TRUE.

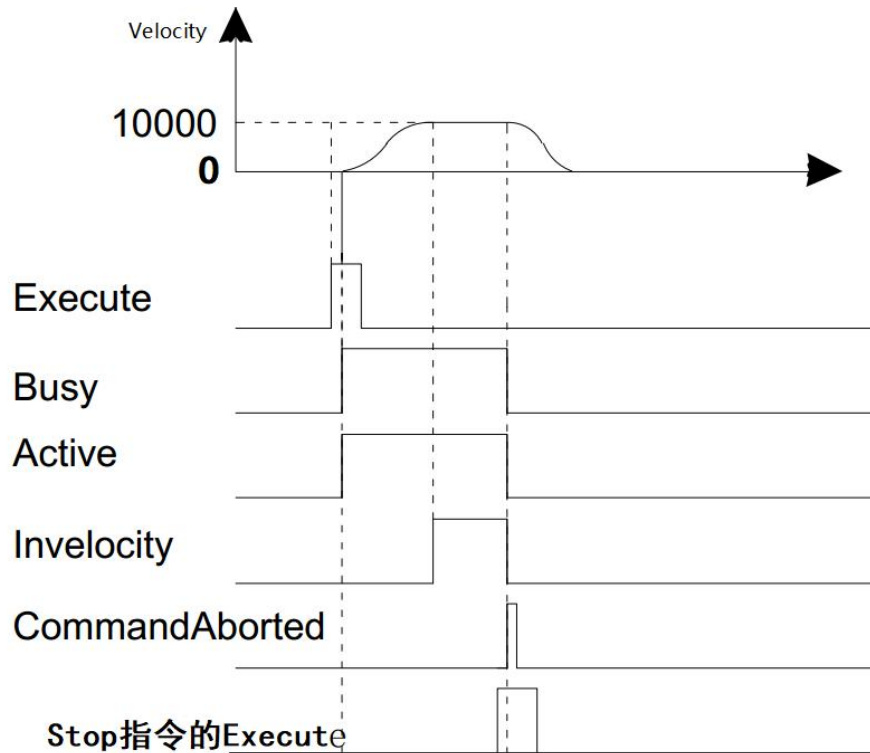
In the example below MC\_MoveVelocity instruction execution time of the individual.

**1、 Variables and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveVelocity1	MC_MoveVelocity	
AXIF0	USINT	1
Vel1_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Vel1_Dir	INT	1
Vel1_BM	INT	0
Vel1_Invel	BOOL	
Vel1_Bsy	BOOL	
Vel1_Act	BOOL	
Vel_Abt	BOOL	
MC_Stop1	MC_Stop	
Stop_Ex	BOOL	FALSE



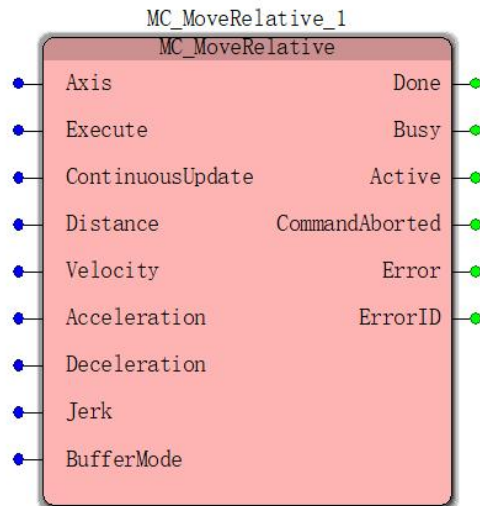
## 2、Timing and motion profiles of FIG.



- When Vel1\_Ex a FALSE to TRUE, Vel1\_Bsy, Vel\_Act simultaneously become TRUE, starts instruction execution speed; when the speed reaches, Vel1\_Invel becomes TRUE, and at the same time Vel1\_Bsy Vel1\_Act remains to TRUE.
- When Stop\_Ex1 a FALSE to TRUE, after a period, CommandAborted a FALSE to TRUE (in this case, if Vel1\_Ex FALSE, then after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE), while, Busy and Active becomes FALSE.

### 11.4.3 MC\_MoveRelative (relative displacement instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to control axis current position as a starting point, according to the set speed, acceleration and deceleration, rate of change of acceleration of the moving distance setting	VEC-VA-M P-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	-
ContinuousUpdate	Retention	-	-	-
Distance (distance)	Goal Setting distance (Unit: unit)	LREAL	Positive, negative, zero (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

Velocity (speed)	Set target speed (Unit: unit / S)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Acceleration (Acceleration)	Goal setting acceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Deceleration (decrease speed)	Set target deceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Jerk (The rate of change of acceleration)	The rate of change of the target acceleration or deceleration setting (Unit: unit / S3)	LREAL	Positive, zero (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions 0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait	INT	0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

**Description:**

1, the instruction to execute upon the Execute FALSE to TRUE. The instruction is being executed when the Execute TRUE to FALSE, no effect on the implementation of the directive.

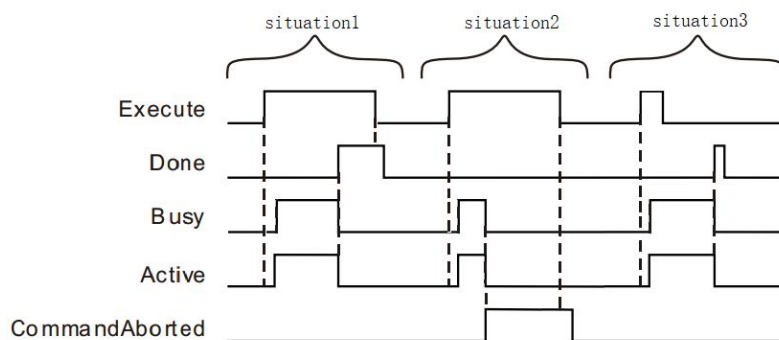
2, when the instruction is being executed, the Execute again by the FALSE to TRUE, the instructions may be re-executed, the parameters can be revalidated The pin comprises a Distance, Velocity, Acceleration, Deceleration, Jerk, BufferMode.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

	output instruction is TRUE		
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, Busy and Active simultaneously become TRUE. When the positioning is completed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, if after the completion of the positioning, Execute a TRUE to FALSE, after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

**Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the instruction is interrupted other instructions, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

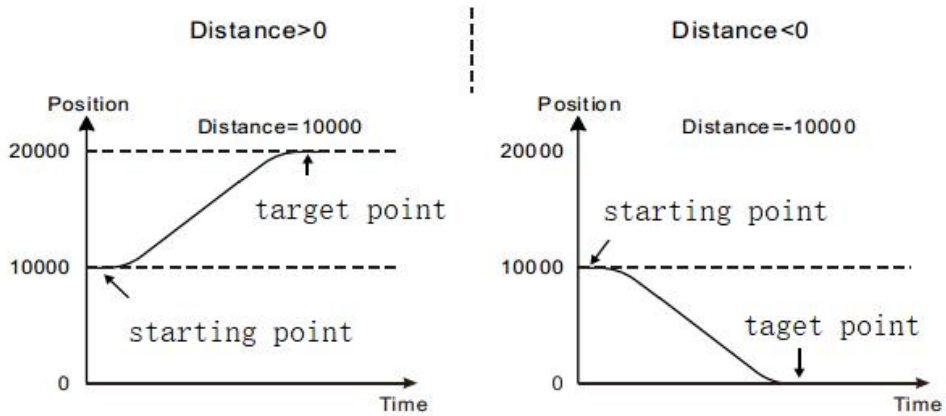
**Case 3:** During instruction execution, after the Execute TRUE to FALSE, when the instructions are executed, the Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, and after a period, the Done becomes FALSE.

➤ **Function Description**

- This instruction is used to set speed control shaft, deceleration and acceleration rate of change moving distance setting, with reference to the starting point of the distance of the axis position when the instruction to start execution.
- Distance starting point with the reference axis together determine a target position under control of the instruction, i.e. the reference target position start position = + Distance.
- 0 Distance When completed, the movement target position for the current position of the axis, i.e., instruction execution in the next cycle is started, the Done becomes TRUE.

As shown below, the reference position of the starting point is 10,000, when Distance > 0 (10,000), the axis of the forward movement, the target position is 20,000 (10,000 + 10,000), in the lower left diagram; when Distance < 0 (-10000), the reverse shaft, the target position is 0 (10000-10000), as the lower right in FIG.



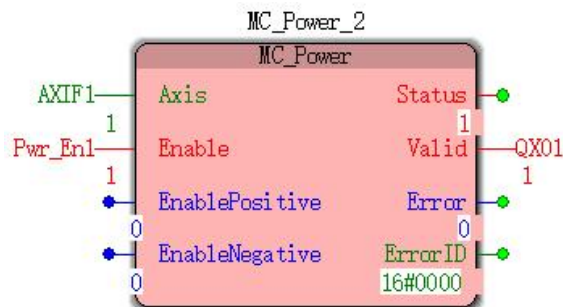


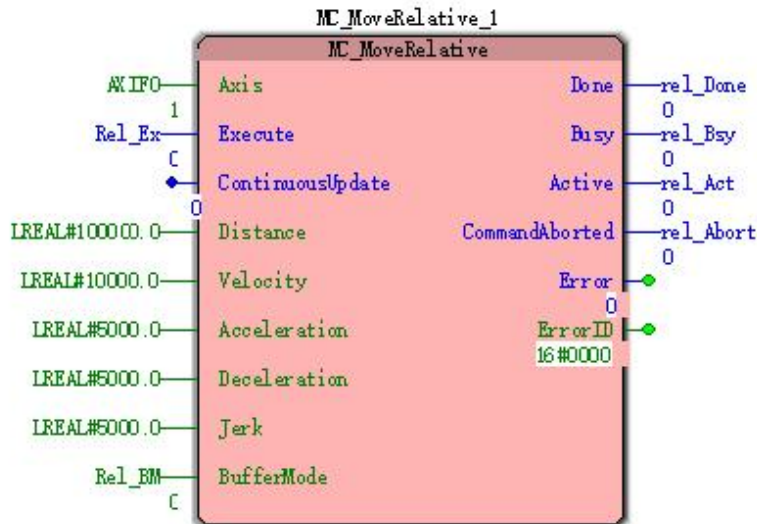
**Examples of a program**

In the example below MC\_MoveRelative instruction execution time of the individual.

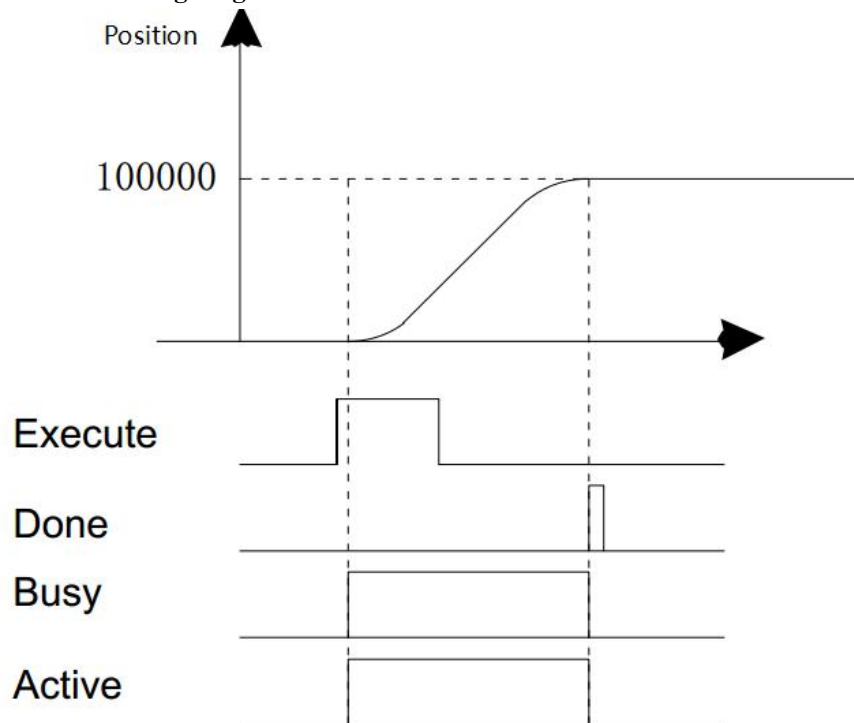
**1, variables, and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveRelativey1	MC_MoveRelative	
AXIF0	USINT	1
Rel_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Rel_BM	BOOL	0
Rel_Done	BOOL	
Rel_Bsy	BOOL	
Rel_Act	BOOL	
Rel_Abort	BOOL	





**2, Motion curve and timing diagram**



- When the Rel\_Ex FALSE to TRUE, a period, while the Busy and Active is TRUE, starts executing the instruction in accordance with the relative displacement of the parameter setting, the current position of the axis at this time is 0, the target location is 100,000.
- When the shaft reaches the position 100 000, the instruction execution is completed, the output Done to TRUE.



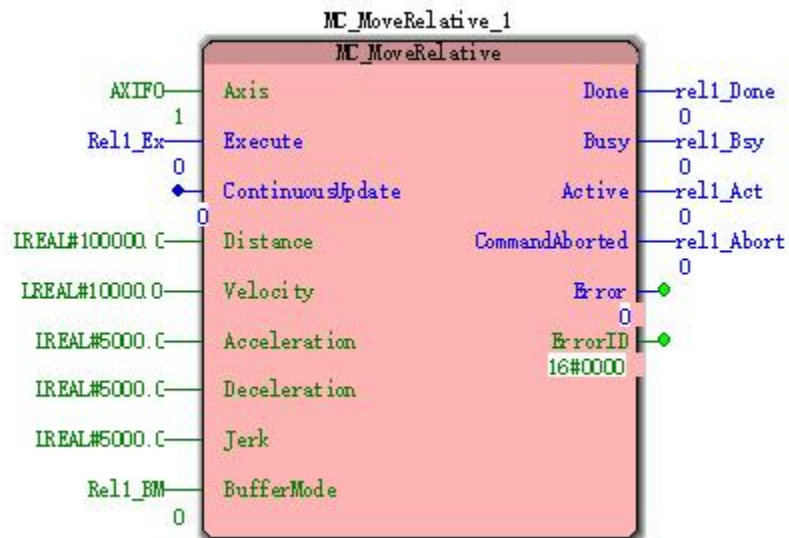
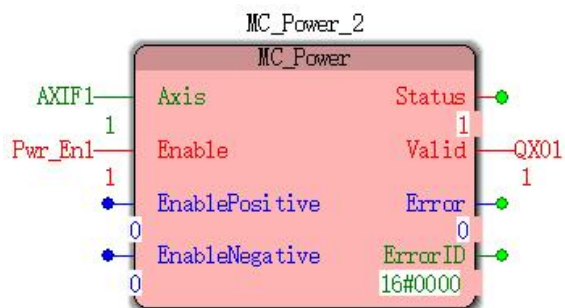
**Program Example Two**

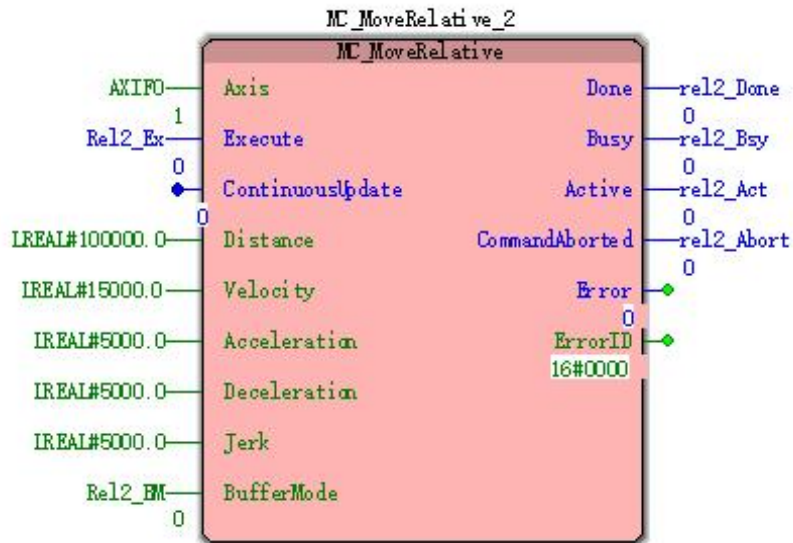
MC\_MoveRelative interrupted MC\_MoveRelative example is shown below.

**1, variables, and procedures**

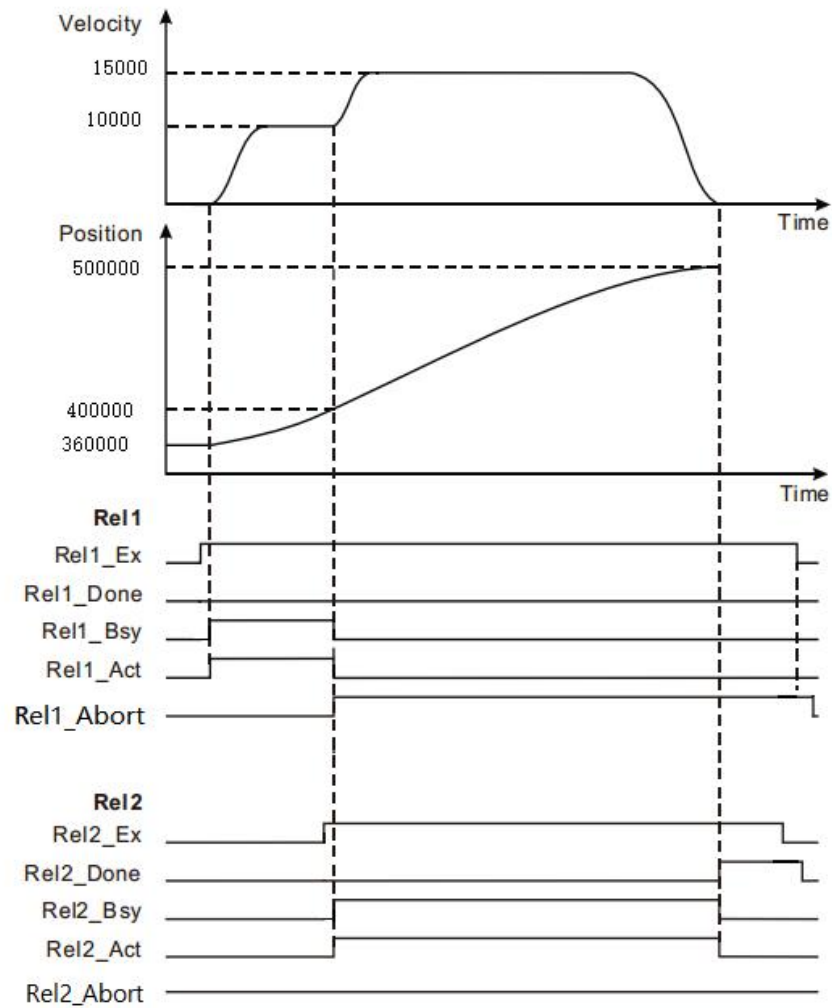
variable name	type of data	The initial value
---------------	--------------	-------------------

MC_MoveRelative1	MC_MoveRelative	
AXIF0	USINT	1
Rel_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Rel_BM	BOOL	0
Rel_Done	BOOL	
Rel_Bsy	BOOL	
Rel_Act	BOOL	
Rel_Abort	BOOL	
MC_MoveRelative2	MC_MoveRelative	
AXIF0	USINT	1
Rel2_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Rel2_BM	BOOL	0
Rel2_Done	BOOL	
Rel2_Bsy	BOOL	
Rel2_Act	BOOL	
Rel2_Abort	BOOL	





## 2, Motion curve and timing diagram



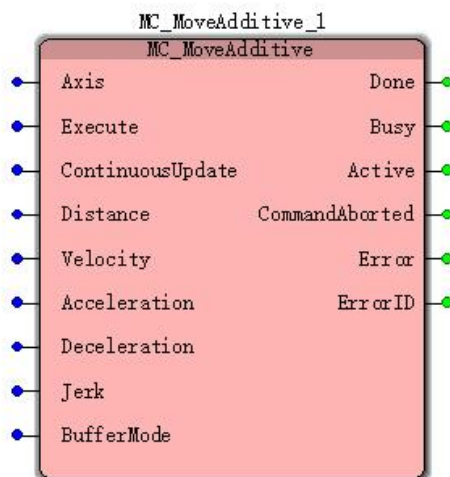
- When Rel1\_Ex a FALSE to TRUE, the first MC\_MoveRelative instruction starts execution, the current position of the axis at this time is 360 000, the position of the target

(46,000 + 10,000 = 36,000).

- When the shaft position is reached 40000, Rel2\_Ex a FALSE to TRUE, MC\_MoveRelative second instruction begins execution, and the execution of the first instruction MC\_MoveRelative is interrupted, the output parameter Rel1\_Abt becomes TRUE.
- Position when the shaft reaches 50,000 (50,000 + 10,000 = 40,000), the second MC\_MoveRelative execution is completed, the output parameter Rel2\_Done becomes TRUE.

### 11.4.4 MC\_MoveAdditive (additional displacement instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction from the control shaft in accordance with the set speed, acceleration and deceleration moved a additional	VEC-VA-M P-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute	When the Exexecute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	-
Continuous Updata	Retention	-	-	-
Distance (distance)	Goal Setting distance	LREAL	Positive, negative, zero	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE

	(Unit: unit)		(0)	
Velocity (speed)	Set target speed (Unit: unit / S)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Acceleration (Acceleration)	Goal setting acceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Deceleration (decrease speed)	Set target deceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Jerk (The rate of change of acceleration)	The rate of change of the target acceleration or deceleration setting (Unit: unit / S3)	LREAL	Positive, zero (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions 0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait	INT	0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

**Description:**

1, the instruction to execute upon the Execute FALSE to TRUE. The instruction is being executed when the Execute TRUE to FALSE, no effect on the implementation of the directive.

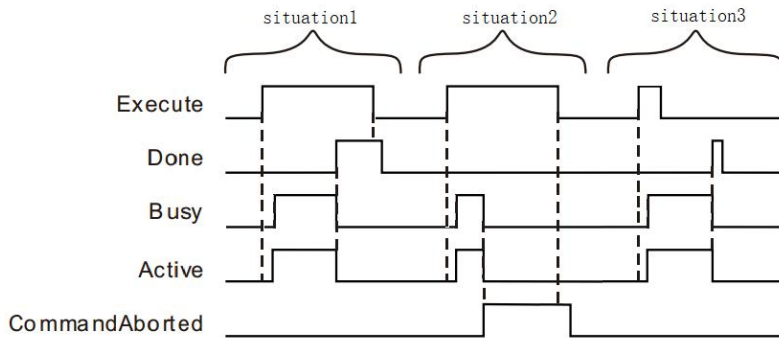
2, when the instruction is being executed, the Execute again by the FALSE to TRUE, the instructions may be re-executed, the parameters can be revalidated The pin comprises a Distance, Velocity, Acceleration, Deceleration, Jerk, BufferMode.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of	BOOL	TRUE or

	the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE		FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period Busy Active and simultaneously become TRUE;


When the positioning is completed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, it is the Execute TRUE to FALSE after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

**Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the instruction is interrupted after the other instructions, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

**Case 3:** After during instruction execution, Execute a TRUE to FALSE, when the instructions are executed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, and after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

➤ **Function Description**

- This instruction means for controlling the terminal to perform the set rate of acceleration of the mobile some additional distance.
- The current command is a command related to the displacement, if not complete, then the instruction is executed in the mobile terminal from the remaining actuator to a command from the front and from the sum of this instruction set, when this instruction is complete, the terminal actuator after the current command is a speed command, this command will terminate the instruction execution speed, when executed, according to a set speed, acceleration and deceleration of the moving distance setting; the final position of the former and the sum of a travel command from the instruction set stop
- When this instruction is executed alone, the effect same as the MC\_MoveRelative

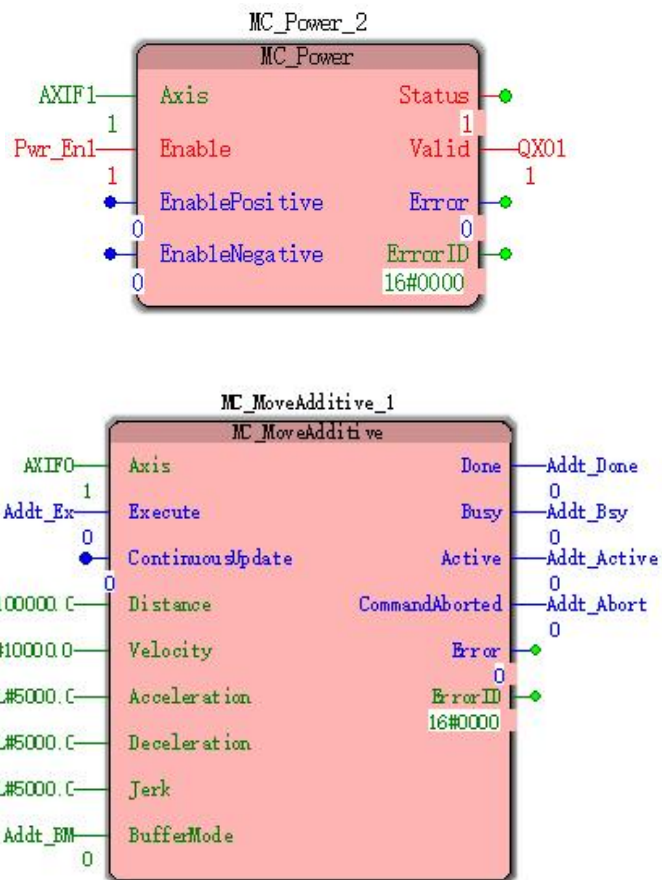
 **Examples of a program**

Examples when a separate instruction is executed as follows MC\_MoveAdditive

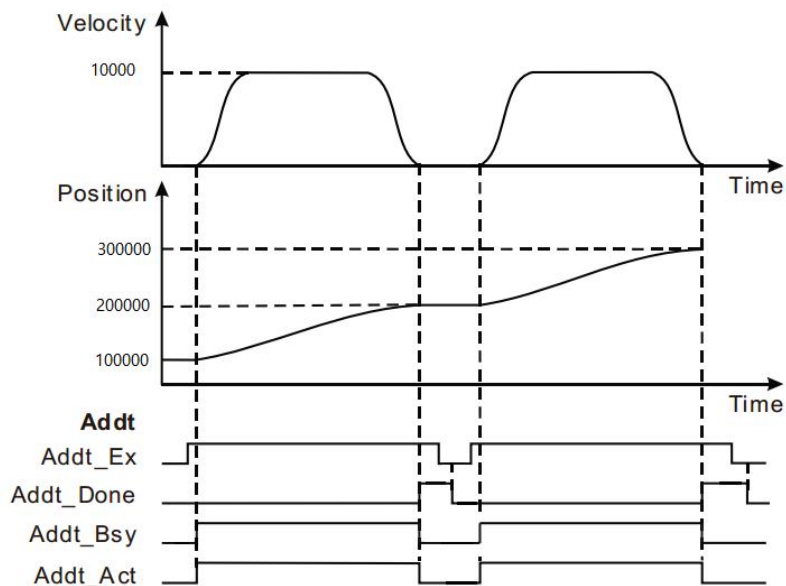


**1. Variables and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveAdditive1	MC_MoveAdditive	
AXIF0	USINT	1
Addt_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Addt_BM	INT	0
Addt_Done	BOOL	
Addt_Bsy	BOOL	
Addt_Active	BOOL	
Addt_Abort	BOOL	



**2. Timing and motion profiles of FIG.**



- When Addt\_Ex a FALSE to TRUE, the motion controller controls the operation of the servo motor to the current position as a reference point, after a period Addt\_Bsy, Addt\_Act becomes TRUE. After the completion of the servo motor set distance, a done bit Addt\_Done FALSE to TRUE, and at the same time Addt\_Bsy Addt\_Act a TRUE to FALSE.
- When Addt\_Ex a TRUE to FALSE, a bit Addt\_Done reset cycle is complete.
- After completion of the servo motor set distance, Addt\_Ex again by the FALSE to TRUE, the motion controller controls the operation of the servo motor, the servo motor after completion of the set distance, again by the complete bit Addt\_Done FALSE to TRUE.



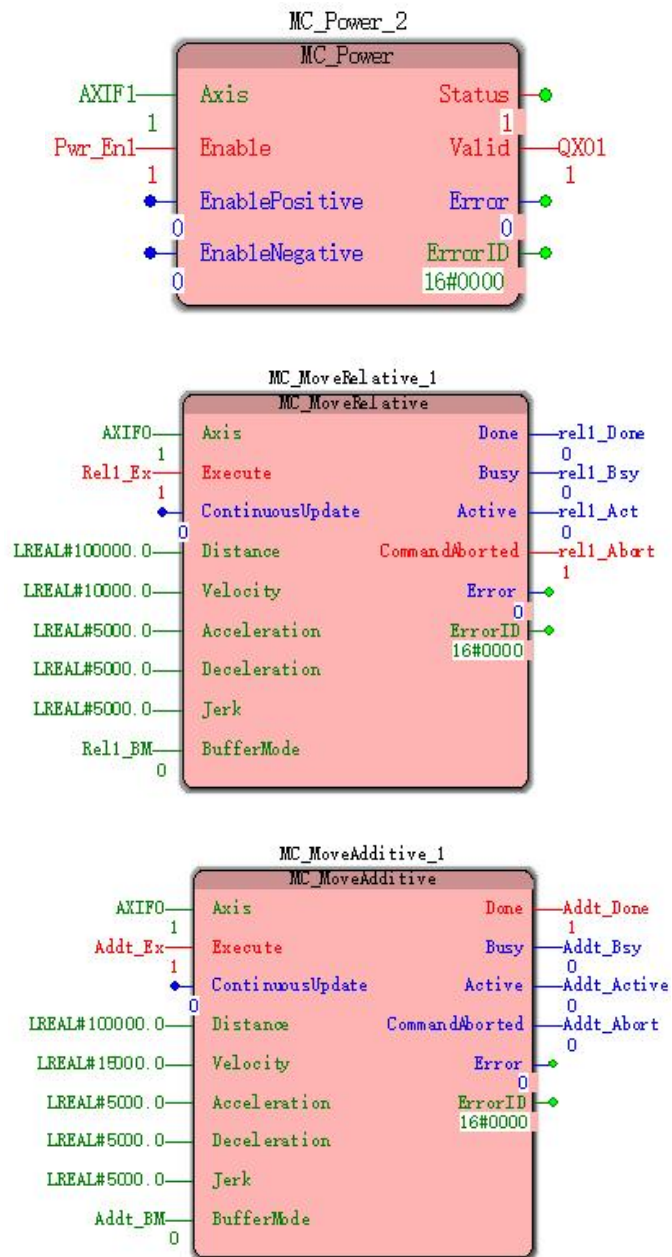
**Program Example Two**

MC\_MoveAdditive interrupt instruction examples below MC\_MoveRelative

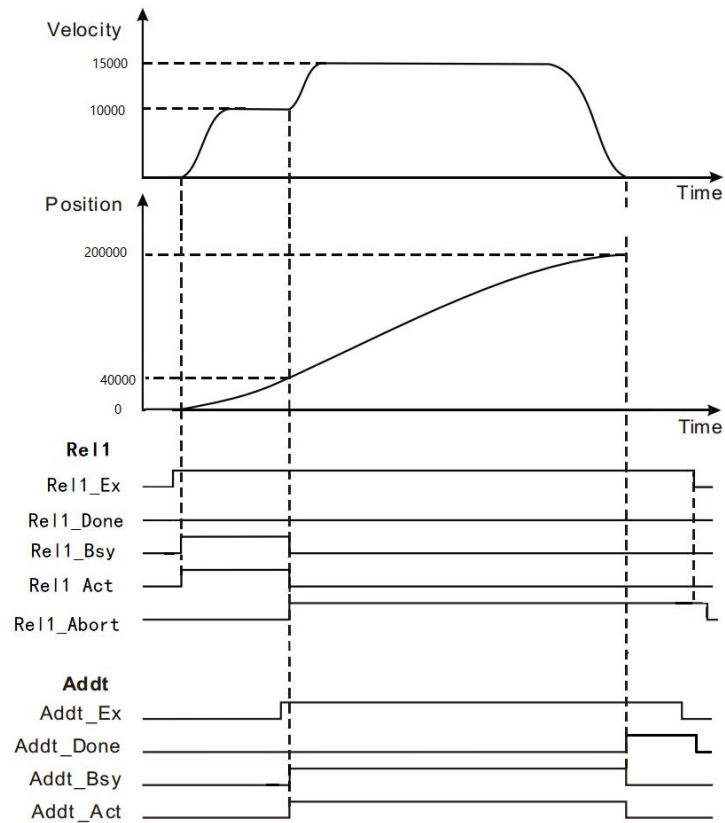
**1、 Variables and procedures**

Variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveRelative_1	MC_MoveRelative	
AXIF0	USINT	1
Rel1_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Rel1_BM	INT	0
Rel1_Done	BOOL	
Rel1_Bsy	BOOL	
Rel1_Act	BOOL	
Rel1_Abort	BOOL	
MC_MoveAdditive1	MC_MoveAdditive	
Addt_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Addt_BM	INT	0
Addt_Done	BOOL	
Addt_Bsy	BOOL	

Addt_Active	BOOL	
Addt_Abort	BOOL	



**2, Motion curve and timing diagram**

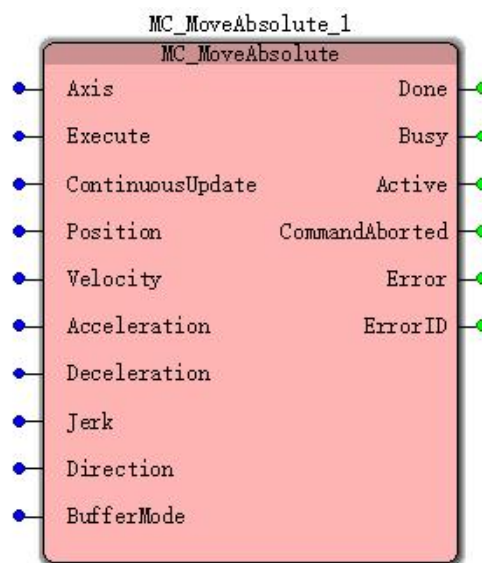


- When Rel1\_Ex a FALSE to TRUE, the motion controller controls the operation of the servo motor to the current position as a reference point, the position of the shaft at Position = 40,000, additional displacement instruction execution, Addt\_Ex a FALSE to TRUE, after one cycle, interrupt bit Rel1\_Abt from FALSE becomes TRUE. Meanwhile, the servo motor movement to position the second additional command parameters. When the servo motor reaches a set distance (set this time from the sum of the distances to two instructions), completed by a bit Addt\_Done FALSE to TRUE.

- When Addt\_Ex a TRUE to FALSE, a bit Addt\_Done reset cycle is complete.

### 11.4.5 MC\_MoveAbsolute (absolute displacement instructions)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to set speed control axes, acceleration and deceleration to move relative to the target zero position	VEC-VA-M P-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute	When the Exexecute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	-

Continuous Updata	Retention	-	-	-
Position (position)	Set the target position Rotary shaft: $0 \leq$ Position < mold Linear axis: Unlimited (Unit: unit)	LREAL	Positive, negative, zero (0)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Velocity (speed)	Set target speed (Unit: unit / S)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Acceleration (Acceleration)	Goal setting acceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Deceleration (decrease speed)	Set target deceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Jerk (The rate of change of acceleration)	The rate of change of the target acceleration or deceleration setting (Unit: unit / S3)	LREAL	Positive, zero (0)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Direction (direction)	Running direction (the rotation axis only when the parameter is effective) 1: Forward 2: The shortest distance 3: Reverse 4: Current direction	INT	1: Forward 2:The shortest distance 3: Reverse 4:Current direction (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE and the axis as a rotation axis mode
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions 0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait	INT	0:immediately interrupted 1: Wait (0)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE

**Description:**

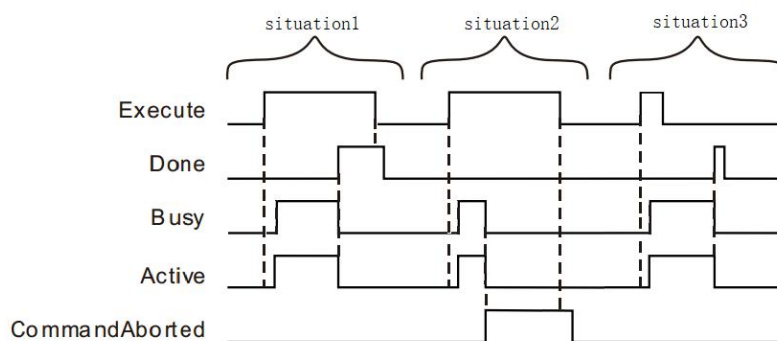
1. This instruction starts execution when the Execute FALSE to TRUE. The instruction is being executed when the Execute TRUE to FALSE, no effect on the implementation of the directive.
- 2, when the instruction is being executed, the Execute again by the FALSE to TRUE, the instructions may be re-executed, the parameters can be revalidated The pin comprises a Distance, Velocity, Acceleration, Deceleration, Jerk, Direction, BufferMode. 3. When the shaft as a rotation axis, Position parameters may be within 0 to die but not including the value of the mold, if the

absolute value is greater than or equal to the parameter Position mode, this instruction execution error; when the shaft linear axis, parameter Position and regardless of the size of the mold can be set to an arbitrary constant. 4. Direction parameter is valid only when the shaft rotation axis, a detailed description of the parameters, refer to the instruction described in the function section Direction.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Case 1:**When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period Buys Active and simultaneously become TRUE;

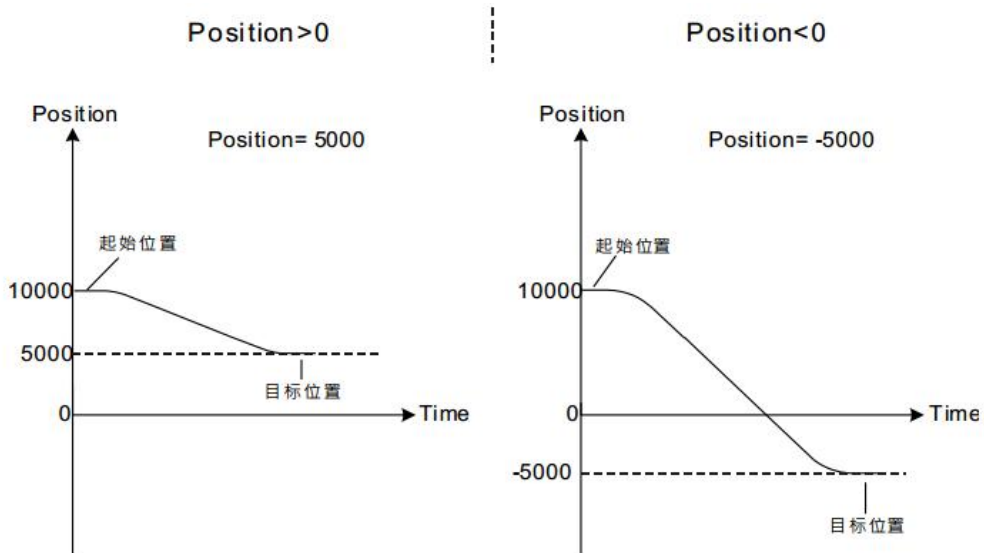
When the positioning is completed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, it is the Execute TRUE to FALSE after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

**Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the instruction is interrupted after the other instructions, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

**Case 3:** After during instruction execution, Execute a TRUE to FALSE, when the instructions are executed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, and after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

➤ **Function Description**

- This instruction is used to set speed control shaft, and a deceleration jerk to move relative to the target zero position.
- Axis position command execution starting absolute displacement 10,000, when Position > 0 (5000), the axis will reverse movement, the target position 5000, shown below as left; when Position < 0 (-5000), the reaction shaft turn, the target position -5000, as shown in the lower right in FIG.



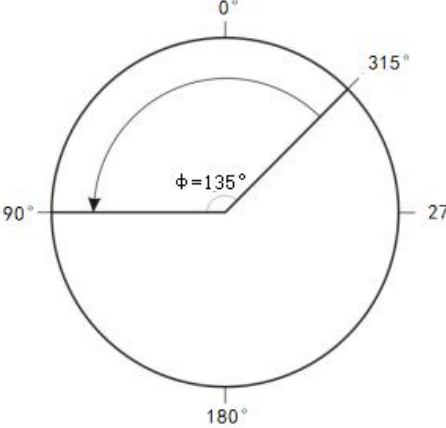
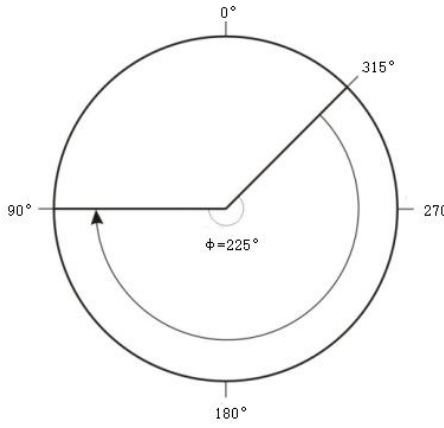
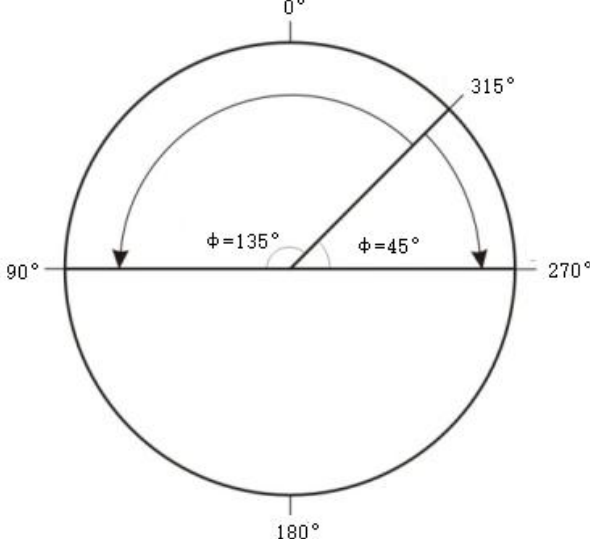
*note: Once this instruction is terminated other instructions during operation, the remaining distance is not completed will be discarded, the new instruction execution functions.*

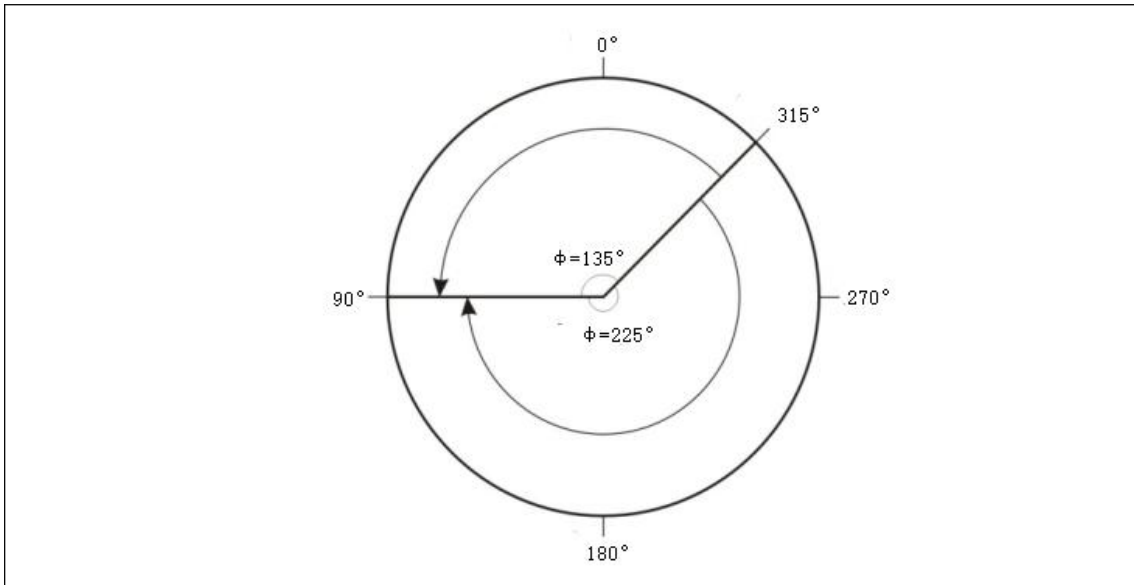
● **Direction**


Direction parameters take effect only when the shaft is a rotating shaft, its different values, the direction of movement of the axis shown in the following table examples (modulo 360):

Direction: 1 (positive direction)	Direction: 3 (reverse orientation)
Location: 315	Location: 315
Destination: 90	Destination: 90
Movement angle: 135 °	Movement angle: 225 °



	
<p>Direction: 2 (minimum)                  Location: 315                  Destination: 90                  Movement angle: 135 °</p>	<p>Direction: 2 (minimum)                  Location: 315                  Destination: 270                  Movement angle: 45 °</p>
	
<p>Direction: 4 (continuation of the direction of the current)                  Before the execution, the state of the function block rotating shaft; being inverted                  Location: 315                  Destination: 90                  Movement angle: 225 °</p>	<p>Direction: 4 (continuation of the direction of the current)                  Before the function block execution state of the shaft; still being forward                  Location: 315                  Destination: 90                  Movement angle: 135 °</p>

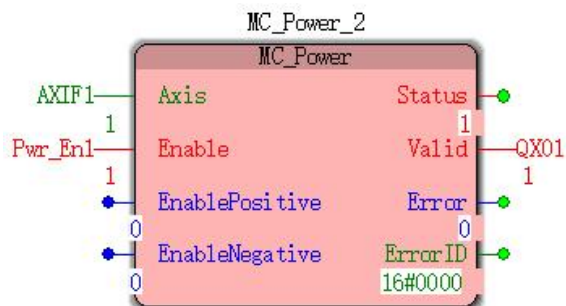


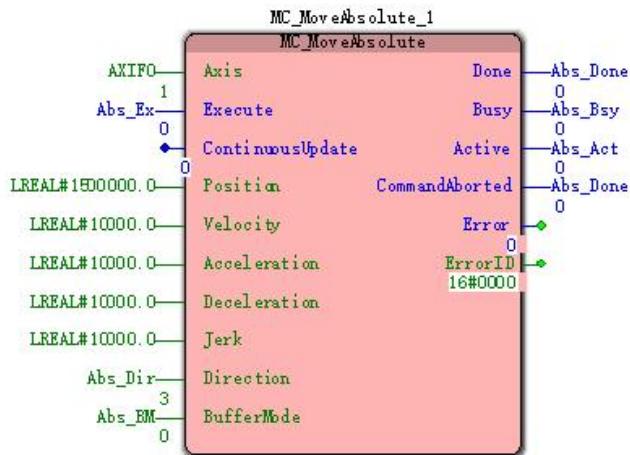
 **Examples of a program**

The controlled axis is a linear axis, while examples of single instruction is executed as follows MC\_MoveAbsolute

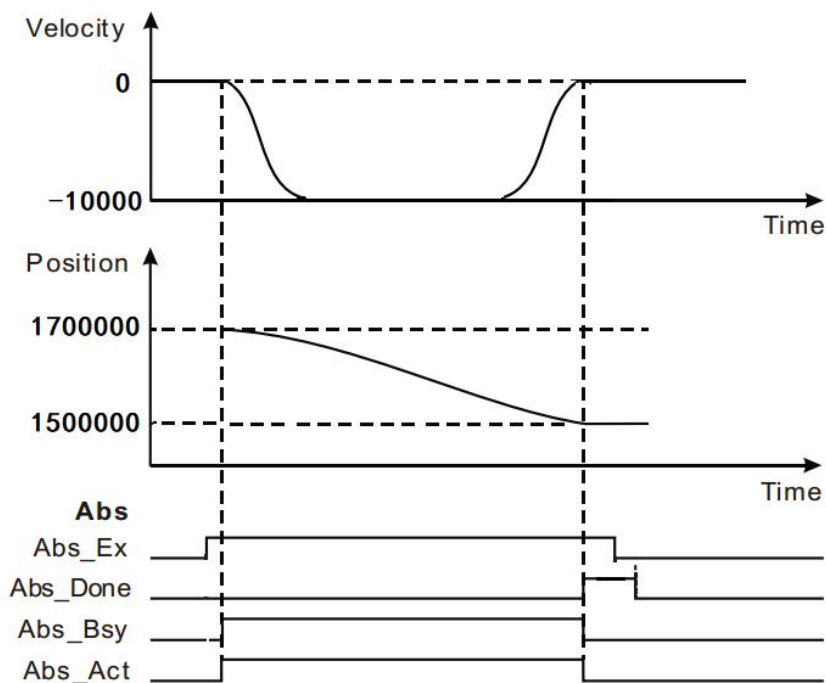
**1, variables, and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveAbsolue_1	MC_MoveAbsolute	
AXIF0	USINT	1
Abs_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Abs_Dir	INT	1
Abs_BM	INT	0
Abs_Done	BOOL	
Abs_Bsy	BOOL	
Abs_Act	BOOL	
Abs_Done	BOOL	





**2, Motion curve and timing diagram**



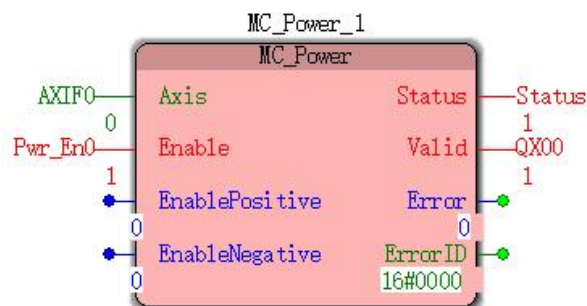
- When the Abs\_Ex MC\_MoveAbsolute FALSE to TRUE to start the instruction execution, the current position of the axis at this time is 1.7 million, 1.5 million target position.
- When the shaft moves to the 1500000, the instruction execution is completed.

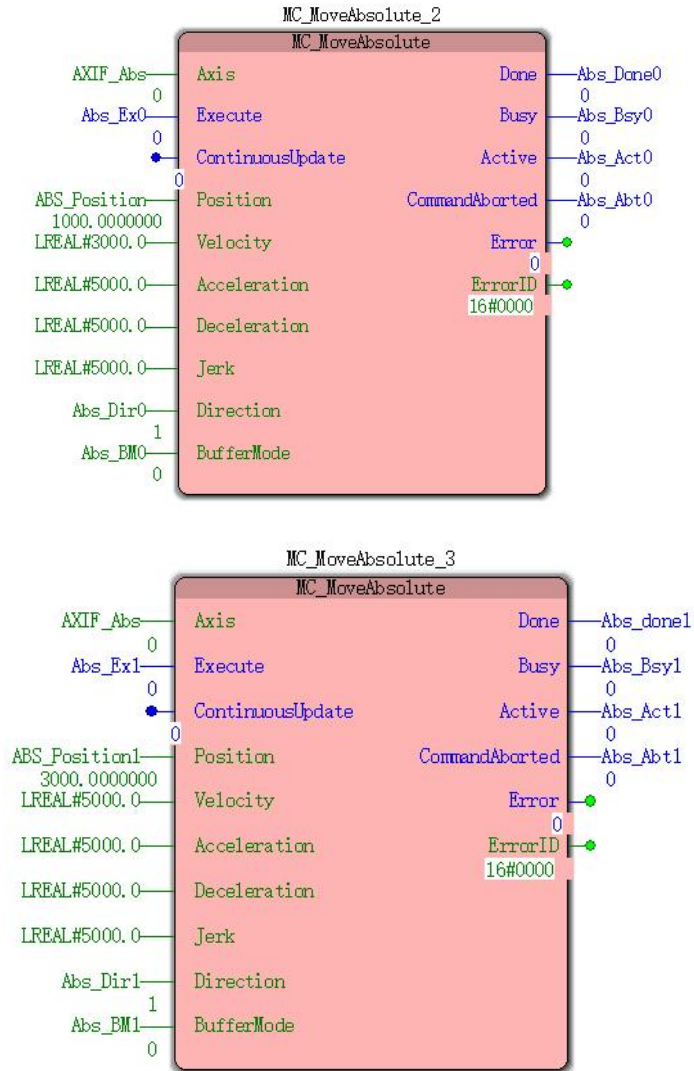
## Program Example Two

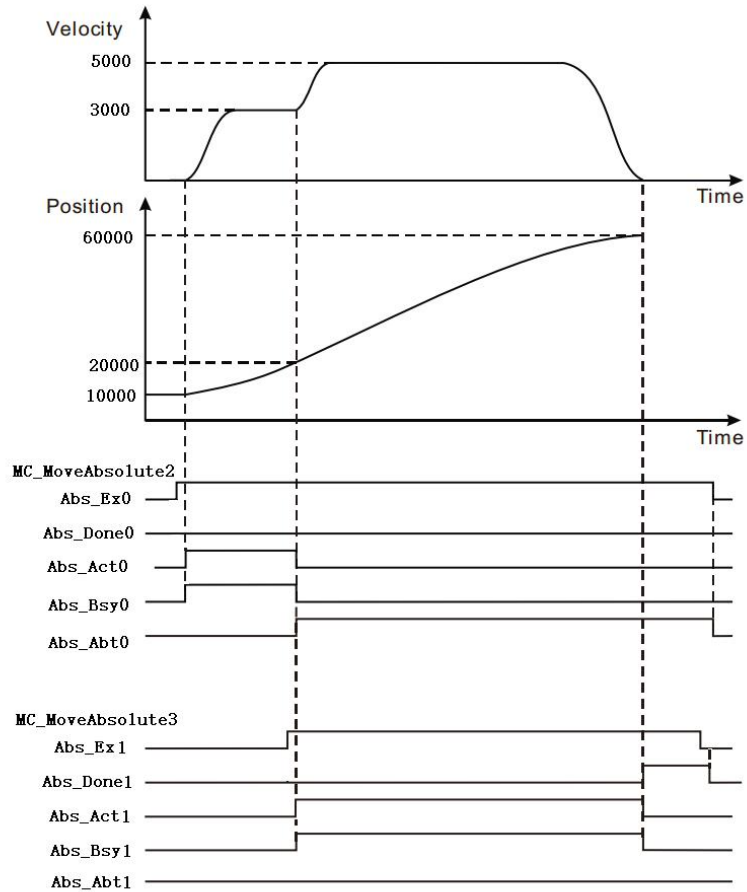
The controlled axis is a linear axis, MC\_MoveAbsolute instruction interrupt instruction MC\_MoveAbsolute examples are as follows:

### 1, variables, and procedures

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveAbsolue_2	MC_MoveAbsolute	-
Abs_Ex0	BOOL	FALSE
ABS_Position	LREAL	30000.0
Abs_Dir0	INT	-
Abs_BM0	INT	0
Abs_Done0	BOOL	FALSE
Abs_Bsy0	BOOL	FALSE
Abs_Act0	BOOL	FALSE
Abs_Abt0	BOOL	FALSE
MC_MoveAbsolue_3	MC_MoveAbsolute	-
Abs_Ex1	BOOL	FALSE
ABS_Position1	LREAL	60000.0
Abs_Dir1	INT	-
Abs_BM1	INT	0
Abs_Done0	BOOL	FALSE
Abs_Bsy0	BOOL	FALSE
Abs_Act0	BOOL	FALSE
Abs_Abt0	BOOL	FALSE



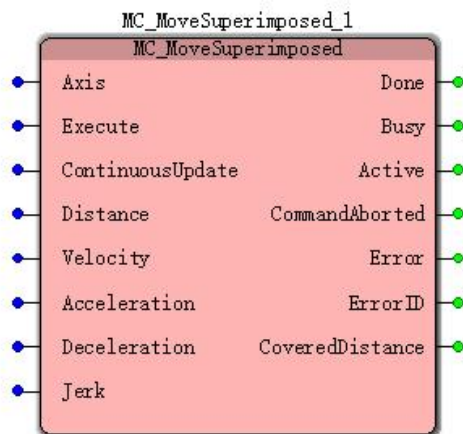




- When Abs\_Ex0 a FALSE to TRUE, the first MC\_MoveAbsolute instruction starts execution, the current position of the axis at this time is 1000, the target location 3000.
- When the shaft position is reached 20000, Abs\_Ex1 a FALSE to TRUE, MC\_MoveAbsolute second instruction begins execution, and the execution of the first instruction MC\_MoveAbsolute is interrupted, the output parameter Abs1\_Abt becomes TRUE.
- Position when the shaft reaches 60,000, the second MC\_MoveAbsolute instructions are executed, the output parameter Abs2\_Done becomes TRUE.

## 11.4.6 MC\_MoveSuperimposed (additional displacement instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to control movement of the shaft in the current state of the set speed, acceleration and deceleration some additional independent set distance.	VEC-VA-M P-005-MA



### ➤ Input parameters

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog / Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	-
Continuous Update	Retention	-	-	-
Distance (distance)	Goal Setting distance (Unit: unit)	LREAL	Positive, negative, zero (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Velocity (speed)	Set target speed (Unit: unit / S)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

Acceleration (Acceleration)	Goal setting acceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Deceleration (decrease speed)	Set target deceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Jerk (The rate of change of acceleration)	The rate of change of the target acceleration or deceleration setting (Unit: unit / S3)	LREAL	Positive, zero (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

**Description:**

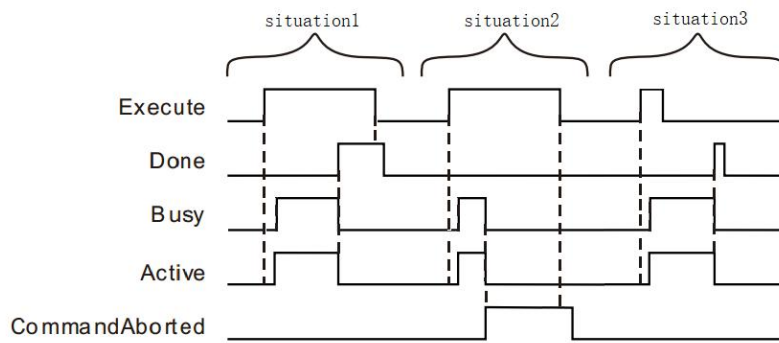
1, the instruction to execute upon the Execute FALSE to TRUE. The instruction is being executed when the Execute TRUE to FALSE, no effect on the implementation of the directive.  
 2, when the instruction is being executed, the Execute again by the FALSE to TRUE, the instructions may be executed again, this time can be revalidated pin parameters include Distance, Velocity, Acceleration, Deceleration, Jerk.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-
CoveredDistance (Additional cumulative distance)	The instruction to start the accumulated since the added distance	LREAL	Negative, positive, 0

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**





**Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period Buys Active and simultaneously become TRUE;

When the completion of the additional displacement, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, it is the Execute TRUE to FALSE after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

**Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the instruction is interrupted after the other instructions, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

**Case 3:** After during instruction execution, Execute a TRUE to FALSE, when the instructions are executed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, and after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

#### ➤ **Function Description**

- MC\_MoveSuperimposed instruction is executed, the previous instruction does not terminate (not including MC\_MoveSuperimposed MC\_HaltSuperimposed and instructions) is executed, two instructions are simultaneously executed, distance, speed, acceleration and deceleration in real time superimposed (when an instruction reaches the set speed, its acceleration 0). A current instruction execution is completed, will not be superimposed on its speed, acceleration and deceleration, MC\_MoveSuperImposed instruction still operate independently.

- State when the shaft is Standstill, MC\_MoveSuperImposed instruction execution, MC\_MoveSuperimposed MC\_MoveRelative instruction and is equivalent to the instruction.

- When MC\_MoveSuperimposed common command and control axis motion command, then execute other instruction motion (not including MC\_MoveSuperimposed and MC\_HaltSuperimposed instructions). If Buffermode move command after execution = 0, then the first movement MC\_MoveSuperimposed instruction execution and instruction will be interrupted; if Buffermode instructions executed after the movement to other values, and the motion command MC\_MoveSuperimposed instruction will not be executed first, interrupted.

- When MC\_MoveSuperimposed command individually controlled axes, and then perform another MC\_MoveSuperimposed instruction, the previous instruction was interrupted MC\_MoveSuperimposed.

- MC\_MoveSuperimposed instruction is executed, and then execution MC\_HaltSuperimposed instruction, MC\_MoveSuperimposed instruction was interrupted.
- This instruction does not affect the current state of the machine

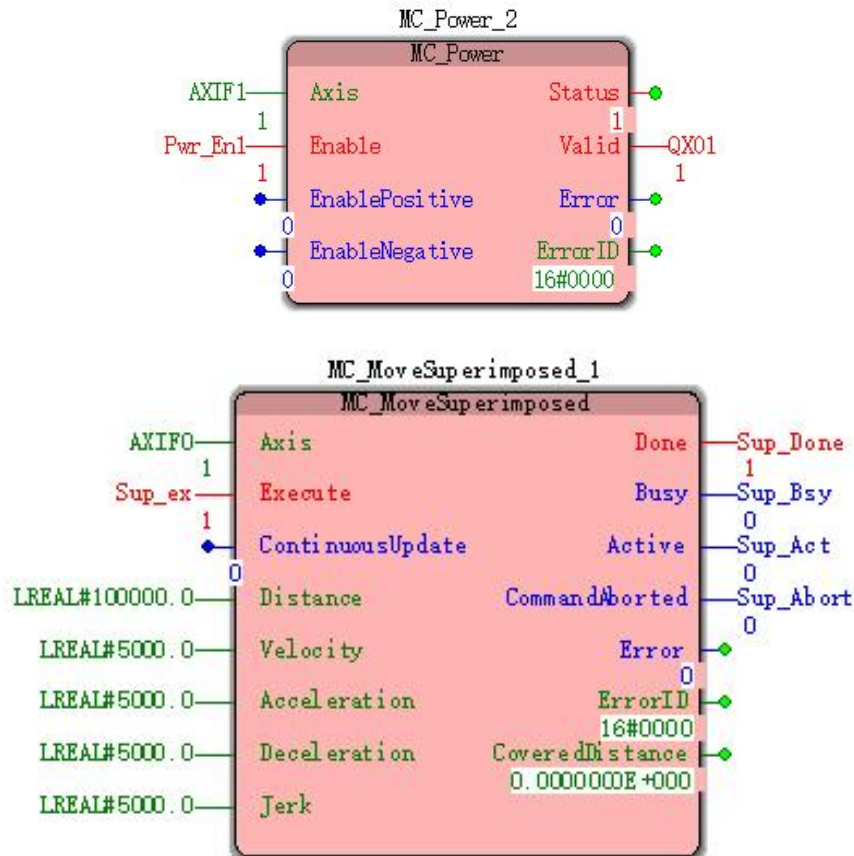


### Examples of a program

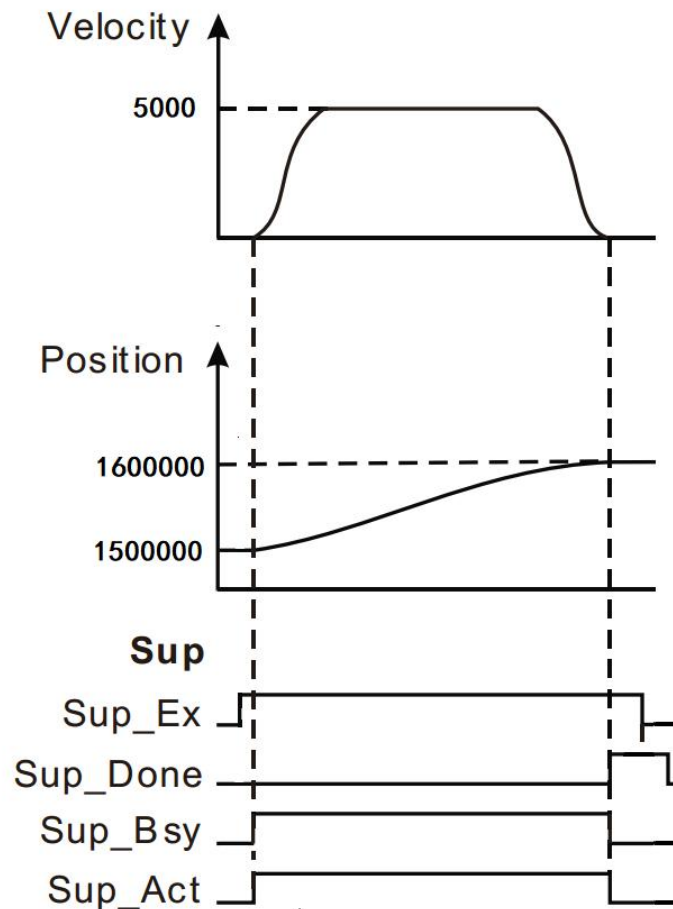
Examples when a separate instruction is executed as follows MC\_MoveSuperimposed

#### 1, variables, and procedures

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveSuperimposed _1	MC_MoveSuperimposed	
AXIF0	USINT	1
Sup_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Sup_Done	BOOL	
Sup_Bsy	BOOL	
Sup_Act	BOOL	
Sup_Abort	BOOL	



#### 2, Motion curve and timing diagram



- When Sup\_Ex becomes TRUE, after a period, Sup\_Bsy, Sup\_Act becomes TRUE, the motion controller controls the operation of the servo motor to the current position as a reference point.
- After the completion of the servo motor set distance, Sup\_Done becomes TRUE, and at the same time Sup\_Bsy Sup\_Act becomes FALSE.
- When Sup\_Ex becomes FALSE, Sup\_Done becomes FALSE.



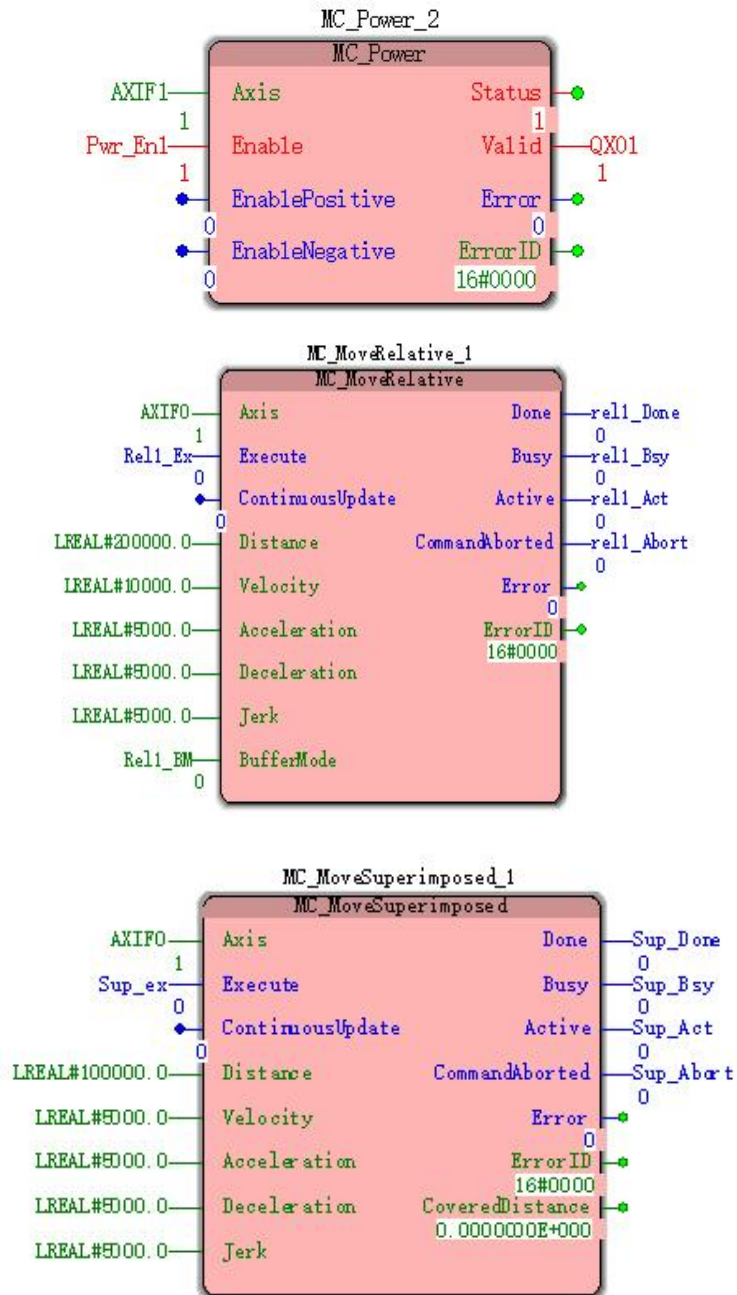
### Program Example Two

MC\_MoveSuperimposed MC\_MoveRelative and instructions with the example below:

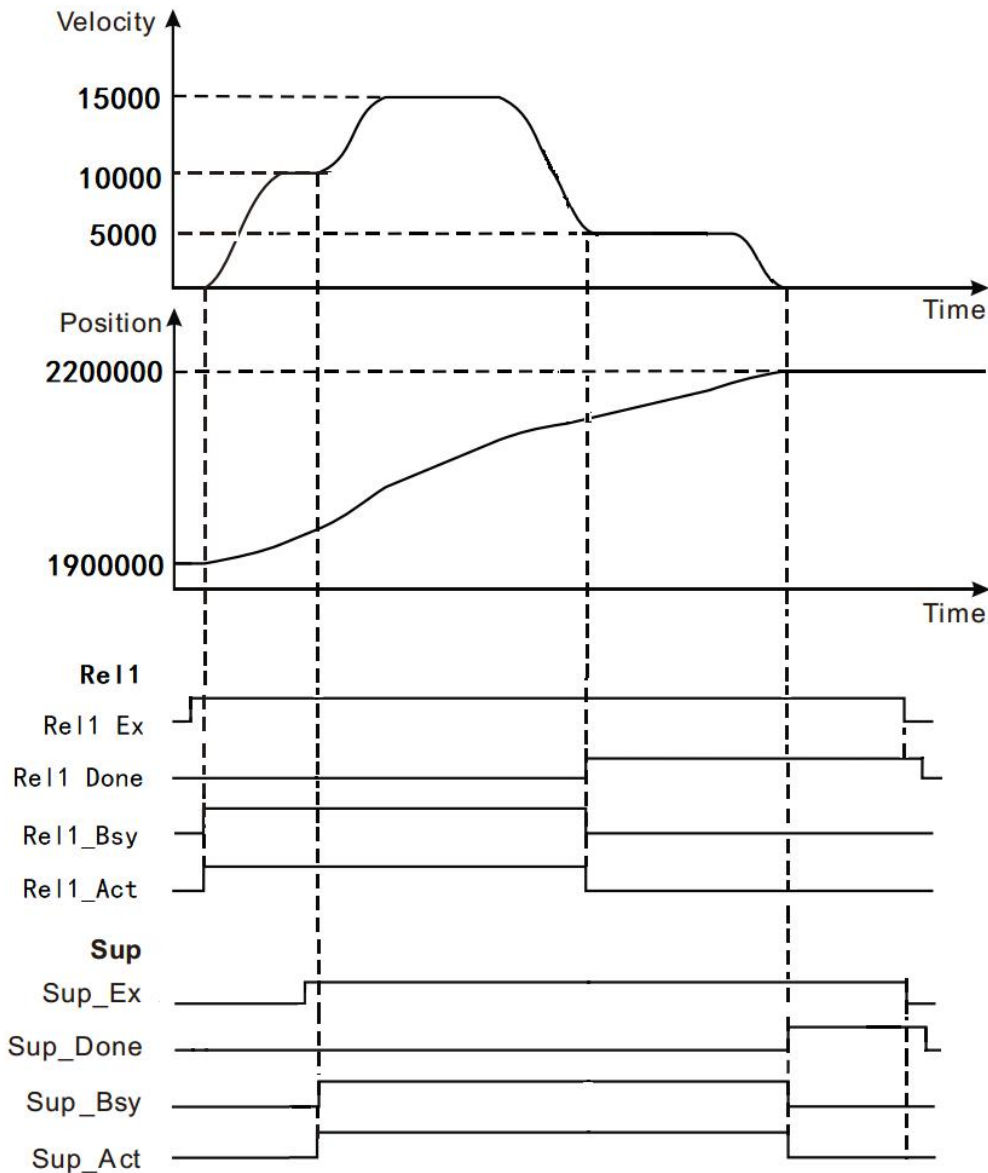
#### 1、 Variables and procedures

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveRelative_1	MC_MoveRelative	
AXIF0	USINT	1
Rel1_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Rel1_BM	INT	0
Rel1_Done	BOOL	
Rel1_Bsy	BOOL	
Rel1_Act	BOOL	
Rel1_Abort	BOOL	

MC_MoveSuperimposed _1	MC_MoveSuperimposed	
Sup_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Sup_Done	BOOL	
Sup_Bsy	BOOL	
Sup_Act	BOOL	
Sup_Abort	BOOL	



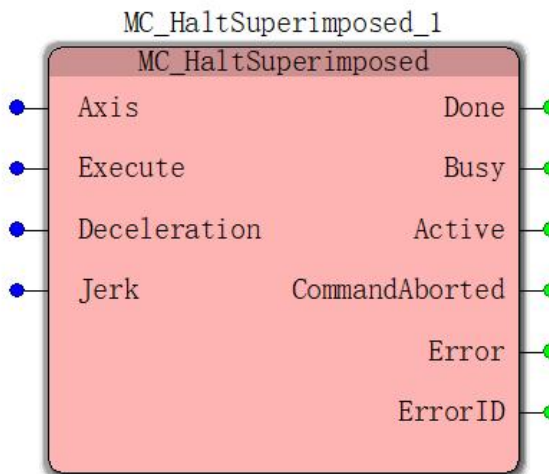
2、Timing and motion profiles of FIG.



- When Rel\_Ex becomes TRUE, after a period Rel\_Act, Rel\_Bsy becomes TRUE, the motion controller controls the operation of the servo motor to the current position as a reference point.
- When Sup\_Ex becomes TRUE, after a period, Sup\_Act, Sup\_Bsy becomes TRUE, MC\_MoveSuperimposed instruction starts execution, and an acceleration of the servo motor speed will (in this case acceleration is 0) is superimposed.
- When a position command is completed MC\_MoveRelative, Rel\_Done becomes TRUE, Rel\_Bsy and Rel\_Act becomes FALSE. The final position of the shaft of the total two command and processing initial position set position.
- When the additional distance MC\_MoveSuperimposed instruction completion, Sup\_Done becomes TRUE, Sup\_Bsy and Sup\_Act becomes FALSE. The final position of the shaft of the total two command and processing initial position set position.
- When Rel\_Ex becomes FALSE, Rel\_Done becomes FALSE. When Sup\_Ex becomes FALSE, Sup\_Done becomes FALSE.

### 11.4.7 MC\_HaltSuperimposed (Pause additional displacement)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to suspend the additional displacement command	VEC-VA-M P-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
Acceleration (Acceleration)	Goal setting acceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

Deceleration (decrease speed)	Set target deceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Jerk (The rate of change of acceleration)	The rate of change of the target acceleration or deceleration setting (Unit: unit / S3)	LREAL	Positive, zero (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

**Description:**

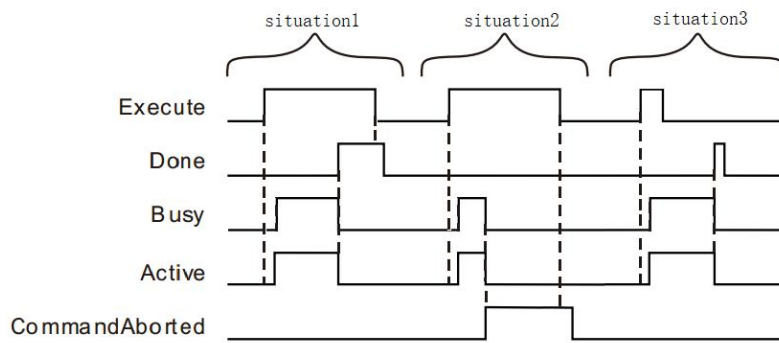
1, The instruction to execute upon the Execute FALSE to TRUE. The instruction is being executed, Execute When the TRUE to FALSE, this instruction performs no effect.

2, when the instruction is being executed, the Execute again by the FALSE to TRUE, the instructions may be re-executed, the parameters can be revalidated The pin comprises Deceleration, Jerk.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period Buys Active and simultaneously become TRUE;

When the suspension is added to complete the displacement, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, it is the Execute TRUE to FALSE after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

**Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the instruction is interrupted after the other instructions, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

**Case 3:** After during instruction execution, Execute a TRUE to FALSE, when the instructions are executed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, and after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

➤ **Function Description**

- MC\_HaltSuperimposed instruction execution can only be interrupted for MC\_MoveSuperimposed instructions.
- When MC\_MoveSuperimposed and other motion control instructions common axis, and then execute MC\_HaltSuperimposed instructions, instruction MC\_HaltSuperimposed MC\_MoveSuperimposed interrupt instruction, but the execution is not affected other motion instructions.



**Examples of a program**

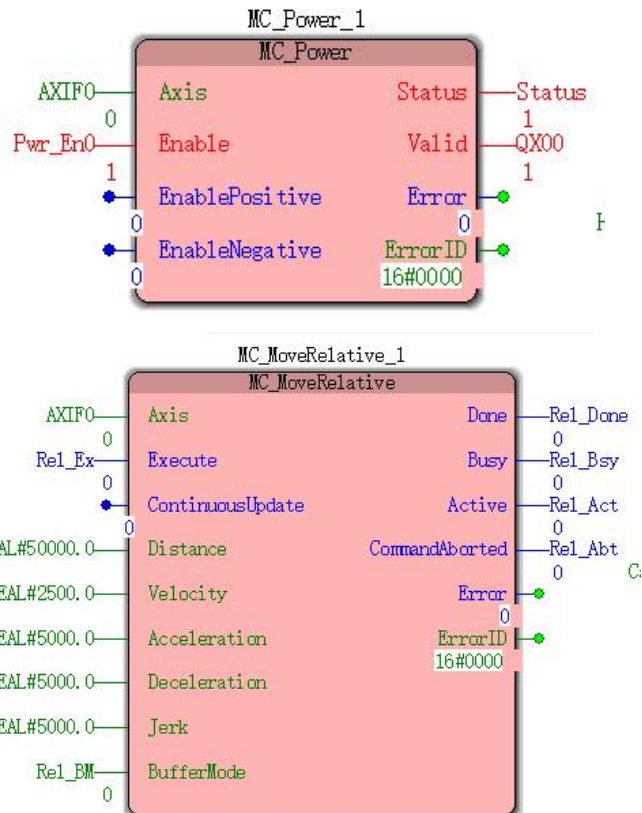
MC\_HaltSuperimposed suspend instruction command is added to MC\_MoveSuperimposed MC\_MoveRelative instruction of the example below:

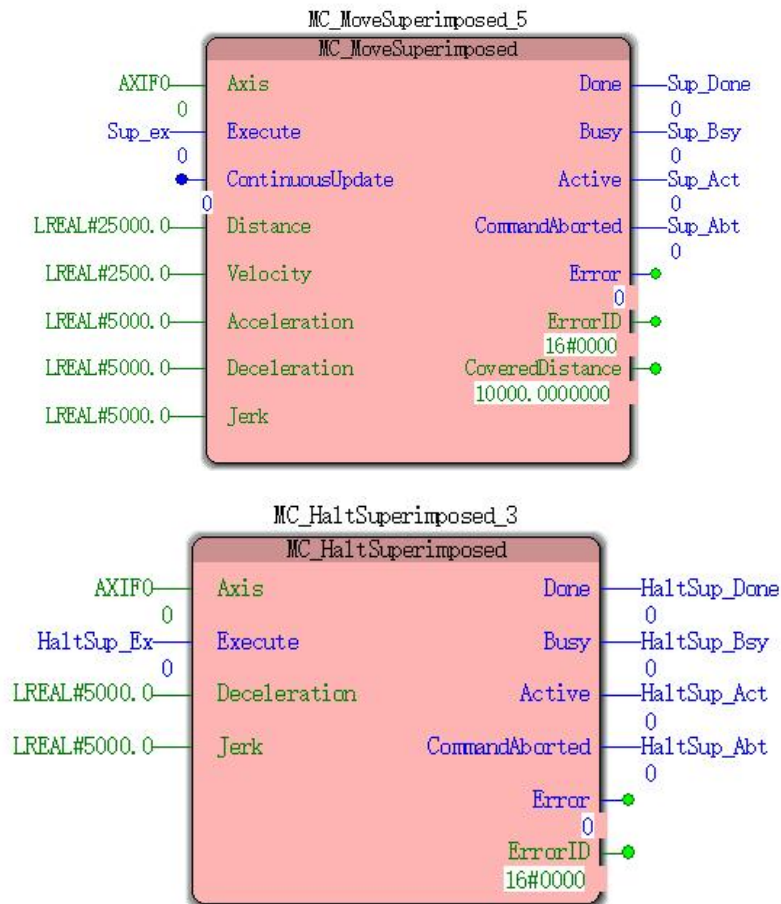
**1, variables, and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveRelative_1	MC_MoveRelative	-
AXIF0	USINT	1
Rel_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Rel_BM	INT	0
Rel_Done	BOOL	FASLE

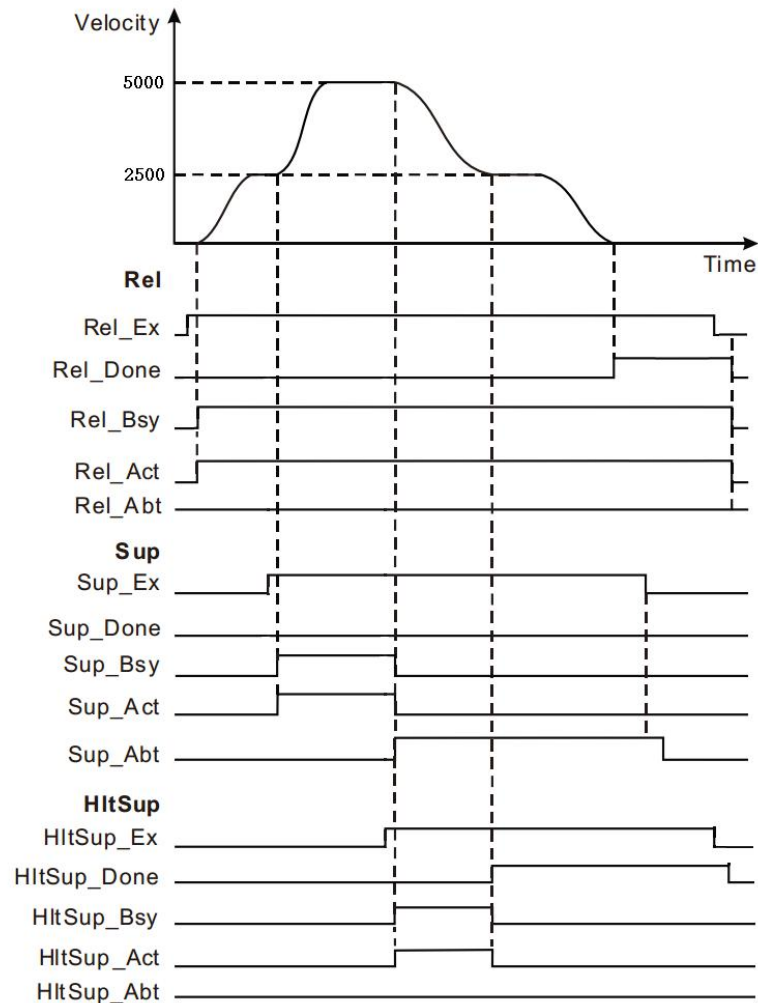


Rel_Bsy	BOOL	FALSE
Rel_Act	BOOL	FALSE
Rel_Abort	BOOL	FALSE
MC_MoveSuperimposed_5	MC_MoveSuperimposed	-
Sup_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Sup_Done	BOOL	FALSE
Sup_Bsy	BOOL	FALSE
Sup_Act	BOOL	FALSE
Sup_Abort	BOOL	FALSE
MC_HaltSuperimposed_3	MC_HaltSuperimposed	-
HaltSup_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
HaltSup_Done	BOOL	FALSE
HaltSup_Bsy	BOOL	FALSE
HaltSup_Act	BOOL	FALSE
HaltSup_Abt	BOOL	FALSE





**2, Motion curve and timing diagram**



- When Rel\_Ex becomes TRUE, after a period, Rel\_Bsy and Rel\_Act becomes TRUE, the motion controller controls the operation of the servo motor to the current position as a reference point. Sup\_Ex becomes TRUE when, after a period, Sup\_Bsy and Sup\_Act becomes TRUE, MC\_MoveSuperimposed instruction starts execution, and an acceleration of the servo motor speed will (in this case acceleration is 0 axis) is superimposed.

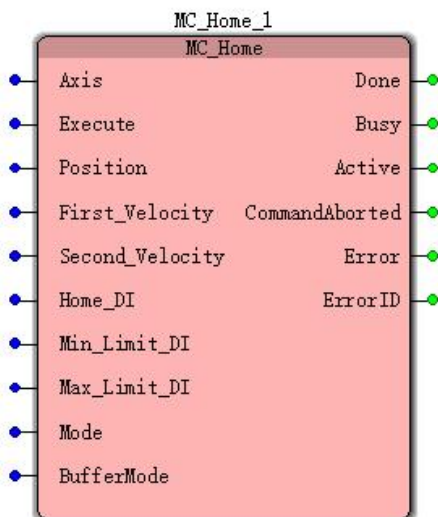
- When HltSup\_Ex becomes TRUE, after a period, HltSup\_Bsy and HltSup\_Act becomes TRUE, MC\_HaltSuperimposed instruction starts execution, MC\_MoveSuperimposed instruction was interrupted, Sup\_Bsy, Sup\_Act becomes FALSE, while Sup\_Abt becomes TRUE. MC\_HaltSuperimposed instruction interrupt MC\_MoveSuperimposed instruction execution.

- When HltSup\_Done becomes TRUE, HltSup\_Bsy and HltSup\_Act become FALSE.

- MC\_HaltSuperimposed instruction execution does not affect the execution of MC\_MoveRelative instructions.

### 11.4.8 MC\_Home (zero return instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used according to the mode and the control shaft speed parameter setting operation is performed homing	VEC-VA-M P-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

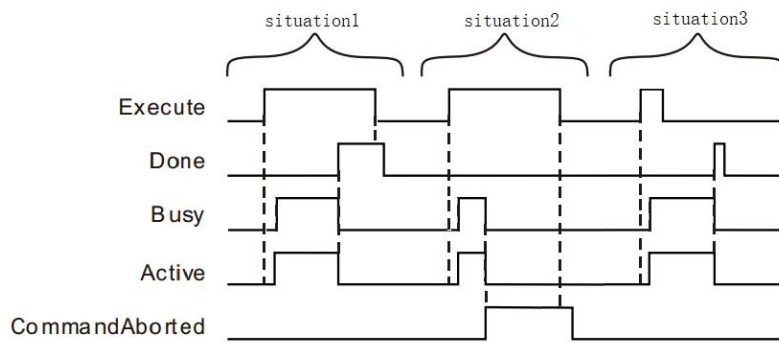
name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Position (position)	The controlled axis origin offset, unit: unit	LREAL	Negative, positive, 0	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
First_Velocity (First speed)	First speed shaft charged OPR, Unit: r / min	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Determined by the Mode

Second_Velocity (2nd speed)	2nd speed shaft charged OPR, Unit: r / min	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Determined by the Mode
Home_DI (Origin switch)	DI designated as a home switch	INT	0 to 63	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Min_Limit_ DI (Reverse limit)	Specify a limit switch as an inverted DI	INT	0 to 63	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Max_Limit_ DI (Forward limit)	DI designated as a forward limit switch	INT	0 to 63	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Mode (mode)	Set homing mode	INT	17 to 30, 35	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Retention	-	-	-

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



- **Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period Buys Active and simultaneously become TRUE; When the positioning is completed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, it is the Execute TRUE to FALSE after a period, Done becomes FALSE.
- **Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the instruction is interrupted after the other instructions, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE.
- **Case 3:** In the course of instruction execution, after the Execute TRUE to FALSE, when the positioning is completed, the Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, and after a period, the Done becomes FALSE.

➤ **Function Description**

- This instruction according to the selected homing mode, and the home switch to forward or reverse limit switchMotion ControllerofDigitalThe entry point to achieve homing function.
- It provided a two-stage real axis speed mode and OPR OPR axis parameters in the software section. Describe homing mode, see Appendix A.
- This instruction only when the shaft is in a state StandStill may perform, when executed in other states, this command being given.
- Position parameter defines the return to the origin position offset relative to the servo zero position.

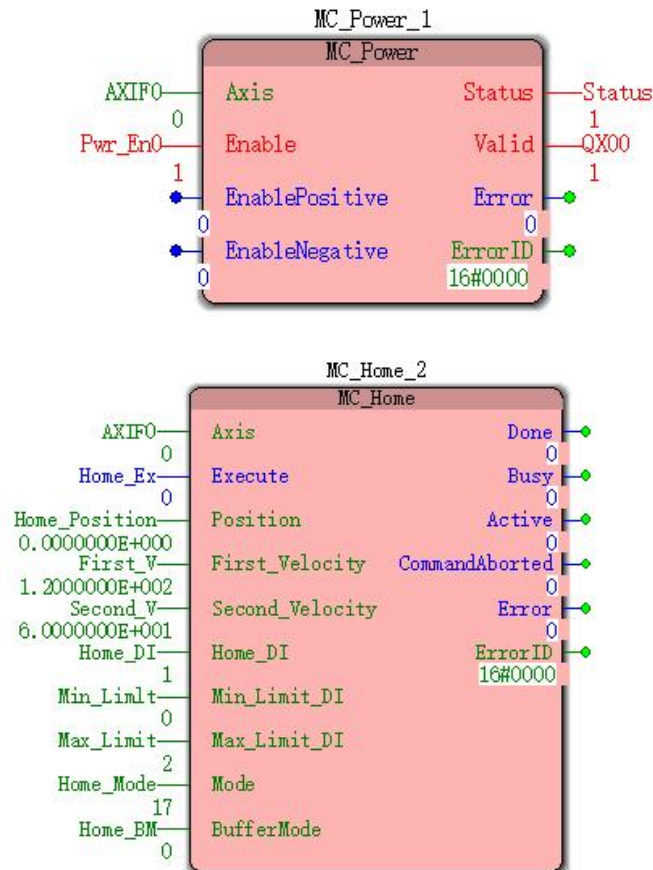
 **Program Example**

Homing select the appropriate mode and the photoelectric switch mechanism positions when Home\_Ex from FALSE becomes TRUE, the motion controller controls the operation of the servo motor, the mechanical drive mechanism back to the origin position A.

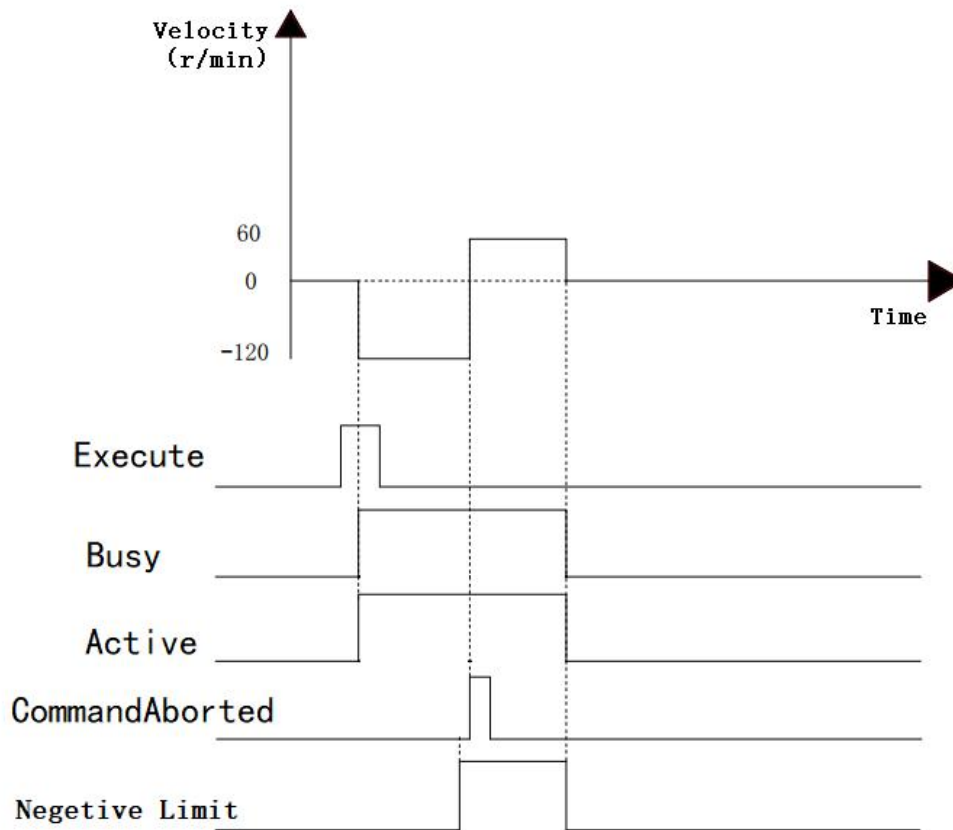
1、Variables and procedures

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_Home_2	MC_Home	
Home_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Home_Position	LREAL	0.0

First_V	LREAL	120.0
Second_V	LREAL	60.0
Home_DI	INT	1
Min_Limit	INT	0
Max_Limit	INT	2
Home_Mode	INT	17
Home_BM	INT	0



2、Timing and motion profiles of FIG.

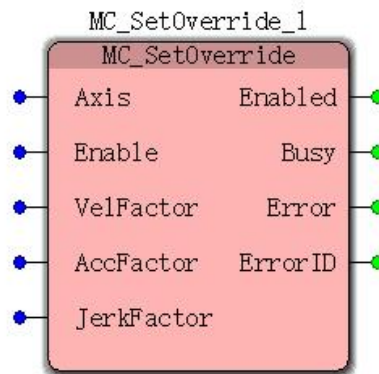


- Mode = 17, when the Home\_Ex becomes FALSE TRUE, the motion controller controls the operation of the servo motor, means starts reverse rotation, after reaching the reverse limit switch is turned forward, and then leaving the stop position of the reverse limit switch, so as to drive institutions back to the mechanical origin position A.



### 11.4.9 MC\_SetOverride (overshoot speed command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to change the current as a percentage of the controlled target speed shaft	VEC-VA-M P-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

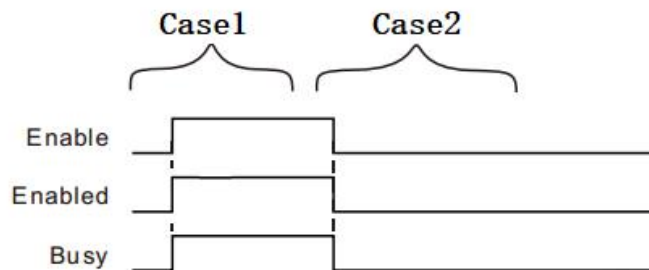
name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Enable is TRUE
Enable	When Enable is TRUE, this AD	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
VelFactor	Speed overshoot value (unit:%)	LREAL	0 to 500 (0)	Enable is TRUE
AccFactor	Retention	LREAL	Retention	-
JerkFactor	Retention	LREAL	Retention	-

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
------	----------	--------------	--------------

Enabled (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing output parameter**



Case 1: When Enable the FALSE to TRUE, Busy, Enabled To TRUE

Case 2: When Enable a TRUE to FALSE, Enabled simultaneously become FALSE and Busy

➤ **Function Description**

This instruction is used as a percentage of the target speed change shaft

- The instructions may change the target speed as follows:

MC_MoveAbsolute(Absolute displacement instructions)	MC_MoveAdditive(Additional displacement instruction)
MC_MoveRelative(Relative displacement instruction)	MC_SpecialMoveAbsolute(Special absolute displacement instructions)
MC_MoveVelocity(Speed command)	

The new target speed as follows:

The target speed after the change in the target speed instruction execution = current \*VelFactor

- VelFactor unit is%. "100", "100%." VelFactor valid range from 0 to 500, the instruction execution MC\_SetOverride beyond the effective range, the instruction being given
- For MC\_MoveVelocity command, the target relative speed change, the axis acceleration (or deceleration) to the target speed after the change according to Acceleration (or with Deceleration) the currently executing instruction.
- ForMC\_MoveAbsolute,MC\_MoveAdditive,MC\_MoveRelative,MC\_SpecialMoveAbsoluteC ommand, the target speed after the change of the relative shaft is accelerated (or decelerated)

according to Acceleration (or with Deceleration) the currently executing instruction \*VelFactor2To the target speed after the change.

- When VelFactor set to "0", the target speed becomes "0", the performance of the operation shaft is decelerated at a rate of "0" operation.
- He wants to keep state action, but want to temporarily stop the axis movement, the VelFactor set to "0." At this time, the shaft does not change state.
- When motion or motion instruction execution transfer instruction may be changed VelFactor to set a new target speed  
 Enable is TRUE, modify VelFactor, VelFactor take effect immediately without restarting MC\_SetOverride instruction.
- Enable is TRUE, modify VelFactor, VelFactor beyond the effective range, MC\_SetOverride given instruction, it returns the target speed 100%. When Enable becomes FALSE, in order to accelerate VelFactor = 100 or reduced to a target.
- When MC\_MoveVelocity instruction execution using MC\_SetOverride instruction, when the instruction becomes TRUE MC\_MoveVelocity InVelocity is, even when changing the target speed, the TRUE state InVelocity is maintained.
- You can use a same axis of the module.



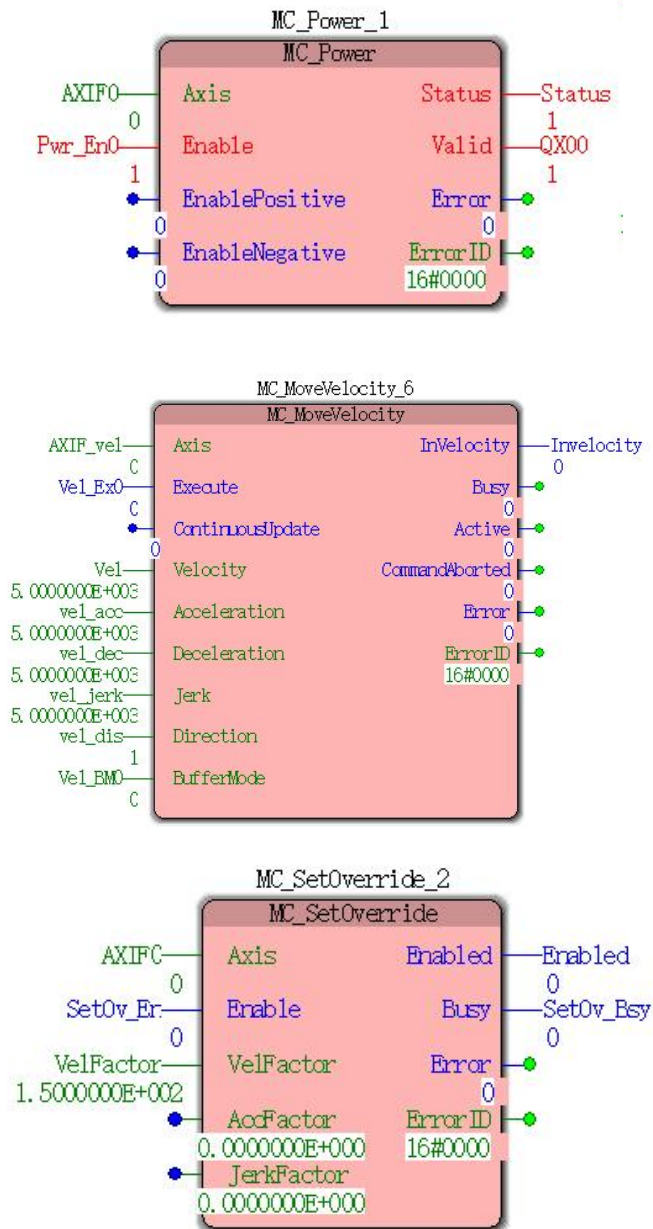
**Program Example**

In the example below when MC\_SetOverride instruction execution:

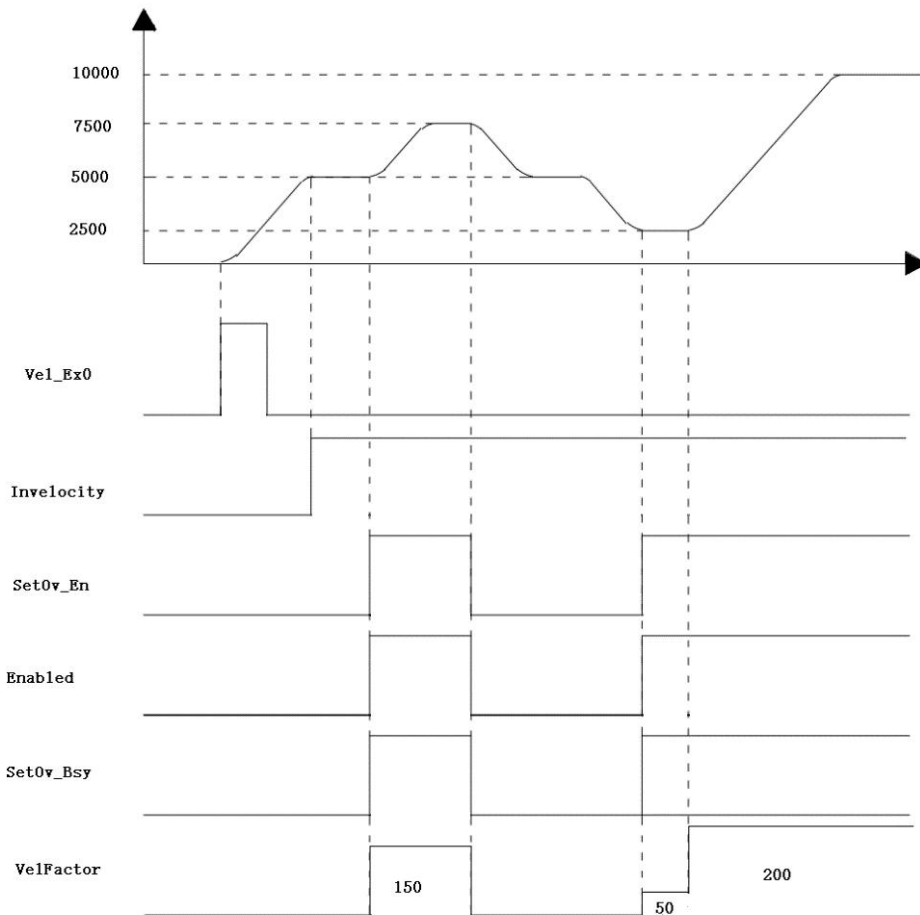
Impact on the results MC\_MoveVelocity instruction paradigm about MC\_SetOverride instruction execution.

**1 variables, and the program name**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveVelocity_6	MC_MoveVelocity	
AXIF0	USINT	0
Vel_EX0	BOOL	FALSE
Vel	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_acc	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_dec	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_Jerk	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_dis	INT	1
Vel_BM0	INT	0
Invelocity	BOOL	-
MC_SetOverride_2	MC_SetOverride	
SetOv_En	BOOL	FALSE
VelFactor	LREAL	150.0
Enabled	BOOL	
SetOv_Bsy	BOOL	



2 Motion curve and timing diagram



- When `Vel_Ex0` becomes TRUE after time, a period `Vel_Bsy` and `Vel_Act` becomes TRUE. After axis starts forward rotation, the output reaches the set speed `Invelocity` TRUE. And then `SetOv_En` set TRUE. While Enabled, `SetOv_Bsy` becomes TRUE, `MC_SetOverride` effective date of the controlled axis according `VelFactor`. The value of re-generate the target speed.

- When `SetOv_En` becomes FALSE. When, `VelFactor` = 100 corresponds to the deceleration target speed.

- `MC_SetOverride` modified during execution of instructions `VelFactor` values, `VelFactor` value takes effect immediately, the target speed command `MC_MoveVelocity` will change accordingly.

### 11.4.10 MC\_Stop (stop command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to control deceleration of the axes of the set deceleration until it stops. Stopping state machine enters the shaft	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute TRUE when the FALSE to
Execute	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Deceleration	decrease speed (Unit: unit / S2):	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	
Jerk	Deceleration change rate (Unit: unit / S3)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	

**Description:**

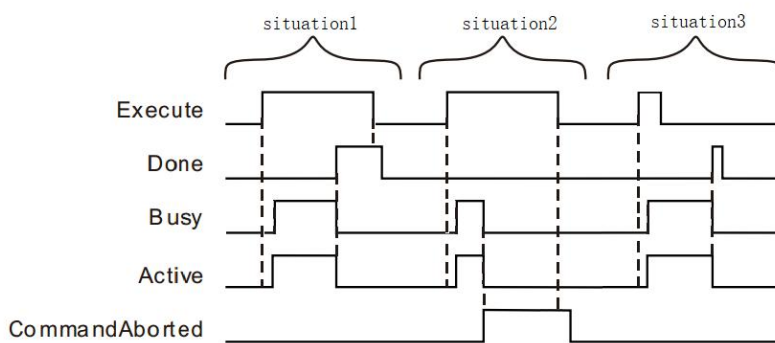
1, The instruction to execute upon the Execute FALSE to TRUE. The instruction is being executed, ExecuteWhen the TRUE to FALSE, this instruction performs no effect.

2, when the instruction is being executed, the Execute again by the FALSE to TRUE, the instructions may be re-executed, the parameters can be revalidated The pin comprises Deceleration, Jerk.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



➤ **Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period at the same time becomes TRUE and the Active Buys; when the position is reached, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, it is the Execute TRUE to FALSE after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

- **Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the instruction is interrupted after the other instructions, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE.
- **Case 3:** After during instruction execution, Execute a TRUE to FALSE, when positioning is completed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, and after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

➤ **Function Description**

- MC\_Stop instruction execution is completed, the shaft speed falls to zero as long as Excute is TRUE, it has been Stopping axis status, other motion instructions can not be executed at this time.
- And comparing MC\_Halt instructions, instruction MC\_Stop lock shaft, the controller can not perform another movement instruction (instruction not included MC\_Stop) MC\_Stop during execution of instructions. After MC\_Stop instruction has completed, the shaft has stopped, the controller can not execute other instruction motion, only when the MC\_Stop Excute by TRUE to FALSE in order to execute other instruction motion



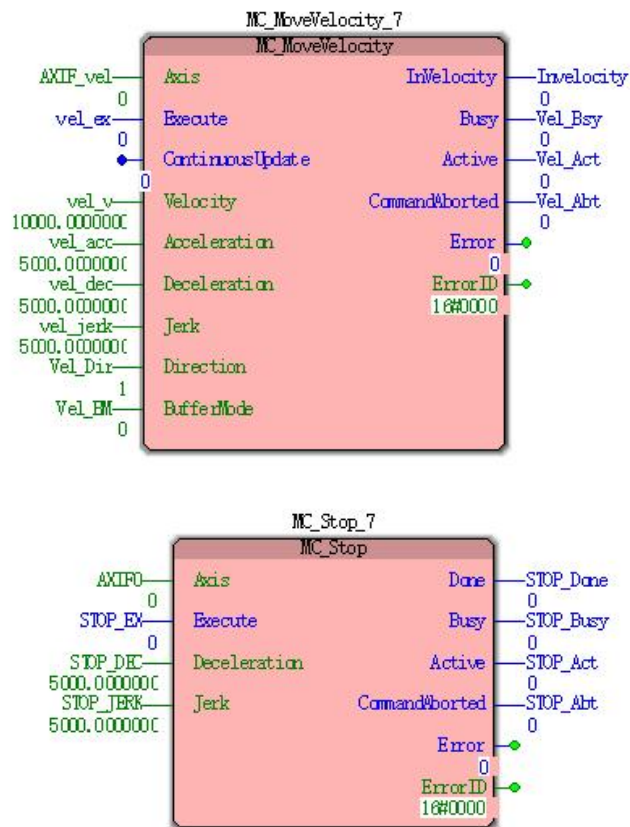
**Program Example**

MC\_Stop example below when instruction execution:

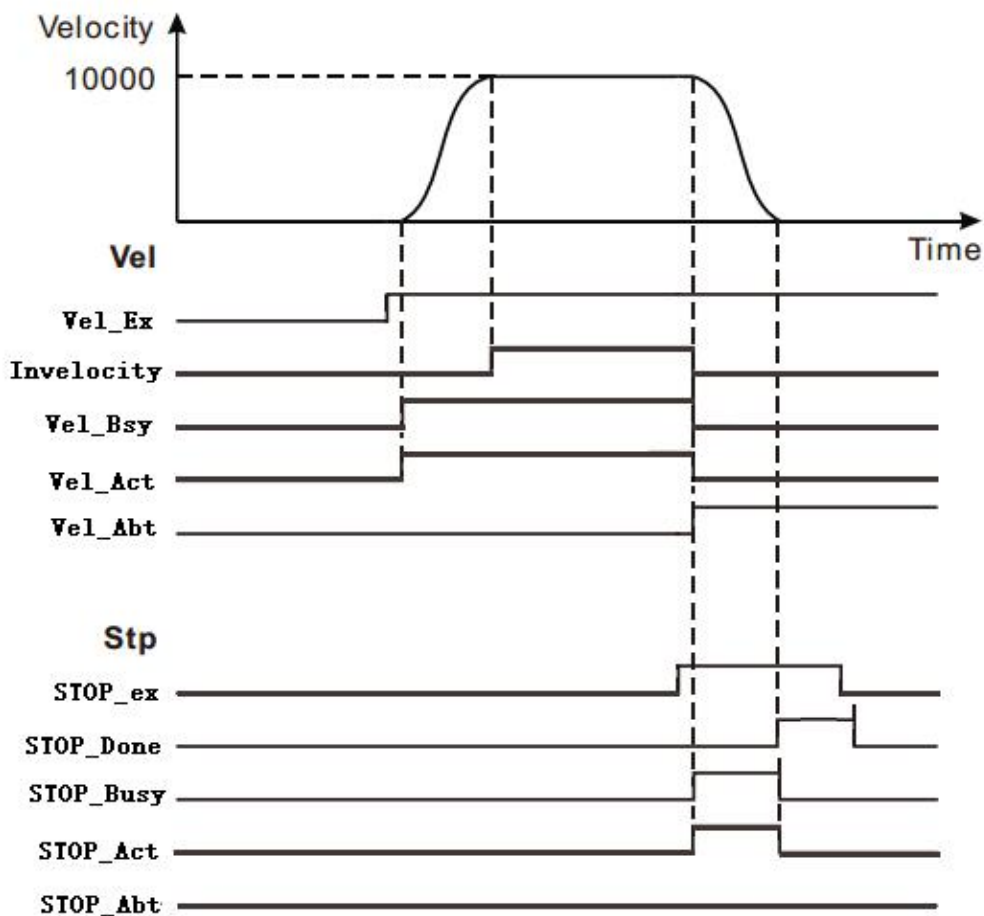
1, Variables, and the program name

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveVeleocity_7	MC_MoveVelocity	-
AXIF_vel	USINT	0
vel_ex	BOOL	FALSE
Vel_v	LREAL	10000.0
Vel_acc	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_dec	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_jerk	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_Dir	INT	1
Vel_BM	INT	0
Invelocity	BOOL	
Vel_Bsy	BOOL	
Vel_Act	BOOL	
Vel_Abt	BOOL	
MC_Stop_7	MC_Stop	
AXIF0	USINT	0
STOP_EX	BOOL	FALSE
STOP_DEC	LREAL	5000.0
STOP_JERK	LREAL	5000.0
STOP_Done	BOOL	
STOP_Busy	BOOL	
STOP_Act	BOOL	
STOP_Abt	BOOL	





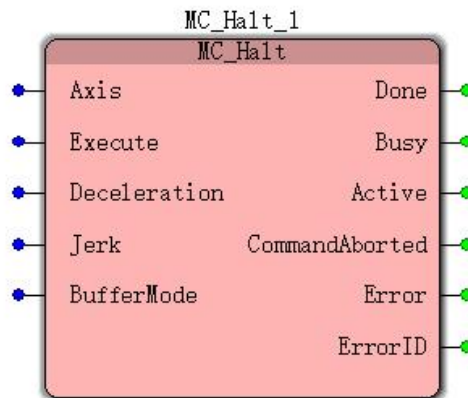
2, Motion curve and timing diagram



- When Vel\_Ex becomes TRUE, after a period Vel\_Bsy, Vel\_Act becomes TRUE, the servo motor begins to move forward. When the servo motor reaches the target speed, Invelocity becomes TRUE.
- When STOP\_ex becomes TRUE, after a period STOP\_Busy, STOP\_Act becomes TRUE, while Invelocity becomes FALSE, Vel\_Abt becomes TRUE, the servo motor starts to decelerate.
- When the shaft speed is reduced to zero, STOP\_Done becomes TRUE, while STOP\_Busy, STOP\_Act becomes FALSE.
- When STOP\_ex becomes FALSE, after a period STOP\_Done becomes FALSE.

### 11.4.11 MC\_Halt (pause command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to control deceleration of the axes of the set deceleration until it stops.	VEC-VA-MP-005 -MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute TRUE when the FALSE to
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Deceleration (decrease speed)	decrease speed (Unit: unit / S2):	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute TRUE when the FALSE to
Jerk (Rate of change of deceleration)	Deceleration change rate (Unit: unit / S3)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute TRUE when the FALSE to

BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions 0:immediately interrupted 1: Wait	INT	0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait (0)	Execute TRUE when the FALSE to
-------------------------------	--	-----	---	--------------------------------

**Description:**

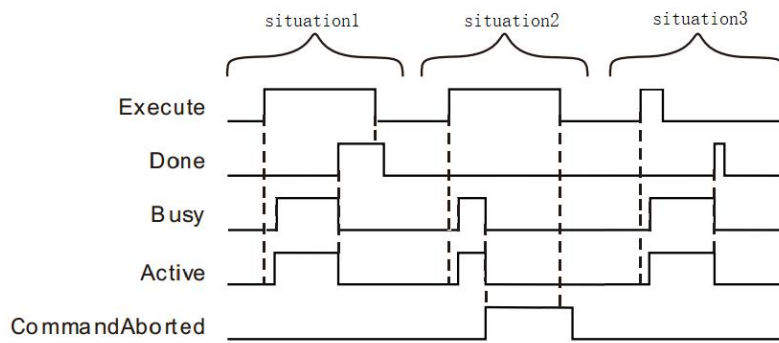
1,The instruction to execute upon the Execute FALSE to TRUE. The instruction is being executed, ExecuteWhen the TRUE to FALSE, this instruction performs no effect.

2, when the instruction is being executed, the Execute again by the FALSE to TRUE, the instructions may be re-executed, the parameters can be revalidated The pin comprises Deceleration, Jerk, BufferMode.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG output timing parameters**



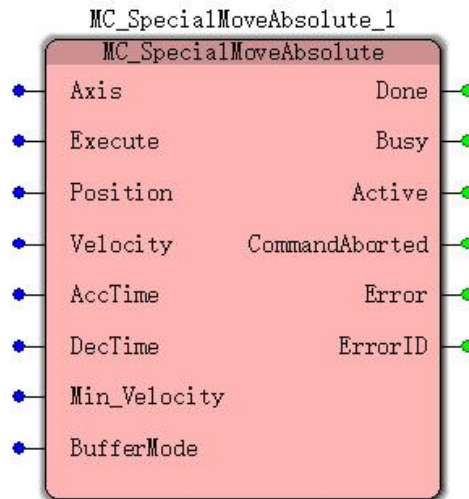
- **Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period Busy Active and simultaneously become TRUE;  
When the position is reached, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, it is the Execute TRUE to FALSE after a period, Done becomes FALSE.
- **Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the instruction is interrupted after the other instructions, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE.
- **Case 3:** After during instruction execution, Execute a TRUE to FALSE, when positioning is completed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, and after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

➤ **Function Description**

- MC\_Halt instruction starts execution, the state machine enters DiscreteMotion, when the shaft speed is reduced to 0, Done becomes TRUE, while the state machine changes to Standstill.
- MC\_Stop instructions and comparison, the MC\_Halt instruction does not lock shaft, the movement of the controller may perform other instructions. MC\_Halt during instruction execution, the shaft during deceleration, may perform other instruction motion MC\_Halt interrupt instruction; MC\_Halt finish executing the instruction, after the shaft has been stopped, the controller may perform other motion command to restart the shaft.

### 11.4.11 MC\_SpecialMoveAbsolute (special absolute displacement instructions)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to set speed control axes, acceleration and deceleration to move relative to the target zero position	VEC-VA-MP-005 -MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Pulse mode:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	-
Position (position)	Set the target position (Unit: unit)	LREAL	Positive, negative, zero (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Velocity (speed)	Set target speed (Unit: unit / S)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
AccTime (acceleration time)	Target set acceleration time (Unit: S)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

DecTime (deceleration time)	The set target deceleration time (Unit: S)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Min_Velocity	The set minimum target rotational speed (Unit: unit / S)	LREAL	Positive (non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions 0:immediately interrupted 1: Wait	INT	0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

**Description:**

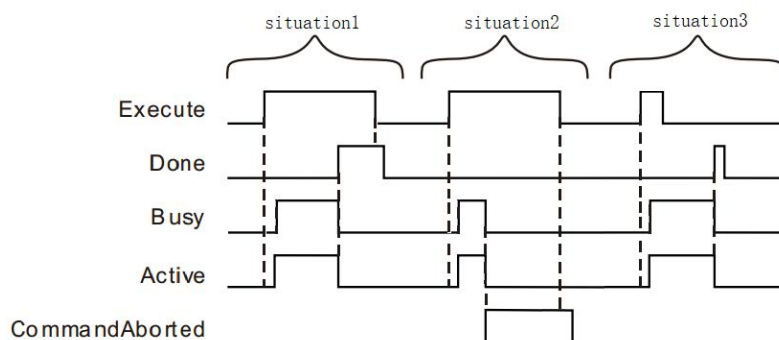
1, the instruction is executed, the controlled axis Min\_Velocity actuated to stop Min\_Velocity.

2, the next instruction to be executed = 1 ControlModel, the amount of which is a semi-closed loop control pulse, before the instruction has not been executed, according to the input parameters on the module, a programming corresponding to a given position and a given speed table runtime, the current feedback pulse, determined at a given speed. Thus the present non-reciprocal adjustment module configured to control relatively large inertia would be more stable.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



➤ **Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period at the same time becomes TRUE and the Active Busy; When the positioning is completed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, it is the Execute TRUE to FALSE after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

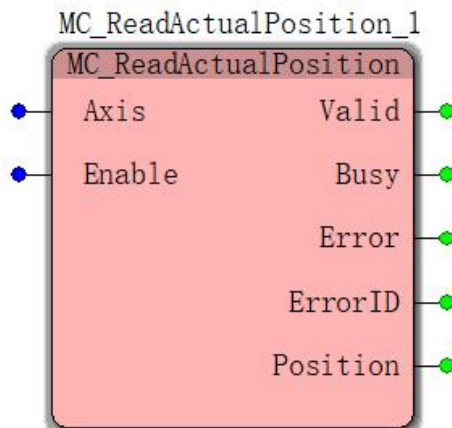
➤ **Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the instruction is interrupted after the other instructions, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

➤ **Case 3:** After during instruction execution, Execute a TRUE to FALSE, when the instructions are executed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, and after a period, Done becomes FALSE.



### 11.4.12 MC\_ReadActualPosition (real position instruction read)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to read the actual position of the axis	VEC-VA-MP-005 -MA



➤ **Input parameters**

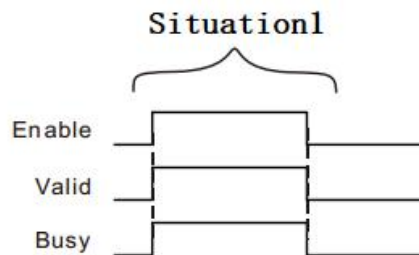
name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Enable made to TRUE
Enable (Execute bit)	When Enable is TRUE, the instruction execution	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Valid (output valid)	The parameter output outputs a valid instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to	BOOL	TRUE or

	TRUE output instruction is executed		FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-
Position (actual position)	The actual position of the axis	LREAL	Real

➤ **FIG output change timing**



**Case 1:**When Enable the FALSE to TRUE, Valid and Busy simultaneously become TRUE ,. When Enable becomes FALSE, Valid, Busy all become FALSE.

➤ **Function Description**

This instruction is used to read the actual position of the shaft (including the real axis and the imaginary axis encoder shaft)

- The actual position

Units of the actual position of this instruction is read as a unit, and the unit of the servo actuator feedback to the controller the position of a pulse, therefore the actual position obtained by the feedback pulses position servo drive after conversion, use the axis parameter in the conversion of Motor\_PPC, Reductor\_Num, Reductor\_Den, means lead / perimeter (Screw\_Lead / Disc\_Circumference). Conversion relation shown in the following formula:

$$\text{ActualPosition} = \frac{\text{institutional lead} / \text{perimeter}}{(\text{motor}_{PPC}) * \frac{\text{Reductor\_Num}}{\text{Reductor\_Den}}} * \text{Servo position feedback pulse}$$

Position output performed when a linear axis, the command axis = ActualPosition;

If the axis of the rotary shaft, the output of the instruction execution Position = ActualPosition% Modulo (modulo result Position ActualPosition press axis parameters do modulo operation), the value of Position changes between 0 ~ Modulo.

- **The actual location update timing**

Because of this actual position from the position feedback servo drive pulses, the refresh timing of the actual position provided by MC\_AXIS\_REF Sample\_Time sampling time of the pulse encoder feedback decisions. In a sampling period, the number of servo position feedback pulses to the controller action occurs only once. Thus, the real axis command read

Real-time position is less than the actual position capture, real-time location For obtaining higher, use the position capture function.

● **The actual position of influence MC\_SetPosition**

After MC\_SetPosition instruction executed, the actual position of the read command MC\_ReadActualPosition shall be added is

MC\_SetPosition position shift amount caused by the instruction, as shown in the following formula in terms of the relationship:

$$\text{ActualPosition} = \text{MC\_SetPosition} + \frac{\text{institutional lead-perimeter}}{(\text{motor PPC}) * \frac{\text{ReductorNum}}{\text{ReductorDen}}} * \text{Servo position feedback pulse}$$

*Servo position feedback pulse*

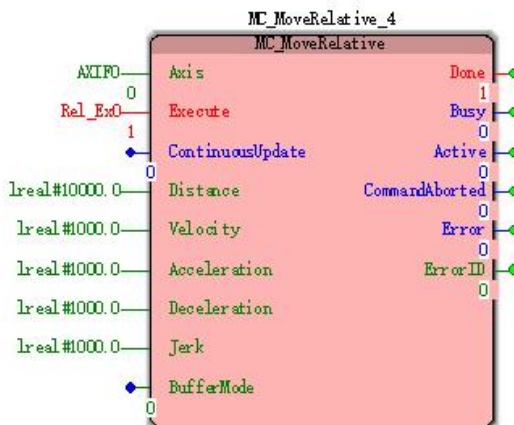


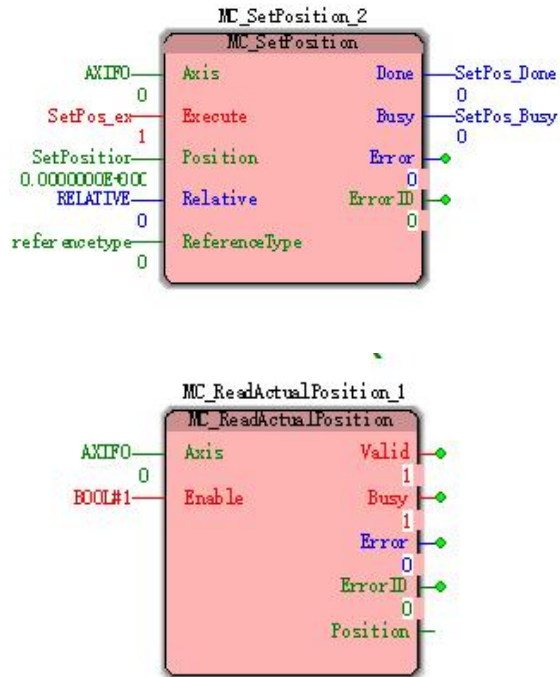
**Program Example**

Effects of the present embodiment described MC\_SetPosition MC\_ReadActualPosition instruction command, the example procedure is as follows:

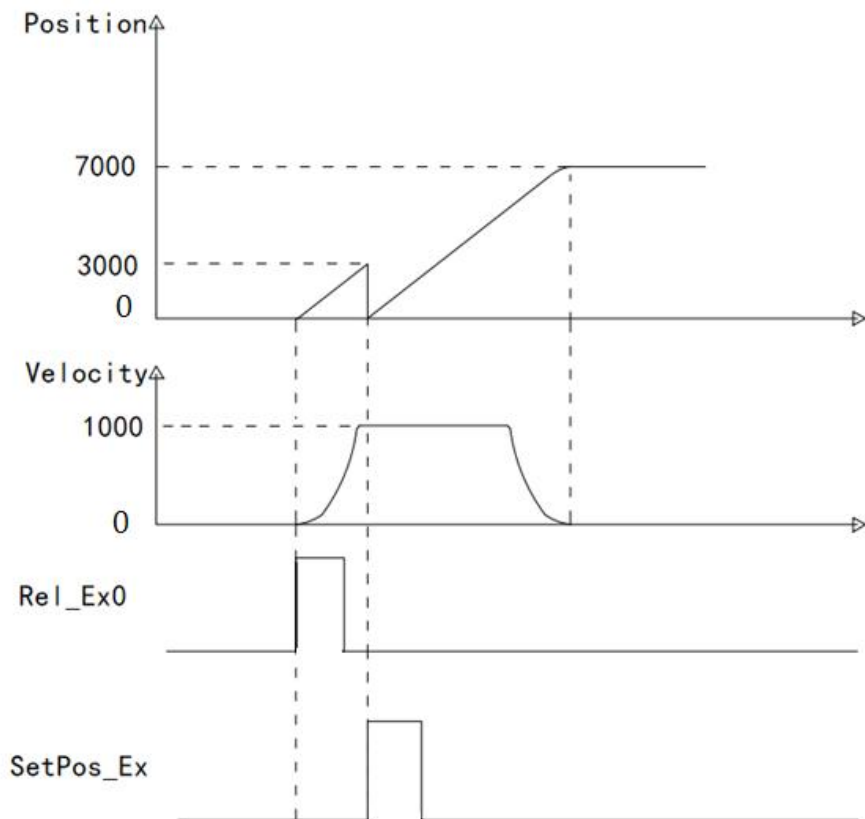
**1, variables, and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveRelative_4	MC_MoveRelative	-
AXIF0	USINT	0
Rel_Ex0	BOOL	-
MC_SetPosition_2	MC_SetPosition	-
SetPos_ex	BOOL	-
SetPosition	LREAL	0.0
RELATIVE	BOOL	FALSE
referencetype	BOOL	FALSE
Read_P0	LREAL	-





## 2. Motion curve and timing diagram



- MC\_ReadActualPosition execution instruction fetch real-time position, the MC\_MoveRelative performed, charged at a set speed to the target shaft position 10000

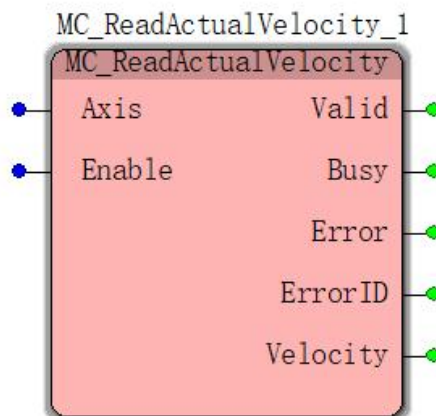
movement.

- ActualPosition is 3000, MC\_SetPosition instruction execution, since instructions MC\_SetPosition selected as the absolute position, therefore, performed after the completion of ActualPosition = 0, ActualPosition MC\_MoveRelative instruction is complete when the 7,000.

- As can be seen by the speed command MC\_SetPosition curve image above does not affect the movement is performed, but it reflects MC\_RealActualPosition ActualPosition curve value read ActualPosition affected MC\_SetPosition instructions.

### 11.4.13 MC\_ReadActualVelocity (read real-time speed)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to read the actual speed of the shaft	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

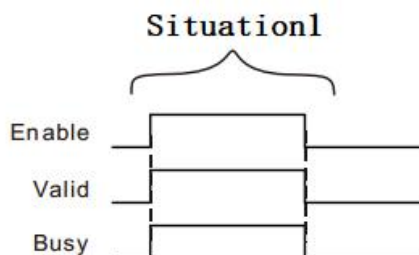
name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Enable made to TRUE
Enable (Execute bit)	When Enable is TRUE, the instruction execution	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Valid (output valid)	The parameter output outputs a valid instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-
Velocity (actual speed)	Axis actual speed Unit: unit / S	REAL	Real

➤ **FIG output change timing**



**Case 1:** When Enable the FALSE to TRUE, Valid and Busy simultaneously become TRUE . When Enable becomes FALSE, Valid, Busy all become FALSE.

➤ **Function Description**

Speed of the moving speed of the read command Velocity actuator terminal in units of cells / S, converted to revolutions per minute of the motor:

$$r / \text{min} = \frac{\text{Velocity}}{(\text{Screw\_Lead 或 Disc\_Circumference}) \times \frac{\text{Reductor\_Num}}{\text{Reductor\_Den}}} * 60$$

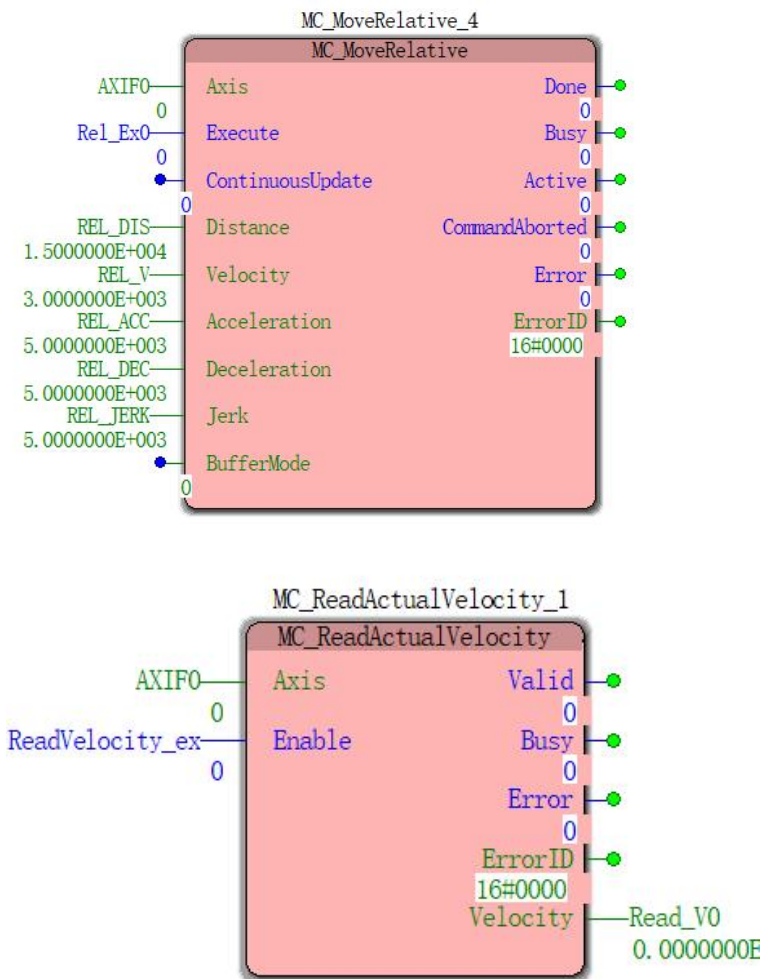


**Program Example**

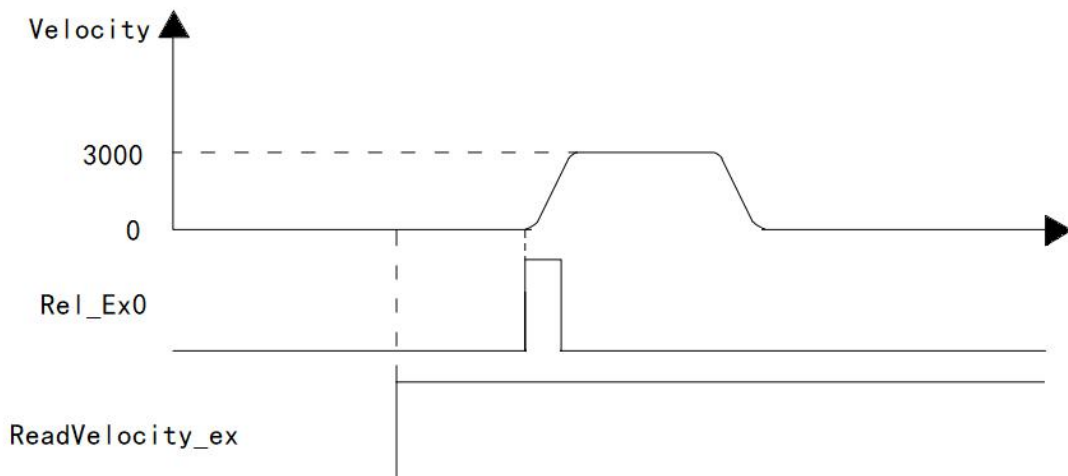
Performing MC\_MoveRelative, MC\_ReadActualVelocity controlled axis realtime speed is read.

**1、 Variables and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveRelative_4	MC_MoveRelative	-
AXIF0	USINT	0
Rel_Ex0	BOOL	FALSE
REL_DIS	LREAL	15000.0
REL_V	LREAL	3000.0
REL_ACC	LREAL	5000.0
REL_DEC	LREAL	5000.0
REL_JERK	LREAL	5000.0
MC_ReadActualVelocity_1	MC_ReadActualVelocity	-
ReadVelocity_ex	BOOL	FALSE
Read_V0	LREAL	-



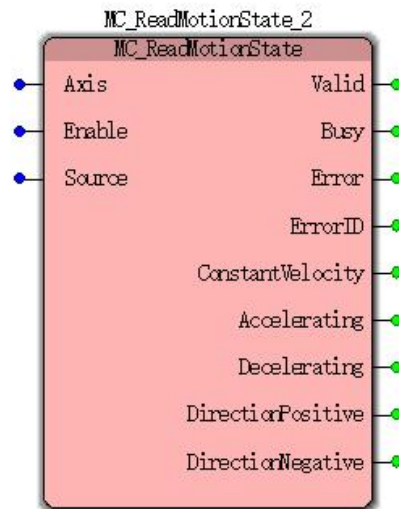
2、 Timing and motion profiles of FIG.





### 11.4.14 MC\_ReadMotionState (read axis motion command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to read the state of motion controlled axes	VEC-VA-MP-005 -MA



➤ **Input parameters**

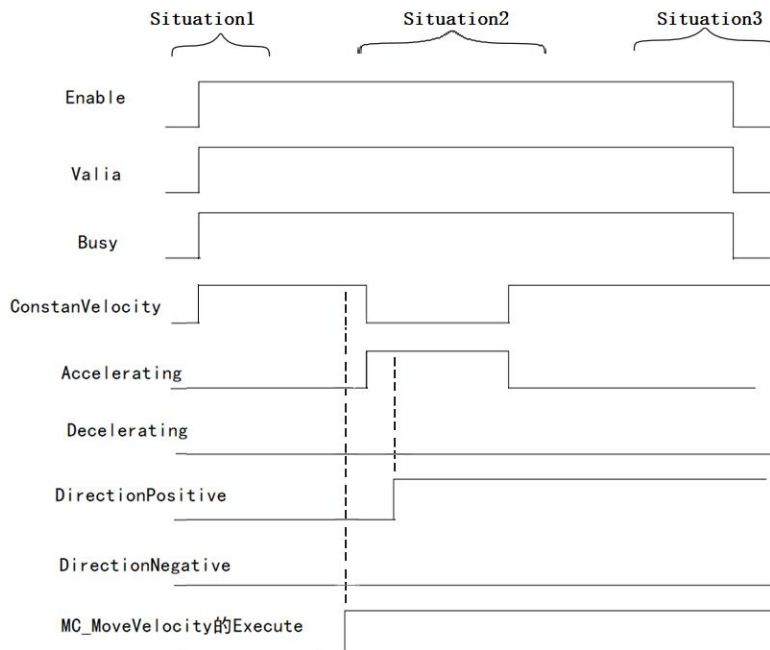
name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Enable is TRUE
Enable (Execute bit)	When Enable is TRUE, the instruction execution	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Source (Reserved)	Retention	INT	-	-

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
------	----------	--------------	--------------

Valid (output valid)	The parameter output outputs a valid instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-
ConstanVelocity (Uniform state)	The output parameter is TRUE axis represents doing uniform motion	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Accelerating (Acceleration state)	This parameter indicates the output shaft speed increases the absolute value is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Declerating (Decelerating state)	This parameter indicates the output shaft speed to reduce the absolute value is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
DirectionPositive (Forward axis)	This parameter indicates the output shaft is increased when the current position is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
DirectionNegative (Axis inversion)	The output parameter is TRUE indicates the current position of the axis is reduced	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



Case 1: In the controlled axis is Standstill state, when the Enable from FALSE to TRUE, and Busy valid simultaneously become TRUE, ConstantVelocity, Accelerating, Decelerating, DirectionPositive, according to the output pin axis DirectionNegative state to TRUE or FALSE.

Case 2: the instruction execution speed, the controlled-axis accelerometer, Accelerating output is TRUE, ConstantVelocity output becomes FALSE, when the current position of the controlled axis is increased DirectionPositive output to TRUE.

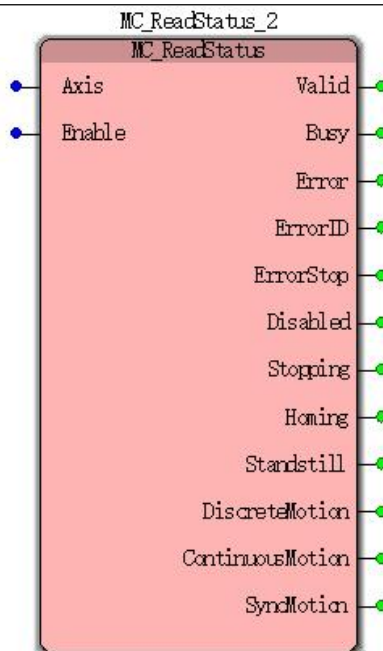
Case 3: When the Enable TRUE to FALSE, Valid Busy and simultaneously become FALSE, ConstantVelocity, Accelerating, Decelerating, DirectionPositive, DirectionNegative output pin state remains unchanged when the Enable TRUE.

➤ **Function Description**

This instruction is used to read the current state of motion of the servo axis. Servo axis motion comprises: uniform motion, acceleration or deceleration motion, and the forward or reverse.

### 11.4.15 MC\_ReadStatus (Read axis state)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to read the state information of the controlled axes	VEC-VA-MP-005 -MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Enable is TRUE
Enable (Execute bit)	When Enable is TRUE, the instruction execution	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-

➤ **Output parameters**

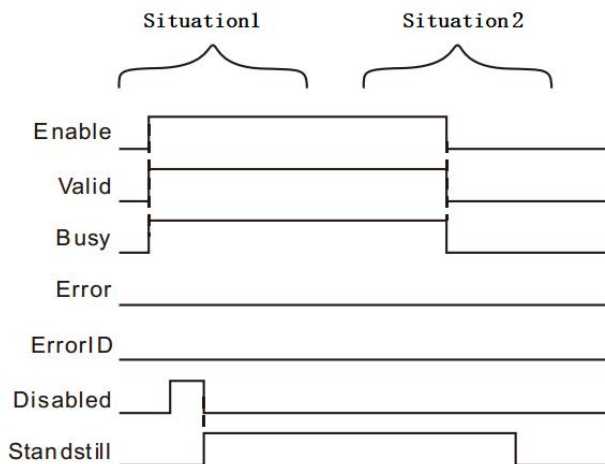
name	Features	type of data	Output range
------	----------	--------------	--------------

Valid (output valid)	The parameter output outputs a valid instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-
ErrorStop (Abnormal stop)	Refer to the state machine described <a href="#">11.3.6 state machine</a>	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Disabled (Not performed)		BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Stopping (Normal stop)		BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Homing (OPR)		BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Standstill (Ready to execute)		BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
DiscreteMotion (Discrete motion)		BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ContinuousMotion (Continuous motion)		BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
SyncMotion (Synchronous motion)		BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

**Description:**

- 1、 The instruction is executed when the Enable is TRUE, status read axes.
- 2, when the instruction by the Enable TRUE to FALSE, Vaild, Busy becomes FALSE, the output ErrorStop, Disabled, Stopping, Homing, Standstill, DiscreteMotion, ContinuousMotion Enable and SyncMotion remains unchanged state of TRUE.

- **FIG output timing parameters**



Case 1: When the Enable FALSE to TRUE, Valid Busy and simultaneously become TRUE, ErrorStop, Disabled, Stopping, Homing, Standstill, DiscreteMotion, ContinuousMotion The shaft and SyncMotion state to TRUE or FALSE.

Case 2: When the Enable TRUE to FALSE, Valid Busy and simultaneously become FALSE, the output Disabled, Stopping, Homing, Standstill, DiscreteMotion, ContinuousMotion and SyncMotion Enable pin remains unchanged state of TRUE.

➤ **Function Description**

This instruction is used to read the state information of the controlled axis of the shaft, a detailed description about an axis refer to the status of the state machine described



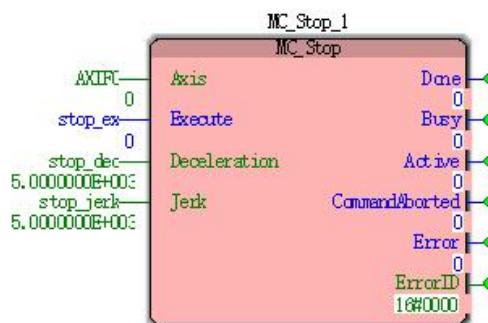
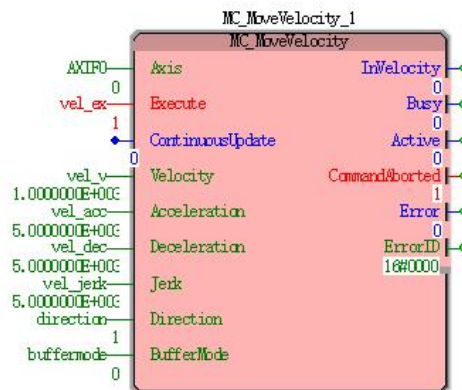
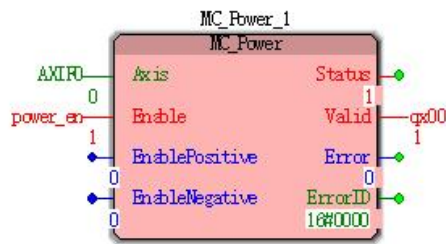
**Program Example**

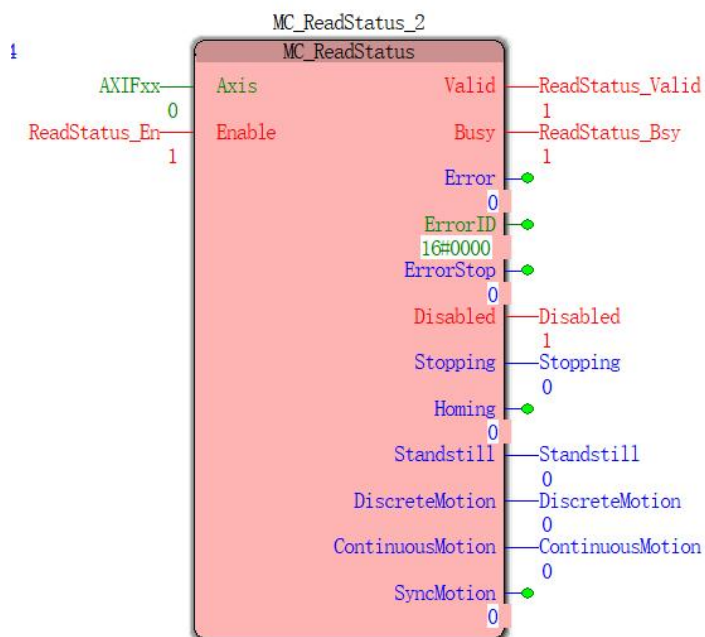
MC\_ReadStatus instruction execution example as follows:

**1、 Variables and procedures**

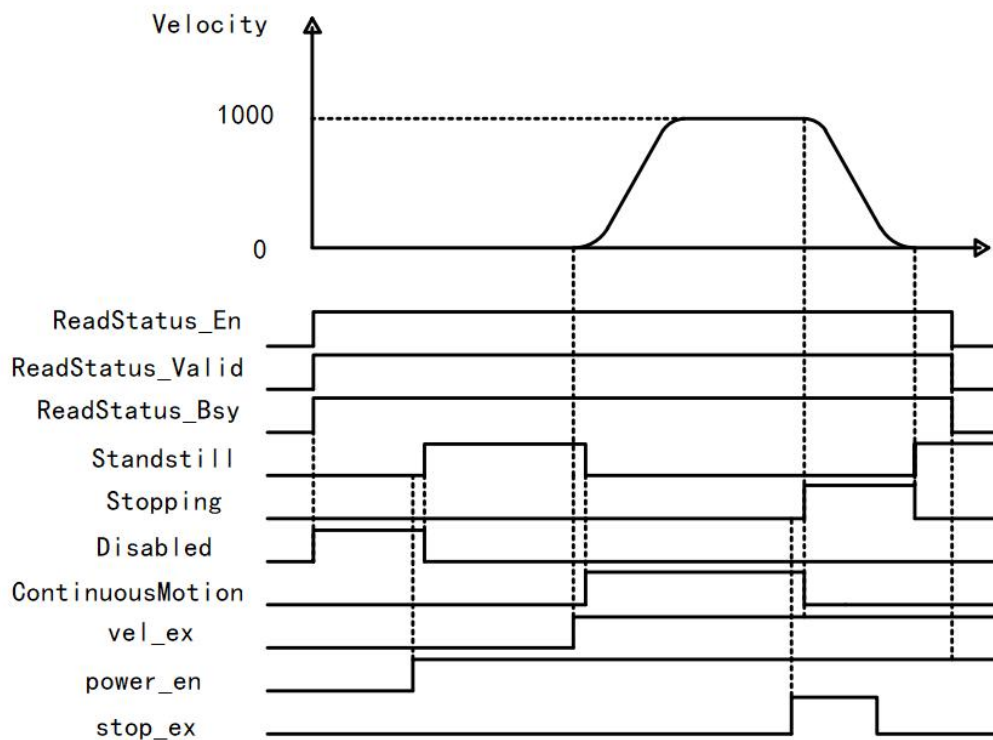
variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_Power_1	MC_Power	-
AXIF0	USINT	0
Power_en	BOOL	FALSE
MC_MoveVelocity_1	MC_MoveVelocity	-
Vel_ex	BOOL	FALSE
Vel_v	LREAL	1000.0
Vel_acc	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_dec	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_jerk	LREAL	5000.0
direction	INT	1
buffermode	INT	0
MC_Stop_1	MC_Stop	-
stop_ex	BOOL	FALSE
stop_dec	LREAL	5000.0
stop_jerk	LREAL	5000.0

MC_ReadStatus_2	MC_ReadStatus	-
AXIFxx	USINT	0
ReadStatus_En	BOOL	FALSE
ReadStatus_Valid	BOOL	FALSE
ReadStatus_Bsy	BOOL	FALSE
Disabled	BOOL	FALSE
Stopping	BOOL	FALSE
Standstill	BOOL	FALSE
DiscreteMotion	BOOL	FALSE
ContinuousMotion	BOOL	FALSE





**2, the motion profile and timing**



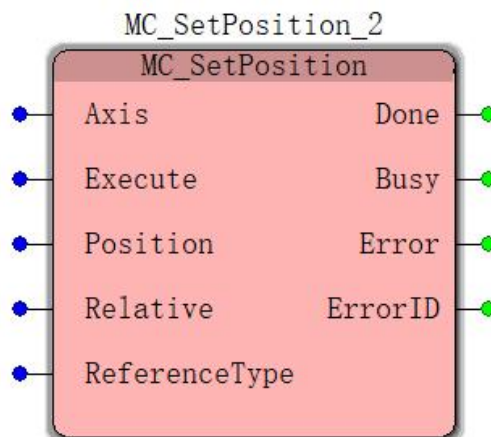
- Enable MC\_Power from FALSE to TRUE instruction, the latter instruction cycle Disabled MC\_ReadStatus by TRUE to FALSE, while Standstill MC\_ReadStatus instruction from FALSE to TRUE (i.e., the state machine changes from the Disabled Standstill)
- Execute the speed command from FALSE to TRUE, after a period MC\_ReadStatus Standstill instruction from TRUE to FALSE, ContinuousMotion while MC\_ReadStatus instruction from FALSE to TRUE (i.e., the state machine changes from the Standstill ContinuousMotion)



- Execute the instruction MC\_Stop FALSE to TRUE, ContinuousMotion after a period MC\_ReadStatus instruction from TRUE to FALSE, Stopping while MC\_ReadStatus instruction from FALSE to TRUE (i.e., the state machine changes from the ContinuousMotion Stopping)

### 11.4.16 MC\_SetPosition (position setting instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to set the position value of the axis to a predetermined value, and does not cause the shaft to produce the actual motion.	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
Position (position)	Set the target position (Unit: unit)	LREAL	Positive, negative, zero (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Relative (Relative mode)	Set a target position and the current position of relative mode or	BOOL TRUE: Relative Mode FALSE: Absolute	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

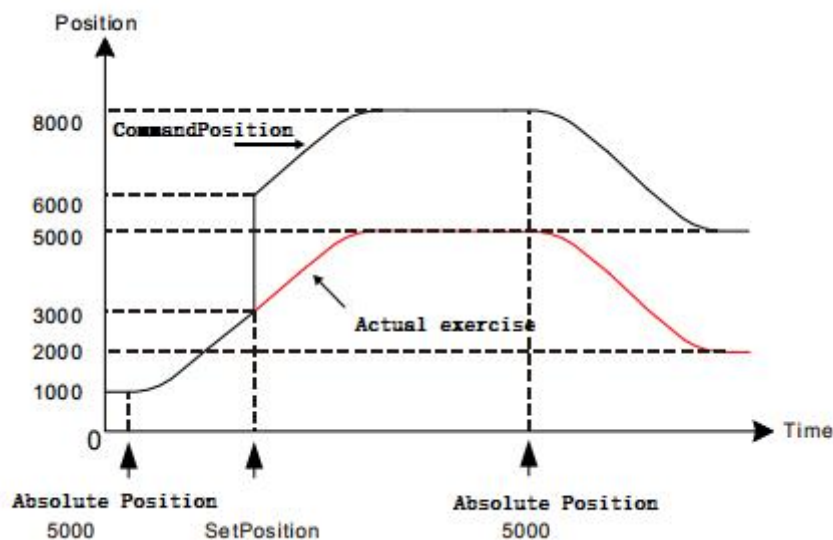
	absolute mode	Mode		
ReferenceType (Type reference position)	Reference position set type	INT 0: command position 1: The actual position	0 (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

● **Function Description**

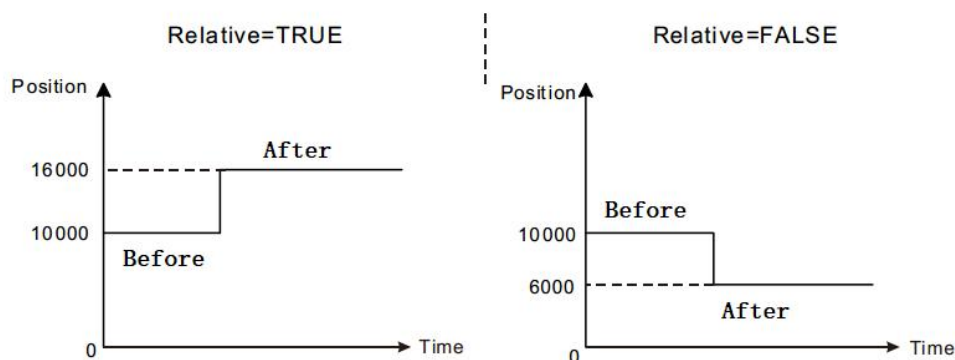
This instruction is used to set the position value of the axis to a predetermined value, and does not cause the shaft to produce the actual motion. The implementation of this directive will not have a real impact on the movement in progress, but this instruction is executed instruction to complete before you begin the actual implementation of the results of an impact, as shown below:



● **Position and Relative**

Input parameters Position, Relative axial position of the instruction execution start time (herein used to mean "reference position") together determine the position of the value to be set.

Relative to the input parameters define the relationship between the input parameter Position reference position. When Relative = TRUE, Position relative relationship with the reference position, the reference position setting position = + Position; when Relative = FALSE, Position absolute relationship with the reference position, the position setting value = Position. As shown below, the reference position instruction execution 10000, Position input parameter value 6000, when the input parameters Relative to a different value, corresponding to the implementation of the results were lower left and bottom right.



### ● ReferenceType

ReferenceType input parameters for the command for selecting the reference position or actual position. When ReferenceType = 0, the reference position for the axis command position; when ReferenceType = 1, the reference position for the actual position of the shaft.

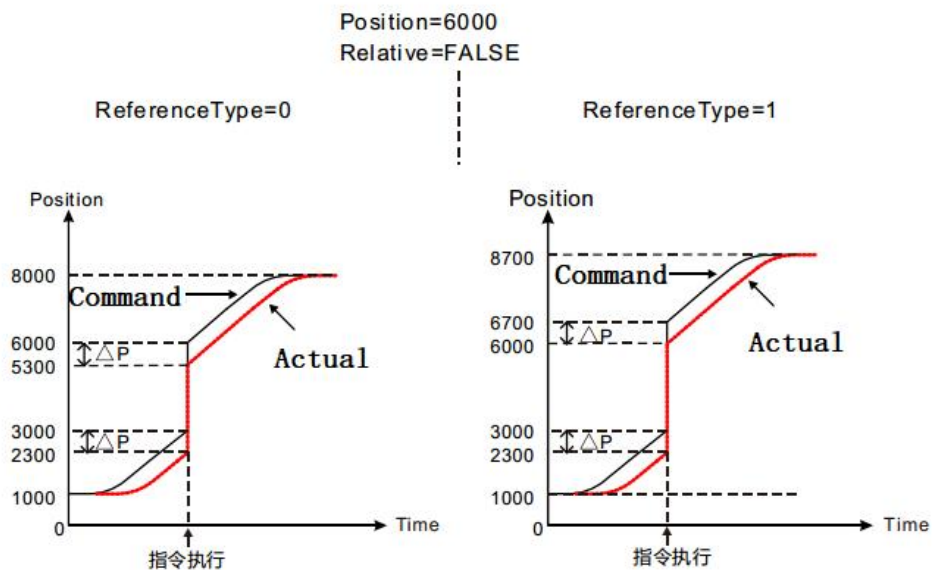
When selected as the reference position of the position command, the instruction command is calculated based on the current position and the Position of the target position command, the position and the modification value for the target value of the position command; while the actual position of the shaft will also change, variation is: change in the amount equal to the change in position command and the actual position, that is, the difference between the command position and the actual position in the instruction execution time and the start time of the instruction execution is completed unchanged.

Mode selecting process when the reference position is the actual position and the reference position when the mode selection process for the same reason commanded position.

If the instruction execution MC\_SetPosition, the axes are stationary, the reference position are performed to select the actual effect of the command position and the actual position is no difference, because the shaft is stationary, there is no difference (difference between the command position and the actual position 0);

If the instruction execution MC\_SetPosition, the axis is in motion, there is a difference between the command position and the actual position (the difference is not 0, the response time caused by the command), the reference position are executed when the actual selection command position and the actual position MC\_SetPosition instruction execution (absolute mode, position = 6000) when the curve as shown, for positioning the shaft is moving (target position 5000), then the command position and the actual position of the shaft: differences in effect, as the example shown in FIG. 3000 and 2300, respectively (difference  $\Delta P = 700$ ). If the reference position selection command position, after executing the instructions, commands the shaft position becomes 6000, the actual position becomes 5300 ( $5300 = 6000 - \Delta P$ ), shown at bottom left; if the actual position of the reference position selection, the command after the execution, the actual position of

the shaft 6000 is changed, the command position becomes 6700 ( $6700 = 6000 + \Delta P$ ), as shown below right:

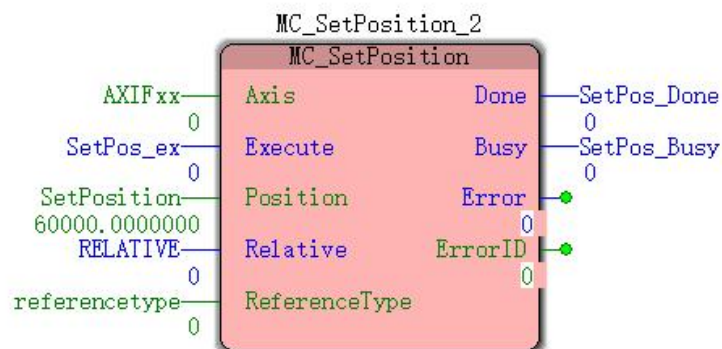
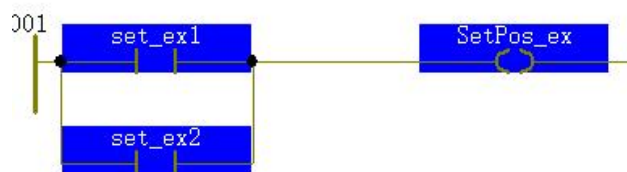
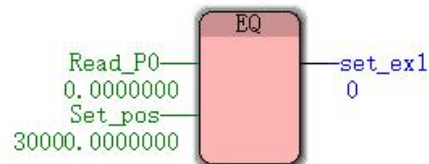
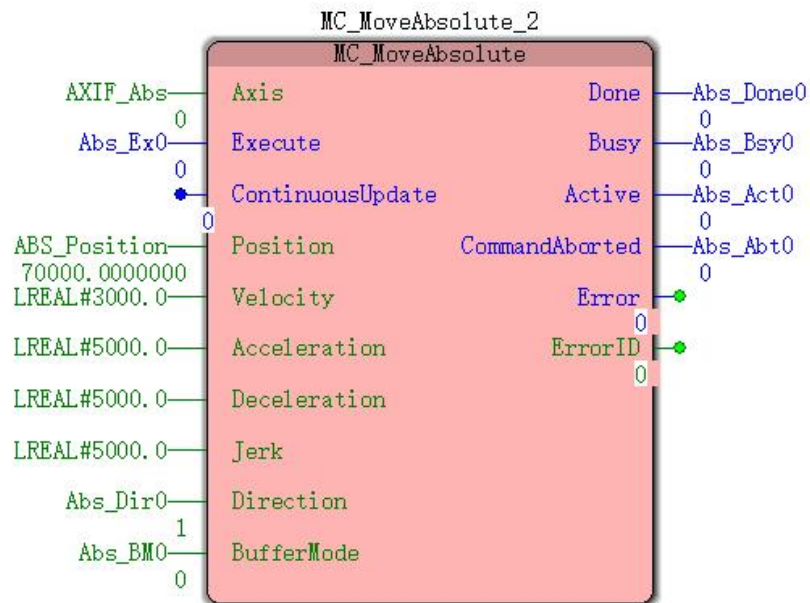


### Program Example

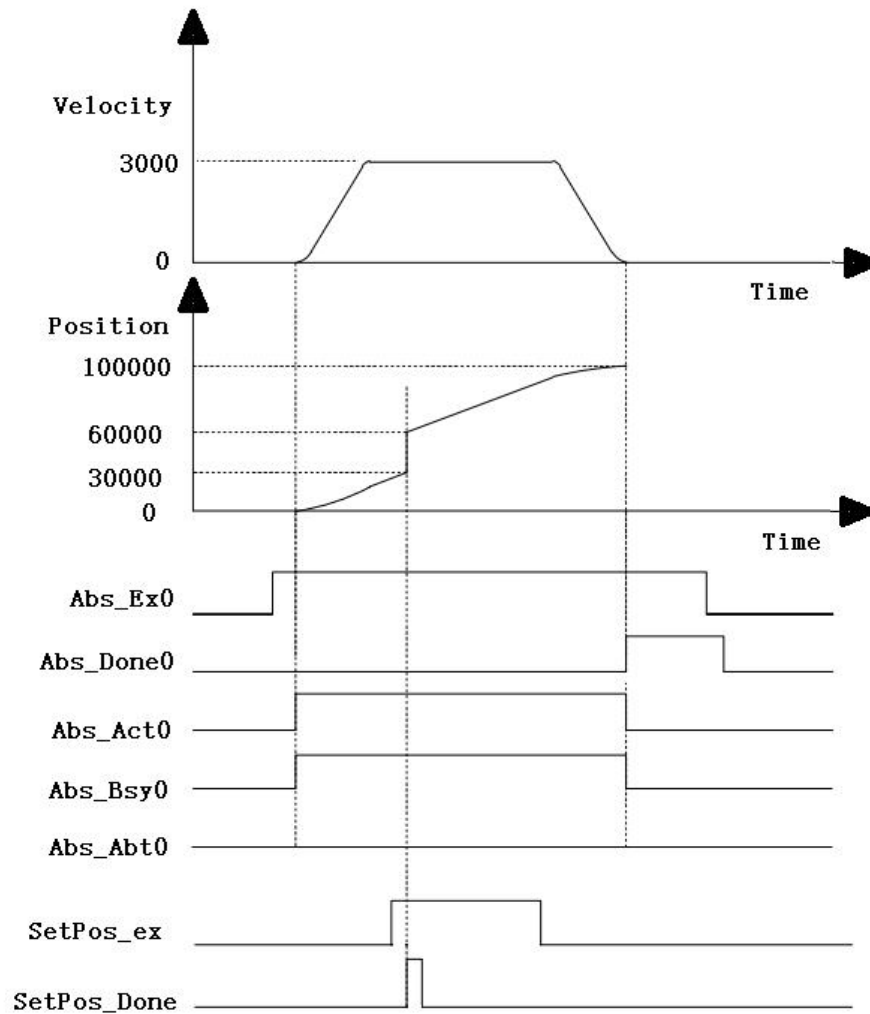
Effects This example describes the effect of execution of the instruction MC\_SetPosition MC\_MoveAbsolute executed being executed: no effect on the actual implementation of the results MC\_SetPosition MC\_MoveAbsolute instruction being executed.

#### 2、 Variables and procedures

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveAbsolute_2	MC_MoveAbsolute	-
AXIF_abs	USINT	0
Abs_Ex0	BOOL	FALSE
Abs_Position	LREAL	70,000
Abs_BM0	INT	
Abs_Done0	BOOL	
Abs_Bsy0	BOOL	
Abs_Act0	BOOL	
Abs_Abt0	BOOL	
MC_SetPosition_2	MC_SetPosition	
AXIFxx	USINT	0
SetPos_ex	BOOL	FALSE
SetPosition	LREAL	60,000
RELATIVE	BOOL	0
referencetype	INT	
SetPos_Done	BOOL	
SetPos_Busy	BOOL	



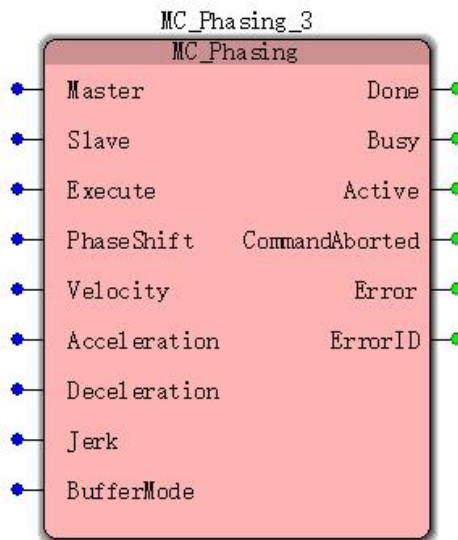
**2, the motion profile and timing**



- When Abs\_Ex0 a FALSE to TRUE, MC\_MoveAbsolute instruction starts execution, MC\_SetPosition instruction execution when the current position is greater than 30,000.
- MC\_SetPosition command position when the instruction to start execution of 30,000, a command execution completion position which is 60,000, when the position of the instruction execution is completed MC\_MoveAbsolute 100,000.
- Of speed variations can be seen in the figure above: MC\_SetPosition instruction does not affect the practical implementation of the results of executing MC\_MoveAbsolute

### 11.4.17 MC\_Phasing (shift spindle command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to position the additional main section shift does not affect the movement of the spindle	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Master (spindle)	Setting instruction to be controlled spindle	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Slave (Slave axis)	Setting instruction from the shaft to be controlled	USINT	0-4 the real axis 5 to 11 virtual axis (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

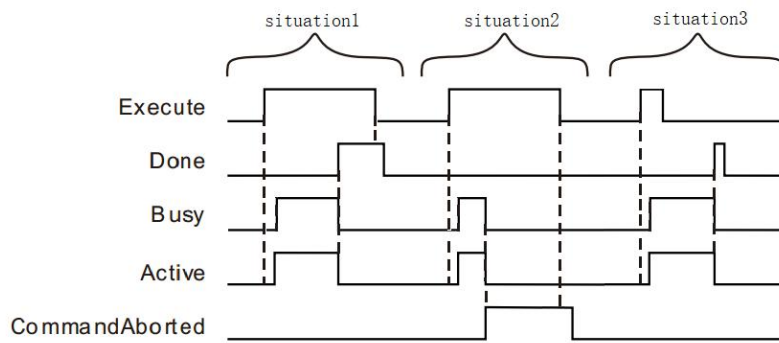


	is executed			
PhaseShift (Offset)	Setting spindle position offset (Unit: unit)	LREAL	Positive, negative, zero (0)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
Velocity (speed)	Spindle speed offset is set	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
Acceleration (Acceleration)	Spindle offset is set acceleration	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
Decleration (decrease speed)	Spindle offset is set deceleration	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
Jerk (Plus / deceleration rate of change)	Spindle offset is set the rate of change of acceleration / deceleration	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Retention	-	-	-

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period Buys Active and simultaneously become TRUE;

After completion of the offset spindle, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, it is the Execute TRUE to FALSE after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

**Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the instruction is interrupted after the other instructions, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

**Case 3:** After during instruction execution, Execute a TRUE to FALSE, when the instructions are executed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, and after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

➤ **Function Description**

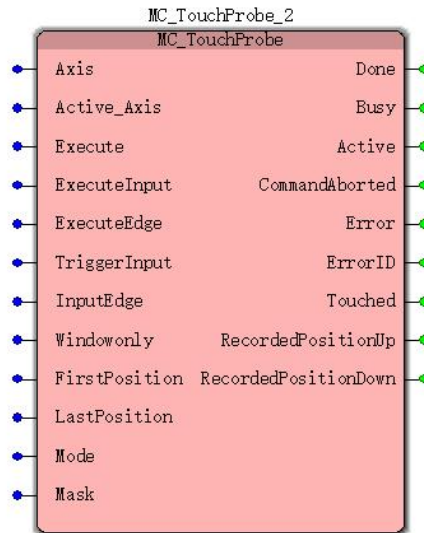
- This command is used to overlay a virtual displacement of the spindle motion by some set distance, velocity, acceleration / deceleration of the rate of change of deceleration, it does not affect the actual movement of the spindle, the spindle acquired from the shaft to the physical location will based on the offset, resulting in a position offset Slave axis of the slave follower.

- MC\_PhasingPolyaxial instructions may act as follows:

MC_GearIn (electronic gear)	NS_MC_RotaryCutIn (peeling instruction)
MC_CamIn (electronic cam)	NS_MC_SpecialCAmin (special cam)
NS_MC_SpecialCombineAxes (Special two-spindle coupling)	

### 11.4.18 MC\_TouchProbe (position capture command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This position of the capture command for the shaft	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (Axis No.)	In mode 0, 1 and high-speed counter for pairing, 3,4 mode as the count number of the shaft	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen</b> <b>mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Active_Axis (Hardware axis number)	Set position to capture the source hardware axis number	USINT	0-4 the real axis	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FASLE becomes TRUE, the instruction is executed.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
ExecuteInput (Trigger enable bit)	Inputs I0 ~ I7, I10 ~ I17 of a capture trigger bit position, the pin corresponding to the input	WORD	0 ~ 15	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

	value of 0 to 7 inputs I0 ~ I7, 8 ~ 15 corresponding to the input point I10 ~ I17. The pin mode (Mode) is equal to 2 active.			
ExecuteEdge (Signal edge)	FALSE, the selection signal is a falling edge input DI, TRUE, the selection of a rising edge of the input signal DI;	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
TriggerInput (Trigger bit)	Inputs I0 ~ I7, I10 ~ I17 of a capture trigger bit position, the pin corresponding to the input value of 0 to 7 inputs I0 ~ I7, 8 ~ 15 corresponding to the input point I10 ~ I17.	WORD	0 ~ 15 (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
InputEdge (Signal edge)	Setting signal trigger edge 0: Falling 1: Rising	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Windowly	Retention	-	-	-
FirstPosition	Retention	-	-	-
LastPosition	Retention	-	-	-
Mode (mode)	Position capture mode selection, see below Mode Description	INT	0-6 (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Mask	Retention	-	-	-

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed, the parameter is only valid in 0,3 Mode =.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is being executed.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-
Touched (Continuous mode loop count)	When the selected mode is latched position 2,4, every time the latch position, Touched plus 1, Toucheded0 ~ 3 cyclically.	INT	0-3
RecordedPositionUp (Rising latch position)	When InputEdge = TRUE, store the latched position thereto. Unit: pulse	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0
RecordedPositionDown (Falling edge latches position)	When InputEdge = FALSE, store the position of the latch thereto. Unit: pulse	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0

➤ **Mode Description**

mode	Position capture trigger
Mode = 0	The single mode is a high-speed counter is latched position capture instruction executed in this mode: ① TriggerInput only effective in the first trigger. ② NS_CC_Counter needs a high count number of instructions used in conjunction. Active_Axis ineffective, requires input parameter Axis AXIF_no same input parameters NS_CC_Counter instruction.
Mode = 1	The continuous mode is a high-speed counter is latched position capture instruction executed in this mode: ① Each trigger TriggerInput updated once a latched position. ② NS_CC_Counter needs a high count number of instructions used in conjunction. Active_Axis ineffective, requires input parameter Axis AXIF_no same input parameters NS_CC_Counter instruction.
Mode = 2	The special mode is a high-speed counter latch continuously, perform location capturing order in this mode: ① Before each position latch trigger TriggerInput update, you need to trigger a ExecuteInput. ② NS_CC_Counter needs a high count number of instructions used in conjunction. In this mode, Active_Axis ineffective, requires input parameter Axis AXIF_no same input parameters NS_CC_Counter instruction.
Mode = 3	This mode is a single encoder latch. In this mode, performs location capturing

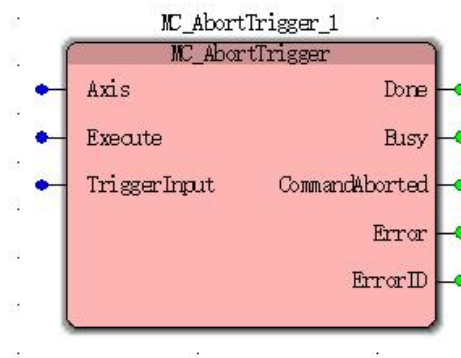
	<p>order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>① TriggerInput only effective in the first trigger.</li> <li>② Axis number register latch axis position, Active_Axis axis actual pulse source encoder.</li> </ul>
Mode = 4	<p>This mode is a continuous encoder latch. In this mode, performs location capturing order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>① Each trigger TriggerInput updated once a latched position.</li> <li>② Axis number register latch axis position, Active_Axis axis actual pulse source encoder.</li> </ul>
Mode = 5	<p>This mode is dedicated CANopen single latch mode, the DI signal with the servo external latch is used, the position of the capture instruction executed in this mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>① TriggerInput only effective in the first trigger.</li> <li>② Axis number register latch axis position, Active_Axis ineffective.</li> </ul>
Mode = 6	<p>The continuous mode is CANopen dedicated latch mode, the DI signal with the servo external latch is used, the position of the capture instruction executed in this mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>① Each trigger TriggerInput updated once a latched position.</li> <li>② Axis number register latch axis position, Active_Axis ineffective.</li> </ul>

#### ➤ **Function Description**

- Position capture command to capture a position (RecordedPositionUp / RecordedPositionDown) Is a servo encoder from shaft / spindle of feedback pulses;
- This high-speed position capture command belonging to the instruction, the count of the underlying hardware, the scan cycle is not affected.
- In mode 0, the instruction requires complex NS\_CC\_Counter (High-Speed Counter) used, the position is captured servo encoder feedback value A / B pulse alone does not make sense.
- When you have finished using continuous latch mode, the need to replace re-trigger input conditions, (position capture interrupt instruction), exit the current continuous latch mode, can then trigger must first MC\_AbortTrigger;
- In CANopen control mode, mode 5 and 6, the function of the special need to download the template probe CANopen Division I, in conjunction with the VEC CANopen servo drives used. Servo function comes probe, an external latch signal DI position information (encoder unit) when the changes, and then transmitted to the master station outputs.
  - ① VEC supports two probes simultaneously enabled, the position information can be recorded simultaneously rising and falling edges of the signal corresponding to each probe, while the latch 4 to the position information (rising and falling by switching InputEdge);
  - ② 1 as a probe Probe Select signal DI8 probe 2 as a probe selected DI9 signal, and DI8 DI9 herein refers to the DI servo;
  - ③ When selecting DI8 probe signal, the servo axis number Axis = node number 1; when DI9 signal probes, axis servo node number number Axis = +31;

### 11.4.19 MC\_AbortTrigger (position capture interrupt instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to interrupt the position of the capture shaft	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (Axis No.)	The value is set to the same value MC_TouchProbe Axis command. Directed shaft for counting numbers need to be interrupted	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Triggerinput	Retention	-	-	-

➤ **Output parameters**

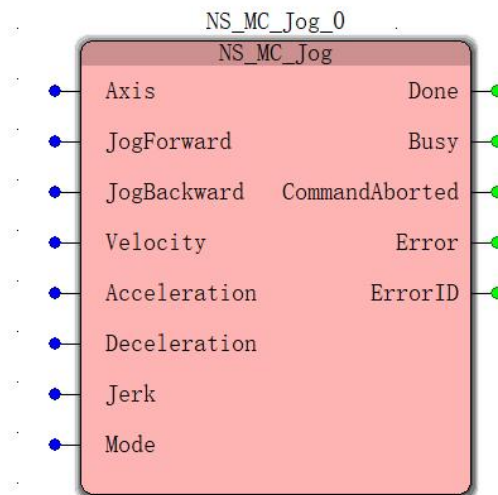
name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

	TRUE indicates instructions are executed		
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-



### 11.4.20 NS\_MC\_Jog (jog command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction can be used to move the function, also can be superimposed on the speed.	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

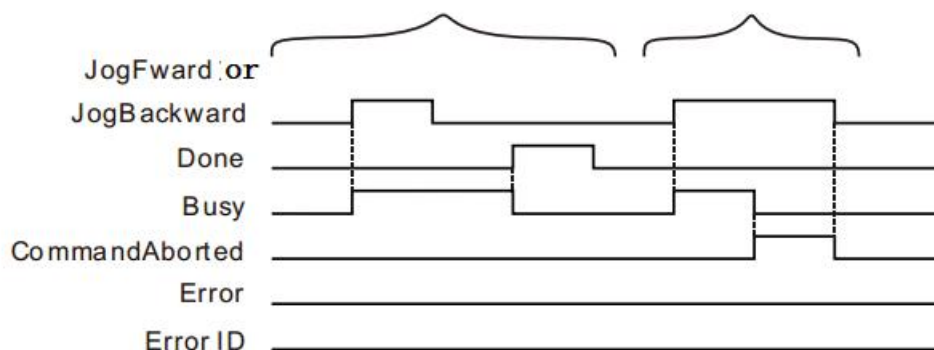
name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
The Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	JogForward or JogBackward to TRUE
JogFoward (JOG)	When JogFoward changed from FALSE TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
JogBackward (Jog Reverse)	When JogBackward changed from FALSE TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-

Velocity (speed)	Set target speed (Unit: unit / S)	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default )	JogForward or JogBackward to TRUE
Acceleration (Acceleration)	Goal setting acceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default )	JogForward or JogBackward to TRUE
Deceleration (decrease speed)	Set target deceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default )	JogForward or JogBackward to TRUE
Jerk (The rate of change of acceleration)	The rate of change of the target acceleration or deceleration setting (Unit: unit / S3)	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default )	JogForward or JogBackward to TRUE
Mode (Mode)	Jog mode selection: 0: Jog jog speed the process of change, need to re-trigger Excute take effect; 1: Jog jog speed the process of change takes effect immediately	INT	0 or 1	JogForward or JogBackward to TRUE

➤ **Output parameters**

<b>name</b>	<b>Features</b>	<b>type of data</b>	<b>Output range</b>
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Case 1:** When JogForward or JogBackward a FALSE to TRUE, Busy becomes TRUE. When the movable stop point, the shaft speed is reduced to 0, Busy becomes FALSE, and at the same time maintaining a Done period becomes TRUE.

**Case 2:** When a JogBackward JogForward or FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is interrupted by other instruction,

CommandAborted becomes TRUE, the Busy becomes FALSE; or when JogForward JogBackward changed by TRUE FALSE, CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

➤ **Function Description**

- This instruction is used to specify a given axis overlay jog speed, JogForward is TRUE controlled axis overlay a forward jog speed, JogBackward is TRUE controlled axis overlay a reverse jogging speed. When superposed jog speed reduced speed 0, Done after a period TRUE to FALSE
- This instruction does not affect the current state machine.

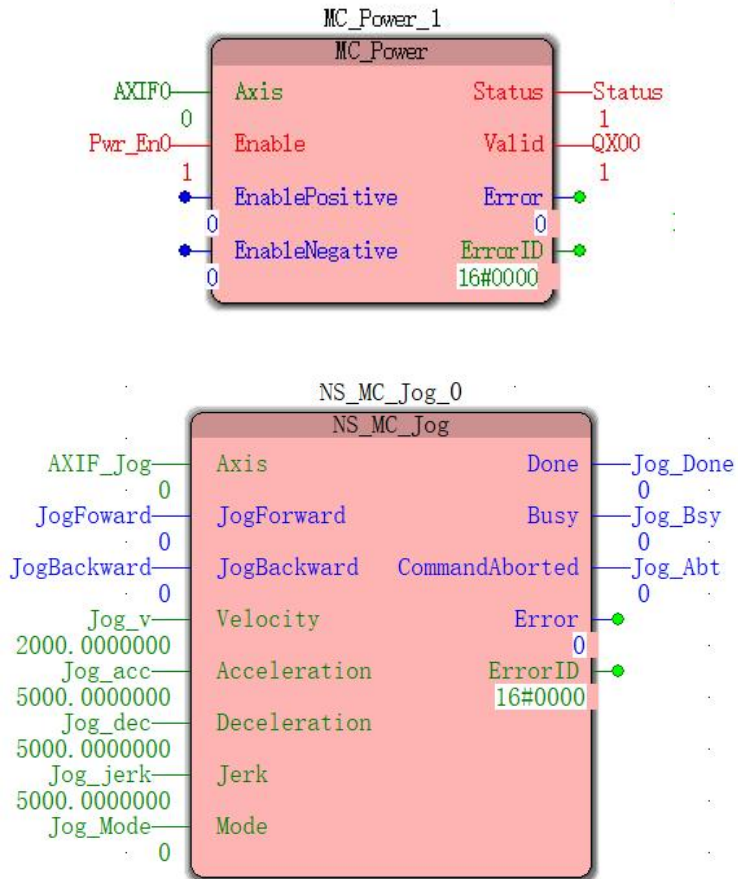


**Program Example**

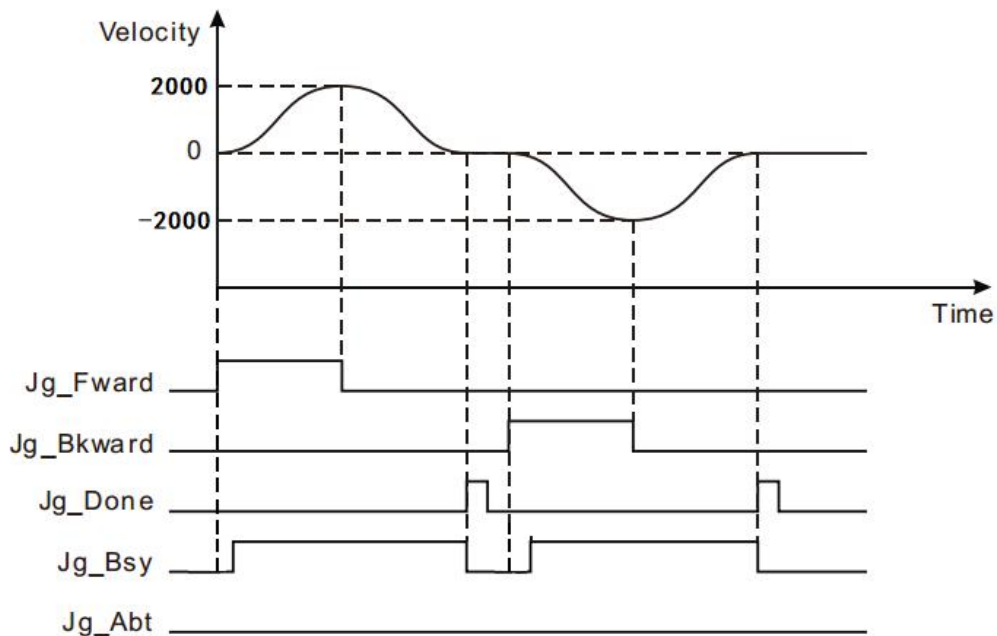
When the instruction following examples NS\_MC\_Jog performed separately:

**1, variables, and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_MC_Jog_2	NS_MC_Jog	-
JogForward	BOOL	FALSE
JogBackward	BOOL	FALSE
Jog_v	LREAL	2000.0
Jog_acc	LREAL	5000.0
Jog_dec	LREAL	5000.0
Jog_jerk	LREAL	5000.0
Jog_Done	BOOL	FALSE
Jog_Bsy	BOOL	FALSE
Jog_Abt	BOOL	FALSE



## 2 . The motion profile and timing diagrams



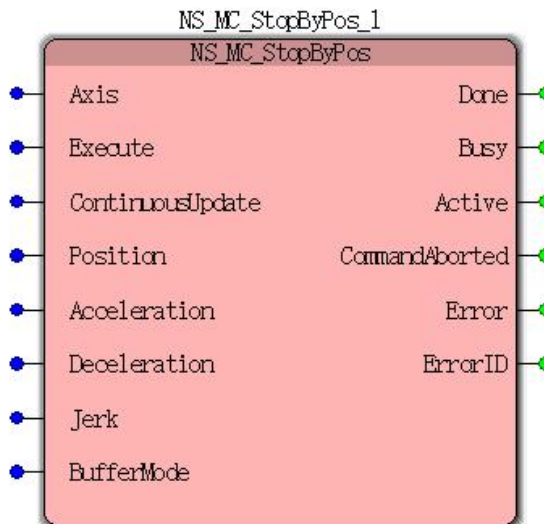
- When the Jog\_Forward NS\_MC\_Jog FALSE to TRUE to start execution instruction, after a period of Jog\_Bsy FALSE to TRUE, the axis movement in positive direction; FALSE to TRUE to the Jog\_Forward, the shaft begins to decelerate, when the deceleration is 0,

Jog\_Bsy becomes FALSE, while the rear Jog\_Done a period from FALSE to TRUE becomes FALSE.

- When Jog\_Backward a FALSE to TRUE, NS\_MC\_Jog instruction starts execution, after a period of Jog\_Bsy FALSE to TRUE, start the reverse operation of the shaft; and a TRUE to FALSE Jog\_Backward, the shaft begins to slow when the velocity is reduced to zero, Jog\_Bsy after the bit is set to FALSE, FALSE to TRUE while the Jog\_Done one cycle becomes FALSE.

### 11.4.21 NS\_MC\_StopByPos (position designated mode stop command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	It stopped at the specified position specified axis mode command for this operation	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

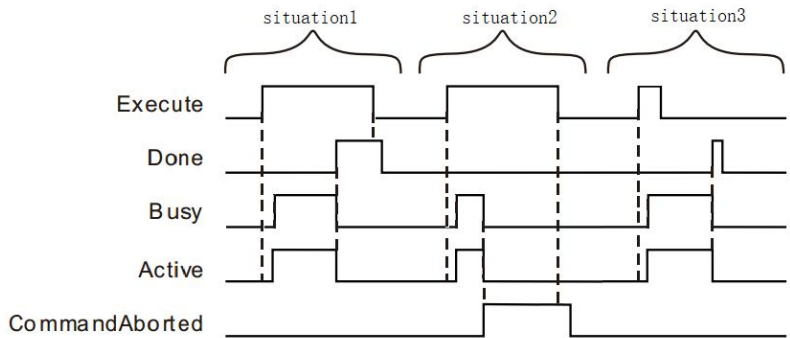
name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (execution position)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Continuous Update	Retention		Retention	-

Position (position)	Die set location	LREAL	$0 \leq \text{Position} < \text{mold}$	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Acceleration (Acceleration)	Goal setting acceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default )	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Deceleration (decrease speed)	Set target deceleration (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default )	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Jerk (The rate of change of acceleration)	The rate of change of the target acceleration or deceleration setting (Unit: unit / S3)	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default )	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions 0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait	INT	A positive number (Non-default )	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

➤ **Output parameters**

<b>name</b>	<b>Features</b>	<b>type of data</b>	<b>Output range</b>
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**

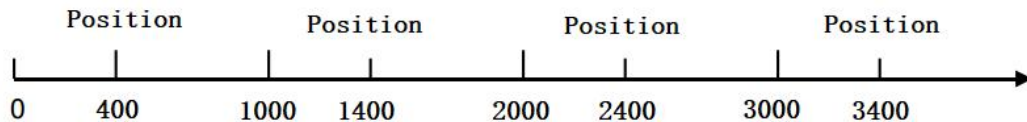


- **Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period Busy Active and simultaneously become TRUE; When the position is reached, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, it is the Execute TRUE to FALSE after a period, Done becomes FALSE.
- **Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the instruction is interrupted after the other instructions, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE.
- **Case 3:** After during instruction execution, Execute a TRUE to FALSE, when positioning is completed, Done becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE, and after a period, Done becomes FALSE.

➤ **Function Description**

● This instruction is used to specify the axes of the addition, the set deceleration, jerk is stopped at a specified position on the mold. Position mode is specified in a position, which value is less than the value of the parameter setting Modulo MC\_AXIS\_REF axis of the Execute instruction from FALSE to TRUE, the controlled axis according to the set acceleration / deceleration, the acceleration / rate of change of the position of the control shaft deceleration stop mode position position setting, the shaft finally stops is a whole multiple of + position of Mould

As shown in, the following figure is a Modulo 1000, 400 Position, Position can be stopped at a specified position control mode by the command terminal of the actuator, the actuator may stop in the terminal unit 400, unit 1400, unit 2400, unit 3400 .....



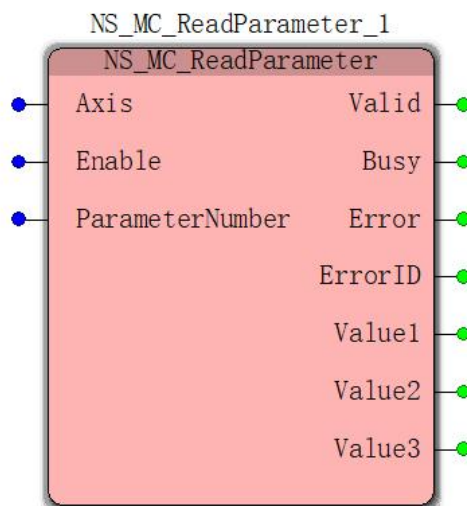
On the motion controller calculates the position of the real-time mode explained as follows:

Die = real-time position location of the terminal actuator% Module



### 11.4.22 NS\_MC\_ReadParameter (read command parameter)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to read the relevant parameters of the controlled axis	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Axis (axis number)	Setting instruction to be controlled axes	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Enable is TRUE
Enable (Execute bit)	When Enable is TRUE, the instruction execution	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
ParameterNumber (Monitoring function number)	Monitor the corresponding function of the control shaft No. value	INT	A positive number	Enable is TRUE

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of	Output range
------	----------	---------	--------------

		<b>data</b>	
Valid	The parameter outputs a TRUE output instruction is valid	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy	The output parameter is TRUE Table Illustrates the instruction being executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error	This parameter indicates the output command execution error to TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID	Instruction execution error code error.	WORD	-
Value1	Function number corresponding to the monitored parameter	DINT	-
Value2		REAL	-
Value3		LREAL	-

**Monitoring function parameter list**

Function No.	Applicable function blocks	Monitoring description	The timing of the entry into force
3	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Feedback encoder position (unit: pulse)	Run command execution
4	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	A given position (unit: pulse)	Run command execution
5	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	The encoder position feedback setposition	Run command execution
6	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	After a given position setposition	Run command execution
7	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Given the speed of planning theory (Unit: r / min)	Run command execution
8	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Real-time speed after the position compensation loop PI	Run command execution
9	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Real-time at a given speed (unit: r / min)	Run command execution
10	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Each incremental position underlying given period	Run command

		(Unit: Pulse)	execution
11	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Real-time error (Unit: Pulse)	Run command execution
12	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Real-time analog output	Run command execution
16	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Given the current position of the mold	Run command execution
17	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Given the current pulses corresponding to the position of the mold	Run command execution
18	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	The current position of the feedback mode	Run command execution
19	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Feedback current pulses corresponding to the position of the mold	Run command execution
20	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Sampling time to the number of pulses collected Sample_Time	Run command execution
24	Multiaxial instruction	Absolute encoder reads the absolute position of the lap	Run command execution
40	Multiaxial instruction	After filtering the speed of the spindle	Run command execution
41	Multiaxial instruction	The position of the spindle	Run command execution
42	Multiaxial instruction	After filtering speed of the second spindle	Run command execution
43	Multiaxial instruction	Position of the second spindle	Run command execution
44	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Directly read values of the encoder, the encoder for checking whether a wrong or reverse	Run command execution
45	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Direct imaginary axis encoder reading value	Run command execution

46	Uniaxial instruction	Reading module that Active_Axis MC_TouchProbe actual real time axis of the latch pulse control error (unit: pulse)	Run command execution
47	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Latching the shaft when the instant error trigger DI0 (Unit: Pulse)	Run command execution
48	Uniaxial / Multiaxial instruction	Latching the shaft when the instant error trigger DI1 (Unit: Pulse)	Run command execution
49	Uniaxial instruction	Reading module that Active_Axis MC_TouchProbe actual axle latch timing pulse in real time speed (unit: r / min)	Run command execution
63	Multiaxial instruction	Read the spindle position of MC_SpecialCamIn in user units	Run command execution
70	Multiaxial instruction	Read MC_CamIn spindle position, the unit is a subscriber unit	Run command execution
180	Expanding IO Types	Number of times the expansion type is scanned (if an expansion is read, this parameter will be stacked after each scan)	Run command execution
181	Expanding IO Types	Type of the first expansion	Run command execution
182	Expanding IO Types	Type of the second expansion	Run command execution
183	Expanding IO Types	Type of the third expansion	Run command execution
184	Expanding IO Types	Type of the fourth expansion	Run command execution
185	Expanding IO Types	Type of the fifth expansion	Run command execution
186	Expanding IO Types	The sixth type of expansion	Run command execution
187	Expanding IO Types	The seventh type of expansion	Run command execution
188	Expanding IO Types	Type of the eighth expansion	Run command execution
180	Expanding IO Types	Number of scans for the type of expansion (if an expansion is read, this parameter will be stacked after	Run command execution

		each scan)	
181	Expanding IO Types	Type of the first expansion	Run command execution

## 11.5 Multiaxial instruction

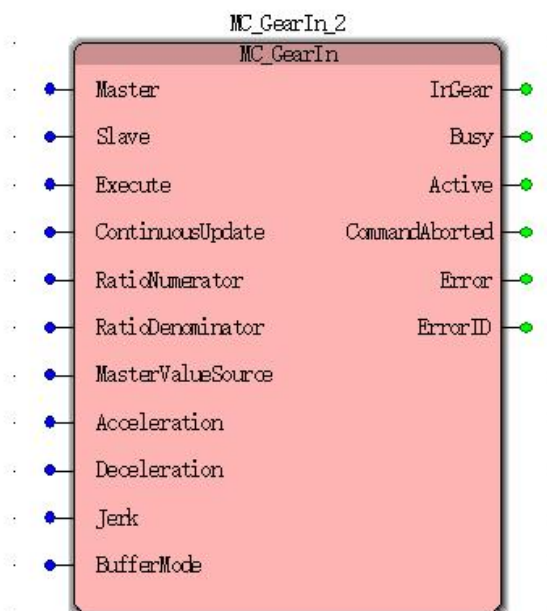
### MasterValueSource Description:

When MasterValueSource = 0, the following spindle axis from a position command.

When MasterValueSource = 1, follows from the actual position of the spindle axis, the actual position of a number of pulses detected by the hardware to the axis of the opening decision.

### 11.5.1 MC\_GearIn (electronic gear coupling instructions)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This relationship established instructions for electronic gear shaft between two	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



#### ➤ Input parameters

Name	Features	Type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Master (Spindle)	Setting instruction to be controlled spindle	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen</b>	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

			<b>mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	
Slave (Slave axis)	Setting instruction from the shaft to be controlled	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen</b> <b>mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
ContinuousUpdate	Retention	-	-	-
RatioNumerator (Electronic gear molecule)	Molecular electronic gear	LREAL	Positive, negative, (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
RatioDenominator or (Electronic gear denominator)	The denominator of electronic gear	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
MasterValueSource (Select location source)	Source selection command from the shaft 0: Follow the spindle axis from a position command 1: the actual position of the shaft from the spindle to follow	INT	0 or 1	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Acceleration (Acceleration)	Goal setting acceleration (Unit: unit / S <sup>2</sup> )	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Deceleration (decrease speed)	Set target deceleration (Unit: unit / S <sup>2</sup> )	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

Jerk (The rate of change of acceleration)	The rate of change of the target acceleration or deceleration setting (Unit: unit / S3)	LREAL	Positive, zero (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions 0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait	INT	0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

**Description:**

1. This instruction starts execution when the Execute FALSE to TRUE. Regardless of whether the instruction is executed, when the Execute FALSE to TRUE again, the instructions may be re-executed, the parameters can be revalidated The pin comprises RatioNumerator, RatioDenominator, MasterValueSource, Acceleration, Deceleration, Jerk, BufferMode, and outputs TRUE CommandAborted .

2. When the instruction is executed, execution of the instruction from the shaft as the other motion instructions can be interrupted MC\_MoveVelocity this instruction, the spindle and gear will be released from the relationship between the axes. MC\_Halt may be performed or stopped from MC\_Stop axis.

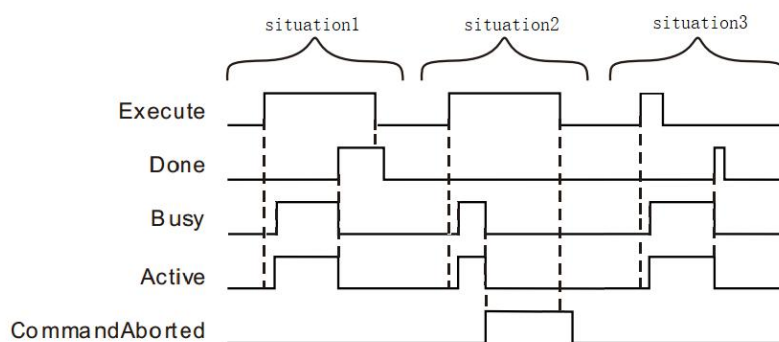
3, the instruction is followed by the pulse change spindle.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
InGear (synchronized state)	This parameter is TRUE output shaft from the synchronized state represents	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**





**Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, and after a period, Busy, Active becomes TRUE. When the synchronous state has been reached, InGear becomes TRUE, while Busy Active and remains to TRUE.

**Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the shaft is controlled from other instructions, the instruction is interrupted by another instruction, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, the Busy and Active to FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, FALSE becomes a cycle after CommandAborted .

**Case 3:** During instruction execution, when the Execute TRUE to FALSE, InGear becomes TRUE, the Busy Active and remains to TRUE.

#### ➤ **Function Description**

- This instruction is used to establish a relationship between two electronic gear shaft. After this instruction is executed, according to the electronic gear shaft molecules, electronic gear denominator, the source of the command, acceleration, deceleration, jerk, the transfer mode of operation and the spindle gear. Spindle axis may be real, imaginary axis or shaft encoder, the shaft may be a real axis or an imaginary axis.
- When this instruction is executed, the shaft need enabled state, the spindle enable or are the lower energy state.
- When two electronic gear shaft is not established relationship (i.e. InGear FALSE when the instruction), execute the instruction, designated according to the command from electronic gear shaft molecules, electronic gear denominator, deceleration, acceleration jerk reaches the target speed (real-time speed spindle).

① When the spindle real constant acceleration, deceleration Slave axis of the instruction set, the acceleration change rate reaches the target speed

② When the real-time change of the acceleration of the spindle, towards the target speed change shaft speed from the following equation.

$$\text{Slave Acc(or Dec)} = \text{Master Acc(or Dec)} * \frac{\text{Electronic gear Numerator}}{\text{Electronic gear Denominator}}$$

After establishing two-axis electronic gear relationship (InGear the instruction is TRUE), from the relationship with the electronic gear shaft speed molecule, the denominator of the electronic gear and spindle speed as follows:

$$\text{Slave target speed} = \text{Master target speed} * \frac{\text{Electronic gear Numerator}}{\text{Electronic gear Denominator}}$$

- Electronic gear ratio

$$\text{Electronic gear ratio} = \frac{\text{Electronic gear Numerator}}{\text{Electronic gear Denominator}}$$

When the ratio is positive, the same direction of movement of electrons from the gear shaft and the spindle.

When the ratio is negative, and from the opposite direction of movement of the spindle shaft.



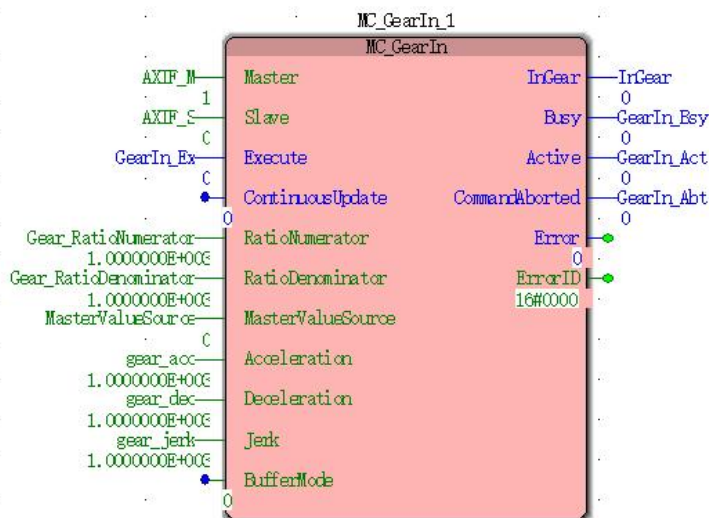
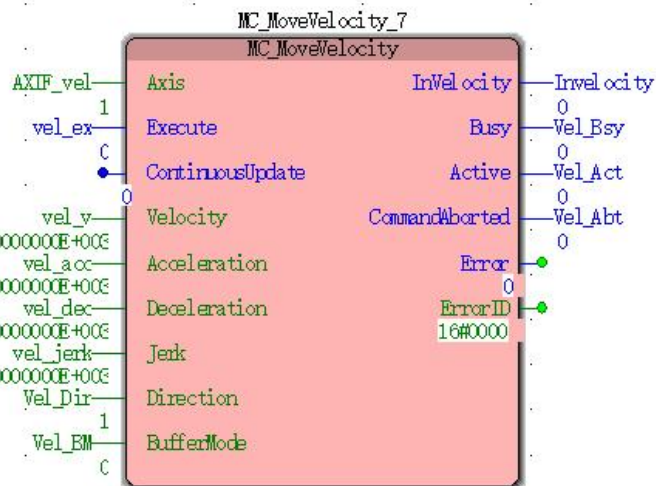
### Program Example

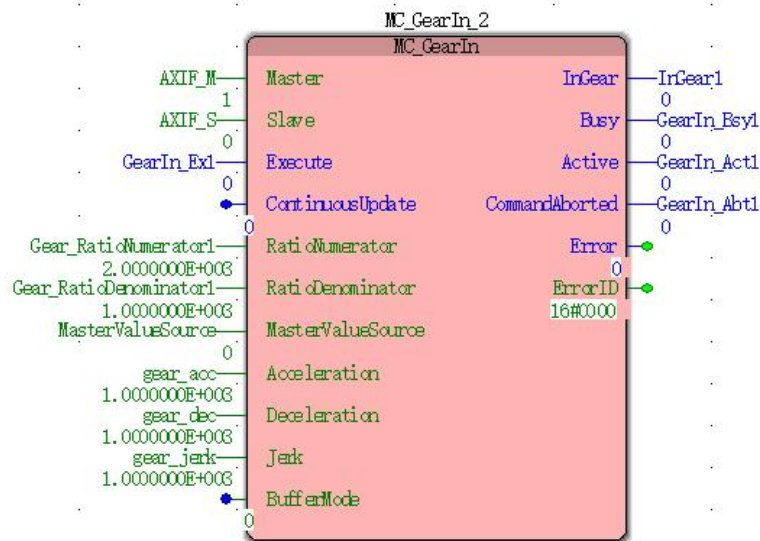
MC\_GearIn program of instructions in the example below:

#### 1, variables, and procedures

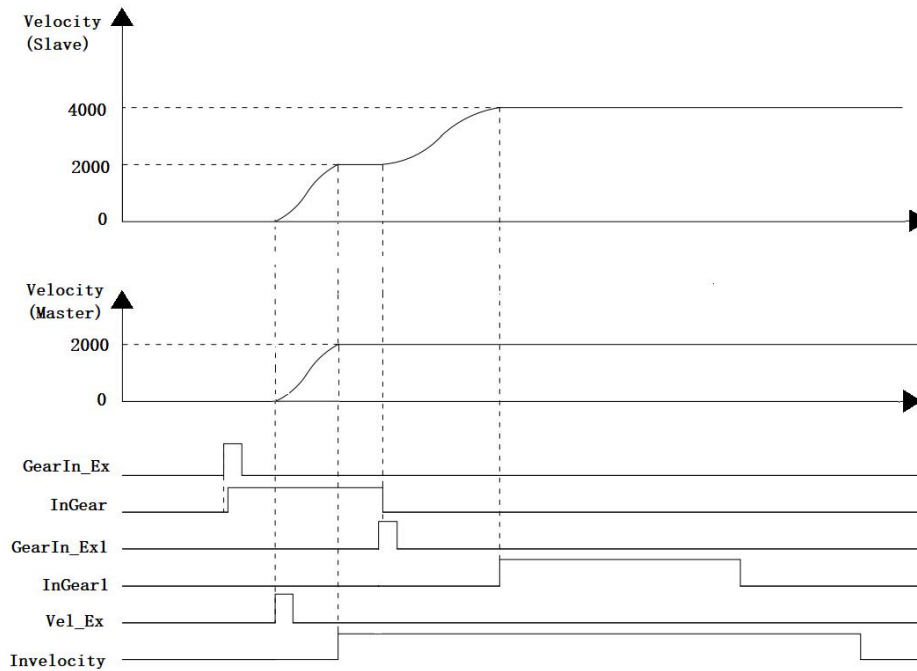
variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveVelocity_7	MC_MoveVelocity	
AXIF_vel	USINT	1
Vel_ex	BOOL	FALSE
Vel_v	LREAL	2000.0
Vel_acc	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_dec	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_jerk	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_Dir	INT	1
Vel_BM	INT	0
Invelocity	BOOL	
Vel_Bsy	BOOL	
Vel_Act	BOOL	
Vel_Abt	BOOL	
MC_GearIn_1	MC_GearIn	
AXIF_M	USINT	1
AXIF_S	USINT	0
GearIn_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Gear_RatioNumerator	LREAL	1000.0
Gear_RatioDenominator	LREAL	1000.0
MasterValueSource	INT	0
Gear_acc	LREAL	1000.0
Gear_dec	LREAL	1000.0
Gear_Jerk	LREAL	1000.0
InGear	BOOL	
GearIn_Bsy	BOOL	
GearIn_Act	BOOL	
GearIn_Abt	BOOL	
MC_GearIn_2	MC_GearIn	

GearIn_Ex1	BOOL	FALSE
Gear_RatioNumerator1	LREAL	2000.0
Gear_RatioDenominator1	LREAL	1000.0
InGear1	BOOL	
GearIn_Bsy1	BOOL	
GearIn_Act1	BOOL	
GearIn_Abt1	BOOL	





## 2, Motion curve and timing diagram



- MC\_GearIn1 electronic gear ratio of the numerator and denominator are both 1, GearIn\_Ex a FALSE to TRUE, after a period, Gear\_Bsy, Gear\_Act, InGear becomes TRUE, the spindle and the establishment of the gear shaft from the relationship.
- Electronic gear spindle and the establishment of the shaft from the relationship, Vel\_Ex changes from FALSE to TRUE, and after a period, Vel\_Bsy, Vel\_Act becomes TRUE, the instruction execution speed of the spindle, the spindle operation shaft follows.
- MC\_GearIn2 electronic gear ratio of the numerator and denominator are 2 and 1, GearIn\_Ex1 a FALSE to TRUE, and after a period, GearIn\_Bsy1, GearIn\_Act1 and GearIn\_Abt1 becomes TRUE, the electronic gear set Slave axis than in accordance with the instruction MC\_GearIn2, source of the command, the acceleration the rate of change of acceleration, reaching the target speed transfer mode. Because GearIn2 numerator and denominator of the

electronic gear ratio of 2 and 1, respectively, so that the target speed of the shaft is twice the speed of the spindle. When InGear1 becomes TRUE, the speed of the shaft is twice the speed of the spindle.

## 11.5.2 MC\_GearOut (electronic gear disengaged instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction for releasing the electronic gear relationship between the two axes established	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA

### ➤ Input parameters

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Slave (Slave axis)	Setting instruction from the shaft to be controlled	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-

### Description:

After establishing the relationship between electronic gear (MC\_GearIn) 1. two axes, from electronic gear from the shaft by the relationship If MC\_GearOut command, the speed will remain disengaged from the shaft to continue to run.

2. The instructions are executed, the instruction can be executed from the other motion axes.

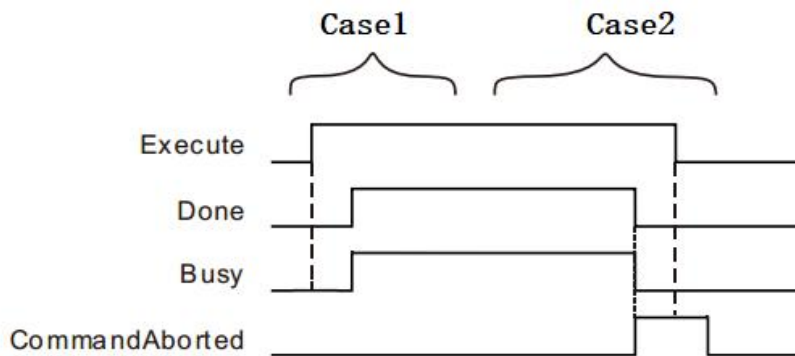
3. After the two axes from the electronic gear relationship (MC\_GearOut), if you want to stop the shaft, can be used MC\_Halt, MC\_Stop or NS\_MC\_StopByPos instructions cause the slave axis is stopped.

### ➤ Output parameters

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

	executed		
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period, Done becomes TRUE. After Execute a TRUE to FALSE, Busy and Done remains to TRUE.

**Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, if the instruction is interrupted by another instruction, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, the Busy and Done becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period, CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

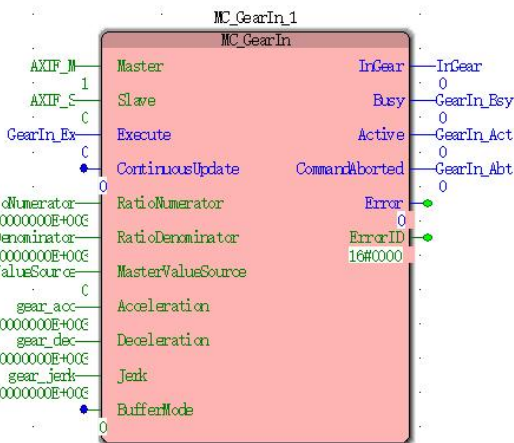
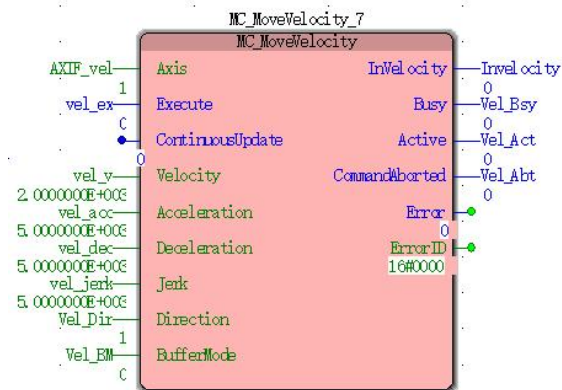
 **Program Example**

MC\_GearOut program of instructions in the example below:

**1, variables, and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveVelocity_7	MC_MoveVelocity	
AXIF_vel	USINT	1
Vel_ex	BOOL	FALSE
Vel_v	LREAL	1000.0
Vel_acc	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_dec	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_jerk	LREAL	5000.0
Vel_Dir	INT	1
Vel_BM	INT	0
Invelocity	BOOL	
Vel_Bsy	BOOL	

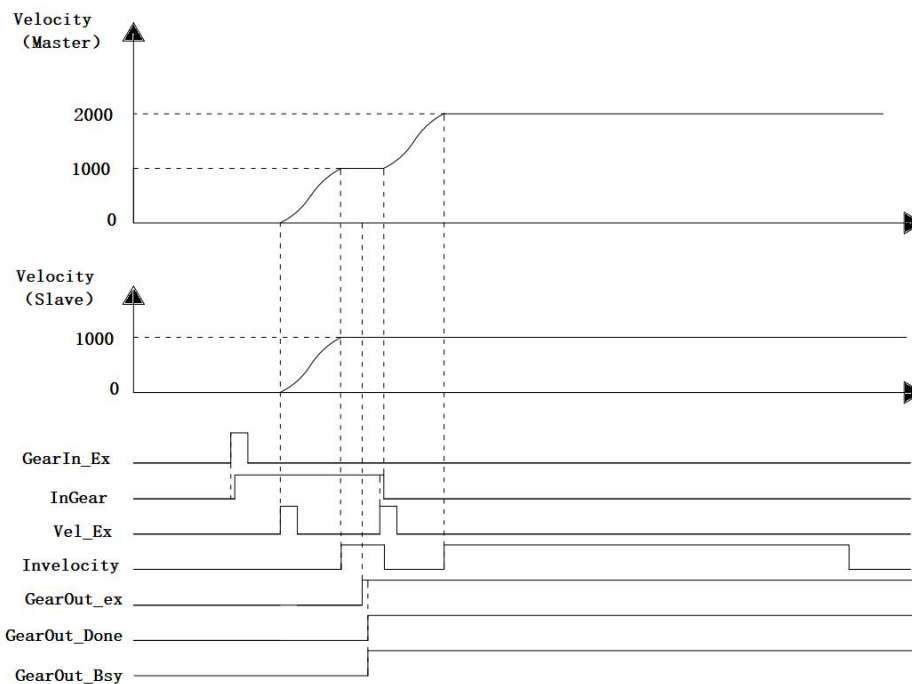
Vel_Act	BOOL	
Vel_Abt	BOOL	
MC_GearIn_1	MC_GearIn	
AXIF_M	USINT	1
AXIF_S	USINT	0
GearIn_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
Gear_RatioNumerator	LREAL	1000.0
Gear_RatioDenominator	LREAL	1000.0
MasterValueSource	INT	0
Gear_acc	LREAL	1000.0
Gear_dec	LREAL	1000.0
Gear_Jerk	LREAL	1000.0
InGear	BOOL	
GearIn_Bsy	BOOL	
GearIn_Act	BOOL	
GearIn_Abt	BOOL	
MC_GearOut_1	MC_GearOut	
GearOut_Ex	BOOL	FALSE
GearOut_Done	BOOL	
GearOut_Bsy	BOOL	
GearOut_Abt	BOOL	







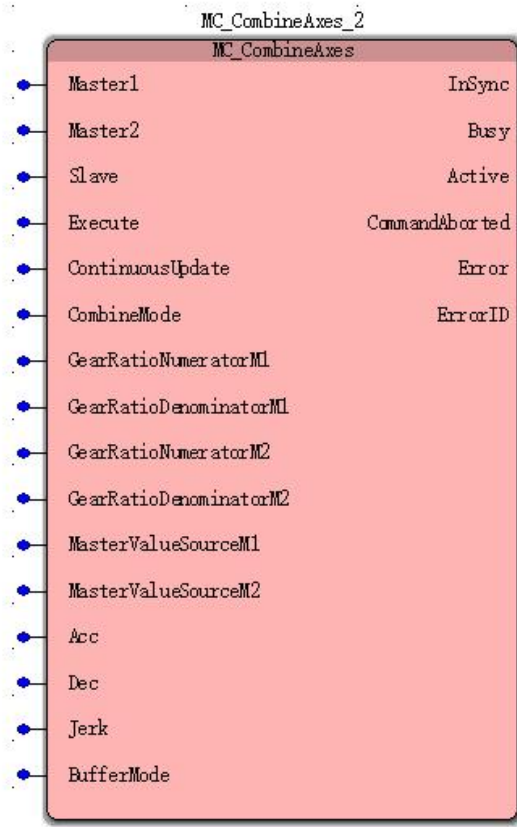
## 2, Motion curve and timing diagram



- MC\_GearIn1 electronic gear ratio of the numerator and denominator are both 1, GearIn\_Ex a FALSE to TRUE, after a period, Gear\_Bsy, Gear\_Act, InGear becomes TRUE, the spindle and the establishment of the gear shaft from the relationship.
- Electronic gear spindle and the establishment of the shaft from the relationship, Vel\_Ex changes from FALSE to TRUE, and after a period, Vel\_Bsy, Vel\_Act becomes TRUE, the instruction execution speed of the spindle, the spindle operation shaft follows.
- When the spindle speed command is executed, GearOut\_Ex a FALSE to TRUE, after a period, GearOut\_Bsy, GearOut\_Done and GearIn\_Abt becomes TRUE, the current from the shaft speed continues to operate.
- Velocity spindle speed command to modify the parameters of 2000.0, is performed again, increasing the spindle speed 2000.0, no longer subject to the influence from the spindle axis.

### 11.5.3 MC\_CombineAxes (double spindle gears combined instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	The positions of the two spindles adding or subtracting a value from the output shaft position	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Master1 (Spindle 1)	When controlling the first shaft Location sources.	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

Master2 (Spindle 2)	When controlling the second shaft Location sources.	USINT	0-4 the real axis 5 to 11 virtual axis (CANopen Mode: 0 ~ 15, can be real or imaginary axis) (0)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Slave (Slave axis)	Accused of shaft	USINT	0-4 the real axis 5 to 11 virtual axis (CANopen Mode: 0 ~ 15, can be real or imaginary axis) (0)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
ContinuousUpdate	Retention	-	-	-
CombineMode (Synthesis Mode)	Select the synthesis mode 0: adding the change in the position of each of the two spindles 1: change in the position of each of the two spindles subtraction	INT	0 or 1	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
GearRatioNumerator M1 (Spindle 1 Gear Ratio)	Setting spindle 1 Gear Ratio	LREAL	Positive or negative (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
GearRatioDenominator M1 (Spindle gear denominator)	Setting spindle gear denominator	LREAL	Positive or negative (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
GearRatioNumerator M2 (2 spindle Gear Ratio)	Setting spindle 2 Gear Ratio	LREAL	Positive or negative (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE

GearRatioDenominator M2 (2 spindle gear denominator)	Setting spindle gear denominator	LREAL	Positive or negative (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
MasterValueSourceM1 (Spindle synchronization source 1)	Setting spindle synchronization source 1 0: command position 1: The actual position	INT	0 or 1	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
MasterValueSourceM2 (Spindle synchronization source 2)	Setting spindle synchronization source 2 0: command position 1: The actual position	INT	0 or 1	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Acc (Acceleration)	Setting acceleration from the shaft Unit: unit / S2	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Dec (decrease speed)	Setting the deceleration from the shaft Unit: unit / S2	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Jerk (The rate of change of acceleration)	Setting a rate of change of acceleration Slave axis Unit: unit / S3	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions. 0: interrupted 1: Wait	INT	0 or 1	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

**Description:**

1. This instruction starts execution when the Execute FALSE to TRUE. Whether the command has been executed is completed, the Execute a FALSE to TRUE again, the instructions may be re-executed, the parameters can be revalidated The pin comprises CombineMode, RatioNumeratorM1, RatioDenominatorM1, RatioNumeratorM2, RatioDenominatorM2, MasterValueSourceM1, MasterValueSourceM2, Acceleration, Deceleration, Jerk, BufferMode.

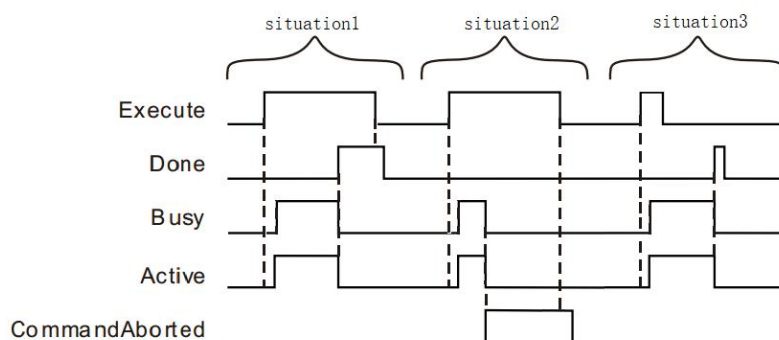
2. When the instruction is executed, execution of the instruction from the shaft as the other motion instructions can be interrupted MC\_MoveVelocity this instruction, the spindle will be released from the positional relationship between the axes. MC\_Halt may be performed or stopped from MC\_Stop axis.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of	Output range
------	----------	---------	--------------

		<b>data</b>	
InSync (synchronized state)	This parameter is TRUE output shaft from the synchronized state represents	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period, Busy, Active becomes TRUE. When you have two spindles and synchronous slave axis, InSync becomes TRUE, while Busy Active and remains to TRUE.

**Case 2:** When the Execute is TRUE, the Busy is TRUE, Active is TRUE, and when the two spindle synchronization has been Slave axis, InSync is TRUE, this time interrupted by another instruction of this command, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, while Invelocity, Busy and Active becomes FALSE, TRUE when the Execute becomes FALSE, after a period, CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

**Case 3:** In the process of implementation, when the Execute TRUE to FALSE, the instruction is still being executed, Busy and Active status will not change. When you have two spindles and synchronous slave axis, InSync becomes TRUE, while Busy Active and remains to TRUE.

● **Function Description**

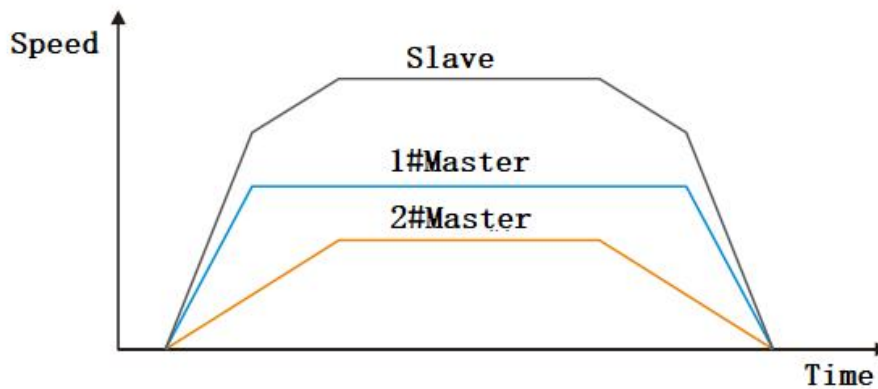
This instruction is used to position two spindles adding or subtracting a value as the output from the shaft position. Here is the location of the unit pulse.

■ **This instruction synthetically divided into two: the addition or subtraction**

Position change amount of the change amount and II One main spindle is added or subtracted, the calculated value as an output shaft from a position change amount.

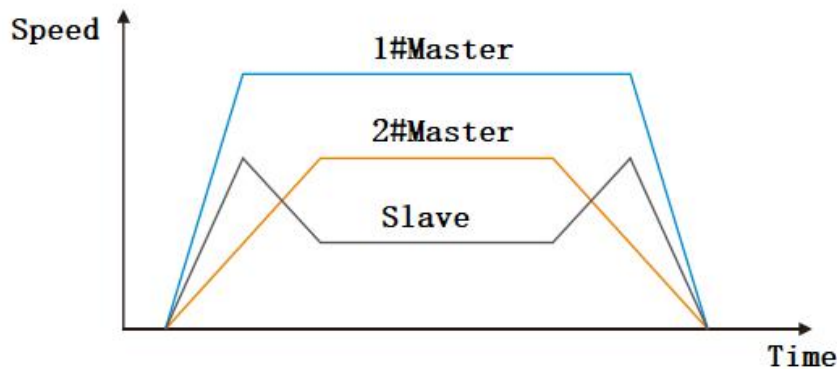
■ When the value is 0 CombineMode

$$\text{SlavePositionChange} = 1\#\text{MasterPositionChange} * \frac{\text{GearRatioNumerator M1}}{\text{GearRatioDenominator M1}} + 2\#\text{MasterPositionChange} * \frac{\text{GearRatioNumerator M2}}{\text{GearRatioDenominator M2}}$$



■ When the value is 1 CombineMode

$$\text{SlavePositionChange} = 1\#\text{MasterPositionChange} * \frac{\text{GearRatioNumerator M1}}{\text{GearRatioDenominator M1}} - 2\#\text{MasterPositionChange} * \frac{\text{GearRatioNumerator M2}}{\text{GearRatioDenominator M2}}$$



- Mainshaft gear ratio numerator and denominator are adjusted to set the amount of change of the two spindle positions factor using Equation supra.
- Spindle synchronization source may be set to 0: position command; 1: the actual

position, a position to confirm the source of the amount of change. Is set to 0 for the amount of change of the spindle position command addition or subtraction, it is set to 1 when the amount of change in the actual position of the spindle addition or subtraction.

- Acceleration, deceleration and acceleration of the rate of change represented before executing this instruction, the motion of the spindle has, at this time if this instruction is executed, will be accelerated or decelerated Slave axis of the acceleration, deceleration, and jerk, in order to achieve and synchronous spindle position change. After synchronization InSync is TRUE, the instructions are executed.
- To this end of the main shaft from the instruction relationship, use a motion command from the control shaft (e.g. MC\_Stop), BufferMode 0 input pin fill to interrupt this instruction is released from the relationship between the master axis.



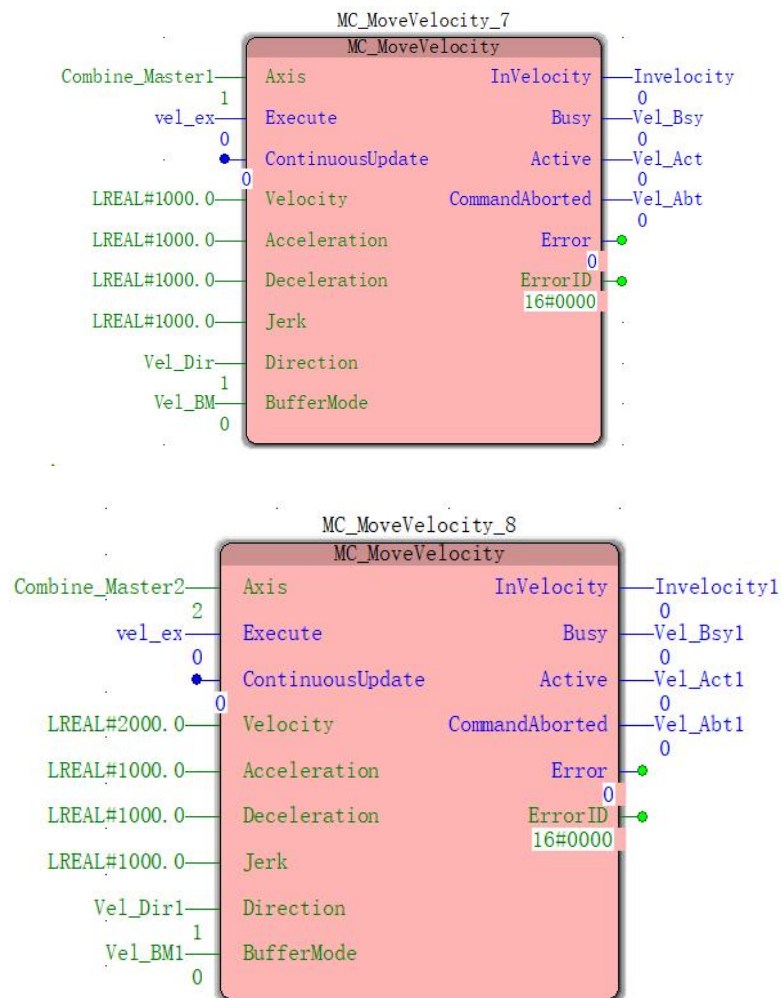
### Program Example

Example MC\_CombineAxes instructions of the program are as follows:

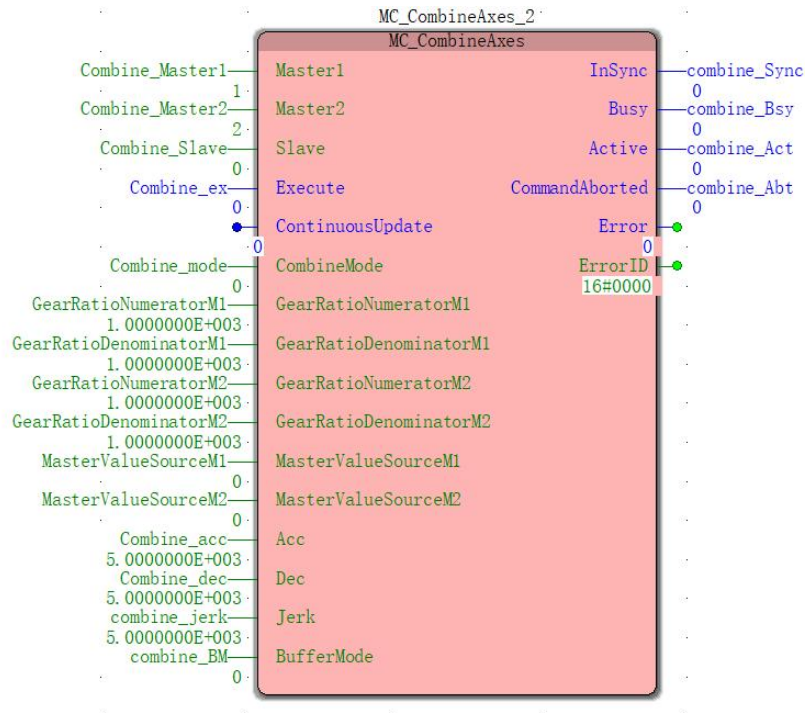
#### 1, variables, and procedures

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveVelocity_7	MC_MoveVelocity	
Combine_Master1	USINT	1
Vel_ex	BOOL	FASLE
Vel_Dir	INT	1
Vel_BM	INT	0
Invelocity	BOOL	
Vel_Bsy	BOOL	
Vel_Act	BOOL	
Vel_Abt	BOOL	
MC_MoveVelocity_8	MC_MoveVelocity	
Combine_Master2	USINT	2
Vel_ex1	BOOL	FASLE
Vel_Dir1	INT	1
Vel_BM1	INT	0
Invelocity1	BOOL	
Vel_Bsy1	BOOL	
Vel_Act1	BOOL	
Vel_Abt1	BOOL	
MC_CombineAxes_2	MC_CombineAxes	
Combine_Slave	USINT	1
Combine_ex	BOOL	FALSE
Combine_mode	INT	0
GearRatioNumeratorM1	LREAL	1000.0
GearRatioDenominatorM1	LREAL	1000.0

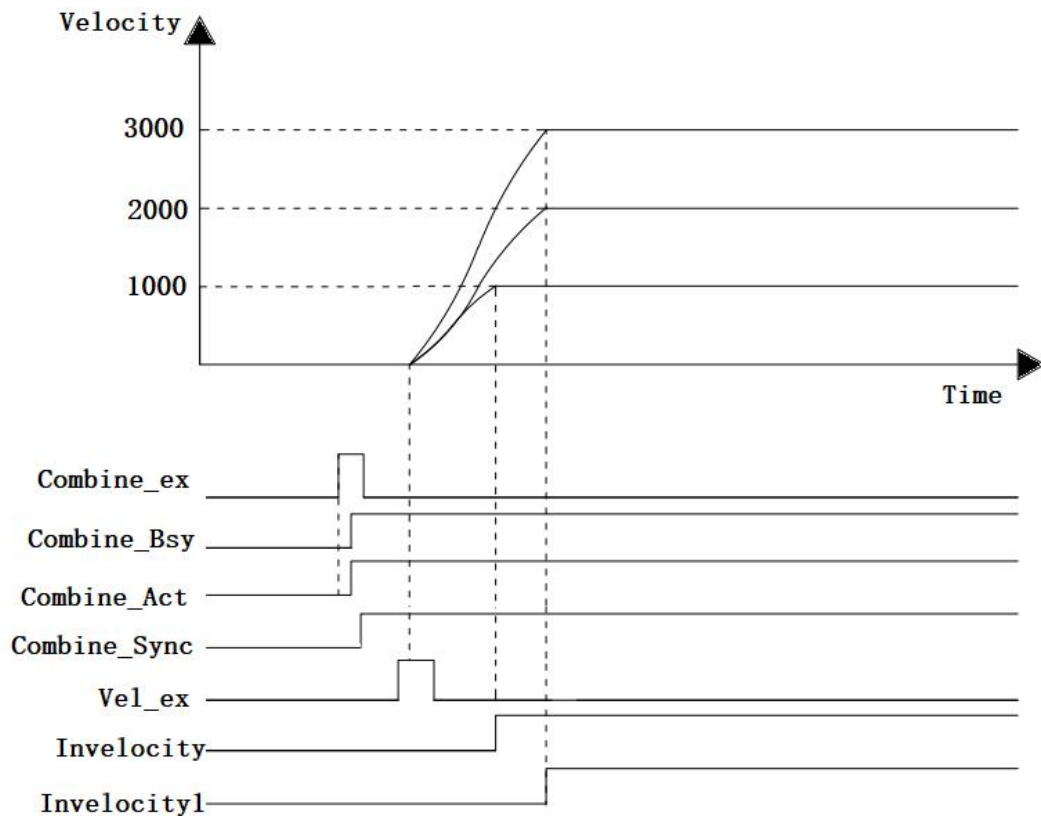
GearRatioNumeratorM2	LREAL	1000.0
GearRatioDenominatorM2	LREAL	1000.0
MasterValueSourceM1	INT	0
MasterValueSourceM2	INT	0
Combine_acc	LREAL	5000.0
Combine_dec	LREAL	5000.0
Combine_jerk	LREAL	5000.0
Combine_BM	INT	0
Combine_Sync	BOOL	
Combine_Bsy	BOOL	
Combine_Act	BOOL	
Combine_Abt	BOOL	







## 2, Motion curve and timing diagram



- When the Combine\_ex FALSE to TRUE, MC\_CombineAxes instruction starts execution, after some time, the instruction is executed successfully, Combine\_InSync becomes TRUE, the three axes in accordance with the instruction required to achieve synchronous movement

state. At this time, the two spindles Execute MC\_MoveVelocity instruction becomes TRUE, two spindle starts moving, when the movement of the shaft also starts according to a change amount of a position and two spindles, the position change amount per unit time Slave axis is two spindle position and the amount of change. When the instructions are executed spindle, three axes remain synchronized. To interrupt the synchronization state of the three axes, are available Slave axis, to lift the synchronization state using the corresponding interrupt instruction converter according to the state machine of FIG.

## 11.5.4 peeling electronic cam Profile

### **Brief introduction**

Electronic cam is fundamentally a function of the cam computer-implemented, the entire system generally consists of two parts, hardware and software. The system hardware includes a microprocessor, a memory device, D / A converter, a controller and actuators. The encoder signals the microprocessor to obtain from the storage device corresponding to the displacement signal calculated from the formula or a displacement value, then the input of the cam displacement value D / A converter, the converted signal processing to achieve the corresponding actuator is driven by the controller exercise.

### **Applications**

Electronic cam having a wide range of applications in the mechanical industry material field cut to length, for example cut to length steel, wood

Material for coil, aluminum strip for cutting fixed-length, the corrugated crop, laterally sealing the packaging bags slitting, punching,

Embossing. Electronic cam application flying shear, peeling, cut recovery, and stop discharging collectively called shear cut the wheel, called transverse.

Relative to the longitudinal cross terms, refers to vertically cut the material in the material transport direction, cutting length is generally fixed.

#### (1) Peeling

In this mechanism, mounted on a roller (or the number of the shearing blades), driven by movement of the shearing blades rotating roll, the roll motion of the severing one week once (or several times).

#### (2) Flying Shear

And peeling in the same definitions section, but in some special shear, for example shear plate, the eccentric shaft

Mounting the blade holder about the fixed shearing blade rotary movement, to achieve the purpose of the cut to length [5].

#### (3) to recover shears

Cut recovery is characterized by: the sync area set pulling speed of the shearing member and feeding same feed rate, shear motion in the sync area is completed, and different lengths of the cut by adjusting the speed to accommodate non-synchronous zone. Chase cut and peeling, the biggest difference is flying shear: Shear chase reciprocating motion, and peeling, flying shear is a movement in the same direction. Another application of shear to catch flying saw, flying saw cutting means that when synchronization feed mechanism, the material for cutting.

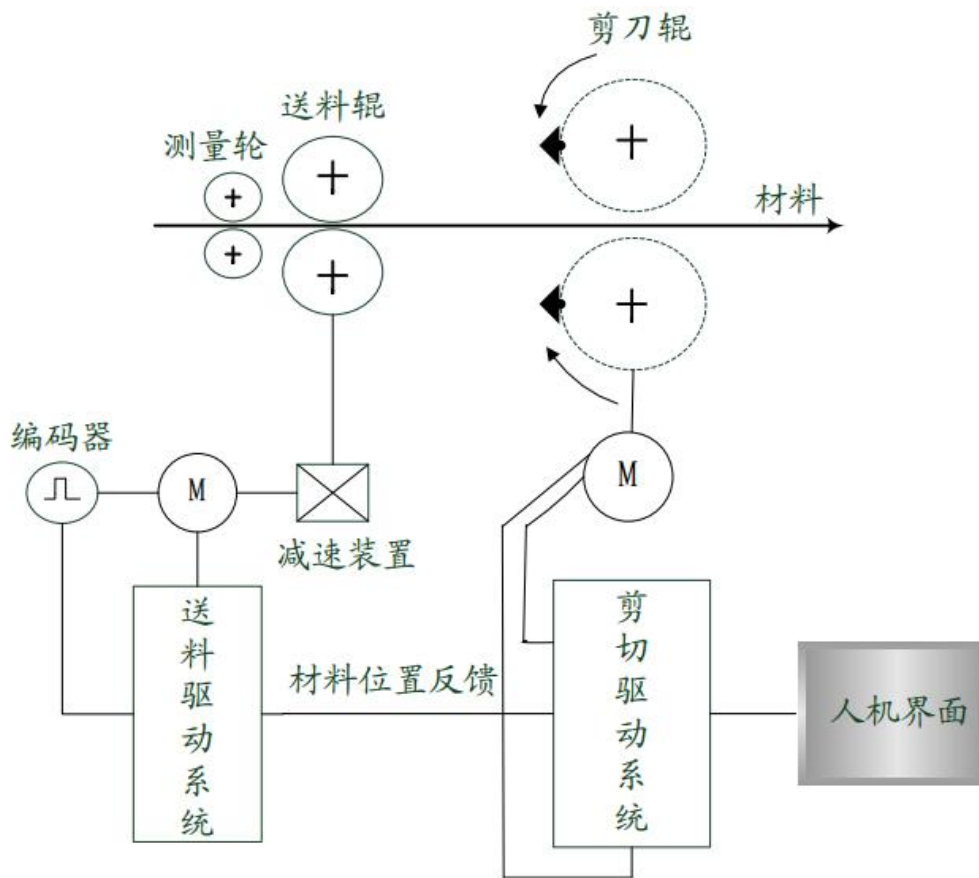
#### (4) stop cutting

And said cutting different ways, stop feeding the control shaft shear, rapid feed in the shearing blade is lifted off time and cut to stop. Several different from the previous, stop feeding the cut feed gap, so that the shear stop control simple, low processing efficiency.

### 11.5.5 peeling function of the system configuration

An essential part of functions including peeling knife roll shaft and the axis, detecting element, and a motor control unit. Other

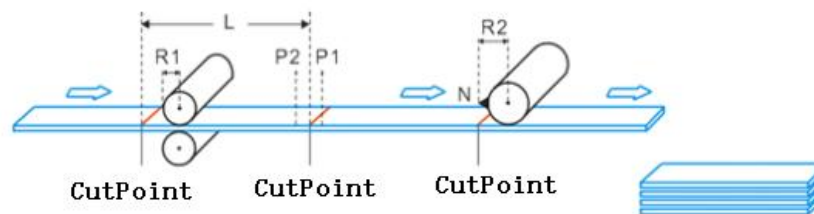
Depending on the processed products you may also need color. As shown, each blade roll rotation of the complete system configuration in FIG 11.5.9 first shearing, measuring the length measuring roll material, according to pre-designed control unit controlling the movement of the knife roller cam curve, so that blade into engagement with the material by the length of the material it is exactly desired length, thus completing precise cut to length.



## 11.5.6 Peeling process parameters

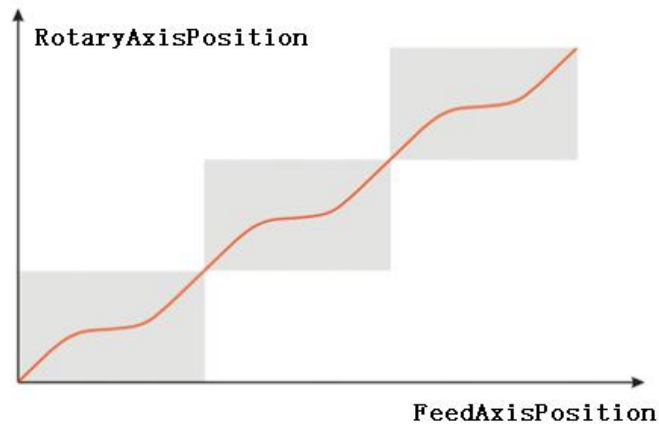
FIG parameters	The actual meaning	Command name
L	Setting the cut length (unit: unit (means))	Cut_Length (cutting length)
R1	Material feed roller radius (unit: unit (means))	FeedAxisRadius (feed shaft radius)
R2	Peeling axis radius;	Cutter_Cir (cutter perimeter) = $2 * R2 * 3.1415$
P1	Sync area	Sync_Angle (synchronous zone)
P2		
N	Bit number peeling axis	RotaryAxisKnifeNum

Special Note: Please refer to the name of instruction [11.5.9 NS\\_MC\\_RotaryCutIn \(peeling instruction\)](#)



## 11.5.7 peeling function control characteristics

Rotary Cut function is a special electronic cam function. Continuous cutting, peeling schematic curve which follows:



### Features

- 1, The user can freely set the cutting length according to process requirements, can be less than or greater than the cut length equal to the circumference of the cutter.
2. In the synchronization area, the peeling axis feed shaft according to a certain operation speed ratio (speed generally equal), and the cut material occurs in the synchronization area.
- 3, The peeling function is activated, the feed peeling axis to follow the phase of the operation shaft, the shaft can therefore feed a constant speed, acceleration, deceleration, irregular movement.
- 4, the roller peeling peeling function supports multiple tip.
- 5, after the peeling function, rotary cutter stop-zero, i.e., entry point.

## 11.5.8 peeling Features

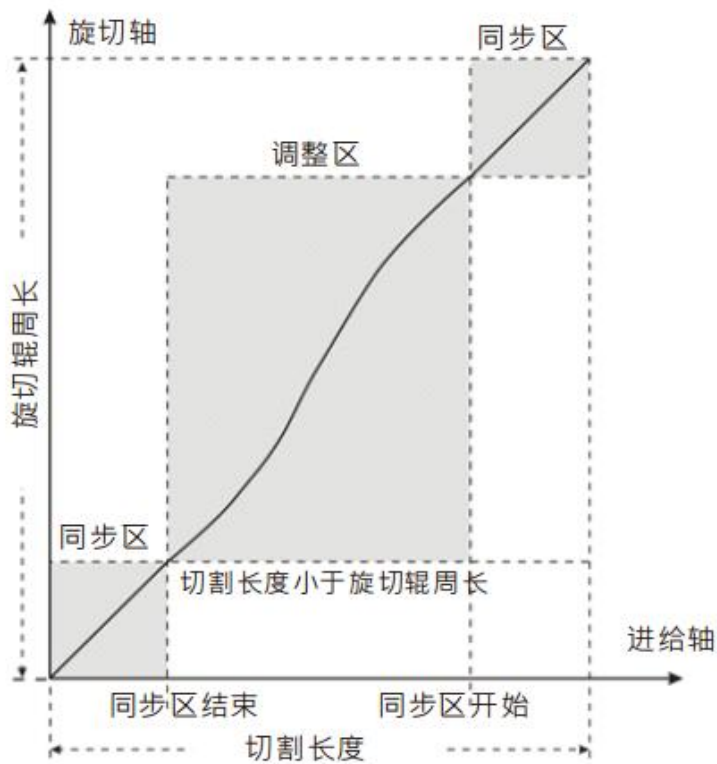
Peeling area and curve into synchronous adjustment zone.

**Sync area:** At this time, the peeling axis feed shaft at a fixed speed ratio operation (linear velocity of the tip of the cutting face generally equal), and the cut material occurs in the synchronization area.

**Adjustment zone:** Due to the different cutting lengths, corresponding displacement adjustment needs to be done. The cutting length adjustment region can be divided into the following three cases.

### 1: Short material cutting

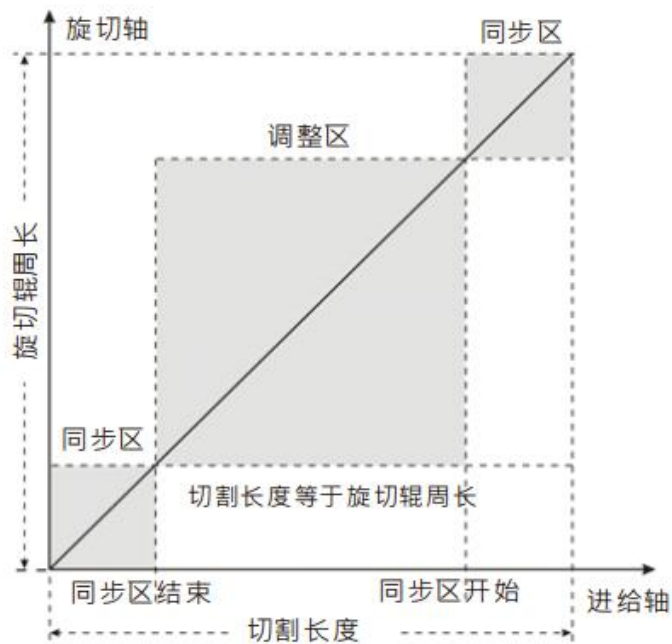
When the cut length is less than the circumference of the roller peeling, peeling cycle follows a curve of any



When feeding short cut, peeling axis adjustment must be accelerated in the region, and then decelerate to synchronous speed.

## 2: Isometric cutting

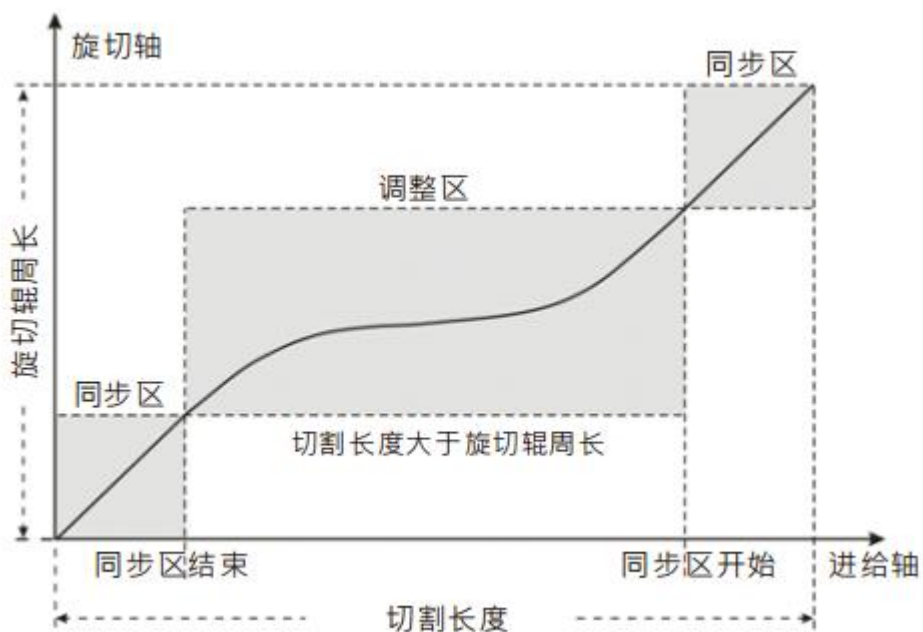
When peeling a length equal to the circumference of the knife roll, peeling curve of any one of the following cycle:



In this case, sync area with the non-synchronous zone peeling axis and the feed axis speed synchronization has been maintained, no adjustment peeling axis.

## 3: Long cutting material

When the peeling length is greater than the circumference of the roller cutter, a peeling profile according to any of the following cycle:



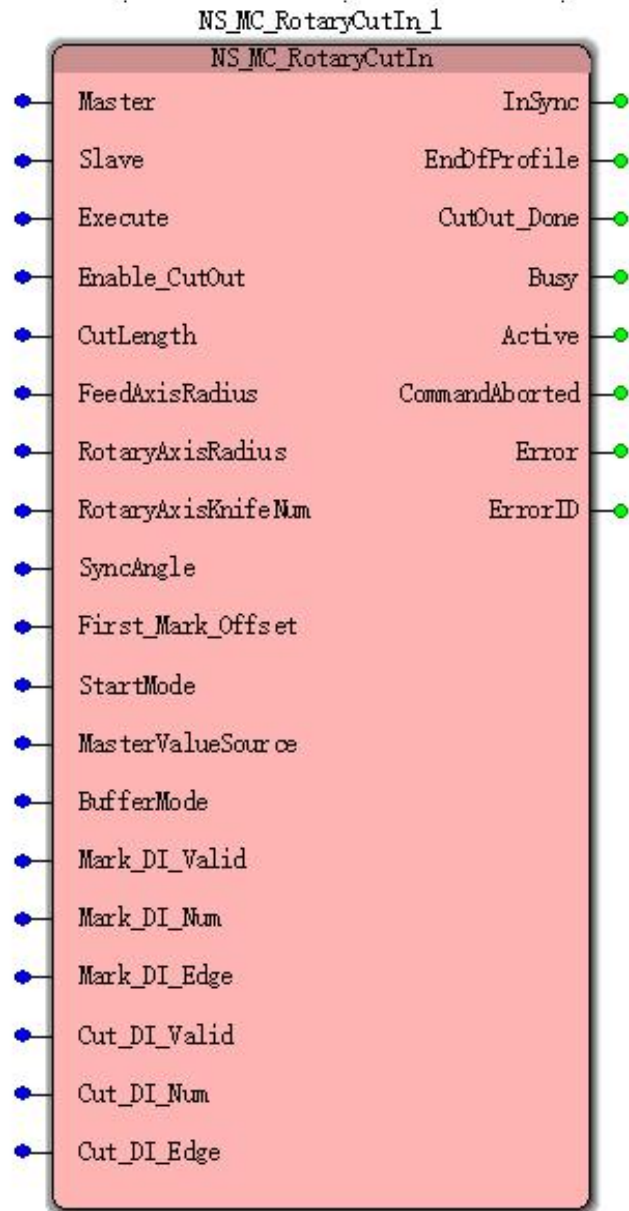
In this case, peeling axis adjustment should first deceleration zone, and then accelerated to



synchronous speed. If the length is much greater than peeling knife roll circumference, the cutter roll may have decelerated to zero, stay for some time, and then accelerated to synchronous speed. The longer the cutting length, the longer the time spent.

### 11.5.9 NS\_MC\_RotaryCutIn (peeling instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to establish a relationship between two axes peeling	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force

Master (Spindle)	Setting instruction to be controlled spindle	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen</b> <b>mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Slave (Slave axis)	Setting instruction from the shaft to be controlled	USINT	0-4 the real axis 5 to 11 virtual axis (CANopen Mode: 0 ~ 15, can be real or imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is executed.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Enable_CutOut (Lifting peeling bit)	When Enable_CutOut is TRUE and the peripheral end of the cam point, the main shaft is released from the peeling relation, from the shaft stops at the point of tangency.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
CutLength (Cut length)	Setting the cut length (refer to the feed axis length) Unit: unit	LREAL	A positive number	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
FeedAxisRadius (Feed shaft radius)	Setting the feed axis spindle radius Unit: unit	LREAL	A positive number	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
RotaryAxisRadius (Peeling axis radius)	Peeling setting spindle radius, i.e. the distance to the center of the roller peeling the tip (Unit: unit)	LREAL	A positive number	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
RotaryAxisKnifeNum (Peeling head axes)	Peeling axis setting bit number, i.e. the number of tip peeling roller installed	USINT	Positive integer (1 to 16)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

	when the bit number is greater than 1, the knife needs to try to ensure consistent distance between the two knives.			
SyncAngle (Synchronous angle)	Range sync area (peeling angle refers to the axis) Unit: degrees	LREAL	0°360	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
First_Mark_Offset (First color distance)	Punctuation color distance to the cutting point, this value can be provided to achieve the first knife to cut the color punctuation. Unit: unit	LREAL	A positive number, 0	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
StartMode (Startup mode)	Setting the startup mode of the instruction, as detailed in the mode described.	INT	0-4	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
MasterValueSource (Spindle synchronization source)	Source selection command from the shaft, when the selection time StartMode = 2,3,4, MasterValueSource must be 1. 0: Follow the spindle axis from a position command 1: the actual position of the shaft from the spindle to follow	INT	0,1	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions 0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait	INT	0,1	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Mark_DI_Valid (Color code signal valid bit)	Status is TRUE valid color code signal; FALSE invalid color code signal;	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Mark_DI_Num (Punctuation color signal)	Punctuation terminal specified color number, input	INT	0 ~ 15	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

	Value of 0 to 7 corresponding to the input point I0.0 ~ I0.7, 8 ~ 15 corresponding to the input I1.0 ~ I1.7			
Mark_DI_Edge (Color signal edge punctuation)	Punctuation set color signal trigger edge along 0: Falling 1: Rising	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Cut_DI_Valid (Cut point signal valid bit)	Status is TRUE effective cut point signal; FALSE cutting point signal is invalid;	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Cut_DI_Num (Cut point signal)	Cutting bit number designated terminal, the input value of 0 to 7 corresponding to the input point I0.0 ~ I0.7, 8 ~ 15 corresponding to the input I1.0 ~ I1.7	INT	0 ~ 15	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Cut_DI_Edge (Cutting edge point signal)	Cutting edge set-point signal trigger along 0: Falling 1: Rising	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

**Description:**

- For Disc\_Circumference peeling axis and the feed axis, set FeedAxisRadius (feed shaft radius), RotaryAxisRadius (peeling axis radius) before, should their respective axis parameter module MC\_AXIS\_REF, set their respective radii match (circle circumference of the disc) parameters for use in MC\_ReadActualPosition, MC\_ReadActualVelocity module.
- When the instruction is being executed may be modified CutLength, after re-trigger value Execute SyncAngle, FeedAxisRadius, RotaryAxisRadius, RotaryAxisKnifeNum, First\_Mark\_Offset, Mark\_DI\_Valid, Cut\_DI\_Valid, the modified parameters to take effect in the next cycle after the trigger cam Execute. Execute and do not re-trigger CommandAborted set to TRUE;
- The CANopen mode, or the tangent point with color function is not available.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
InSync (synchronized state)	This parameter is TRUE output shaft from the	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

	synchronized state represents		
EndOfProfile (peeling end of the cam execution flag)	This parameter indicates the output end of the cam is TRUE is performed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CutOut_Done (complete lifting peeling)	This parameter indicates the output shaft is released from the main completion peeling relationship is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

**Mode Description**

mode	Explanation
0	After the instruction is executed, the direct current to the synchronous speed point tangent point follows the start of the spindle.
1	After the instruction is executed, the current point to point half of the circumference of the knife (i.e., the tangent point opposite points) follow the master boot zero speed
2	After the instruction is executed, the trigger signal color to the current tool point of half the circumferential point (i.e. the point opposite the point of tangency) follow the master boot zero speed. The real axis of the spindle must be in this mode, it is set Mark_DI_Valid Ture, and is False Cut_DI_Valid
3	After the instruction is executed, the current point of the knife periphery half of the points (i.e., opposing points tangent point) zero speed start to follow the spindle, to reach synchronous speed in the sync area, waiting for the cut point trigger, the tangential point trigger, executing the next cam cycle. The real axis of the spindle must be in this mode, it is set Cut_DI_Valid Ture, and is False Mark_DI_Valid
4	After the instruction is executed, the trigger color signal, the current point of the knife periphery half of the points (i.e., opposing points tangent point) zero speed start follow the master waits cut point trigger, while the chromatic scale, if the color patch triggered later than the point of tangency trigger immediate early cut, then color when

triggered from a rotary axis will be compensated, can ensure that the next sets of standard. The real axis of the spindle must be in this mode, Cut_DI_Valid Mark_DI_Valid and are set to True
--

### ➤ Function Description

1, The camshaft is a kind of follow the same movement, the camshaft position itself. By the parameters we set, the spindle position is automatically planned out.

2, Cutting wheel module is continuous cam curve. As long as proper planning parameters without continuous executing instructions, it may remain fixed length mode. (Because the cutting wheel and the position of zero clearance profile planning point is tangent point, and is typically applied at the tangent point from the shaft)

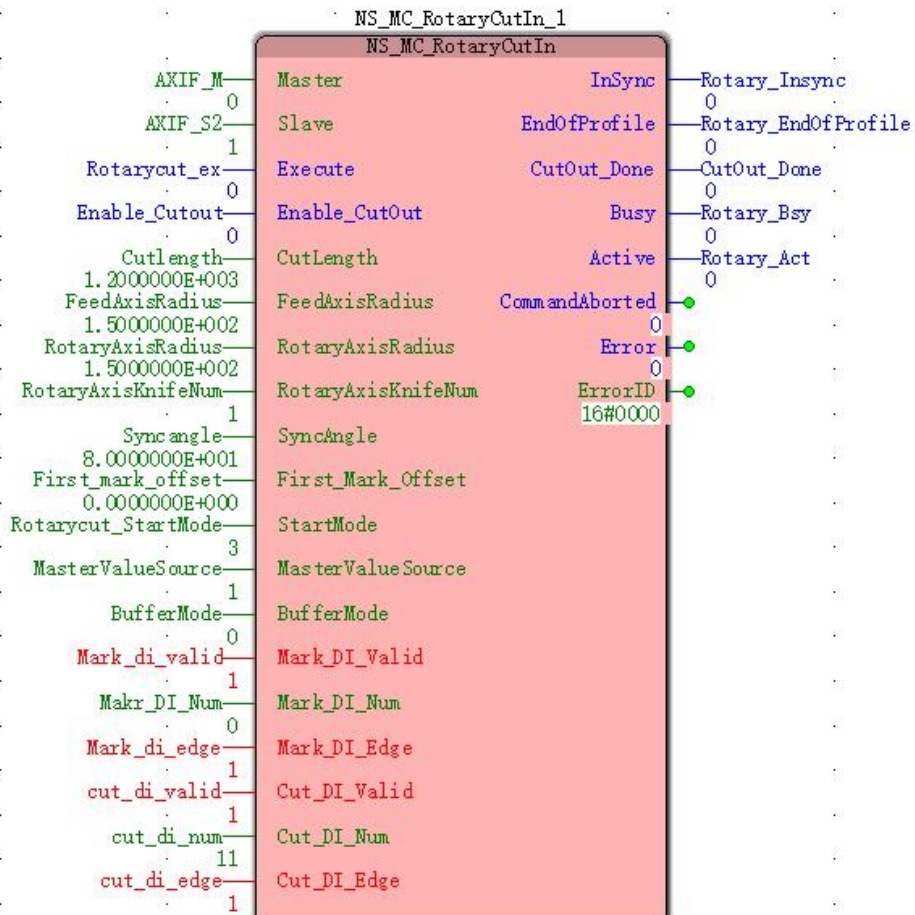
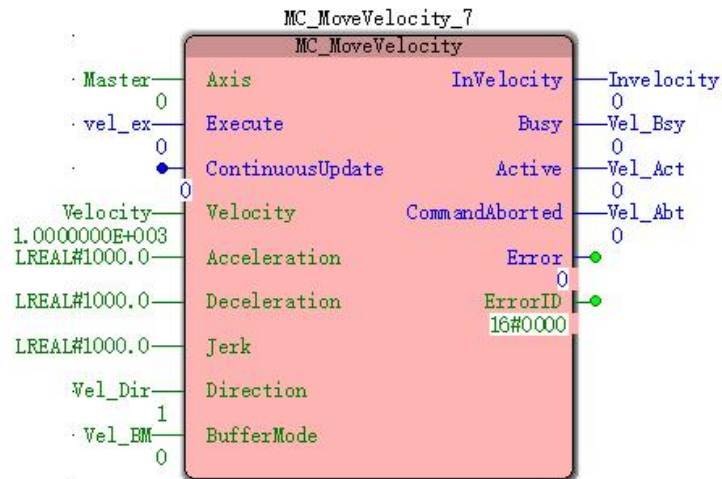
3, in mode 3, 4, the signal contact point is indispensable, otherwise it is impossible to realize the function of electronic cam wheel cut from the shaft, both tangent point from the start position is the end position of the axis cleared zero, no cut point. Slave axis has been running at synchronous speed, can not be executed next cam cycle;

4, under CANopen mode, only mode 0, 1.

### Program Example

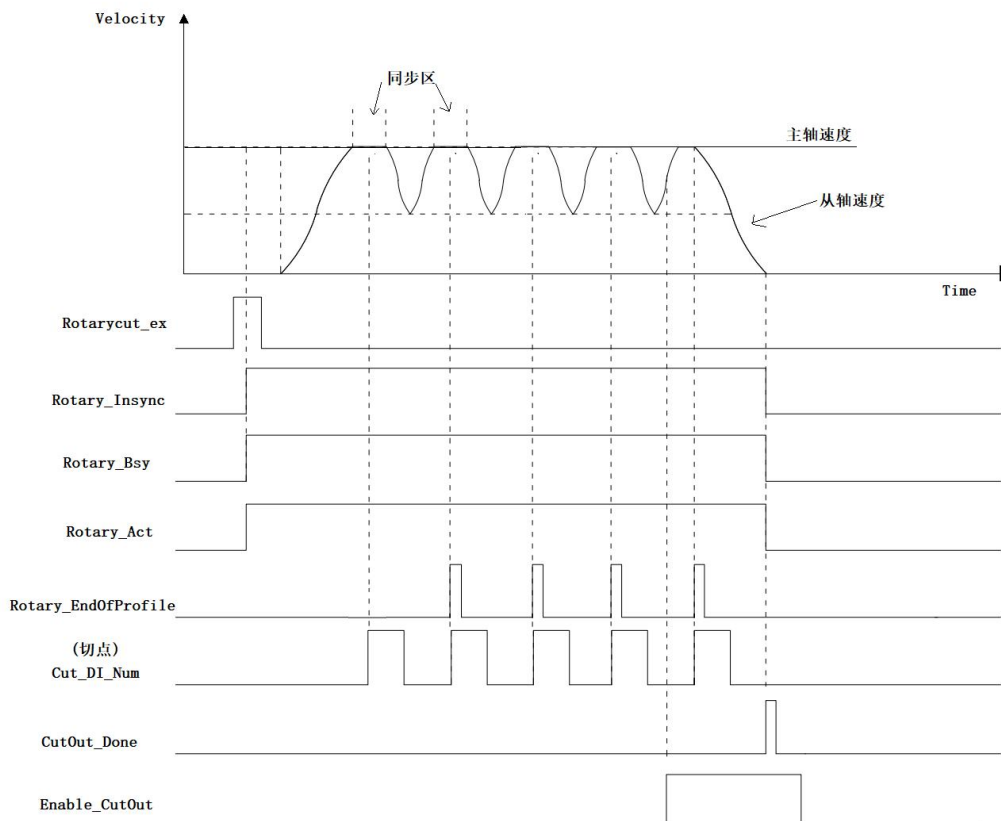
#### 1, Variables, and procedures

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveVelocity_7	MC_MoveVelocity	
Master	USINT	0
Velocity	LREAL	1000.0
Vel_Dir	INT	1
Vel_BM	INT	0
NS_MC_RotaryCutIn_1	NS_MC_RotaryCutIn	
AXIF_M	USINT	0
AXIF_S2	USINT	1
Rotarycut_ex	BOOL	FALSE
Enable_Cutout	BOOL	FALSE
StartMode	INT	3
MasterValueSource	INT	1
BufferMode	INT	0
Mark_di_valid	BOOL	TRUE
Mark_DI_Num	INT	11
Mark_DI_Edge	BOOL	TRUE
Rotary_Insync	BOOL	
Rotary_EndOfProfile	BOOL	
CutOut_Done	BOOL	
Rotary_Bsy	BOOL	
Rotary_Act	BOOL	





## 2, Motion curve and timing diagram



- To StartMode =3Executing instructions, Execute becomes TRUE after a period, InSync, Busy, Active becomes TRUE, From the shaft reaches the soft-start sync area, a trigger signal is tangent point, the cam next cycle. Then cut each time the trigger point signal, output EndOfProfile signal TRUE a cycle, if the cut point signal has not been triggered, the slave axis has been running at a line speed synchronization.
- Enable\_CutOut becomes TRUE, Cut the trigger point signal from the shaft to lift peeling relationship and stop at the tangent point of the opposition point.

### 11.5.10 NS\_MC\_SpecialCamIn (special cam instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	Establishing a special instruction is used for two cam shafts relationship between	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Master (Spindle)	Setting instruction to be controlled spindle	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Slave (Slave axis)	Setting instruction from the shaft to be controlled	USINT	0-4 the real axis 5 to 11 virtual	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

			axis (CANopen Mode: 0 ~ 15, can be real or imaginary axis) (0)	
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Enable_CamOut (Special relationship lift cam)	When the master is released soon Enable_CamOut is TRUE, the next cam cycle comes from the special relationship between the cam shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
DistanceOffset_ Master (Spindle position offset)	Setting spindle cam offset distance from the starting point	LREAL	A positive number	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
DistanceAdd (Acceleration distance)	Acceleration distance from the shaft sync area reached by a stationary	LREAL	A positive number	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
DistanceSync (Synchronous distance)	Synchronous operation to the distance Slave axis of the sync area	LREAL	A positive number,0	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
DistanceDec (Deceleration distance)	Slave axis reaches the deceleration distance from the stationary sync area	LREAL	A positive number	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
ActivationPosition (Engagement start position)	Setting the engagement process begins spindle position, i.e., when the spindle passes through this position, the engaging operation started from the shaft. 0,1 effective mode. (Engagement start position relative position)	LREAL	A positive number, 0	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Periodic_Master _Units (Spindle unit cam cycle)	$\text{Periodic\_Master\_Unit} \\ s \\ = \\ \text{DistanceOffset\_Master} \\ + \text{DistanceAdd} *$	LREAL	Positive, zero	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE

	$\frac{30}{16} + \text{DistanceSync} + \text{DistanceDec} * \frac{30}{16}$ <p>Effective Mode 0</p>			
<p>MasterValueSource (Select location source)</p>	<p>Source selection command from the shaft, when selected when Mode = 1,2, MasterValueSource must be 1.</p> <p>0: Follow the spindle axis from a position command</p> <p>1: the actual position of the shaft from the spindle to follow</p>	INT	0,1	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
<p>BufferMode (Transfer mode)</p>	<p>Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions</p> <p>0: immediately interrupted</p> <p>1: Wait</p>	INT	0,1	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
<p>Mode (Instruction execution mode)</p>	<p>Setting the startup mode of the instruction, as detailed in the mode described.</p>	INT	0-2	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
<p>Mark_DI_Valid (Color code signal valid bit)</p>	<p>Status is TRUE valid color code signal; FALSE invalid color code signal;</p>	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
<p>Mark_DI_Num (Color code signal)</p>	<p>Punctuation terminal specified color number, input</p> <p>Value of 0 to 7 corresponding to the input point I0.0 ~ I0.7, 8 ~ 15 corresponding to the input I1.0 ~ I1.7</p>	INT	0 ~ 15	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
<p>Mark_DI_Edge (Color code signal edge)</p>	<p>Punctuation set color signal trigger edge along</p> <p>0: Falling</p> <p>1: Rising</p>	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE

➤ **Output parameters**

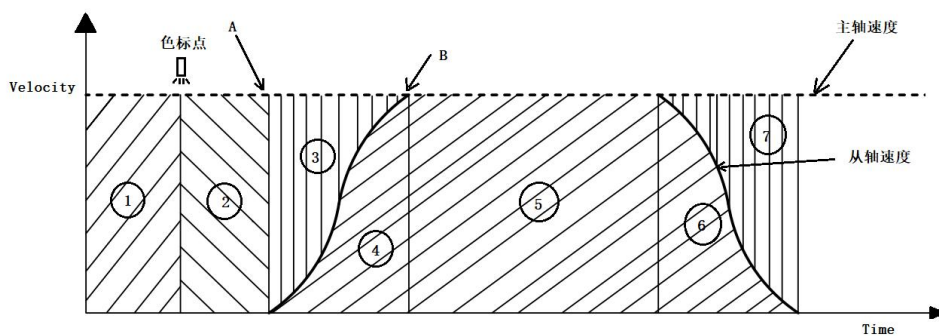
name	Features	type of data	Output range
InSync (synchronized state)	This parameter is TRUE output shaft from the synchronized state represents	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
EndOfProfile (end of the cam execution flag)	This parameter indicates the output end of the cam is TRUE is performed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CutOut_Done (complete lifting peeling)	This parameter indicates the output shaft is released from the main completion peeling relationship is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **Mode Description**

Mode	Explanation
0	When the instruction is executed, when the spindle reaches ActivationPosition starts engagement, the axis of Periodic_Master_Units motion cycles, the need to Mark_DI_Valid this mode is set to False
1	When the instruction is executed, when the spindle reaches the start ActivationPosition engaged to perform a Periodic_Master_Units cam cycle, then a trigger for each color, according to the axisDistanceOffset_Master, DistanceAdd, DistanceSync, DistanceDec a complete set cam cycle, In this mode it needs to be set to Ture Mark_DI_Valid
2	When the instruction is executed, a trigger for each color, according to the axisDistanceOffset_Master, DistanceAdd, DistanceSync, DistanceDec a complete set cam cycle, In this mode it needs to be set to Ture Mark_DI_Valid

➤ **Function Description**

- When the instruction is being executed may be modified DistanceOffset\_Master, DistanceAdd, DistanceSync  
DistanceDec, the value of the retrigger Periodic\_Master\_Units Execute, the modified parameters to take effect in the next cycle after the trigger cam Execute. After modifying Mark\_DI\_Valid, Mark\_DI\_Num, Mark\_DI\_Edge value of the modified parameter re-trigger Execute effective immediately. Execute and do not re-trigger CommandAborted set to TRUE;
- Mode 2, if not performed on a complete cam cycle, the trigger signal and the color does not immediately begin the next cycle again a cam;
- Under CANopen mode, colored punctuation function can not be used;
- MC\_SpecialCamIn implemented instructions for controlling a synchronous movement of the cam shaft from the cam in accordance with the relationship with the spindle preplanned;
- Source electronic cam shaft selectively to the real axis (AXIS0 ~ AXIS3) or the imaginary axis or spindle (AXIS4);
- The electronic cam instruction parameters DistanceOffset\_Master, ActivationPosition, DistanceAdd, DistanceSync, DistanceDec, electronic cam curve generated automatically; cam position relationship between the main shaft as shown;



(1) The upper panel shows the electronic cam and the spindle speed timing positional relationship:

(2) ① He expressed ActivationPosition, ② ShowDistanceOffset\_Master, ④ An electron acceleration distance setting cam, ⑤ It represents a constant speed from the electronic cam (electronic cam shaft from the main axis equal speed), ⑥ An electron deceleration distance setting cam. among them, ③ versus ④, ⑥ versus ⑦ The area ratio are all 14:16. This ratio can be solved by a period from the spindle axis to recover the desired speed acceleration distance.

Example: Suppose claim spindleA motion to BAfter position (distancefor 100 Units),Electronic camFrom the shaftSynchronization with the main axis of the speed, the acceleration distance of the electronic cam should be set to the number? Solution: Set Electronic cam acceleration distance X,then  $X = 100 * 16/30$ ;

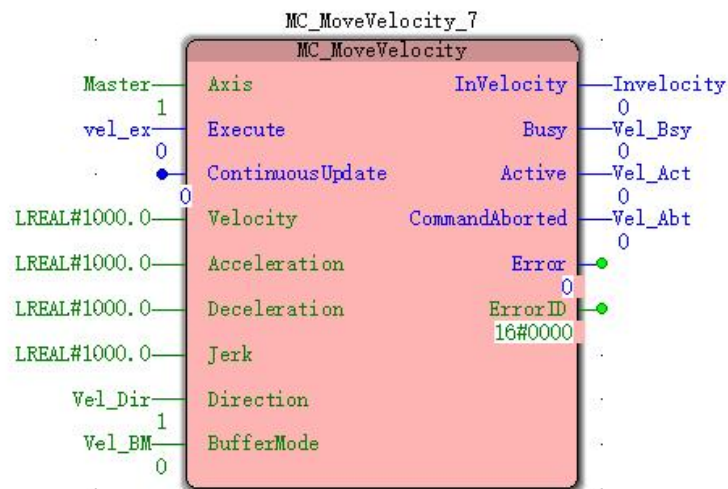


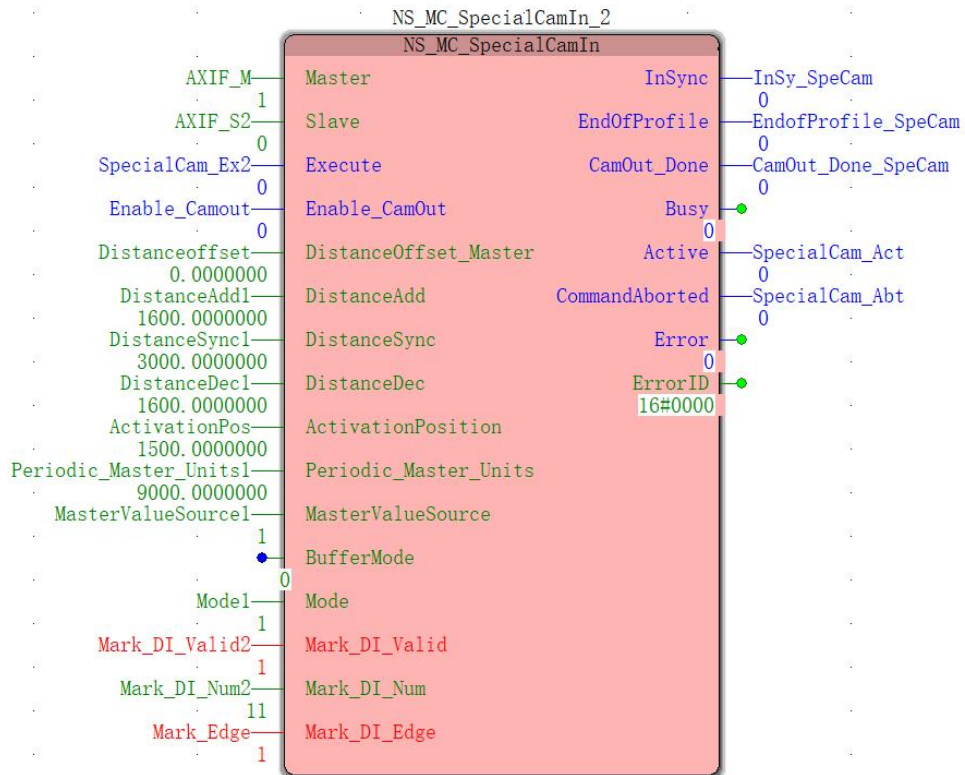
### Program Example

In a mode instruction execution NS\_MC\_SpecialCamin examples shown below.

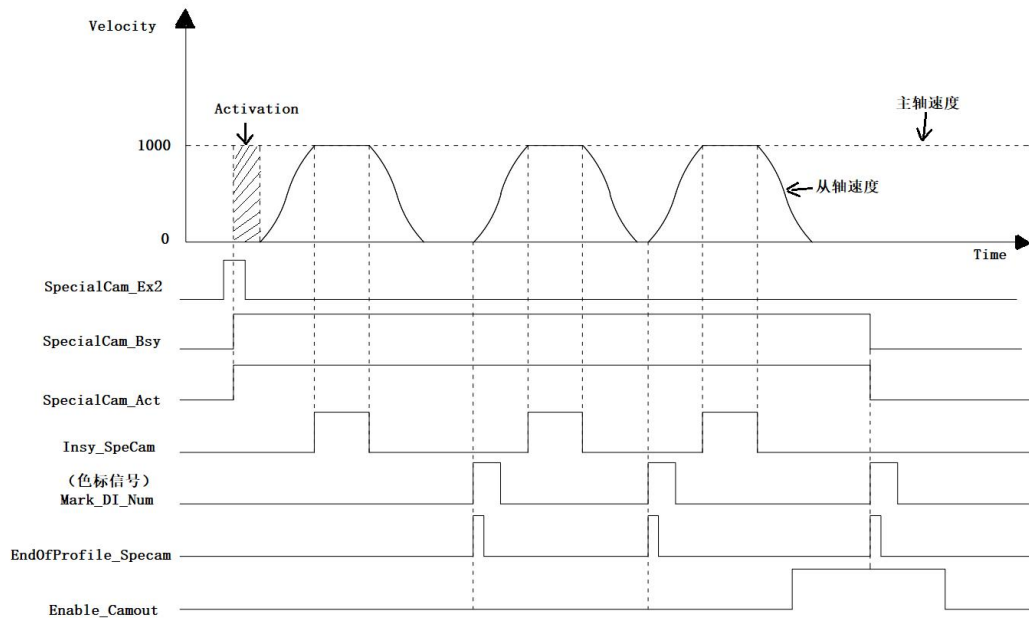
**1, procedures, and variables**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveVelocity_7	MC_MoveVelocity	
Master	USINT	1
Vel_Dir	INT	1
Vel_BM	INT	0
NS_MC_SpecialCamIn_3	NS_MC_SpecialCamIn	
AXIF_M	USINT	1
AXIF_S2	USINT	0
SpecialCam_Ex2	BOOL	FALSE
Enable_Camout	BOOL	FALSE
Distanceoffset	LREAL	0.0
DistanceAdd1	LREAL	1600.0
DistanceSync1	LREAL	3000.0
DistanceDec1	LREAL	1600.0
ActivationPos	LREAL	1500.0
Periodic_Master_Units1	LREAL	9000.0
MasterValueSource1	INT	1
Mode1	INT	1
Mark_DI_Valid2	BOOL	TRUE
Mark_DI_Num2	INT	11
Mark_DI_Edge2	BOOL	TRUE
Insy_SpeCam	BOOL	
endOfProfile_specam	BOOL	
CamOut_done_SpeCam	BOOL	
SpecialCam_Bsy	BOOL	
SpecialCam_Act	BOOL	
SpecialCam_Abt	BOOL	





2, the motion profile and timing diagrams



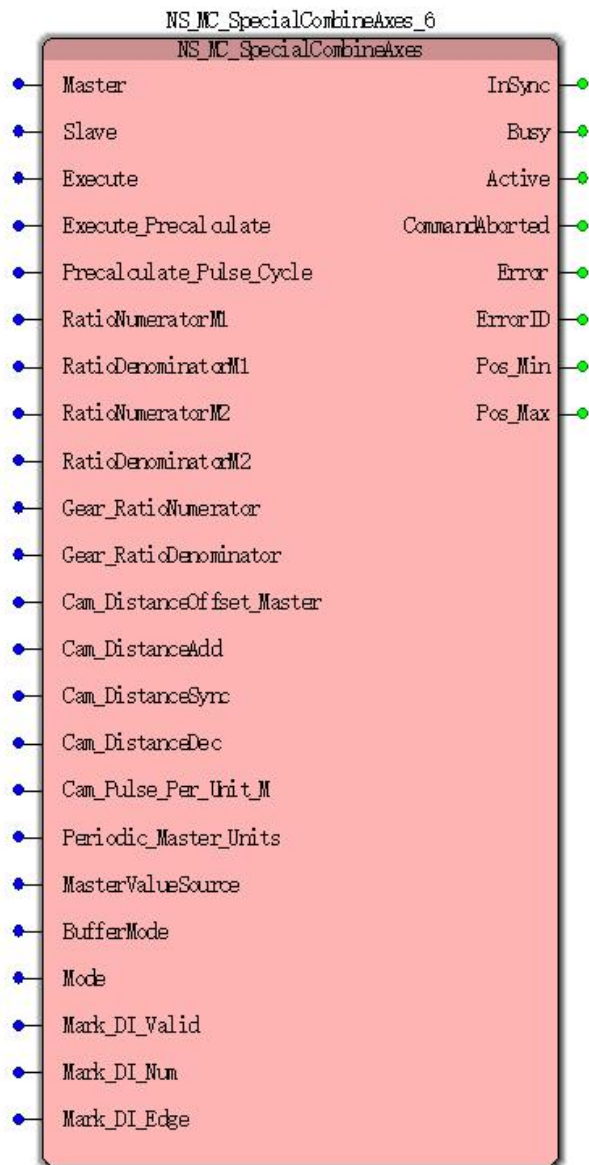
- Mode = 1 NS\_MC\_SpecialCamIn to execute instructions, the Execute becomes TRUE, after a period, Busy, Active becomes TRUE, in this case as a starting point, when the spindle reaches the Activation, the distance Slave axis in accordance with the acceleration set to sync area in the sync area inner, InSync output TRUE, and then completes the synchronization deceleration distance from the end of the first synchronization period.



- After the completion of the first cam cycle, the trigger signal color, synchronized motion from a cam shaft in accordance with the table set immediately generated parameters.
- Enable\_Camout set to TRUE, the time of arrival of a next color signal, released from the relationship between the main cam shaft.

### 11.5.11 NS\_MC\_SpecialCombineAxes (special double joint spindle gear command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to establish a special relationship between the gear joint between two two-spindle axes	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type data	of	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
------	----------	-----------	----	------------------------------------	------------------------------------

Master (Spindle)	Setting instruction to be controlled spindle	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen</b> <b>mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Slave (Slave axis)	Setting instruction from the shaft to be controlled	USINT	0-4 the real axis 5 to 11 virtual axis (CANopen Mode: 0 ~ 15, can be real or imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
Execute_Precaculate (Precomputed execute bit)	When Execute_Precaculate is TRUE, the calculated value Pos_Min and Pos_Max	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
Precaculate_Pulse_Cycle (Pre-calculated number of spindles cycle pulse)	This parameter is used to calculate and Pos_Max Pos_Min Precaculate_Pulse_Cycle = Periodic_Master_Units * Cam_Pulse_Per_Unit_M Unit: Pulse	LREAL	A positive number	When Execute_Precaculate changed from FALSE to TRUE
RatioNumerator M1 (Spindle 1 Gear Ratio)	Setting spindle 1 Gear Ratio	LREAL	Positive or negative (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
RatioDenominator M1 (Spindle gear denominator)	Setting spindle gear denominator	LREAL	Positive or negative (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

RatioNumerator M2 (2 spindle Gear Ratio)	Setting spindle 2 Gear Ratio	LREAL	Positive or negative (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
RatioDenominator M2 (2 spindle gear denominator)	Setting spindle gear denominator	LREAL	Positive or negative (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Gear_RatioNumerator (Electronic gear molecule)	Molecular electronic gear ratio MC_GearIn	LREAL	Positive, negative, (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Gear_RatioDenomina tor (Electronic gear denominator)	Electronic gear denominator MC_GearIn	LREAL	Positive, negative, (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Cam_DistanceOffset_ Master (Spindle position deviation)	Unit: unit	LREAL	Positive, zero (0)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Cam_DistanceAdd (Acceleration distance)	NS_MC_SpecialCamI n acceleration distance sync area reached by a stationary	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Cam_DistanceSync (Synchronous distance)	NS_MC_SpecialCamI n distance synchronous operation of the sync field	LREAL	Positive, zero (0)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Cam_DistanceDec (Deceleration distance)	NS_MC_SpecialCamI n deceleration distance from the sync area reached stationary	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Cam_Pulse_Per_ Unit_M (Spindle number of pulses per unit)	This value is determined according to MC_SpecialCamIn cam curve planning, setting this value such as 5, when the spindle take 10,000 pulses at this time that the mobile terminal of the actuator spindle position 2000 units.	LREAL	A positive number	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Periodic_Master _Units (Spindle cam means cycles)	Periodic_Master_Unit s = DistanceOffset_Master + DistanceAdd *	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE

	$30/16 + \text{DistanceSync} + \text{DistanceDec} * 30/16$			
MasterValueSource (Select location source)	<p>Source selection command from the shaft</p> <p>0: Follow the spindle axis from a position command</p> <p>1: the actual position of the shaft from the spindle to follow (Mode 1 this value must be 1)</p>	INT	0,1	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	<p>Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions</p> <p>0: immediately interrupted</p> <p>1: Wait</p>	INT	0,1	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Mode (mode)	<p>Instruction execution mode</p> <p>Mode 0: superimposed on the tracking position changes of the spindle 1 and the spindle 2 from the shaft</p> <p>Mode 1: consult our technical staff</p>	INT	0,1	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Mark_DI_Valid (Valid bit color)	Status is TRUE valid color code signal; FALSE invalid color code signal;	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Mark_DI_Num (Color code signal)	<p>Punctuation terminal specified color number, input</p> <p>Value of 0 to 7 corresponding to the input point I0.0 ~ I0.7, 8 ~ 15 corresponding to the input I1.0 ~ I1.7</p>	INT	0 ~ 15	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Mark_DI_Edge (Color code signal edge)	<p>Punctuation set color signal trigger edge along</p> <p>0: Falling</p> <p>1: Rising</p>	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE

➤ **Function Description:**

- When the instruction is being executed may be modified RatioNumeratorM1, RatioDenominatorM1, RatioNumeratorM2, RatioDenominatorM2, Gear\_RatioNumerator, Gear\_RatioDenominator, Cam\_DistanceOffset\_Master, Cam\_DistanceAdd, Cam\_DistanceSync, Cam\_DistanceDec, Cam\_Pulse\_Per\_Unit\_M, Periodic\_Master\_Units  
Execute the retrigger value modified parameter effect at the next cycle after the trigger cam Execute. Execute and do not re-trigger CommandAborted set to TRUE;
- Under CANopen mode, colored punctuation function can not be used;
- NS\_MC\_SpecialCombineAxes instruction can be regarded as the superposition of two parts:
  - ①By following the movement of the spindle axis from the instruction MC\_GearIn, herein referred to as the spindle 1
  - ②By following the movement of the spindle axis from the instruction NS\_MC\_SpecialCamIn, herein referred to as the spindle 2

therefore,  
SlavePositionChange

$$= 1\#MasterPositionChange * \frac{GearRatioNumerator M1}{GearRatioDenominator M1} + 2\#MasterPositionChange * \frac{GearRatioNumerator M2}{GearRatioDenominator M2}$$

- **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
InSync (synchronized state)	This parameter is TRUE output shaft from the synchronized state represents	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-
Pos_Min (minimum position)	Within one execution cycle, the position of minimum distance Slave axis of the cycles	LREAL	

	performed starting from Unit: Unit		
Pos_Max (maximum position)	Within one execution cycle, the execution cycle from the starting point Slave axis of the maximum position Unit: Unit	LREAL	

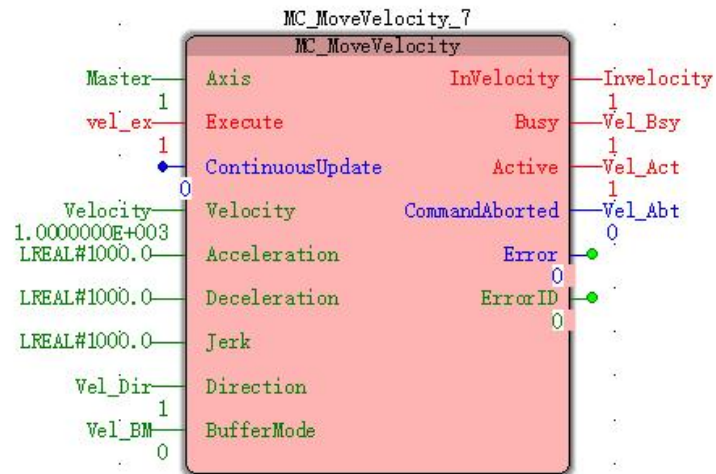


### Program Example

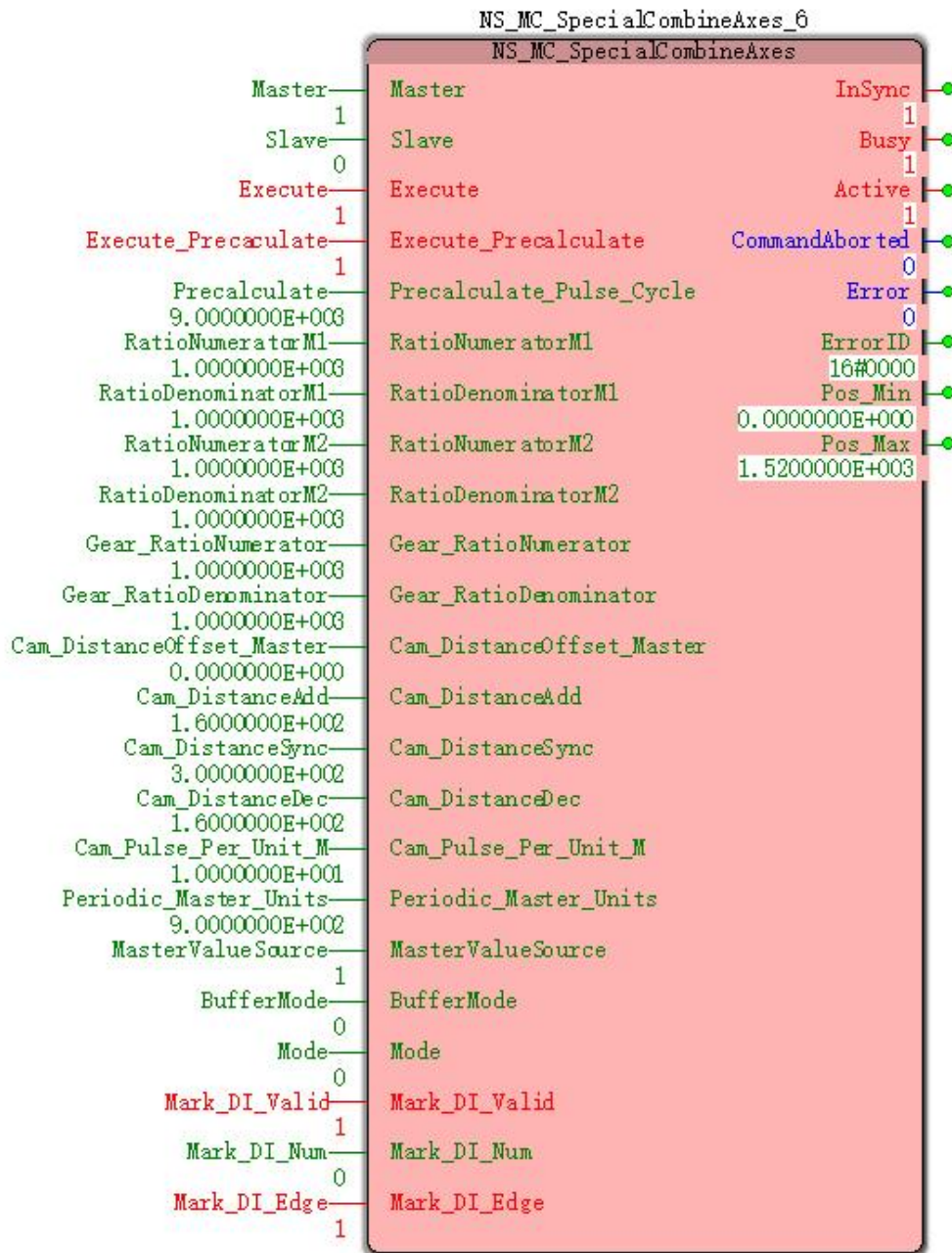
In mode 0 instructions execute NS\_MC\_SpecialCamIn

#### 1, procedures, and variables

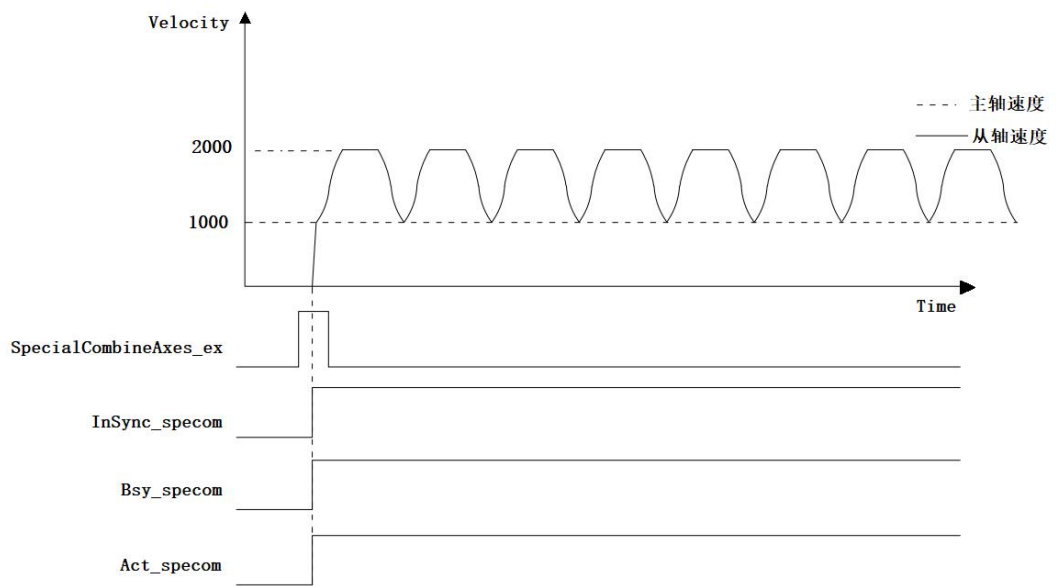
variable name	type of data	The initial value
MC_MoveVelocity_7	MC_MoveVelocity	
Master	USINT	1
Vel_Dir	INT	1
Vel_BM	INT	0
Master	USINT	1
Slave	USINT	0
Execute	BOOL	FALSE
Execute_Precalculate	BOOL	FALSE
Precalculate	LREAL	9000.0
RatioNumeratorM1	LREAL	1000.0
RatioDenominatorM1	LREAL	1000.0
RatioNumeratorM2	LREAL	1000.0
RatioDenominatorM2	LREAL	1000.0
Gear_RatioNumerator	LREAL	1000.0
Gear_RatioDenominator	LREAL	1000.0
Cam_DistanceOffset_Master	LREAL	0.0
Cam_DistanceAdd	LREAL	160.0
Cam_DistanceSync	LREAL	300.0
Cam_DistanceDec	LREAL	160.0
Cam_Pulse_Per_Unit_M	LREAL	10.0
Periodic_Master_Units	LREAL	900.0
MasterValueSource	INT	0
Mode_specom	INT	0
InSync_specom	BOOL	
Bsy_specom	BOOL	
Act_specom	BOOL	
Abt_specom	BOOL	







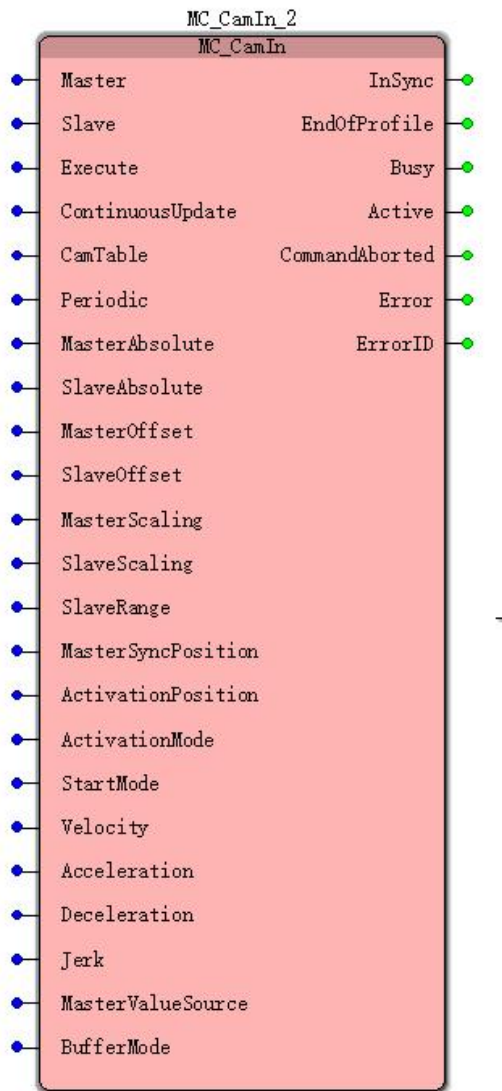
2, a timing graph and



- Spindle speed 1000, execution NS\_MC\_SpecialCombineAxes, made in accordance with the motion from the shaft of the cam follower shaft position change table.

### 11.5.12 MC\_CamIn (electronic cam associated instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This relationship established instructions for electronic cam shaft between two	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

Name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Master (Spindle)	Set electronic cam shaft	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen</b>	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

			<b>mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	
Slvae (Slave axis)	Set from the electronic cam shaft	USINT	0-4 the real axis 5 to 11 virtual axis (CANopen Mode: 0 ~ 15, can be real or imaginary axis) (0)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
ContinousUpdate (Reserved)				
CamTable (Electronic cam table number)	Establishing a main cam for setting table based on the relationship of the cam shaft from	USINT	0 to 31	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Periodic (Cycle Sport)	Setting electronic cam operating cycle of a cycle or run only	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
MasterAbsolute (Spindle absolute)	Setting spindle position mode: When TRUE, the absolute position of the spindle mode; to FALSE, the relative position of the spindle mode	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
SlaveAbsolute (Absolute slave axis)	Mode is set from the position of the axis: When TRUE, the main mode is the absolute mode position; to FALSE, the spindle opposite position mode to mode	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
MasterOffset (Spindle position offset)	Setting spindle position offset (Unit: unit)	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0 (0)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE

SlaveOffset (Offset Slave axis position)	Setting a position offset Slave axis (Unit: unit)	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0 (0)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
MasterScaling (Spindle position zoom ratio)	Set the scale of the spindle position	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
SlaveScaling (Scaling ratio Slave axis position)	Axis scale is set from the position	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
SlaveRange (Slave axis of the cam phase range)	Setting range from the phase of the cam shaft	LREAL		
MasterSyncPosition (Reserved)	Retention			
ActivationPosition (Engagement start position)	Setting the engagement process begins when the main shaft position, i.e. the position when the spindle passes, from the shaft engagement operation started (Unit: unit)	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0 (0)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
ActivationMode (Mode boot mode)	Engagement start position setting mode	INT	0: the relative position of the axis 1: Absolute shaft position 2: Absolute phase axis 3: Absolute cam phase (0)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
StartMode (Engaging mode)	Performing engagement operation mode is set from the shaft	INT	0: The shortest distance 1: Forward 2: Reverse	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Velocity (speed)	Maximum meshing operation setting execution process allows stacking velocities from the shaft (Unit: unit / S)	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
Acceleration (Acceleration)	Maximum engagement setting operation performed during	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE

	the acceleration from the shaft to allow superimposition (Unit: unit / S2)			
Deceleration (decrease speed)	Setting execution during the engagement operation of the maximum allowed deceleration is superimposed from the shaft (Unit: unit / S2)	LREAL	A positive number (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Jerk (Plus / deceleration rate of change)	Retention			
MasterValueSource (Spindle position source)	Electronic cam type setting spindle position calculation process	INT	0: Follow the spindle axis from a position command 1: the actual position of the shaft from the spindle to follow	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
BufferMode (Transfer mode)	Setting the transfer mode between the two instructions	INT	0: immediately interrupted 1: Wait (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

**Description:**

1, The instruction to execute upon the Execute FALSE to TRUE. The instruction is being executed, ExecuteBy the TRUE When going to FALSE, no effect on the implementation of the Directive.

2, when the instruction is being executed, BufferMode = at 0, Execute FALSE to TRUE when the re, the instructions may immediately interrupt their own.

● **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
InSync (synchronized state)	This parameter is TRUE output shaft from the synchronized state represents	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
EndOfProfile (end of the cam execution flag)	This parameter indicates the output end of the cam is TRUE is performed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

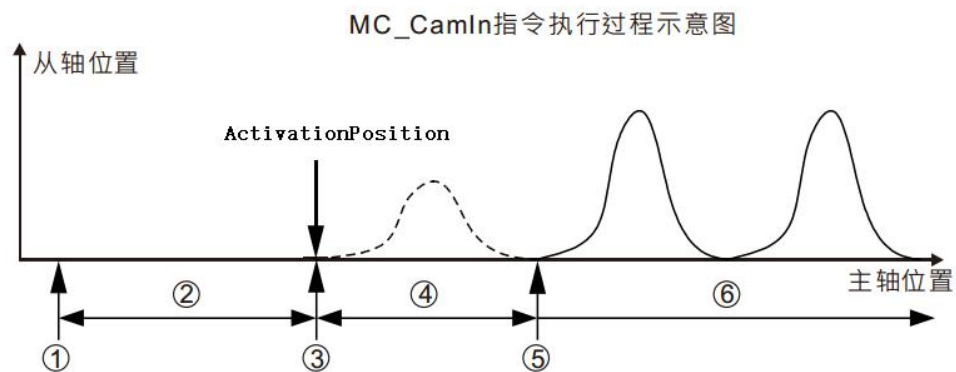
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Active	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted	This parameter indicates the output instruction execution is interrupted to TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error	This parameter indicates the instruction execution error to TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID	Command execution error is the error code	WORD	

- **Function Description:**
- MC\_CamIn implemented instructions for controlling a synchronous movement of the cam from the cam shaft in accordance with a preplanned relationship with the spindle;
- MC\_CamOut instructions for the release cam relationship.

#### ✚ Brief instruction MC\_CamIn

##### ◇ Instruction execution flow MC\_CamIn

MC\_CamIn instruction execution flow as shown below:



- stage①: Trigger MC\_CamIn instruction execution  
stage②: Wait engagement start  
stage③: Engaging the spindle reaches the start position, the shaft engagement operation started  
stage④: During engagement  
stage⑤: Complete engagement, the main shaft from the synchronization  
stage⑥: Synchronized movement from the main shaft

##### stage⑥: Trigger MC\_CamIn instruction execution

MC\_CamIn instruction execution at the moment, will immediately enter the shaft

from the engagement start wait state.

**note:**If ActivationPosition ActivationMode is 0 and is 0 (location relative to the shaft), the current speed from the shaft will be moving toward the synchronous speed, in addition, from immediately moving axis stops! The MC\_CamIn instruction input parameters at the moment is read and locked instruction, the instruction for use during execution.

**stage②:**Wait for the engagement start

From the shaft in a stationary state, waiting to begin execution timing of the arrival of the engaging operation, i.e., after waiting for the spindle ActivationPosition location specified parameters. From the waiting time axis will be different in different circumstances, if the instruction to start execution MC\_CamIn spindle ActivationPosition i.e. at the location specified parameters, the slave axis starts executing the engaging operation; never have a chance if the spindle reaches the specified parameter ActivationPosition position, the slave axis will never be able to begin engagement never be achieved cam synchronization. Parameters ActivationPosition, ActivationMode role at this stage.

**stage③:**Engaging the spindle reaches the start position, the shaft engagement operation started

When the spindle passes ActivationPosition location specified parameters, started from the shaft engagement operation. Parameters MasterAbsolute, SlaveAbsolute, MasterOffset, SlaveOffset, MasterScaling, SlaveScaling onset of action in the moment, for the correspondence relationship between the master axis position of the shaft from the cam phase of its determination.

**stage④:**During engagement

StartMode engagement operation performed by the parameter Slave axis in the manner specified. In addition to the StartMode parameters, parameters Velocity, Acceleration, Deceleration is also applied at this stage, they will determine the meshing process, from the shaft speed, acceleration / deceleration motion characteristics of these items.

**stage⑤:**Complete engagement, the main shaft from the synchronization

After the engagement operation started from the shaft, the main shaft if the corresponding cam phase satisfy the relationship of the cam planning, completion of the engagement, to achieve synchronization of the cam shaft from the spindle.

**Description:**The figure shows only the case when the engagement start position of the spindle is greater than MC\_CamIn instruction starts execution timing of the main shaft position, and the case is equal to less than the same way may be derived.

#### ■ ActivationPosition

Start position parameter ActivationPosition cam engaged (the position of the spindle "position"), i.e., the right trigger MC\_CamIn instruction execution and the main shaft reaches ActivationPosition, engagement operation started from the shaft.

ActivationPosition may be: the position of the spindle, the phase of the spindle, the spindle cam phase parameter selected by ActivationMode.

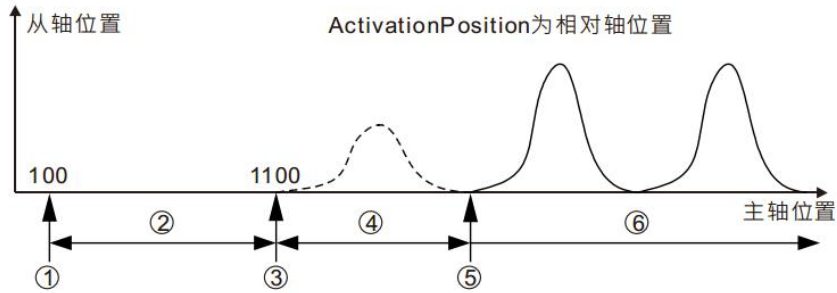


● **ActivationPosition relative axial position**

When time parameters  $ActivationMode = 0$ ,  $ActivationPosition$  axis position, and the position of the spindle  $MC\_CamIn$  instruction starts execution time relative relationship, i.e. the actual position of engagement of the spindle at the start position of the spindle  $MC\_CamIn$  instruction starts execution time plus  $ActivationPosition$ .

For example:  $MC\_CamIn$  instruction starts execution time of the position of the spindle 100,  $ActivationPosition$  1000, the actual position of engagement of the spindle at the start of 1100 ( $1100 + 100 = 1000$ ).

MC\_CamIn指令执行过程示意图



stage①: Trigger  $MC\_CamIn$  instruction is executed, this time to the absolute position of the spindle 100

stage②: Wait engagement start

stage③: Engaging the spindle reaches the start position (1100), engagement operation started from the shaft

stage④: During engagement

stage⑤: Complete engagement, the main shaft from the synchronization

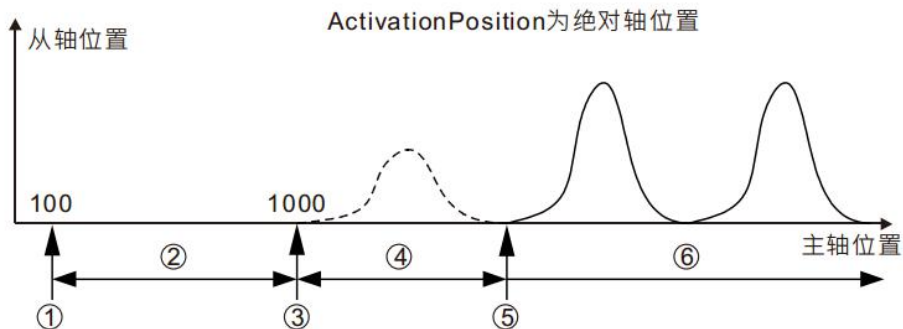
stage⑥: Synchronized movement from the main shaft

● **ActivationPosition the absolute axis position**

When the parameter  $ActivationMode = 1$ ,  $ActivationPosition$  axis position, and the position of the spindle  $MC\_CamIn$  instruction starts execution time absolute relationship, i.e. the actual position of the spindle engaging at the start of  $ActivationPosition$ .

For example:  $MC\_CamIn$  instruction starts execution time of the position of the spindle 100,  $ActivationPosition$  1000, the actual position of engagement of the spindle at the start of 1000 ( $1000 = ActivationPosition$ ).

MC\_CamIn指令执行过程示意图



stage①: Trigger MC\_CamIn instruction is executed, this time to the absolute position of the spindle 100

stage②: Wait engagement start

stage③: Engaging the spindle reaches the start position (1000), engagement operation started from the shaft

stage④: During engagement

stage⑤: Complete engagement, the main shaft from the synchronization

stage⑥: Synchronized movement from the main shaft

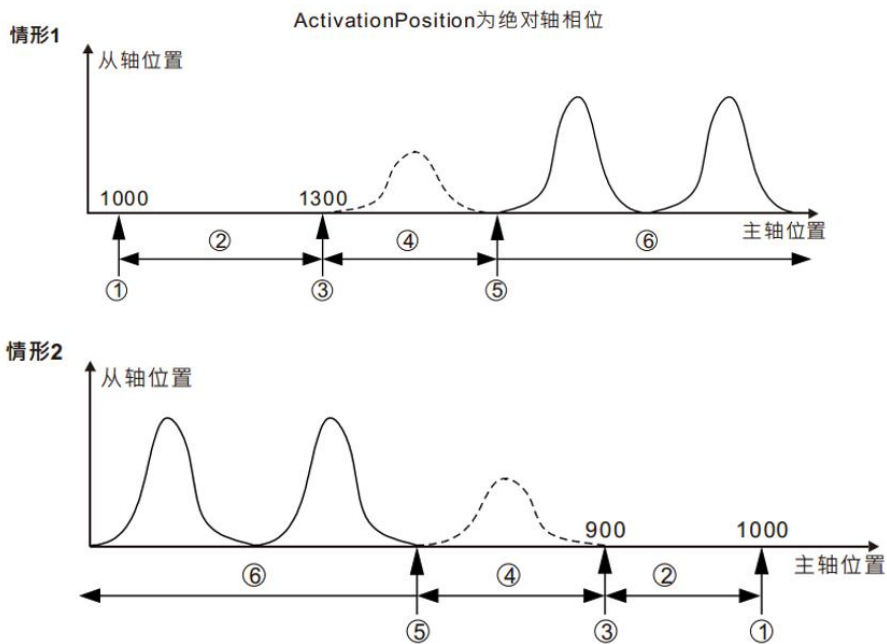
● **Absolute phase axis ActivationPosition**

When the parameter ActivationMode = 2, ActivationPosition absolute phase axis (axis absolute position of the absolute phase axis done modulo result of modulo arithmetic). The absolute phase when the spindle shaft is ActivationPosition, started from the shaft engagement operation.

The shaft having absolute phase characteristics cycles, during operation of the spindle, which is equal to the absolute-axis phase ActivationPosition case may appear several times, but only after MC\_CamIn instruction starts execution, the absolute phase of the spindle axis is equal to the first ActivationPosition, beginning from the shaft perform engagement operation.

For example: mold of the main shaft 400, ActivationPosition = 100, MC\_CamIn instruction starts execution timing of the main shaft position 1000, due to the timing of the spindle MC\_CamIn instruction starts execution of the absolute phase of the shaft 200 (200 = 400 1000%), from the shaft does not execute the engagement action. Thereafter, when the position of the main shaft 1300 (the absolute phase of the shaft 100 1300 = 400%) or 900 (100 is the absolute phase axis 400 = 900%), from the shaft engaging operation started (% denotes a remainder operation)

MC\_CamIn指令执行过程示意图



stage①: Trigger MC\_CamIn instruction execution, the absolute position of the spindle at this time is 1000 (the absolute phase of the shaft 200)

stage②: Wait engagement start

stage③: Engaging the spindle reaches the start position (1300 case 1, case 2 to 900), the shaft engagement operation started

stage④: During engagement

stage⑤: Complete engagement, the main shaft from the synchronization

stage⑥: Synchronized movement from the main shaft

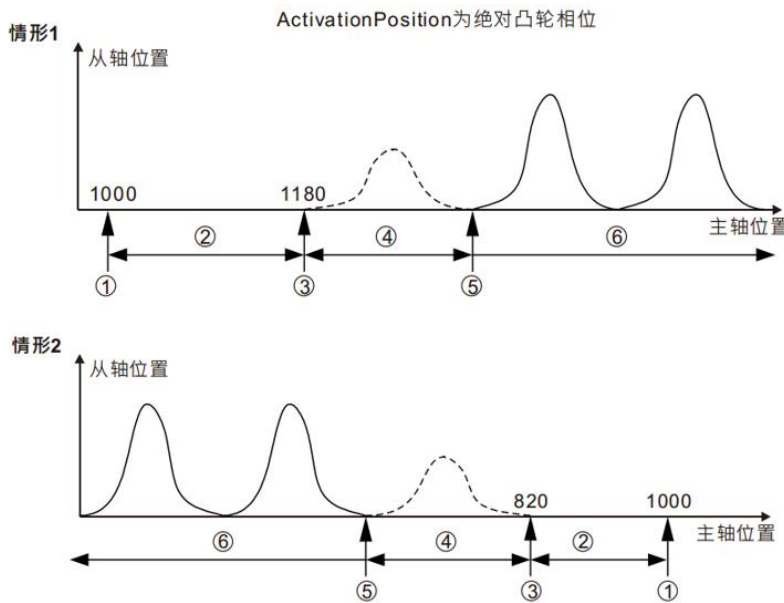
**note:**When ActivationPosition absolute phase axis, ActivationPosition effective range parameter is: 0 ~ mold (not including mold). If values are not within the valid range of the parameter ActivationPosition when MC\_CamIn instruction execution, and the error fails!

● **ActivationPosition absolute cam phase**

When the parameter when ActivationMode = 3, ActivationPosition absolute cam phase (absolute phase of the cam axis absolute position its cam cycle do result of modulo operation). When the phase of the cam shaft ActivationPosition, started from the shaft engagement operation.

Cycles having cam phase characteristic, the main shaft during operation, it may appear more than equal to the phase of the cam

When ActivationPosition case, but only after MC\_CamIn instruction execution starts, the spindle is equal to the first cam phase ActivationPosition, engagement operation started from the shaft. For example: the maximum range of the cam shaft value table 360, ActivationPosition = 100, MC\_CamIn instruction starts execution timing of the main shaft position 1000, due to the spindle MC\_CamIn instruction starts execution time absolute phase of the cam 280 (280 = 360 1000%), from shaft engagement operation is not performed. Thereafter, when the spindle is 1180 when the position (the absolute phase of the cam 1180% 100 = 360) or 820 (100 is the absolute phase of the cam 360 = 820%), the engagement operation started from the shaft.



stage①: Trigger MC\_CamIn instruction execution, the absolute position of the spindle at this time is 1000 (the absolute phase of the cam 280)

stage②: Wait engagement start

stage③: Engaging the spindle reaches the start position (position 1180 of the spindle case 1, case 2 spindle position 820), the shaft engagement operation started

stage④: During engagement

stage⑤: Complete engagement, the main shaft from the synchronization

stage⑥: Synchronized movement from the main shaft

**note:**When the absolute phase ActivationPosition cam ActivationPosition effective range parameter is: 0 to cam cycle (period not including the value). If values are not within the valid range of the parameter ActivationPosition when MC\_CamIn instruction execution, and the error fails!

■ **From the relationship between the master axis position**

Relationship between pre-planning software cam master-slave relationship between the position of the axis, "position" herein from the main phase of the cam shaft, rather than the actual axis position. If the relationship between the cam as a function of pre-planned CAM, CAM input is a function of the phase of the cam shaft, the output shaft from the cam phase, as follows:

$$y = CAM(x)$$

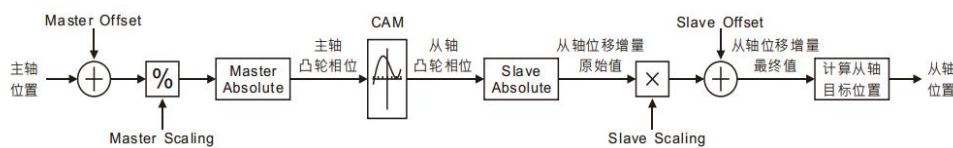
x: spindle cam phase

y: the phase of the cam shaft from

From the phase position of the cam shaft, there is a conversion between them. MasterAbsolute parameter conversion relationship between the shaft position and the cam phase, SlaveAbsolute, MasterOffset, SlaveOffset, MasterScaling, SlaveScaling, please refer to the relevant details.

Cam follower shaft from the spindle do MC\_CamIn synchronized movement under the action of the instruction. Synchronous movement of the cam, Slave axis position of the main shaft of the cam to establish correspondence between pre-planning relationship (cam curve or cam table) based on the calculated position of the spindle axis from the position of the shaft

Process is shown below:



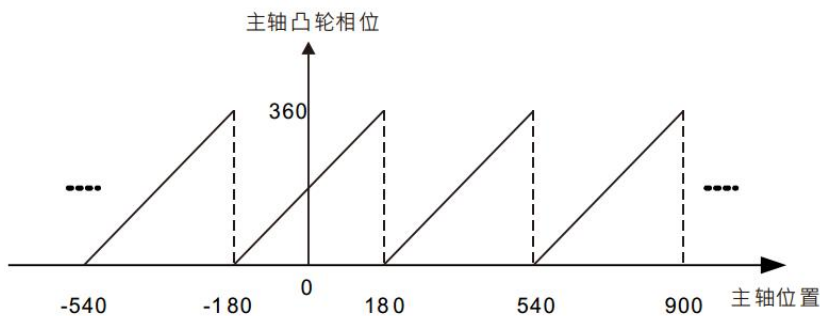
■ **MasterAbsolute and SlaveAbsolute**

MasterAbsolute correspondence relationship between the parameters used to specify the position of the spindle axis and its cam phase: When the parameter is TRUE, the absolute relationship; when the parameter is FALSE, the relative relationship. SlaveAbsolute MasterAbsolute parameters and empathy.

MasterAbsolute SlaveAbsolute parameters and acting on the engagement start timing, that is, a correspondence relationship between the shaft position and the cam phase to establish engagement start timing (note: the corresponding relationship is established by engaging actions of the start time, rather than MC\_CamIn instruction starts execution time). After this, the cam phase calculation, in accordance with the correspondence relation.

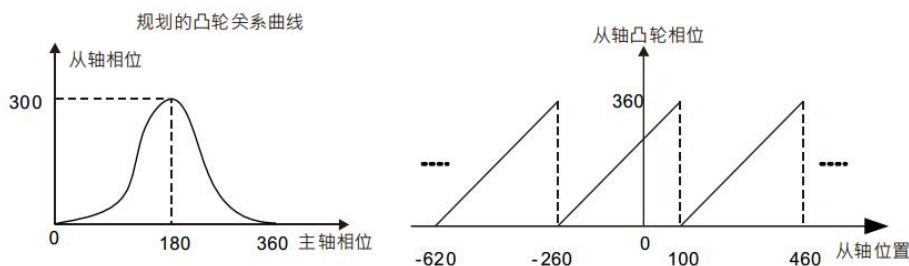
● **Relative mode**

When MasterAbsolute axis position parameter is FALSE, between the axis position of the spindle relative to its cam phase relationship, i.e., start time of the spindle engaging a corresponding cam phase thereof is 0, and thereafter, the spindle cam phase is calculated, in accordance with the correspondence relation will be. For example: spindle relative mode, the relationship between the cam spindle 360 is the maximum range, the engagement start time axis position of the main shaft 180, the axis position of the spindle 180 which corresponds to the cam phase is 0, the position of the shaft 200 which corresponds to a phase of the cam 20 ( $20 = (200-180) 360\%$ ), and so on. In this case, the relationship between the cam and its phase axis position of the spindle (spindle position) as shown below:

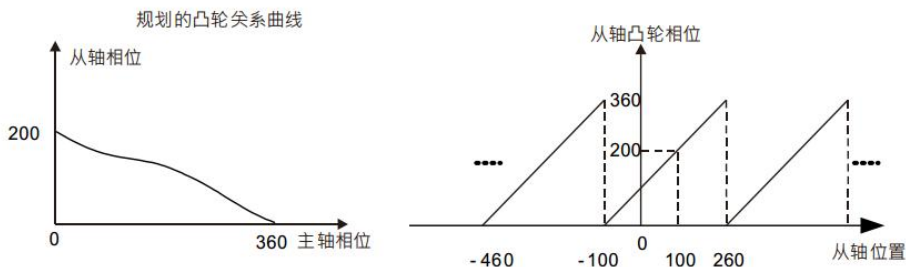


When SlaveAbsolute parameter is FALSE, the position of the shaft between the shaft and its opposing relationship to the cam phase, i.e. the phase of the engagement start timing of the cam shaft at the moment planning phase satisfy the relationship of the cam from the cam shaft. When the axis is in relative mode, the method determines Slave axis of the spindle cam phase different from the phase axis is determined when the cam must satisfy the condition: the engagement start timing phase from the cam shaft and the cam at the moment the phase of the cam shaft satisfies planning. For example: From axis relative mode, the cam shaft from the relationship between the maximum value of the range 360, from the start time of the engagement position of the shaft axis 100, at the moment when the spindle cam phase is 0 (according to the requirements from the phase relationship of the cam shaft of the cam is 0), shaft 100 from a position corresponding to which the cam phase is 0, as shown. 1 case; if by a cam shaft from the cam phase relation as in claim 200, 100 from the shaft position which corresponds to a phase of the cam 200, as the case of FIG. 2 shows.

情形1

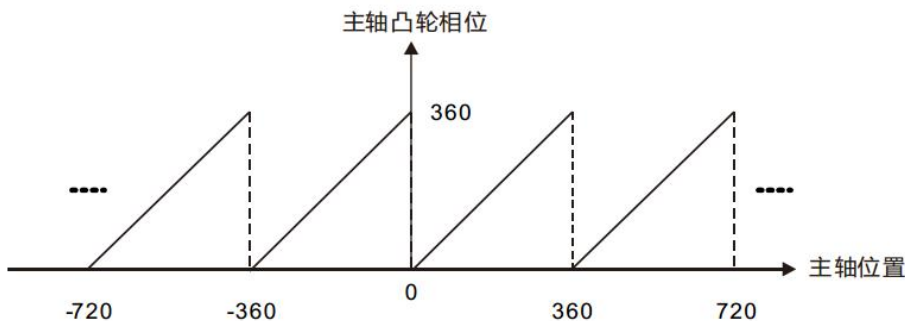


情形2



● **Absolute Mode**

When the cam shaft position relationship MasterAbsolute parameter is TRUE, the position of the spindle shaft between the cam phase and its absolute relationship, at any time, the cam phase of the spindle is equal to the time the main shaft spindle maximum range value. The result of the modulo operation. For example: spindle absolute mode, the cam spindle relationship is the maximum range 360, the axis position of the main shaft 100, a cam phase which is 100 (= 100% 100 360); the position of the shaft 500 of the main shaft, which cam a phase of 140 (= 500% 140 360), and so the relationship between the spindle axis position with its cam phase as shown.



When SlaveAbsolute parameter is TRUE, the position of the shaft between the shaft and its absolute cam phase relationship, at any time, from the phase of the cam shaft is equal to the time to make the position of the cam shaft from a relationship between the shaft axis from a maximum range value modulo result of the operation. When the absolute mode Slave axis, consistent with the correspondence relationship between the phase of its spindle axis position and its cam.

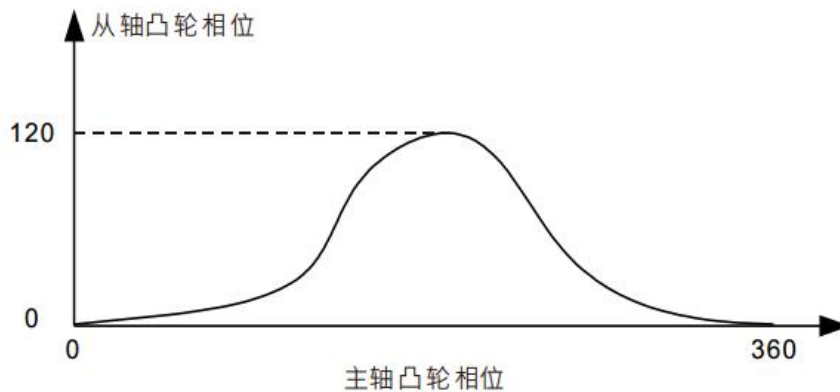
■ **Scaling and position misalignment (Offset and Scaling)**

From the relationship between the main axis of the cam advance planning, but the implementation of the cam, the position shift may be pre-planned based on a cam relationship

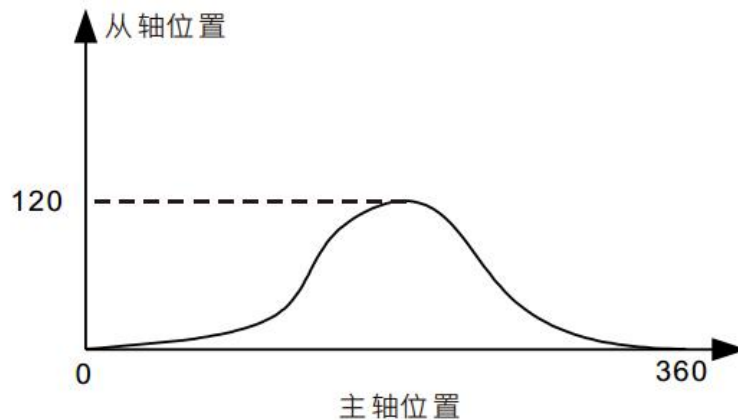
with the parameter "Offset" and "Scaling" position or scale, for example: the same processing products are several different sizes, the only one kind of cam planning relation, and by changing the parameters "Offset" and "Scaling" to accommodate the processing of switching between different sized products.

MasterOffset absolute mode parameters are valid for the relative or spindle; SlaveOffset parameter is valid only when the axis is absolute mode (SlaveAbsolute = TRUE), the invalid axis relative mode (SlaveAbsolute = FALSE).

Together determine the relationship between the main cam and the actual execution of positional deviation from the scaling ratio of the shaft, which effects will be described by the following examples. Cam advance planning relationship as shown below:



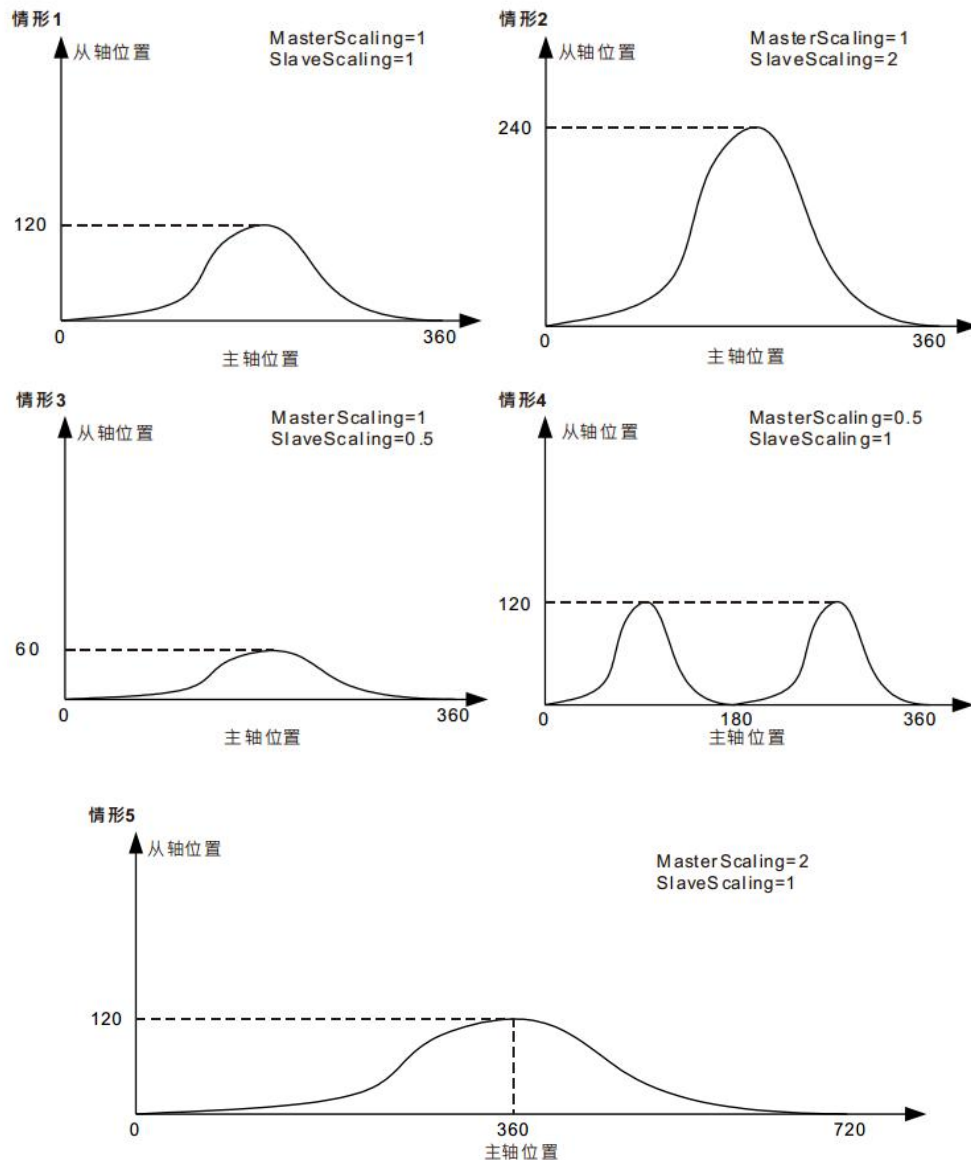
When the main shaft when both the absolute mode, and performs the engagement operation, the main are 0, and scaling without using the offset from the position of the shaft axis (the default), the main execution of the real position of the cam shaft corresponding relationship As shown



below:

When the position of the offset or scale is not the default value, as the corresponding impact relations from the actual position of the main cam execution:

- **From the main axis offset0Effect of the main axis of the zoom ratio from the relation of the actual implementation of the cam**



**Case 1:** When the main shaft from the zoom ratio is 1, the offset is zero, consistent with the actual relationship between the cam and the pre-planned.

**Case 2:** When the spindle is a scale, zoom ratio from the shaft 2, from the primary offset of 0, corresponding to the position of the spindle axis from the position to the pre-planned times.

**Case 3:** When the spindle is a scale, the scale axis ratio of 0.5, a main axis offset from 0, corresponding to the position of the spindle becomes a pre-planned position of 1/2 Slave axis.

**Scenario 4:** When the spindle zoom ratio of 0.5, the zoom ratio from the shaft 1, a main shaft cam offset from 0, the corresponding position of the spindle axis from the pre-planned position to 1/2. If from the perspective of the cam phase, the cam phase of the spindle is preplanned 1/2, i.e., the cam shaft 360 goes from 180 cycles ( $360 * 180 = 0.5$ ), unchanged from the phase of the cam shaft.

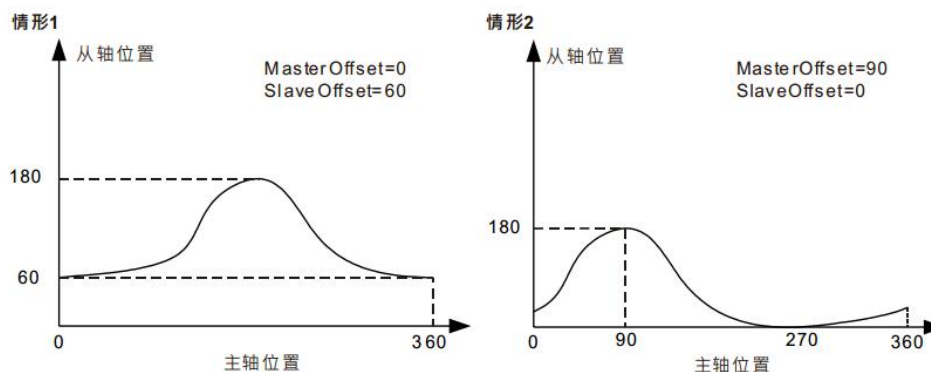
**Scenario 5:** When the scale of the spindle 2, the zoom ratio from the shaft 1, a main axis offset from 0, the corresponding position of the spindle axis from the position to



the pre-planned times. If from the perspective of the cam phase, the cam is twice the original phase of the spindle, i.e., the cam shaft 360 goes from 720 cycles ( $720 * 2 = 360$ ), Slave axis of the cam phase constant.

- **Scaling from affecting the main axis ratio of 1, the relationship between the main cam axis offset from the actual implementation of the**

Spindle offset curve corresponds to the actual axis position to be performed when the cam moves laterally; axis offset Slave axis position corresponding to the execution of longitudinal movement of the cam curve.

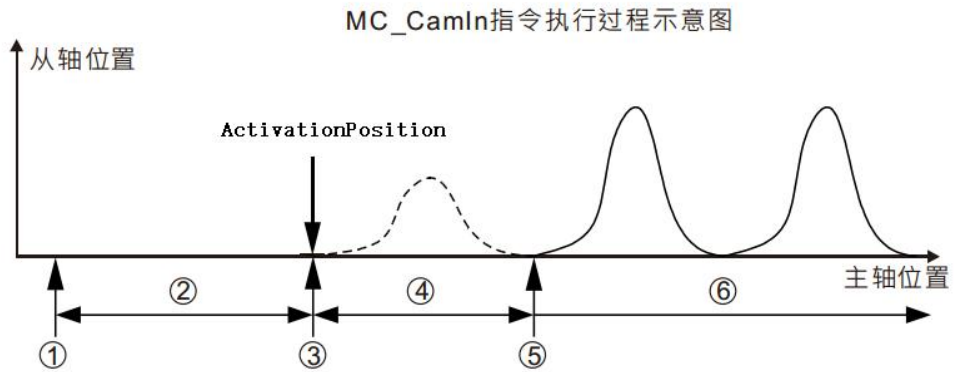


**Case 1:** When the main shaft from the zoom ratio is 1, the spindle offset 0, offset from the shaft 60, the spindle 60 from the position corresponding to the coupled position are in the shaft based on the pre-planned. For example: a cam network plan, the position of the spindle shaft 180 from the shaft corresponding to position 180, the actual implementation, the corresponding position Slave axis of the shaft 240 ( $240 + 60 = 180$ ).

**Case 2:** When the main shaft from the zoom ratio is 1, the spindle 90 is offset Slave axis offset of 0, with the axis of the shaft from the main shaft axis position corresponding to a position shifted by 90 (plus the offset amount) on the basis of pre-planned. For example: a cam network plan, the spindle axis position 180 corresponding to the shaft position is 180, the actual implementation, a spindle axis position 90 corresponding to the shaft position 180, cam relationship i.e., pre-planned spindle axis position 180 ( $180 = 90 + 90$ ) corresponding to the shaft position.

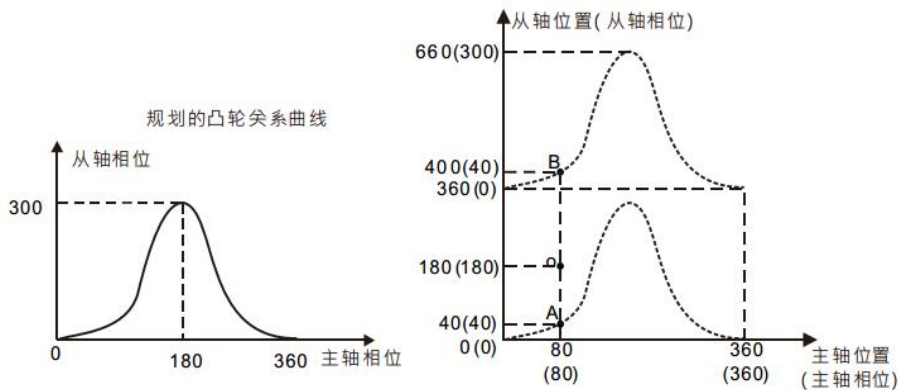
#### ■ **StartMode**

Meshing process, the parameters can be specified by the operation mode StartMode axis, i.e. StartMode acting on the instruction stage MC\_CamIn④, As shown below:



- stage①: Trigger MC\_CamIn instruction execution
- stage②: Wait engagement start
- stage③: Engaging the spindle reaches the start position, the shaft engagement operation started
- stage④: During engagement
- stage⑤: Complete engagement, the main shaft from the synchronization
- stage⑥: Synchronized movement from the main shaft

Sync request from the master cam of the cam shaft of the cam phase satisfy the relationship defined by the engagement process was synchronized phase process from moving toward the axis of the spindle and the cam phase synchronous phase satisfy the relationship defined by the cam. Since the phase of the cam shaft having a cyclical characteristic, i.e., each cam has a plurality of phase-axis position corresponding thereto, when engaged, there are alternative desired synchronization position, there is such a wide selection of engaging manner. For example: the start of execution engagement cam from the phase of the main axis are 80 and 180 (e.g., O lower right in the drawing), but the requirements defined by the phase relationship of the cam from the cam shaft 40, the shaft from a desired moment the synchronization position 40 or 400 (e.g., the bottom right point a and point B), can be from O to a or B. O to the meshing process parameter selection StartMode



StartMode There are three modes available, namely: the shortest distance gradient (StartMode = 0), a positive gradient (StartMode = 1) and the reverse gradient (= StartMode -1), the user can select a different mode according to the actual needs of engagement.

- **StartMode = 0 (the shortest distance gradient)**

If the parameter StartMode = 0, the engagement operation is executed, and the synchronization position Slave axis in the direction of the shortest distance, this time from the motion axis parameters Velocity, Acceleration, Deceleration affected by.

- **StartMode = 1 (positive gradient)**

If the parameter StartMode = 1, the engaging operation is performed, the forward toward the shaft from the synchronous position, this time from the motion axis parameters Velocity, Acceleration, Deceleration affected by.

- **StartMode = -1 (inverse gradient)**

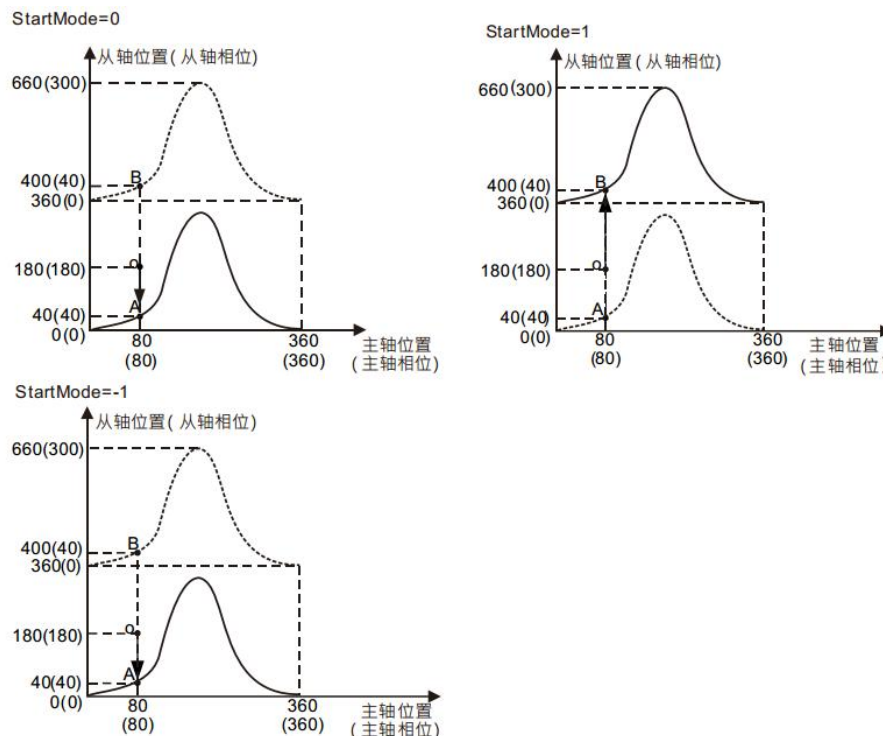
If the parameter StartMode = -1, the engagement operation is performed, the reverse position Slave axis toward synchronization,, Acceleration, Deceleration Effect this time from the movement of the shaft receiving parameters Velocity.

**E.g:** Starts performing engagement operation, the master from the cam phase axis, respectively 80 and 180 (below point O), The cam relation defined in claim spindle cam phase is 80, the phase Slave axis of the cam 40 (as in FIG. when point a or point B), then select a different mode StartMode engagement process, the operation mode from the shaft as shown.

**StartMode = 0:** Now gradient Slave axis O from the point A to the point A at the synchronization point, because the distance from point O to the point A is smaller than the distance between the point B is O;

**StartMode = 1:** Now the axis positive gradient from point O to point B;

**StartMode = -1:** Now the reverse gradient Slave axis from the point A to the point O;



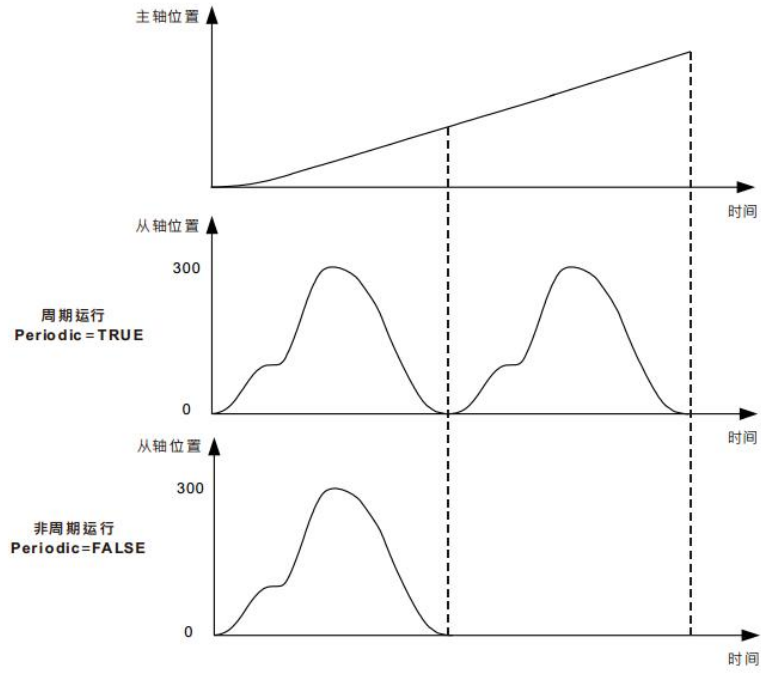
- **Acyclic / cyclic execution cam (with the Periodic)**

In practical applications, the electronic cam, and some may require circulation operation in cycles, while others may only need to run a cycle, i.e. for these two parameters Periodic selected situations.

When the parameter Periodic = TRUE, follow the master axis according to the execution

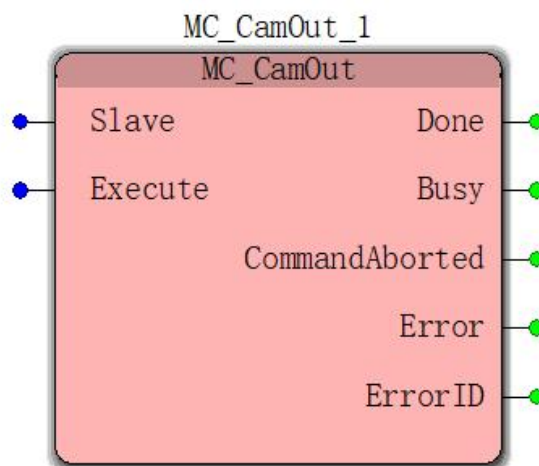
cycles of the cam until the cam releasing relationship;

When the parameter Periodic = FALSE, from the cam shaft and the spindle synchronization, performed when the end point of the cam cycle, the relationship between the cam shaft and is released from the spindle, and immediately stop the movement from the shaft.



### 11.5.13 MC\_CamOut (electronic cam departing instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to release a relationship between two electronic cam shafts established	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Slave (Slave axis)	Set from the electronic cam shaft	USINT	<b>Analog</b> / <b>Pulse:</b> 0-4 (real axis) 5 to 11 (imaginary axis) <b>CANopen mode:</b> 0-15 (real axis / imaginary axis) (0)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	

➤ **Output parameters**

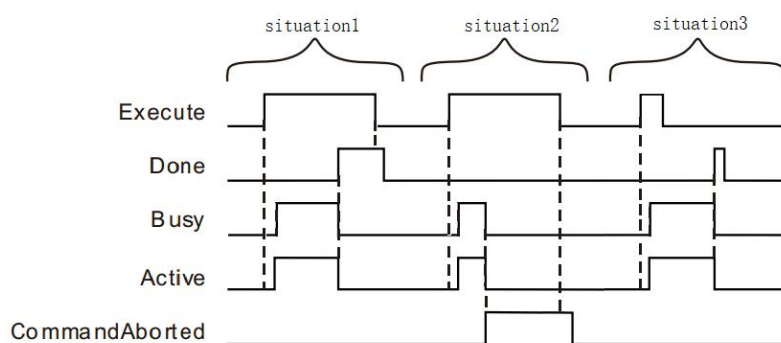
name	Features	type of	Output range
------	----------	---------	--------------

		<b>data</b>	
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

### Function Description

MC\_CamOut electronic cam instructions for releasing an established relationship. Directives continues to run at speed from the cam axis, and disengaged from the retaining shaft. For the control cam stop motion from the shaft, or may use MC\_Halt MC\_Stop instruction from the shaft. After completion of the instruction execution MC\_Halt or MC\_Stop Slave axis stops and the cam releasing relationship.

#### ● FIG output timing parameters



Case 1: When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period, Busy, Done becomes TRUE. After Execute a TRUE to FALSE, Busy and Done remains to TRUE.

Case 2: When the Execute is TRUE, if the instruction is interrupted by another instruction, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, the Busy and Done becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE, after a period CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

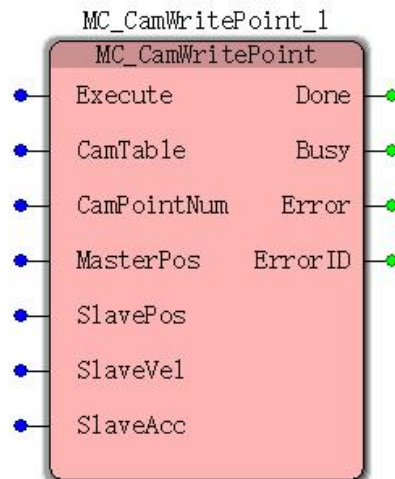
Case 3: In the course of the instruction execution, when less than one cycle, the Execute a

TRUE to FALSE, when reaching a cycle, the Done becomes TRUE, and Busy remains to TRUE.



### 11.5.14 MC\_CamWritePoint (cam point information write command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to write the cam point information	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

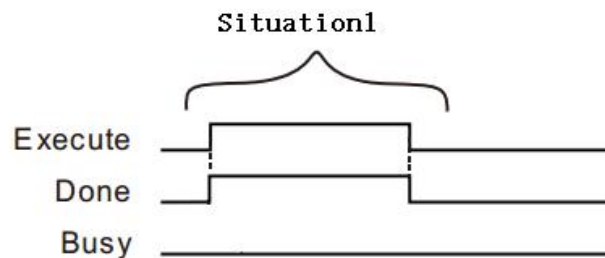
name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
CamTable (Electronic cam No.)	Establishing a main cam for setting table based on the relationship of the cam shaft from	USINT	0 to 31	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
CamPointNum (Cam point number)	Select the read point of the cam	UINT		Execute from FALSE to TRUE
MasterPos	Set read command spindle position of the electronic cam point	LREAL	A positive number, 0	MasterPos
SlavePos	Reading instruction is provided from an electronic point of the cam shaft position	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0	SlavePos

SlaveVel	Set read command from the electronic cam shaft speed point	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0	SlaveVel
SlaveAcc	Set read command from the electronic cam shaft acceleration point	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0	SlaveAcc

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG output timing parameters**



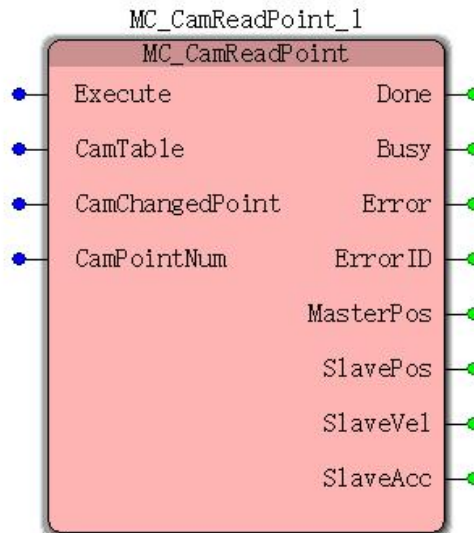
- Case 1: When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, while Done becomes TRUE, and if the time Execute to FALSE, FALSE becomes Done

**Function Description**

This instruction is used to write information in the electronic table cam of the cam point. After a successful write electronic cam point, the curve after the change does not take effect immediately, you need to change the instruction execution after MC\_CamSet cam curve to take effect.

### 11.5.15 MC\_CamReadPoint (cam point information reading instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to read the cam point information	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

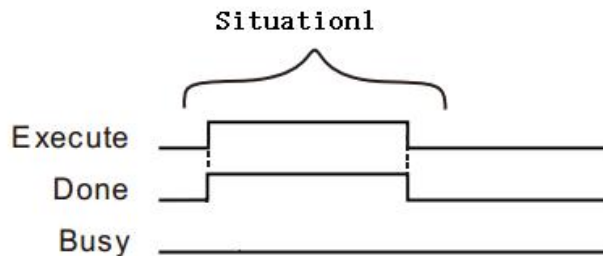
name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
CamTable (Electronic cam No.)	Establishing a main cam for setting table based on the relationship of the cam shaft from	USINT	0 to 31	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
CamChangePoint (Cam point before or after the information selection change)	When is FALSE, the command to read information before the change point of the cam; When TRUE, the command reads the information after the change point of the cam.	BOOL	TRUE / FALSE	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE

CamPointNum (Cam point number)	Select the read point of the cam	UINT	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	------	----------------------------------

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-
MasterPos	Set read command spindle position of the electronic cam point	LREAL	A positive number, 0
SlavePos	Reading instruction is provided from an electronic point of the cam shaft position	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0
SlaveVel	Set read command from the electronic cam shaft speed point	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0
SlaveAcc	Set read command from the electronic cam shaft acceleration point	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0

➤ **FIG output timing parameters**



- Case 1: When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, while Done becomes TRUE, and if the time Execute to FALSE, FALSE becomes Done

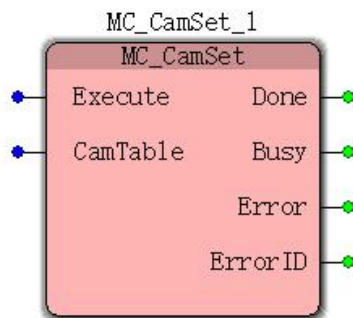
■ **Function Description**

This instruction is used to read information in an electronic cam CAM table points. When

CamChangedPoint is FALSE, the read information before the cam point instruction MC\_CamSet changes, when CamChangedPoint is TRUE, the read point of the cam changes MC\_CamSet instruction information.

### 11.5.16 MC\_CamSet (changes to take effect cam point instructions)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to change the point of entry into force of the cam	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



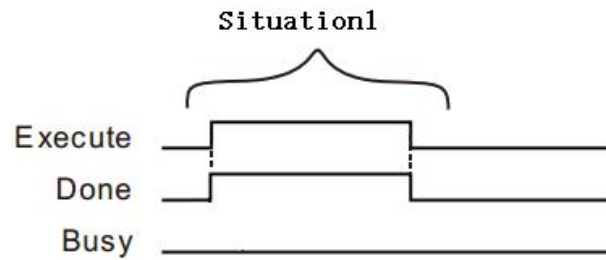
➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
CamTable (Electronic cam No.)	Establishing a main cam for setting table based on the relationship of the cam shaft from	USINT	0 to 31	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done (done bit)	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG output timing parameters**



Case 1: When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, while Done becomes TRUE, and if the time Execute to FALSE, FALSE becomes Done

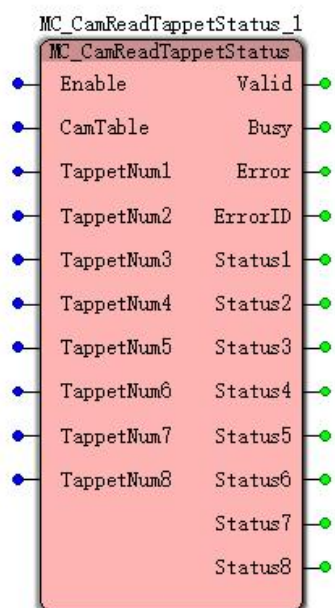
■ **Function Description:**

This instruction is used to change the point of entry into force of the cam. First instruction using MC\_CamWritePoint electronic cam cam point information table corresponding write, and execute instructions MC\_CamSet, the change takes effect cam point information.

MC\_CamSet instruction execution, the cam curve after the changes take effect immediately.

### 11.5.17 MC\_ReadTappetStatus (read status command plurality of lifters points)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to read the state of a plurality of points tappets	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
CamTable (Electronic cam No.)	Establishing a main cam for setting table based on the relationship of the cam shaft from	USINT	0 to 31	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
TappetNum1 (Tappet point number)	Tappet set point number	UINT	(Non-defa ult)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
TappetNum2 (Tappet point number)	Tappet set point number	UINT	(Non-defa ult)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
TappetNum3 (Tappet point number)	Tappet set point number	UINT	(Non-default)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE



TappetNum4 (Tappet point number)	Tappet set point number	UINT	(Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
TappetNum5 (Tappet point number)	Tappet set point number	UINT	(Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
TappetNum6 (Tappet point number)	Tappet set point number	UINT	(Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
TappetNum7 (Tappet point number)	Tappet set point number	UINT	(Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
TappetNum8 (Tappet point number)	Tappet set point number	UINT	(Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

➤ **Output parameters**

<b>name</b>	<b>Features</b>	<b>type of data</b>	<b>Output range</b>
Valid	The parameter is TRUE outputs a command valid when executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-
Status1 (1 point tappet state)	State TappetNum1 specified number of points tappet	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Status2 (2 tappet point state)	State TappetNum2 specified number of points tappet	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Status3 (3 tappet point state)	State TappetNum3 specified number of points tappet	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Status4 (4 tappets point state)	State TappetNum4 specified number of points tappet	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Status5 (Ram state point 5)	State TappetNum5 specified number of points tappet	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Status6 (6 points tappet state)	State TappetNum6 specified number of points	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

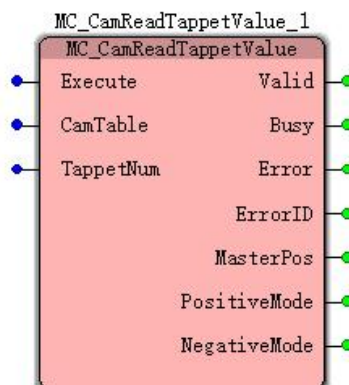
	tappet		
Status7 (Tappet state point 7)	State TappetNum7 specified number of points tappet	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Status8 (8 tappet point state)	State TappetNum8 specified number of points tappet	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

**■ Function Description**

This instruction is used to read the state of eight points of the tappet. Each tappet point state spindle through the forward or reverse state point of the tappet, the tappet of each state point is determined by the setting of each lifter point. The status of each point in the tappet end of the cam shaft through the forward or backward through the cam start point to FALSE.

### 11.5.18 MC\_ReadTappetValue (single read command tappet point information)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is a single instruction for reading information tappet point	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
CamTable (Electronic cam No.)	Establishing a main cam for setting table based on the relationship of the cam shaft from	USINT	0 to 31	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE
TappetNum (Tappet point number)	Read tappet point number	UINT	(Non-default)	Exexcute from FALSE to TRUE

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Valid	The parameter is TRUE outputs a command valid when executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-
MasterPos (Spindle position)	Display spindle position	LREAL	
PositiveMode (Forward through mode)	When the tappet axis positive rotation through point selection mode	INT	0: PositiveDisable 1: PositiveOn 2: PositiveOff 3: PositiveInvert
NegativeMode (After reverse mode)	After the tappet axis inversion point when the selected mode	INT	0: NegativeDisable 1: NegativeOn 2: NegativeOff 3: NegativeInvert

■ **Function Description**

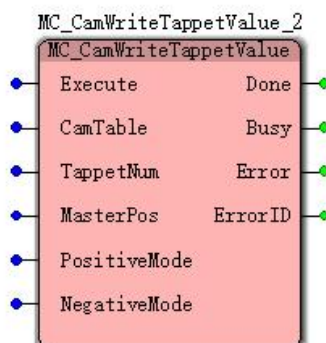
Tappet point information includes the location of the main point of the tappet, the forward and reverse passes through the pattern mode. When the shaft forward tappet point may select modes are PositiveDisable, PositiveOn, PositiveOff or PositiveInvert; mode when the tappet axis inversion point may select are NegativeDisable, NegativeOn, NegativeOff or NegativeInvert. The meaning of each pattern represents the following table:

mode	Features	meaning
PositiveDisable	shut down	Spindle forward passes that point, to read the state of the tappet point unchanged
PositiveOn	Position	Spindle forward passes this point, the read state when the tappet point set state.
PositiveOff	Reset	Spindle forward passes this point, the read state when the tappet point reset state.
PositiveInvert	Negate	Spindle forward passes this point, forward after the state before the set point, then the read state when the reset state of the tappet point; forward state before the point after a reset, the read state when the tappet point set state.
NegativeDisable	shut down	Spindle reverse passes this point, the state of the read point tappet unchanged
NegativeOn	Position	The spindle back up through this point, the read state when the tappet point set state.
NegativeOff	Reset	The spindle back up through this point, the read state when the tappet point reset state.

NegativeInvert	Negate	The spindle back up through the point, after the reverse state before the set point, then the read state when the tappet point reset state; the state before the reverse point after a reset, the read state when the tappet point set state.
----------------	--------	---

### 11.5.19 MC\_WriteTappetValue (edit point information tappet instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This command is used to write, add, delete information tappet point instruction	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
CamTable (Electronic cam No.)	Establishing a main cam for setting table based on the relationship of the cam shaft from	USINT	0 to 31	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
TappetNum (Tappet point number)	Read tappet point number	UINT	(Non-default)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
MasterPos (Spindle position)	Tappet spindle position set point	LREAL		Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
PositiveMode (Forward through mode)	Forward tappet axis point mode setting 0: Close 1: Set 2: Reset 3: Inversion	INT	0-3 (0)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE

NegativeMode (After reverse mode)	Mode setting tappet axis inversion point 0:Close 1: Set 2: Reset 3: Inversion	INT	0-3 (0)	Exexecute from FALSE to TRUE
--------------------------------------	---	-----	------------	------------------------------

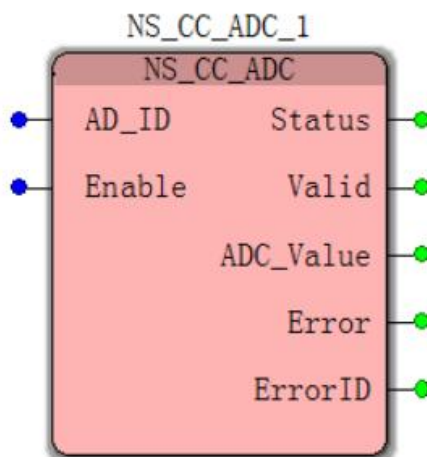
➤ **Output parameters**

<b>name</b>	<b>Features</b>	<b>type of data</b>	<b>Output range</b>
Done (done bit)	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

## 11.6 special instructions

### 11.6.1 NS\_CC\_ADC (AD instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to convert analog to digital and outputs	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



#### ➤ Input parameters

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AD_ID (Analog input number)	Select the required analog rpm The amount of opening AI0 ~ AI3, wherein Numerical Simulation of 0 to 3 corresponding to the number of Input port AI0 ~ AI3	WORD	0-3 (Non-default)	Enable is TRUE
Enable (Execute bit)	When Enable is TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	

#### Description:

(1) The controller has four analog inputs ( $\pm 10V$ ) Shown relation between the analog and digital conversion of the following amounts:



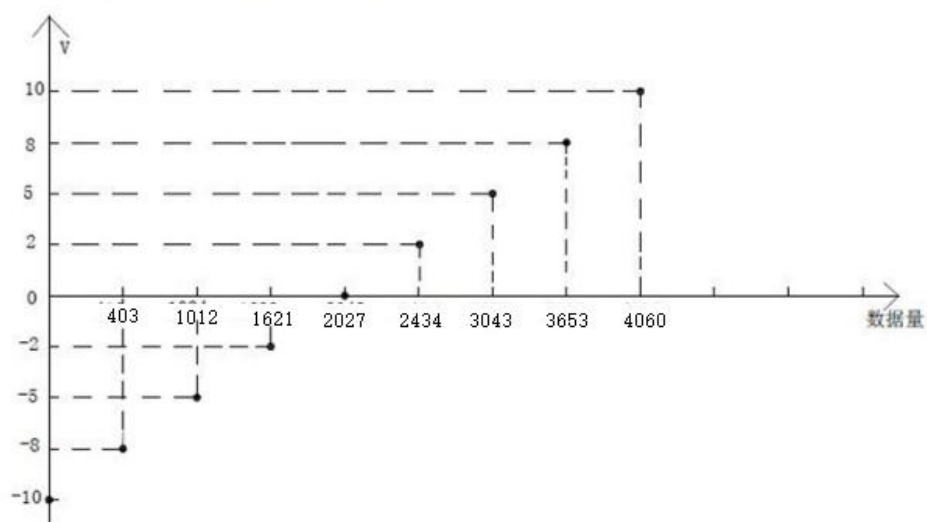
name	Numerical
Analog input voltage (V)	0 ~ -10 ~ + 10
Digital	0 ~ 2048 ~ 4096

(2) The experimental results (due to the presence of an error, there will be fluctuations in the corresponding digital value for reference)

Input voltage (V)	Digital
0	2028
2	2434
5	3043
8	3653
10	4060
-10	0
-8	403
-5	1012
-2	1621
0	2027

(3) Test table obtained by the analog input and the amount of data relationship diagram

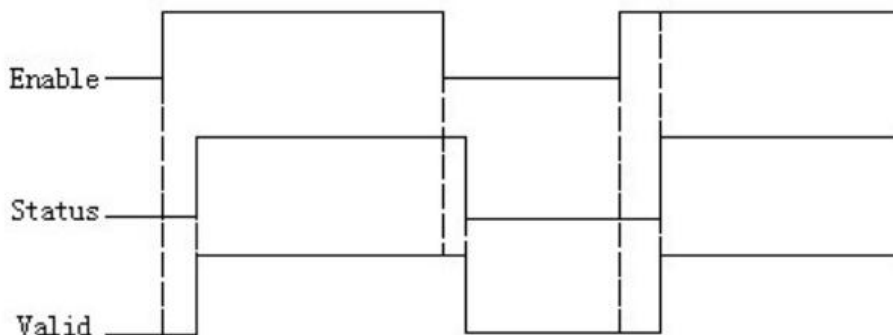
### 模拟量输入与数据量关系



➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Status (Status bit)	The output parameter is TRUE Representing instructions being executed in	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Valid (Significant Bit Enable)	When the output parameter is TRUE. Indicates that the instruction is controlling the axis	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ADC_Value (Analog current value of the amount of data transferred)	The current output is converted to analog. As the amount of data values	DINT	0 ~ 4096
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (Error code ID)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

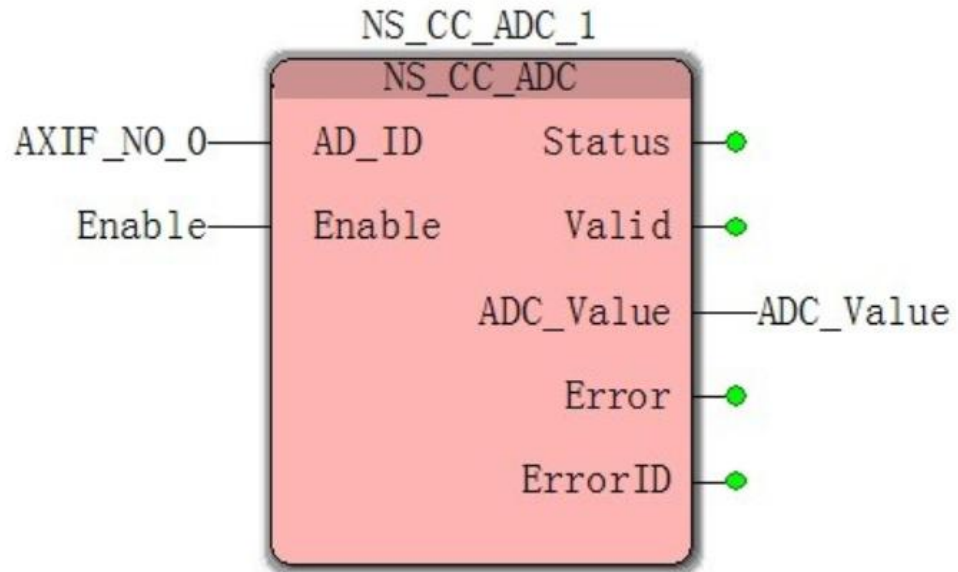
● **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Program Example**

AI0 input 5V, instructions into the data amount value ADC\_Value

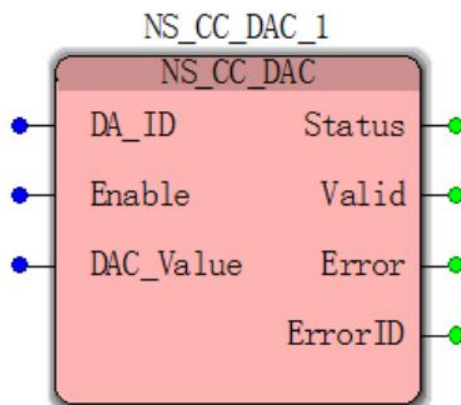
variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_ADC_1	AXIF_NO_0	
AXIF_NO_0	WORD	0
Enable	BOOL	



Case 1: When the Enable FALSE to TRUE, the external input AI0 DC5V, the controller converts the 5V voltage into a digital output displays ADC\_Vable 3070 (there may be errors to the actual subject)

## 11.6.2 NS\_CC\_DAC (DA instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	The instructions for converting the data amount into an analog output (Output voltage range of $\pm 10V$ )	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



### ➤ Input parameters

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
DA_ID (Analog input number)	Select the analog port as an output, The corresponding number of 0 to 3 AXIS0 ~ AXIS3 shaft	WORD	0-3 (Non-default)	Enable is TRUE
Enable (Execute bit)	When Enable is TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
DAC_Value (The quantity of data is provided)	Setting data value	DINT	-2048 to 2047	Enable is TRUE

### Description:

(1) Digital-to-analog quantity corresponding to the following relationship:

Digital input : -2048 ~0    0~ 2047

Analog output :-10V ~ 0V    0V ~ 10V

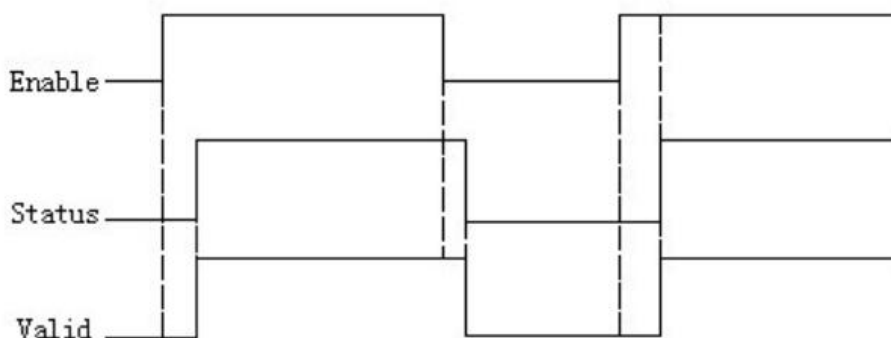
(2) when this instruction is executed, the variable value is 0 DAC\_Value, standard analog output 0V.

(3) This is an open loop control instruction, the execution module, the input voltage according to the corresponding value DAC\_Value.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Status (Status bit)	The output parameter is TRUE Representing instructions being executed in	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Valid (Significant Bit Enable)	The output parameter is TRUE Is a command indicating the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (Error code ID)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

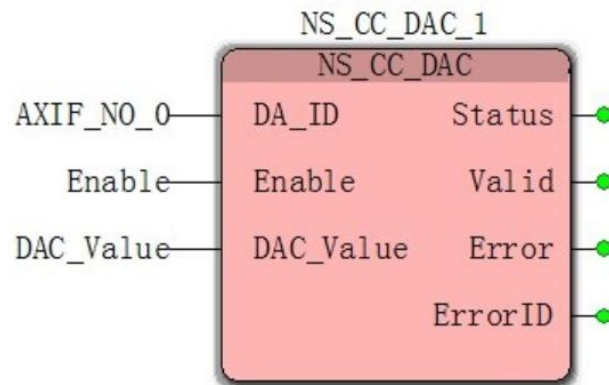
● **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Program Example**

Meter testing the first channel DA output 5V

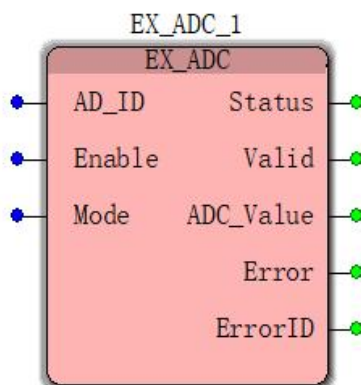
Variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_DAC_1	NS_CC_DAC	
AXIF_NO_0	WORD	0
Enable	BOOL	
DAC_Value	DINT	0



situation1: When Enable changes from FALSE to TRUE, Valid changes from FALSE to TRUE, and the next cycle, the analog quantity output 0V, the modified variable DAC\_Value is 1024, the analog output 5V.

### 11.6.3 EX\_ADC (AD extended instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to convert the analog input expansion module into AD and outputs the data amount	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predeter mined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AD_ID (Analog input number)	Select the required analog rpm. The amount of opening AI4 ~ AI36, value of 4-7 corresponds to the first extension module of AD V0 ~ V4	WORD	4 to 36 (Non-default)	Enable is TRUE
Enable (Execute bit)	When Enable is TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
Mode (Mode)	Under different modes EX_ADC 0, corresponding to the input voltage of 0 to 50 to 4095 1, 0 ~ 10V input voltage corresponding to 0 to 4095 2, the input voltage corresponding to 0 to 4095 $\pm$ 10V 3, 4 ~ 20mA input current corresponding to 819 to 4095	WORD	0-3 (Non-default)	

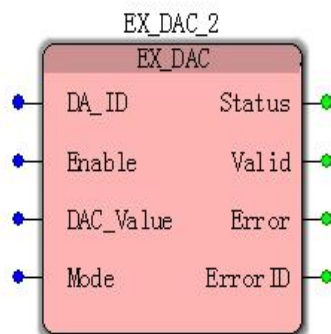
➤ **Output parameters**

<b>name</b>	<b>Features</b>	<b>type of data</b>	<b>Output range</b>
Status (Status bit)	The output parameter is TRUE. Representing instructions being executed in	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Valid (Significant Bit Enable)	The output parameter is TRUE. Is a command indicating the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ADC_Value (Analog current value of the amount of data transferred)	The current output is converted to analog. As the amount of data values	DINT	0 ~ 4096
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (Error code ID)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-



## 11.6.4 EX\_DAC (DA expansion module)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	The instructions for converting the data amount DA expansion module into analog outputs	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA

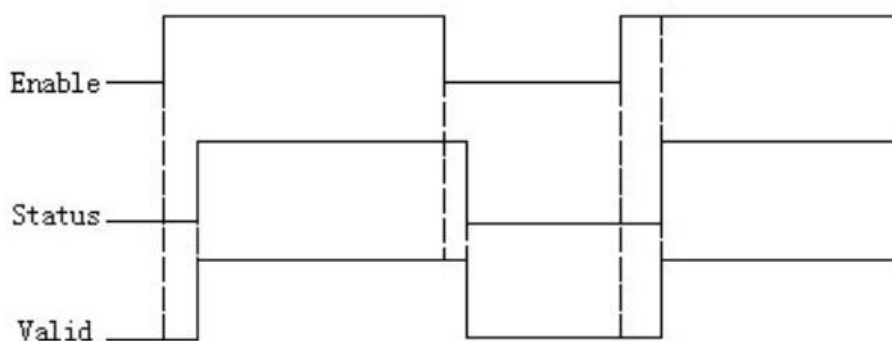


### ➤ Input parameters

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AD_ID (Analog input number)	Select the required analog rpm. The amount of opening AI4 ~ AI36. Value of 4-7 corresponds to the first extension module of AD V0 ~ V4	WORD	4 to 36 (Non-default)	Enable is TRUE
Enable (Execute bit)	When Enable is TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
DAC_Value (The quantity of data is provided)	Setting data value	DINT	0 to 4095	Enable is TRUE
Mode (Mode)	Under different modes EX_DAC 0,0 to 4095 corresponding to the output voltage $-10V \sim +10V$ 1,0 to 4095 corresponding to the output voltage $-0V \sim +5V$ 2,0 to 4095 corresponding to the output voltage $-0V \sim +10V$	WORD	0-2 (Non-default)	

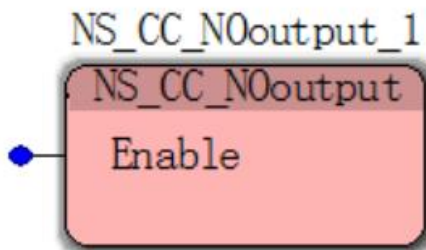
➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Status (Status bit)	The output parameter is TRUE Representing instructions being executed in	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Valid (Significant Bit Enable)	The output parameter is TRUE Is a command indicating the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (Error code ID)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

● **Timing variation output parameter**

### 11.6.5 NS\_CC\_NOoutput (prohibition command output QXX)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This command prohibits all QX output (X: represents 0 to 128)	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



● **Input parameters**

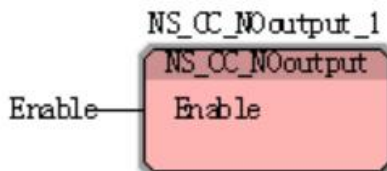
name	Features	type of data	Setting range (Non-default)	The timing of the entry into force
Enable (Prohibition significant bit)	TRUE prohibit all QX output, FALSE is allowed QX output.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	

**Function Description:**

- (1) This command disables all QXX output user selected according to site requirements.
- (2) When Enable is TRUE when all of the DO, the output will be disabled when Enable is FALSE, the DO restored to the state before the execution of the module (all the QX is prohibited, can not specify a single QX.X);

 **Program Example**

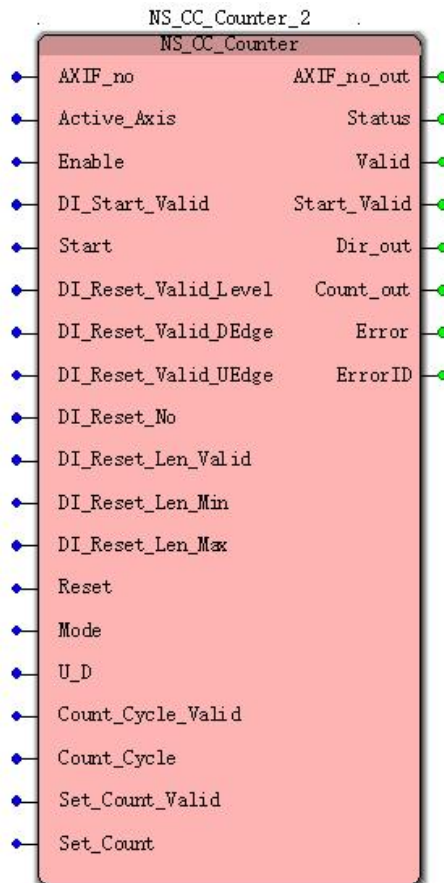
Variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_NOoutput	NS_CC_NOoutput	
Enable	BOOL	



situation1:whenEnablebyFALSEChanges toTRUEWhen allDigitalOutput will be banned output, whenEnable byTRUEChanges toFALSETime,QXXTo restore the state before.

### 11.6.6 NS\_CC\_Counter (High-Speed Counter)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	For counting the number of pulses, the counting method is not affected by a hardware counter scanning period, the maximum count frequency is 1MHz	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AXIF_no (Count axis number)	Set number counter shaft	WORD	0-6 (0)	Enable TRUE when the FALSE to
Active_Axis (Current count axis)	Pulse count setting Source: 0: AXIS0; 1: AXIS1; 2: AXIS2; 3: AXIS3 4: AXIS4	WORD	0-4	Enable TRUE when the FALSE to

Enable (Execute bit)	When Enable by FALSE Changes to TRUE When the instruction is executed.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
DI_Start_Valid (External DI start significant bit)	When the DI_Start_Valid When becomes FALSE TRUE, it allows you to specify the external DI active, high-speed counter starts (DI has been specified, be described in detail down)	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Start (Start bit)	When Start is TRUE, start high-speed counter	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
DI_Rest_Valid_Level (External active-high bit is cleared DI)	When DI_Reset_Valid_Level is TRUE, DI is cleared to clear high	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
DI_Rest_Valid_DEdge (External DI cleared falling Significant bit)	When DI_Reset_Valid_DEdge is TRUE, DI cleared the falling edge clear	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
DI_Rest_Valid_UEdge (Rising external DI cleared Significant bit)	When DI_Reset_Valid_UEdge is TRUE, DI cleared to rising cleared	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
DI_Reset_No (External input DI cleared number)	Specifies the external clear signal terminal, the input value of 0 to 7 corresponding to the input point I0 ~ I7, 8 ~ 15 corresponding to the input point I10 ~ I17	WORD	TRUE or FALSE	-
DI_Rest_Len_Valid (External DI clearing interval significant bit)	When DI_Rest_Len_Valid When TRUE, DI clear signal only effective in clearing the zone	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
DI_Reset_Len	Setting a valid range	WORD		-

_Min (External DI cleared range floor)	limit signal DI is cleared			
DI_Reset_Len_Max (External DI cleared range ceiling)	The upper limit is set valid interval signal DI is cleared	WORD		-
Reset (Clear bit)	When Reset is TRUE, clears the counter current value	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Mode (Mode selection)	Retention	DINT	Retention	-
U_D (Counting direction)	Retention	DINT	Retention	-
Count_Cycle_Valid (Cycle Count Valid bits)	When is Count_Cycle_Valid is TRUE, start the counting cycles when the counter value reaches the counter Count_Cycle set value, the new count is automatically cleared, constant cycle. Count_Cycle_Valid to FALSE when not enable this feature.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Count_Cycle (Set pulse loop counter value)	When is Count_Cycle_Valid is TRUE, start the counting cycles when the counter value reaches the counter Count_Cycle set value, the new count is automatically cleared, constant cycle.Count_Cycle_Valid to FALSE when not enable this feature.	DINT	Positive, negative,	-
Set_Count_Valid (Pulse current count value set valid bit)	When the Set_Count_Valid is TRUE, the High-speed counter current value is set to Set_Count value	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-

Set_Count (Set the current count of pulses)	High-speed counter current value setting	DINT	Positive, negative, 0	-
--	--	------	-----------------------	---

**Description:**

(1) 5-way motion controller integrated with hardware high speed counter respectively port AXIS0 ~ AXIS4 (currently only supports the AB phase signal), the counting is not affected by a pure hardware scan cycle, the maximum count frequency is 1MHz. 5-way counter port 7 can be called high-speed counter module AXIF\_no (counter number) from 0 to 6, respectively, are opposite to each other counting methods, without disturbing each other.

(2) This command integrates feature-rich, containing DI external start, the counter is cleared, and clearing the counter variable start, cycle counting function, set the number of functions,

(3) sources by pulse counter Active\_Axis (axis current count) is selected, any given, but also cross-axis counting function.

(4) high-speed counter-rich functional integration, can be selected according to requirements, function of the input parameters to an unused blank.

(5) Start the external terminals DI internal high-speed counter has been specified, when a high number counter, when DI\_Start\_Valid is TRUE, the terminal being used as the external DI start high-speed counter input terminals, when DI\_Start\_Valid is FALSE, but when an ordinary I / O using the following specific distribution

AXIF_no (axis number)	Specifies the external terminals DI as the start counter signal high	DI_Reset_No
0	DI0.3	Optional (not allowed to repeat with DI start)
1	DI0.5	Optional (not allowed to repeat with DI start)
2	DI0.7	Optional (not allowed to repeat with DI start)
3	DI1.1	Optional (not allowed to repeat with DI start)
4	DI1.3	Optional (not allowed to repeat with DI start)
5	DI1.5	Optional (not allowed to repeat with DI start)
6	DI1.7	Optional (not allowed to repeat with DI start)

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
AXIF_no_out (Output axis number)	No current count output shaft	WORD	0-6
Status (Status bit)	The output parameter is TRUE. Representing instructions being executed in	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Valid (Significant Bit Enable)	The output parameter is TRUE. Is a command indicating the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Start_Valid	Retention	BOOL	-
Dir_out	Retention	BOOL	-
Count_out	Current count of pulses	DINT	Positive, negative, 0
Error	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-



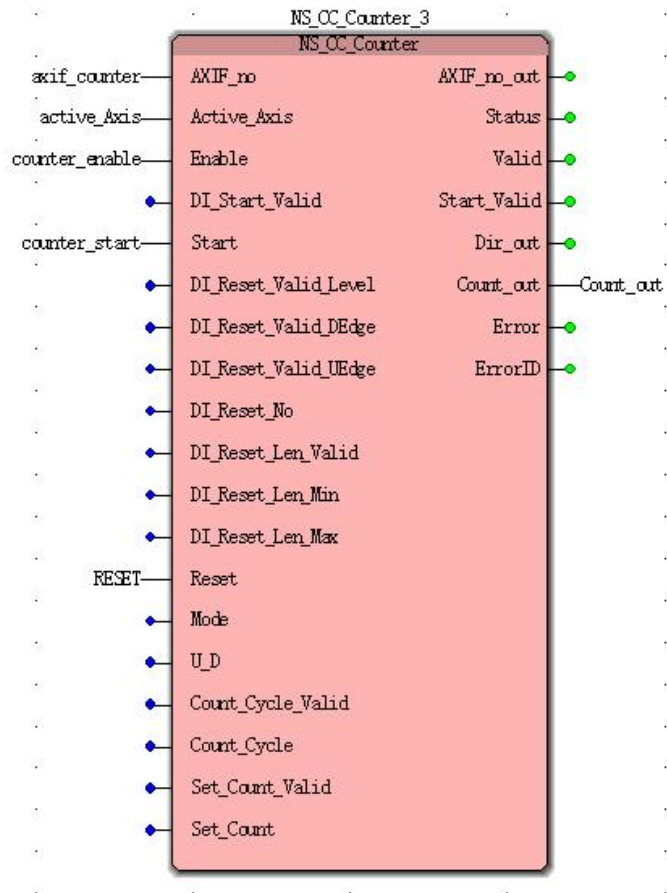
### Demonstration program I

Example: Variable start pulse and clears the count shaft axif\_counter

#### 1. Variables, and procedures

Variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_Counter_3	NS_CC_Counter	
axif_counter	WORD	0
active_Axis	WORD	0
counter_enable	BOOL	1
counter_start	BOOL	1
RESET	BOOL	





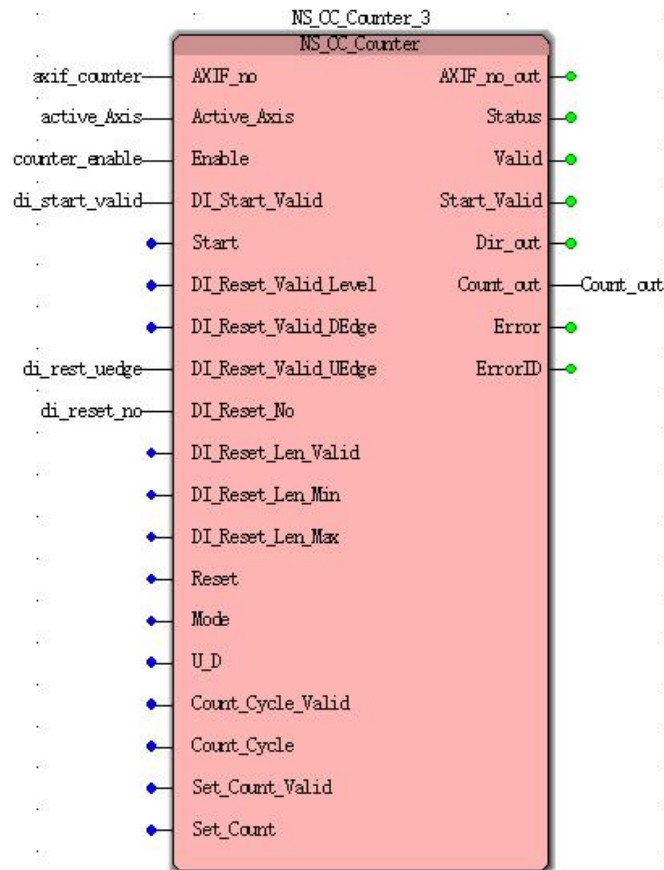
**Case 1:**When counter\_enable from FALSE to TRUE, and held, counter\_start from FALSE to TRUE starts allows high-speed counter, Count\_out display the current count of pulses. When the RESET FALSE to TRUE, Count\_out display the current pulse count is 0, then the number of the input pulse, Count\_out display the current pulse count remains at 0 when the RESET TRUE to FALSE, allowed to continue to start counting.

 **Demonstration Program II**

Example: external terminal DI3 counter is cleared and the start pulse number axif\_counter outer shaft DI0

1. Variables, and procedures

Variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_Counter_3	NS_CC_Counter	
axif_counter	WORD	0
active_Axis	WORD	0
counter_enable	BOOL	1
di_start_Valid	BOOL	1
di_reset_uedge	BOOL	1
di_reset_no	BOOL	0



**Case 1:**When counter\_enable FALSE to TRUE grounds, and maintained. di\_start\_Valid becomes TRUE, and if the external signal DI3 signal is valid, the counter 3 starts counting the number of high, Count\_out display the current pulse when the rising edge DI0 di\_reset\_no specified, the current value of the high-speed counter is cleared.

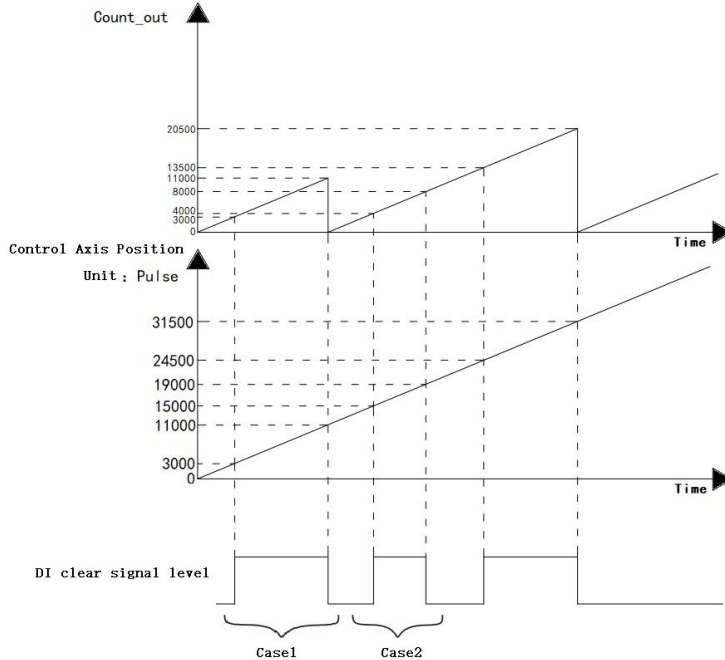
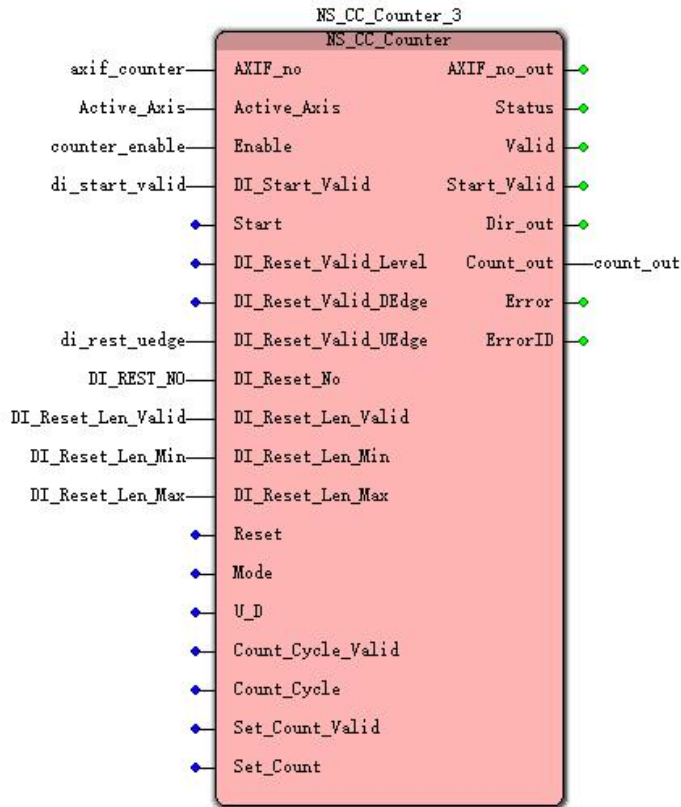
 **Demonstration program III**

Example: outer boot and the external terminals DI0 DI3 is cleared, and sets the number of pulses axif\_counter external shaft section DI valid counter is cleared

1. variables, and procedures

Variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_Counter_3	NS_CC_Counter	
axif_counter	WORD	0
active_Axis	WORD	0
counter_enable	BOOL	1
di_start_Valid	BOOL	1
di_reset_uedge	BOOL	1
di_reset_no	BOOL	0
DI_Rest_Len_Valid	BOOL	1

DI_Rest_Len_Min	WORD	5000
DI_Rest_Len_Max	WORD	10000



**Case 1:**When counter\_enable FALSE to TRUE grounds, and maintained. di\_start\_Valid becomes TRUE when the external signal DI3 signal is valid, the counter 3 starts counting the number of high, Count\_out display the current pulse, when the designated DI0 di\_reset\_no from FALSE to TRUE again until DI0 becomes FALSE, the controlled axis through this period

displacement (pulse) 8000 (11000-3000), DI\_Rest\_Len\_Min ~ DI\_Rest\_Len\_Max within the set range, so again when DI0 to FALSE, the operation of Count\_out cleared.

**Case 2:**When counter\_enable FALSE to TRUE grounds, and maintained. di\_start\_Valid becomes TRUE when the external signal DI3 signal is valid, the counter 3 starts counting the number of high, Count\_out display the current pulse, when the designated DI0 di\_reset\_no from FALSE to TRUE again until DI0 becomes FALSE, the controlled axis through this period displacement (pulse) 4000 (19000-15000), is not within DI\_Rest\_Len\_Min ~ DI\_Rest\_Len\_Max set interval, and therefore becomes FALSE when DI0 again, will not be cleared Count\_out operation.

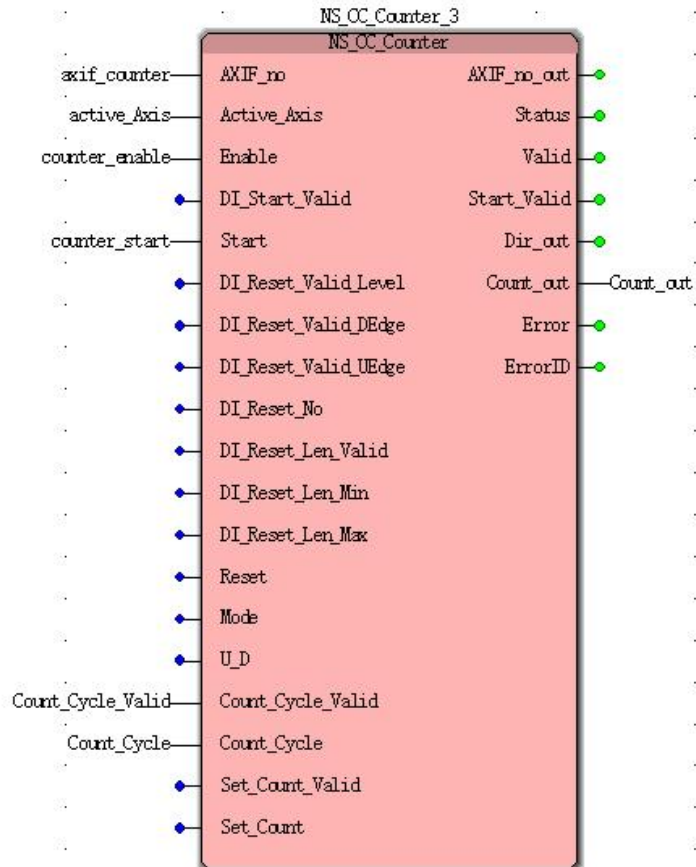


#### Demonstration program IV

Example: loop count mode pulse number counter shaft axif\_counter

1, variables, and procedures

Variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_Counter_3	NS_CC_Counter	
axif_counter	WORD	0
active_Axis	WORD	0
counter_enable	BOOL	1
counter_start	BOOL	1
Count_Cycle_Valid	BOOL	1
Count_Cycle	DINT	5000

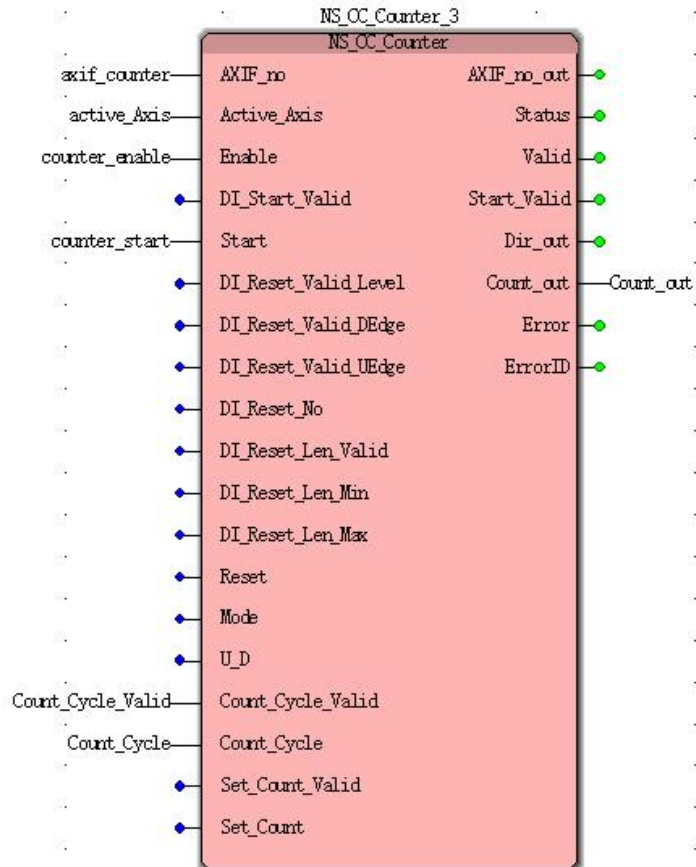


**Case 1:**When counter\_enable from FALSE to TRUE, and held, counter\_start from FALSE to TRUE starts allows high-speed counter, Count\_out display the current count of pulses. When the high-speed counter current value of 5000, the counter is automatically cleared recount, constant cycle.

 **Demonstration program V**

Modes Number of pulses counter shaft axif\_counter  
1, variables, and procedures

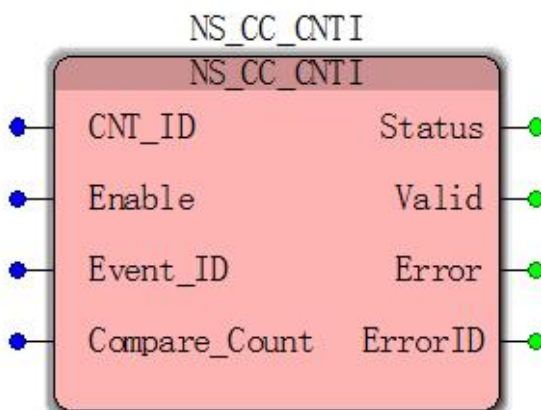
Variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_Counter_3	NS_CC_Counter	
Axif_counter	WORD	0
active_Axis	WORD	0
counter_enable	BOOL	1
Star	BOOL	1
Set_Count_Valid	BOOL	
Set_Count	DINT	10000



**Case 1:** When counter\_enable a FALSE to TRUE, counter\_start from FALSE to TRUE starts allows high-speed counter, Count\_out display the current count of pulses. When Set\_Count\_Valid variable from FALSE becomes TRUE, high-speed counter Count\_out current value is modified 10,000, and kept 10,000, when Set\_Count\_Valid variable by TRUE becomes FALSE, when a pulse comes in, counts the number of pulses will continue to increment the basis of 10,000 or on decremented.

### 11.6.7 NS\_CC\_CNTI (high-speed counter interrupt instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to generate an interrupt when the pulse number reaches the set current value of the high-speed counter, interrupt routine is entered	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



● **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Setting range (Non-default)	The timing of the entry into force
CNT_ID (Associated counter number)	High count associated with the specified number, which is automatically associated with the counter number is equal to	WORD	0 to 1 (Indispensable)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Enable (execute bit)	When the Enable FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is executed.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Event_ID (interruption)	Set interrupt event number (0-5) is consistent with the interrupt routine event	WORD	0-5	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

	number.			
Compare_Count (Set pulse number)	Set interrupt pulse number	DINT	A positive number (Non-default)	Execute from FALSE to TRUE

● **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
The Status (Status bits)	This parameter indicates when the output instruction is being executed is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Valid (valid bit)	Represents the output parameter is TRUE instruction is controlling the shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	Retention	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Retention	WORD	Retention

**Description:**

(1) NS\_CC\_CNTI command (count interrupt instruction) needs to be associated NS\_CC\_Counter instruction (high-speed counter) used together, whether the person can not be achieved.

(2) NS\_CC\_CNTI command (interrupt instruction count) is associated NS\_CC\_Counter instruction (high-speed counter), it is necessary CNT\_ID (counter associated axis number) to fill the same with the high-speed counter AXIF\_no (counts axis number) to

(3) Counter interrupt instruction currently supports two-way, high-speed counter current numbers 0 and 1 support this feature, and the remaining 2-6 count yet support interrupt function.



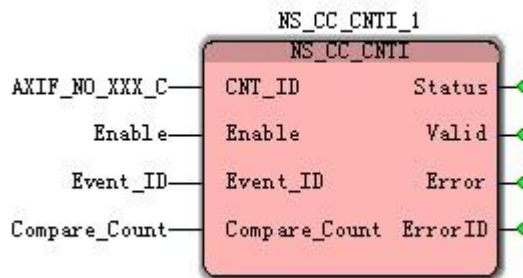
**Program example (0 high counter interrupt setting)**

Variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_CNTI_1	NS_CC_CNTI	
AXIF_NO_XXX_C	WORD	0
Enable	BOOL	1
Event_ID	WORD	0
Compare_Count	DINT	5000

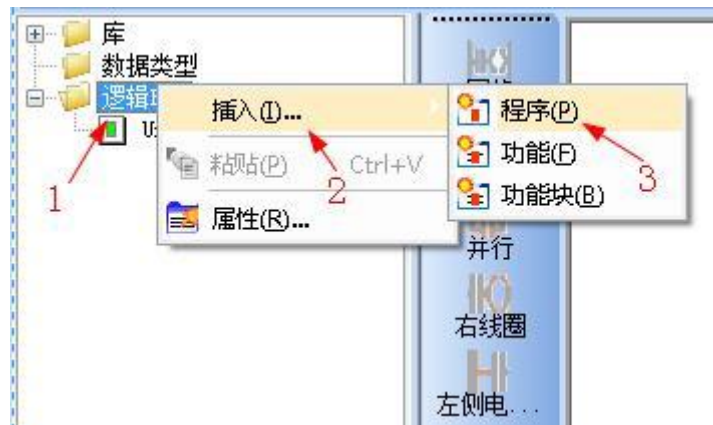
**Step 1:** High-speed counter call NS\_CC\_Counter\_1 (refer to Note 1.4.4 counter shaft and the present instruction signal wave consistent, will not be repeated here, a high number of write counter variable)

**Step 2:** Call NS\_CC\_CNTI\_1 module, as follows





**Step 3:** The establishment of an interrupt routine in the "Project Tree Window" right "logic POU" select "Insert" and then select "Programs" in the window that pops up to interrupt program named "EN1" (no user name), and choose to write an interrupt routine language "LD language" below 10-10.



**Step 4:** When finished, click OK, will automatically add the "logic the POU" to a "EN1" is the name of the program shown in Figure 10-11



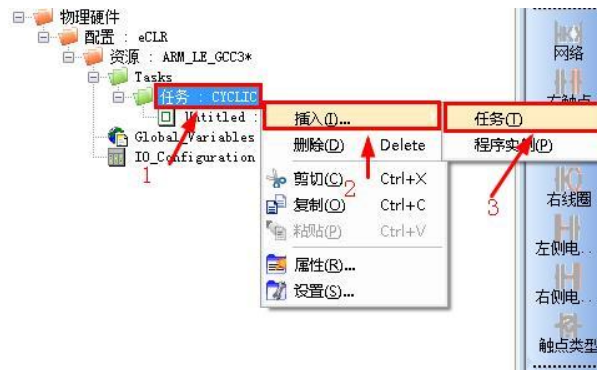
**Step 5:** Just inserted "EN1" belongs to the category of the main program or program, as the new "the POU" software automatically selected when loaded into the new project "Task" CYCLIC type; 10-13 shown in FIG.



**Step 6:** Select under "Project Tree Window", "Hardware", under Resources "task", right-delete "EN1" program and click "OK" we need another new "task type", as shownure 10-14



**Step 7:** New "Task Type" right "Tasks" click "insert", and then select the "Tasks" shown in Figure 10-15



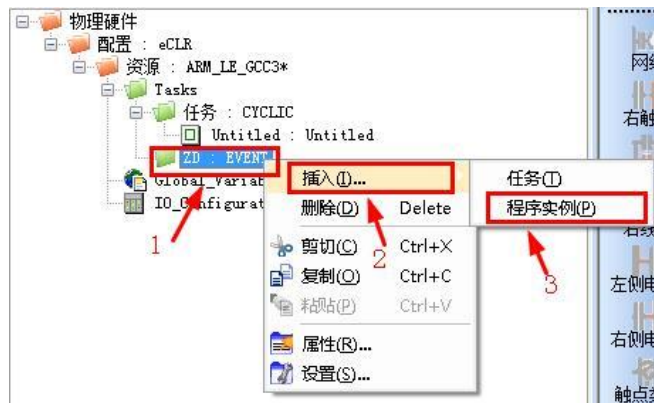
**Step 8:** In the pop-up to "Insert" dialog box, fill in "ZD" in the name (no user name) Task Type Select "EVENT" are finished, click "OK." FIGS 10-16 shown in FIG.



**Step 9:** In the pop up "ZD task settings" Pick selection event number "0 Event" "Event\_ID" is determined by the value on the interrupt module fill, Pick 0 (exemplary program "Event\_ID = 0") 10-17 in FIG. as shown in (special attention not interrupt priority and the priority of the main program as whether those compiled by not downloading or 97% reported error)

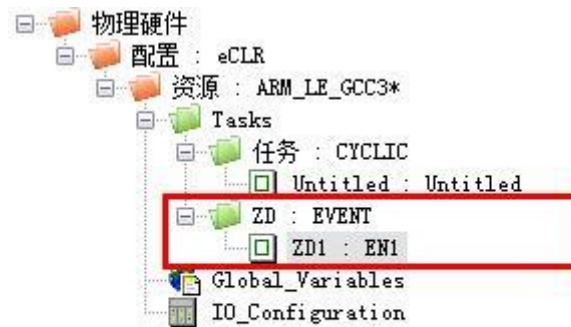


**Step 10:** After the insertion procedure of example, the right task, "the EVENT", select "insert" and then select the "program example" 10-18 shown in FIG.



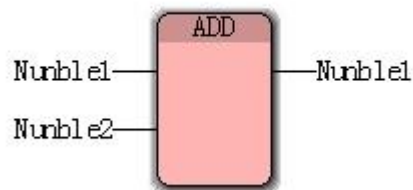
**Step 11:** In the pop-up to "insert box", for the example program named "ZD1 is", select the new program type "EN1"

Click "OK" to the final result shown in Figure 10-19



**Step 12:** "Project" Return "Project Tree Window" in the window, double-EN1 at POU join a summing module (purpose is to verify whether the interrupt routine is executed correctly)

variable name	type of data	The initial value
ADD	ADD	
Nunble1	INT	
Nunble2	INT	1

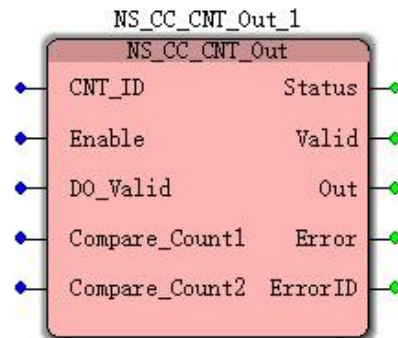


Interrupt this program to create and association has been completed, the following is the analysis process interrupt routine is executed.

**Case 1:** Start the high counter, allowing it to count, when the module is NS\_CC\_CNTI\_1 Enable changes from FALSE to TRUE, the interrupt allowed to open, when the current value of the counter reaches the number of high set value 5000 interrupt, the interrupt program is executed once, this time variable Nunble1 a value of 1, after the completion of jump interrupt routine returns to the main. High again becomes the current value of counter 5000, the interrupt routine is executed again, this time is variable Nunble1 2.

## 11.6.8 NS\_CC\_CNT\_Out (comparison output instruction section)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	The instructions for the high-speed counter current value reaches the set interval immediately output, DO outputted from the scan cycle Effect	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



### ● Input parameters

name	Features	type of data	Setting range (Non-default)	The timing of the entry into force
CNT_ID (Counter associated axis number)	Associated with a respective number of high-speed counter shaft	WORD	0-6 (Non-default)	-
Enable (Execute bit)	When the Enable FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is executed.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
DO_Valid (Allowing the Q output valid bit)	When the value is TRUE, the Q output to allow effective	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Compare_Count1 (Minimum value setting section min)	Min Min pulse interval is set (unit:)	DINT	A positive number	-
Compare_Count2 (Setpoint interval maximum value Max)	Setting a maximum value Max pulse interval (unit:)	DINT	A positive number	-

### Description:

(1) NS\_CC\_CNT\_Out instruction (instruction comparison output section) needs to be associated NS\_CC\_Counter instruction (high-speed counter) used together, no meaning when used alone.

(2) NS\_CC\_CNT\_Out instruction (output instruction section compare) instruction correlation NS\_CC\_Counter (high-speed counter), needs to be provided CNT\_ID (number associated with a

counter shaft) filled with the high-speed counter AXIF\_no (counts axis number) can be consistent.

(3) comparing the output section of the scan signal is not QXX cycle impact, using the internal FPAG satisfy the condition after the count output.

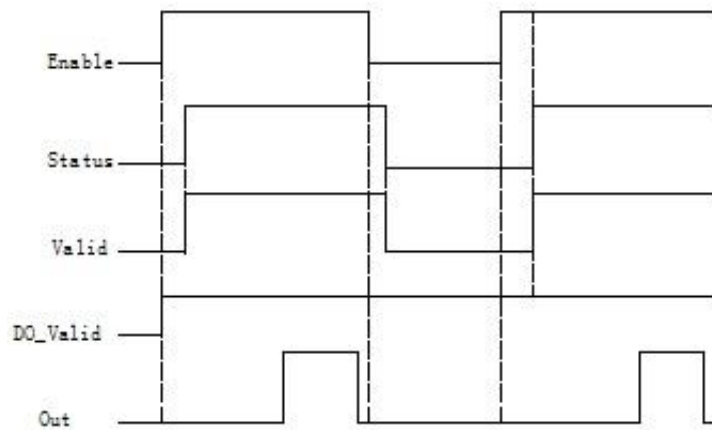
(4) DO\_ID output number counter section, inside of which has specified, the specified relationship is as follows (designated DO\_ID, when allowed to use a common DO)

CNT_ID (counter associated axis number)	QXX (output)
0	Q0.0
1	Q0.1
2	Q0.2
3	Q0.3
4	Q0.4
5	Q0.5
6	Q0.6

● **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
The Status (Status bits)	This parameter indicates when the output instruction is being executed is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Valid (valid bit)	Represents the output parameter is TRUE instruction is controlling the shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Out (Output signal)	This parameter indicates the output being TRUE Q output	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	Retention	BOOL	Retention
ErrorID (error code)	Retention	WORD	Retention

● **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Case 1:** When the Enable FALSE to TRUE, Status Valid and becomes TRUE after a period and, FALSE when Enable changed from TRUE, Status Valid and from FALSE to TRUE and after a cycle.

2. When the case DO\_Valid FALSE to TRUE, the conditions are satisfied by the Out FALSE to TRUE, while the output Q0.0, when the condition is not met by the automatically Out TRUE to FALSE while Q0.0 no output.



**Program Example**

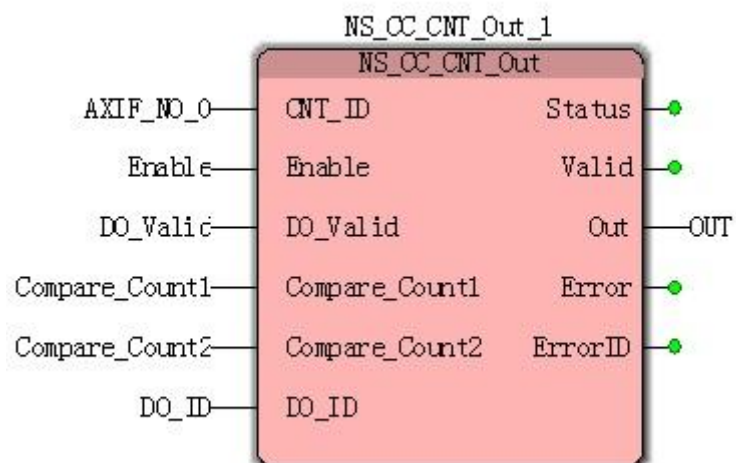
Example: high speed counter range between 1000 to 5000 output Q0.0;

**1, variables, and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
AXIF_NO_0	WORD	0
Enable	BOOL	
DO_Valid	BOOL	1
Compare_Count1	DONT	1000
Compare_Count2	DONT	5000
DO_ID	WORD	0
OUT	BOOL	

**Step 1:** High-speed counter call NS\_CC\_Counter\_1 (refer to Note 11.7.7 counter shaft and the present instruction signal wave consistent, will not be repeated here write counter variable)

**Step 2 :** NS\_CC\_OUT\_1 recall module configured as follows

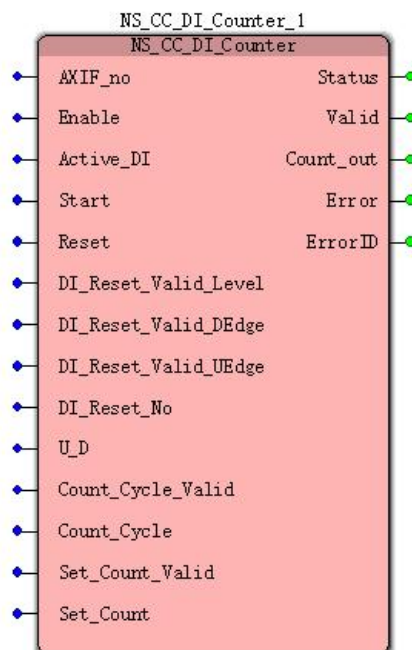


**Case 1:** Start NS\_CC\_Counter\_1 (high-speed counter module), when the Enable FALSE to TRUE, the execution instruction module, when the current value of the pulse high-speed counter at 1000 and 5000, Q0.0 will output, OUT will be FALSE to TRUE, the current pulse values outside 1000 and 5000, Q0.0 is not output, OUT by TRUE to FALSE.



### 11.6.9 NS\_CC\_DI\_Counter (DI-speed count instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction for counting high-speed pulse port DI	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AXIF_no (Count axis number)	Set number counter shaft	WORD	0-6	Enbale is TRUE
Enbale (Execute bit)	when Enable by FALSE Changes toTRUE When the instruction is executed.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
Active_DI (DI input channel number)	Set high-speed counting port DI	WORD	0 ~ 15	
Start (Start bit)	When Start is TRUE, DI start high-speed counter	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
Reset (Clear bit)	When Reset is TRUE, clears the counter current value	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
DI_Reset_Valid_ Level (External DI cleared)	When DI_Reset_Valid_ Level is TRUE, DI cleared level Clears	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	

valid bit level)				
DI_Reset_Valid_DEdge (External falling edge bit is cleared)	When DI_Reset_Valid_Dedge is TRUE, DI cleared the falling edge clear	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
DI_Reset_Valid_UEdge (External DI clearing rising significant bit)	When DI_Reset_Valid_Uedge is TRUE, DI cleared to rising cleared	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
DI_Reset_No (External DI cleared)	Specifies the external clear signal terminal, the input value of 0 to 7 corresponding to the input point I0 ~ I7, 8 ~ 15 corresponding to the input point I10 ~ I17	WORD	0 ~ 15	
U_D (Bit counting direction)	Counting direction specified counter 0: Negative counting direction 1: positive counting direction	DINT	0 or 1	
Count_Cycle_Valid (Cycle Count Valid bits)	When Count_Cycle_Valid is TRUE, start the counting cycles when the counter value reaches the counter Count_Cycle set value, the new count is automatically cleared, constant cycle. Count_Cycle_Valid to FALSE when not enable this feature.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
Count_Cycle (Setting DI loop counter value)	When Count_Cycle_Valid is TRUE, start the counting cycles when the counter value reaches the counter Count_Cycle set value, the new count is automatically cleared, constant cycle. Count_Cycle_Valid to FALSE when not enable this feature.	DINT	Positive, negative,	

Set_Count_Valid (Set the current count valid bit DI)	When the Set_Count_Valid is TRUE, the High-speed counter current value is set to Set_Count value	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
Set_Count (Set the current count value DI)	High-speed counter current value setting	DINT	Positive, negative, 0	

**Description:**

(1) body motion controller has 16 digital inputs DI, pure hardware count from the influences of the scan cycle, the maximum input frequency is 5KHz. 8 can be called high-speed counter modules AXIF\_no (counter number) from 0 to 6, respectively, are opposite to each other counting methods, without disturbing each other.

(2) This command integrates feature-rich, with variable start / reset, the count is cleared and the external DI counting direction, cycle counting function, set the number of functions,

(3) sources of counter pulse can be selected by Active\_DI (DI input channel number), specified in any of 0 to 15.

(4) DI-rich integration speed counter function, may be selected according to requirements, function of the input parameters to an unused blank.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Status (Status bit)	The output parameter is TRUE Representing instructions being executed in	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Valid (Significant Bit Enable)	The output parameter is TRUE Is a command indicating the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Count_out	Current count of pulses	DINT	Positive, negative, 0
Error	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-



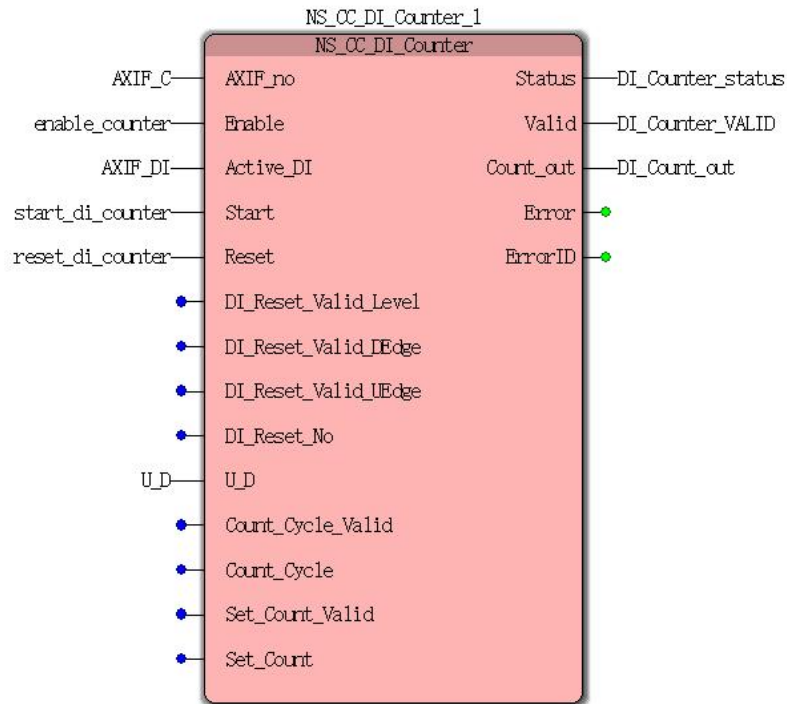
**Demonstration program I**

Variable-speed counter start and reset DI

**1, variables, and procedures**

Variable name	type of data	The initial value
---------------	--------------	-------------------

NS_CC_DI_Counter_1	NS_CC_DI_Counter	
AXIF_0	WORD	0
enable_counter	BOOL	FALSE
AXIF_DI	WORD	11
start_di_counter	BOOL	FALSE
reset_di_counter	BOOL	FALSE
U_D	DINT	1
DI_Count_out	DINT	0



**Case 1:**When enable\_counter from FALSE to TRUE, and held, start\_di\_counter start permission from FALSE to TRUE DI-speed counter, DI\_Count\_out display the current count of pulses. When reset\_di\_counter a FALSE to TRUE, Count\_out display the current pulse count value is 0, then the count pulse input DI, Count\_out display the current pulse count remains at 0 when the Reset TRUE to FALSE, allowing counting resumes .



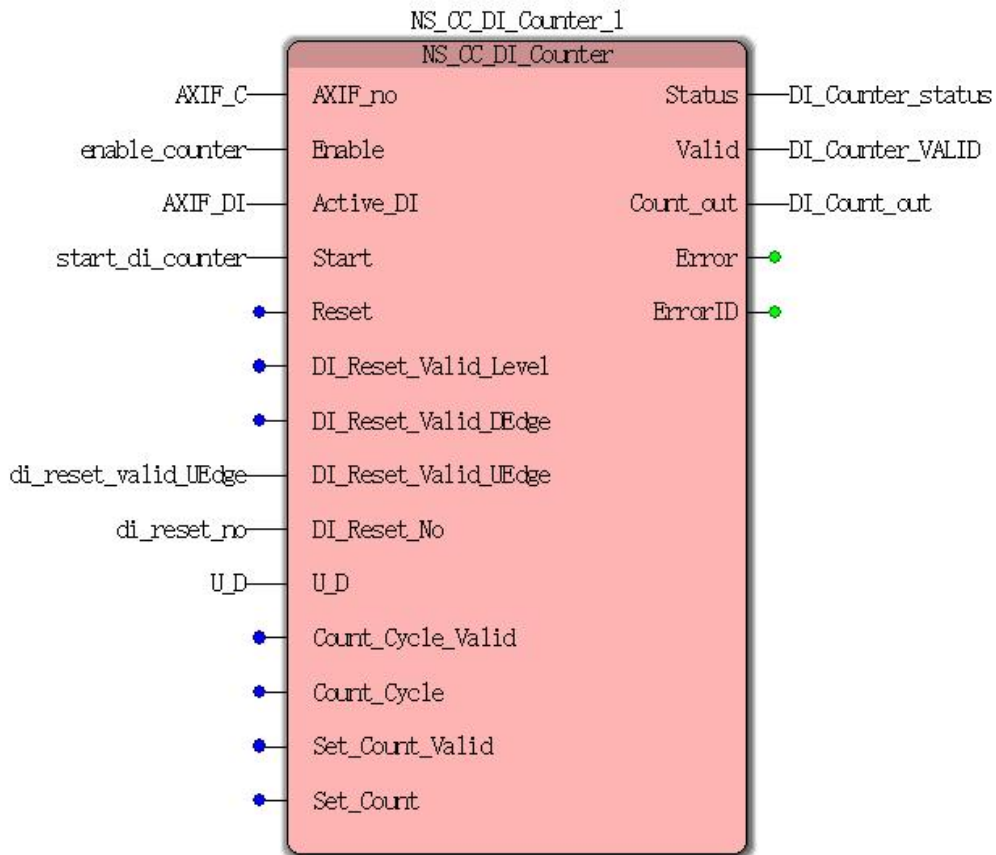
**Demonstration program II**

Start and external variables DI DI perform high-speed counter reset

**1. variables, and procedures**

Variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_DI_Counter_1	NS_CC_DI_Counter	
AXIF_0	WORD	0
enable_counter	BOOL	FALSE
AXIF_DI	WORD	11
start_di_counter	BOOL	FALSE
di_reset_no	BOOL	0

U_D	DINT	1
DI_Count_out	DINT	0



**Case 1:**When enable\_counter from FALSE to TRUE, and held, start\_di\_counter start permission from FALSE to TRUE DI-speed counter, DI\_Count\_out display the current count of pulses. When the rising edge of DI di\_reset\_no specified, Count\_out current pulse count value is cleared.



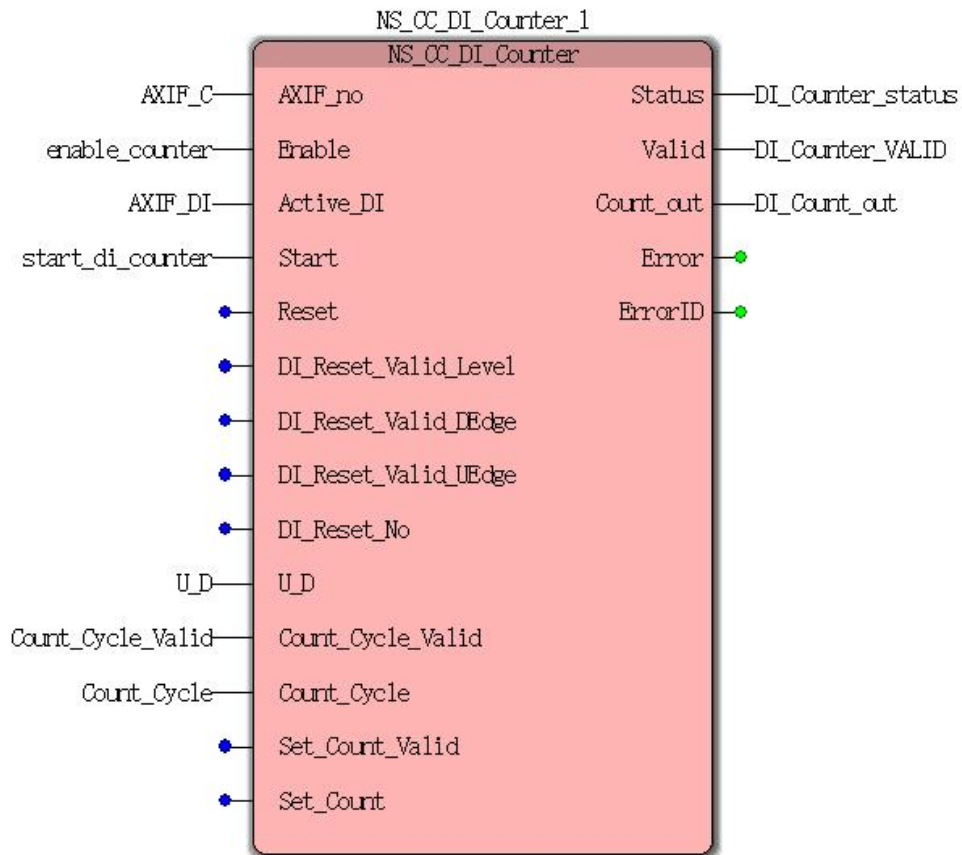
### Demonstration program III

Cycle-count mode for carrying out high-speed counter DI

#### 1, variables, and procedures

Variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_DI_Counter_1	NS_CC_DI_Counter	
AXIF_0	WORD	0
enbale_counter	BOOL	FALSE
AXIF_DI	WORD	11
start_di_counter	BOOL	FALSE
U_D	DINT	1
Count_Cycle_Valid	BOOL	TRUE
Count_Cycle	DINT	1000

DI_Count_out	DINT	0
--------------	------	---



**Case 1:**When enable\_counter from FALSE to TRUE, and held, start\_di\_counter start permission from FALSE to TRUE DI-speed counter, a pulse to DI11, DI\_Count\_out display the current pulse count is incremented, up to 1000 when DI\_Count\_out recounting is automatically cleared.

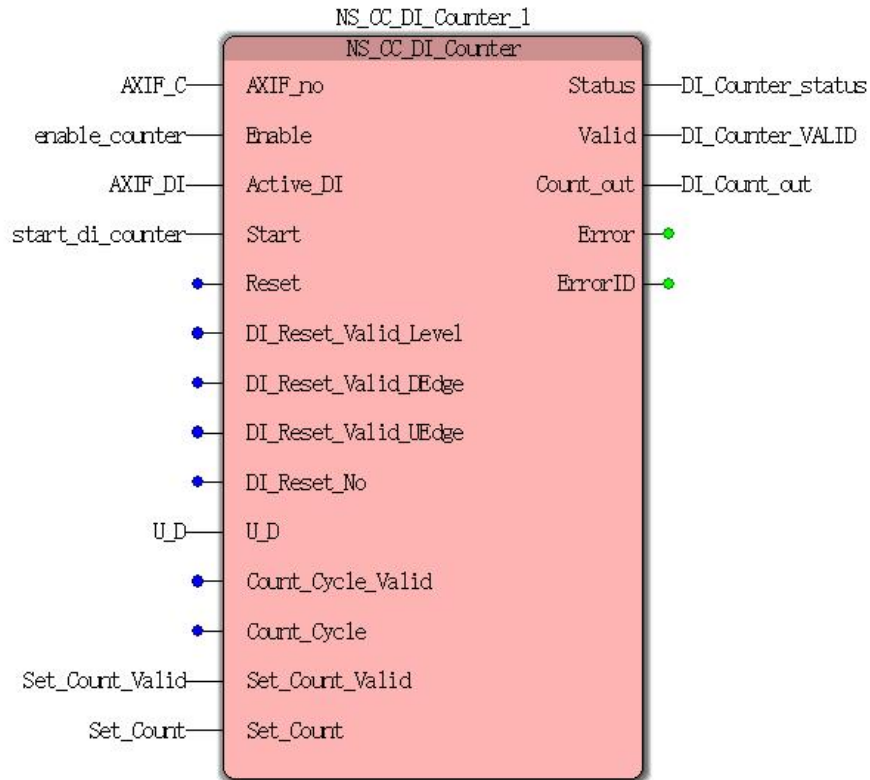


**Demonstration program IV**

Set the number of modes for carrying out high-speed counter DI

**1. variables, and procedures**

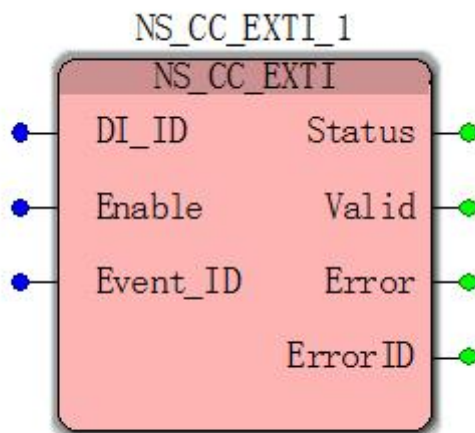
Variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_DI_Counter_1	NS_CC_DI_Counter	
AXIF_0	WORD	0
enbale_counter	BOOL	FALSE
AXIF_DI	WORD	11
start_di_counter	BOOL	FALSE
U_D	DINT	1
Set_Count_Valid	BOOL	TRUE
Set_Count	DINT	1000
DI_Count_out	DINT	0



**Case 1:**When counter\_enable a FALSE to TRUE, start\_di\_counter start permission from FALSE to TRUE DI-speed counter, DI\_Count\_out display the current count of pulses. When the change from FALSE to TRUE Set\_Count\_Valid variable, high-speed counter current value be modified Count\_out 1000, and 1000 remain, a TRUE when Set\_Count\_Valid variable becomes FALSE when DI11 pulse is received, will continue to count the number of pulses on the basis of 1000 increments.

### 11.6.10 NS\_CC\_EXTI (DI interrupt instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	An interrupt is generated when the specified effective DI, correlate events program will be executed once	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



- **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Setting range (Non-default)	The timing of the entry into force
DI_ID	When specifying DI active interrupt, the input value of 0 to 7 corresponding to the input points I0 ~ I7,8 ~ 15 corresponding to the input point I10 ~ I17	WORD	Currently only supports two interrupt DI0 and DI1 0 to 1 (Non-default)	
Enable	When the Enable FALSE to TRUE, the command execution (open interrupts allowed).	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
Event_ID	Set interrupt event number (0-5) is consistent with the interrupt routine event number.	WORD	0-5 (non-default)	



**Description:**

- (1) Currently only supports two interrupt DI, respectively external terminals DI0 and DI1
- (2) NS\_CC\_EXTI instruction belongs to an interrupt instruction, when an interrupt is opened, designated DI0 or DI1 effective when an interrupt occurs, the program will branch to the interrupt to the program execution returns to the main program after the completion of the cycle continues to run.

● **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
The Status (Status bits)	This parameter indicates when the output instruction is being executed is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Valid (valid bit)	Represents the output parameter is TRUE instruction is controlling the shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	Retention	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Retention	WORD	Retention

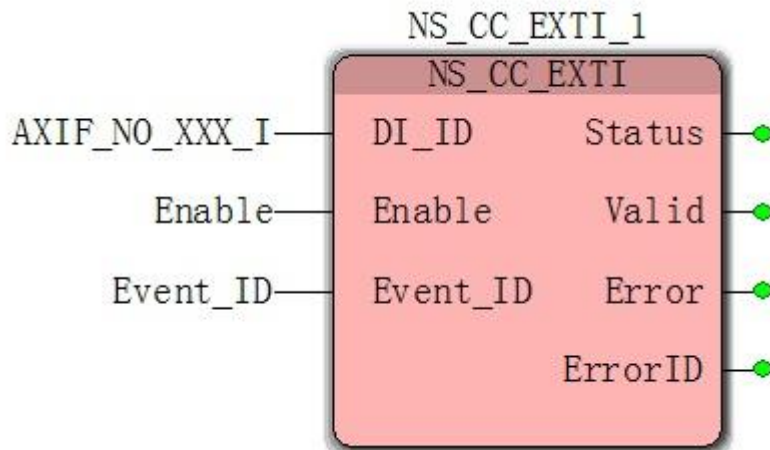


**Program Example**

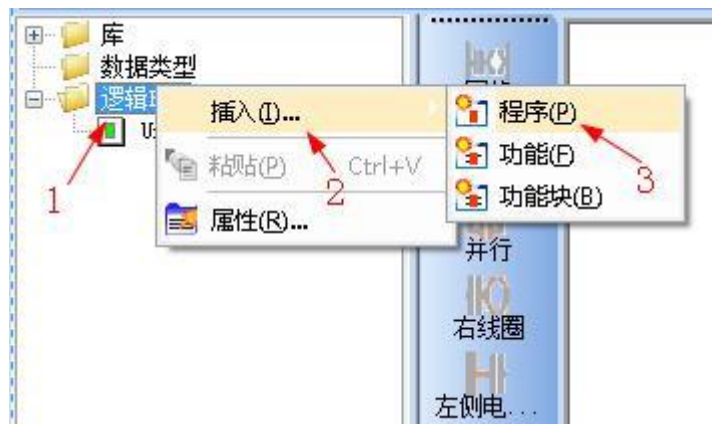
**Example: Specify the external interrupt setting DI0**

Variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_EXTI_1	NS_CC_EXTI	
AXIF_NO_XXX_I	WORD	0
Enable	BOOL	1
Event_ID	WORD	0

**Step 1:** Call NS\_CC\_EXTI module, programmed as follows



**Step 2:** Interrupt program established in the "Project Tree Window" right "logic POU" select "Insert" and then select "Programs" in the window that pops up to interrupt program named "EN1" (no user name), and choose to write an interrupt routine language "LD language" as shown below.



**Step 3:** When finished, click OK, will automatically add the "logic the POU" to a "EN1" is the name of the program as shown.



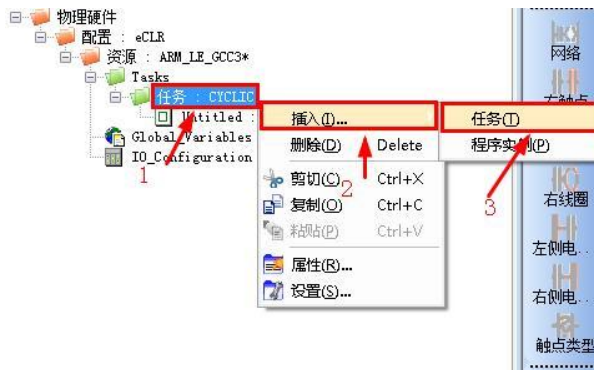
**Step 4:** Just inserted "EN1" belongs to the category of the main program or program, as the new "the POU" software automatically selected when loaded into the new project "Task" CYCLIC type; as shown.



**Step 5:** Select under "Project Tree Window", "Hardware", under Resources "task", right-delete "EN1" program and click "OK" we need another new "task type", as shown below.



**Step 6:** New "Task Type" right "Tasks" click "insert", and then select the "Tasks" as shown.



**Step 7:** In the pop-up to "Insert" dialog box, fill in "ZD" in the name (no user name) Task Type Select "EVENT" are finished, click "OK." As shown below



**Step 8:** In the pop up "ZD task settings" Pick selection event number "0 Event" "Event\_ID" is determined by the value on the interrupt module fill, Pick 0 (exemplary program "Event\_ID = 0") 10-17 in FIG. as shown in (special attention not interrupt priority and the priority of the main program as whether those compiled by not downloading or 97% reported error)



**Step 9:** After the insertion procedure of example, the right task, "the EVENT", select "insert" and then select the "program instances" as shown.



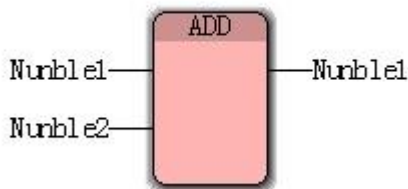
**Step 10:** In the pop-up to "insert box", for the example program named "ZD1 is", select the new program type "EN1"

Click "OK" in the final results are shown in FIG.



**Step 11:** "Project" Return "Project Tree Window" in the window, double-EN1 at POU join a summing module (purpose is to verify whether the interrupt routine is executed correctly)

variable name	type of data	The initial value
ADD	ADD	
Nunble1	INT	
Nunble2	INT	1

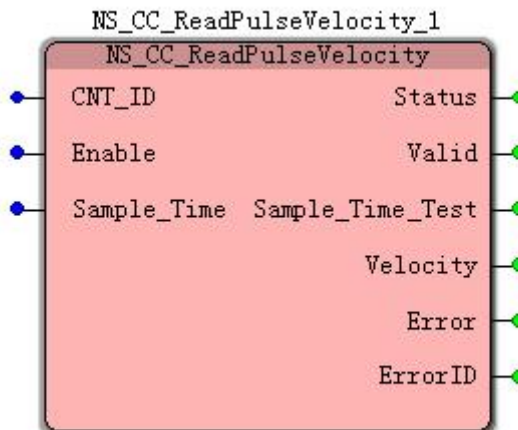


Interrupt this program to create and association has been completed, the following is the analysis process interrupt routine is executed.

**Case 1:**When there is a NS\_CC\_EXTI Enable module FALSE to TRUE, the interrupt allowed to open, when the external DI0 effective when: interrupt routine is executed once, when the variable value is 1 Nunble1, out after the completion of the interrupt routine returns to the main routine. When the external DI active again when the interrupt routine is executed again, this time is variable Nunble1 2.

### 11.6.11 NS\_CC\_ReadPulseVelocity (read-axis pulse rate controlled)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to read the number of motor encoder pulses at the set sampling period	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



● **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Setting range (Non-default)	The timing of the entry into force
CNT_ID (Axis No. ID)	To specify the number of motor shaft speed Mining (Corresponding to 0-4 AXIS0-AXIS4)	WORD	0-4 (Indispensable)	Enable change from FALSE TRUE
Enable (execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction execution starts	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Sample_Time (sampling time)	Set the sampling time (unit: ms) This parameter should MC_AXIS_REF (parameter	REAL	A positive number	With immediate effect

	setting axis) coincides Sample_Time.			
--	--	--	--	--

**Description:**

(1) when the instruction starts execution Enable changes from FALSE to TRUE.

Unit reading speed is controlled axis Pulse / s, the sampling period is Sample\_Time parameter, calculated from the current shaft speed:

Assumptions: display means of the terminal speed n units / s, the read pulses per second Velocity = 10000 Pulse / s, the number of pulses per motor revolution (moter\_PPC) = 10000 Pulse / rad, the terminal mechanism Screw\_Lead lead of 1000units the reduction gear ratio of 1: 2

then:

$$n = \text{unit} / \text{s} \frac{\text{Velocity}}{\text{moter\_PPC}} * \text{Screw\_Lead} * \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= 500 \text{ units} / \text{s}$$

- **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Status (state)	Retention	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Valid (effective)	Retention	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Sample_Time_Test	Retention	REAL	
Velocity (current rate)	Display speed of the current sample (unit: Pulse / s)	REAL	Real
Error (reserved)	Retention	BOOL	Retention
ErrorID (reserved)	Retention	WORD	Retention

**Program Example**

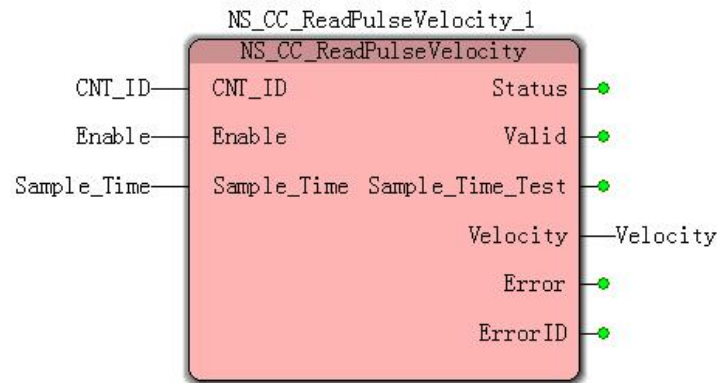
Example: Read the current speed shaft AXIS0;

**1. variables, and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_ReadPulseVelocity_1	NS_CC_ReadPulseVelocity	
CNT_ID	WORD	0
Enable	BOOL	1
Sample_Time	REAL	10
Velocity	REAL	

**Step 1:** Following programming instructions call NS\_CC\_ReadPulseVelocity\_1 module

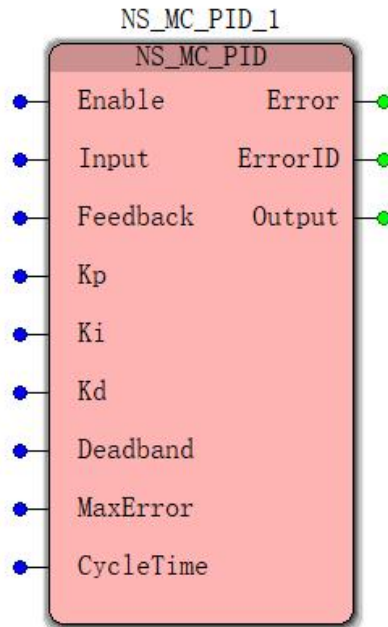




**Case 1:**In the servo axis operation when the Enable FALSE to TRUE, the output module Velocity servo axis current operating speed, if you want to interrupt the conversion speed consistent actuator need to be converted according to the above formula.

### 11.6.12 MC\_PID (PID instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable models
FB	This command is used to specify the PID control variable	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



● **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Setting range (Non-default)	The timing of the entry into force
Enable (Execute bit)	When the Enable FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is executed.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	Enable from FALSE to TRUE
Input (Desired point)	Setting the reference value	LREAL	Real	-
Feedback (feedback value)	Feedback value	LREAL	Real	-
Kp (Scale factor)	Proportional control	LREAL	Real	-
Ki (Integral coefficient)	Integral control	LREAL	Real	-
Kd (Differential coefficient)	Differential Control	LREAL	Real	-
Deadband (PID	PID deadband value	LREAL	Real	-

dead band)	represents a set value in the PID operation is not performed;			
MaxError (maximum cumulative error)	The maximum cumulative error	LREAL	Real	-
CycleTime (PID sampling period)	PID sampling cycle unit (ms)	LREAL	Real	-

Description:

1) PID control principle

PID regulation is Proportional (ratio), Integral (Integral), abbreviation Differential (differential) of the three, is the most widely used system of continuous adjustment method. The essence of PID regulator, according to a function of proportional, integral and differential value is calculated based on the deviation input, for outputting the calculation result controlled to achieve regulation.

Incremental PID control algorithm

$$\Delta u(n) = u(n) - u(n - 1)$$

$$\Delta u(n) = K_p * [e(n) - e(n - 1)] + K_i * e(n) + K_d * [e(n) - 2 * e(n - 1) + e(n - 2)]$$

$$\text{or } \Delta u(n) = P_{val} + I_{val} + D_{val}$$

among them:

Kp: proportional coefficient, the ratio of the field practice of using  $K_p = 100$ ;

Ki: integral coefficient;  $K_i = K_p * T / T_i$

Kd: differential coefficient;  $K_d = K_p * T_d / T$

Pval: the ratio of action;  $P_{val} = K_p * [e(n) - e(n - 1)]$

Ival: integral role;  $I_{val} = K_i * e(n)$

Dval: differential effects;  $D_{val} = K_d * [e(n) - 2 * e(n - 1) + e(n - 2)]$

Wherein U (n-1) is the actual control of the amount of time n-1,  $\Delta u(n)$  to control the amount of incremental time n, e (n), e (n-1) and e (n-2 ) are n, n-1 and n-2 time amount of the offset control and the actual value, Ti, Td, and T is the integral time, and derivative time sampling period (CycleTime), wherein the predetermined deviation as follows: setpoint deviation = -Measurements.

● **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Output (output)	After the PID output	REAL	Float

### 11.6.13 RTC\_S (special register clock)

address	Explanation	Applicable models
Special register	And reading the motion controller for modifying an internal clock	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA

#### Write clock address

Special register address	Write Functions	Value range
% MB3.9543	year	0 to 255
% MB3.9544	month	0 to 255
% MB3.9545	day	0 to 255
% MB3.9546	week	0 to 255
% MB3.9547	Time	0 to 255
% MB3.9548	Minute	0 to 255
% MB3.9549	second	0 to 255

**Special Note:**Due to the special register address of byte type, maximum value is larger than the value of the register 255 overflows, a modulo operation need to be greater than the value of If. For example, 2018, 2018 can not be filled, it is necessary to 100% by 2018 (modulo)% MB3.9543 to address this in the values into the register address is the address value in the display 18;

#### Read clock address

Special register address	Read function	Value range
% MB3.9550	year	0 to 255
% MB3.9551	month	0 to 255
% MB3.9552	day	0 to 255
% MB3.9553	week	0 to 255
% MB3.9554	Time	0 to 255
% MB3.9555	Minute	0 to 255
% MB3.9556	second	0 to 255

#### Perform the modification Clock Address

Special register address	Features	Value range
% MB3.9542	1 when the value of the clock execution modification (the need to maintain an approximately 1s, the clock needs to modify the bytes successfully written as 0)	0 to 255

## 11.7 G code instructions

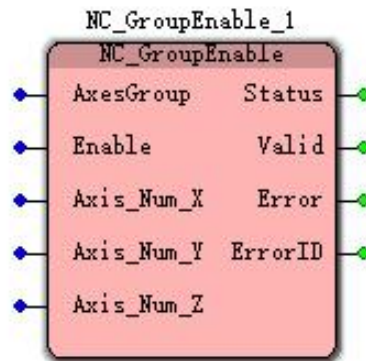
### G code input format

Our VA motion controller supports input format of the G code and the following table:

Support code	Functional Description	Support axes
G0	Rapid positioning	3-axis
G1	Linear interpolation	3-axis
G2	Clockwise circular interpolation	3-axis
G3	Counterclockwise circular interpolation	3-axis
G4	Timed pause	
G17	Processing the XY plane	
G18	Processing the XZ plane	
G19	Processing the YZ plane	
G90	Absolute size	
G91	Relative size	
M0	The program stops	
M1	Conditional program stop	
M2	End of program	
M30	End of program and return to the program head	

### 11.7.1 NC\_GroupEnable (ENABLE command axis group)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to enable the shaft group	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AxesGroup (Axis group number)	Purports to set the axis of the group can	USINT	0	When Enable is TRUE
Enable (Enable)	When Enable is TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	
Axis_Num_X (X-axis number)	X axis number setting must be set to 0	USINT	0	When Enable is TRUE
Axis_Num_Y (Y-axis number)	Set the Y axis number, it must be set to 1	USINT	1	When Enable is TRUE
Axis_Num_Z (Z-axis number)	Axis Z axis is set number must be set to 2	USINT	2	When Enable is TRUE

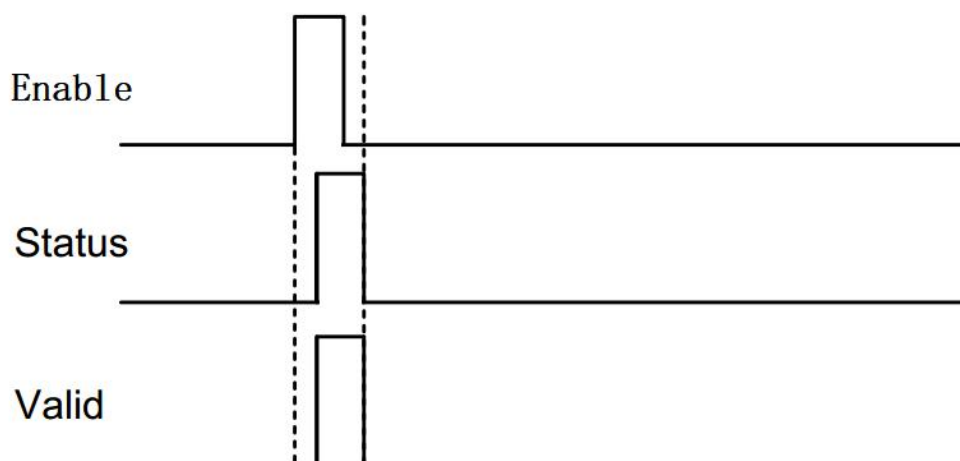
**Description:**It must be set to the control shaft after the shaft is enabled for the corresponding set of operation, when the shaft so that the group can not, linear interpolation (NC\_MoveLiner), circular interpolation (NC\_MoveCircula), Cartesian robots (NC\_CartesianCoordinate) instruction can not be executed.

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Status	This parameter indicates when the instruction is TRUE control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

Valid	The output parameter represents the effective output command is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error	This parameter indicates the instruction execution error to TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID	Instruction execution error code error	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**

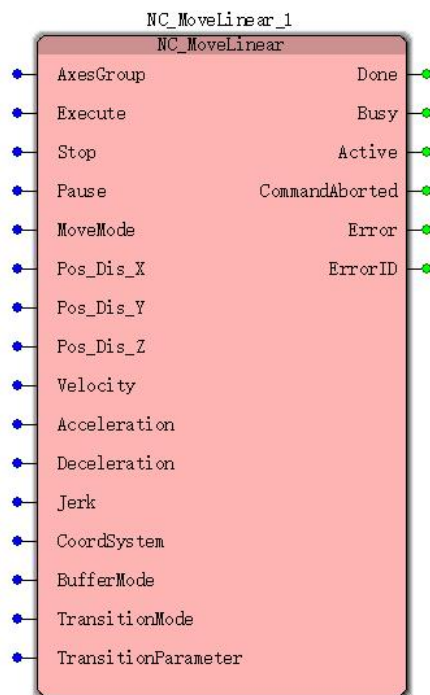


➤ **Function Description**

- 1, when the Enable FALSE to TRUE, a delay period, Status, Valid TRUE simultaneously
- 2, when the Enable TRUE to FALSE, a delay period, Status, Valid simultaneously FALSE
3. The instruction set for the servo axis controlled release enabled or enabled;

### 11.7.2 NC\_MoveLiner (linear interpolation)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to control axis linear interpolation function	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

Name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AxesGroup (Axis group number)	Purports to set the axis of the group can	USINT	0	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the execution instruction	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Stop (Stop Bit)	When a Stop FALSE to TRUE, the command to stop.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Pause (Pause position)	When Pause is TRUE, suspend execution of the instruction	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
MoveMode (Movement)	When is MoveMode When TRUE, the target	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	When the Execute

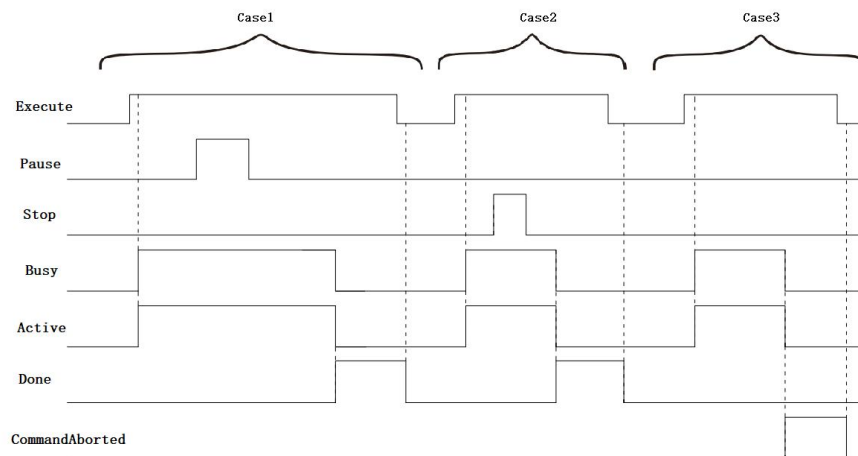


pattern)	position X / Y / Z-axis of the absolute position When FALSE, the target position X / Y / Z-axis relative position			from FALSE to TRUE
Pos_Dis_X (X-axis target position)	X axis target position setting Unit: unit	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Pos_Dis_Y (Y-axis target position)	Y-axis target position setting Unit: unit	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Pos_Dis_Z (Z-axis target position)	Setting a Z-axis target position Unit: unit	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Velocity (speed)	Synthesis of three axes set maximum speed unit: unit / min	LREAL	A positive number	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Acceleration (Acceleration)	Set the maximum value of the three-axis composite acceleration Unit: unit / min <sup>2</sup>	LREAL	A positive number	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Deceleration	Retention	Retention	Retention	Retention
Jerk	Retention	Retention	Retention	Retention
CoordSystem	Retention	Retention	Retention	Retention
BufferMode	Command transfer mode can only be set to 1	INT		
TransitionMode	Retention	Retention	Retention	Retention
TransitionParameter	Retention	Retention	Retention	Retention

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period, and Busy Active simultaneously become TRUE, during execution of instructions, a Pause FALSE to TRUE, the operation of the pause instruction is executed, but still Busy Active TRUE and, when changed from TRUE Pause after it is FALSE, the controlled shaft work to finish the operation. When the instruction is complete, Busy and Active becomes FALSE, while Done becomes TRUE. After the Execute cycle by TRUE to FALSE, Done becomes FALSE.

**Case 2:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period, Busy becomes TRUE and Active Meanwhile, during the execution of instructions, Stop by the FALSE to TRUE, the end of the execution of instructions, but Busy and Active remains TRUE until the controlled axes stop, Busy and Active becomes FALSE, while Done becomes TRUE. After the Execute cycle by TRUE to FALSE, Done becomes FALSE.

**Case 3:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is interrupted by another instruction, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

### ■ Function Description

This command is used to set linear interpolation axis, a shaft may be controlled in a group or more axes.

1, the parameter Velocity NC\_MoveLiner target speed instruction terminating mechanism, the relationship between the terminal velocity of each shaft speed mechanism is as follows: the terminal means square of the speed of each shaft speed = sum of squares. The command parameter Acceleration, Deceleration target acceleration and target deceleration terminal means, the relationship between the acceleration and deceleration of the terminal means and the addition, the deceleration of each axis are: the terminal means plus (deceleration) = each axis plus (minus) and the square of the speed.

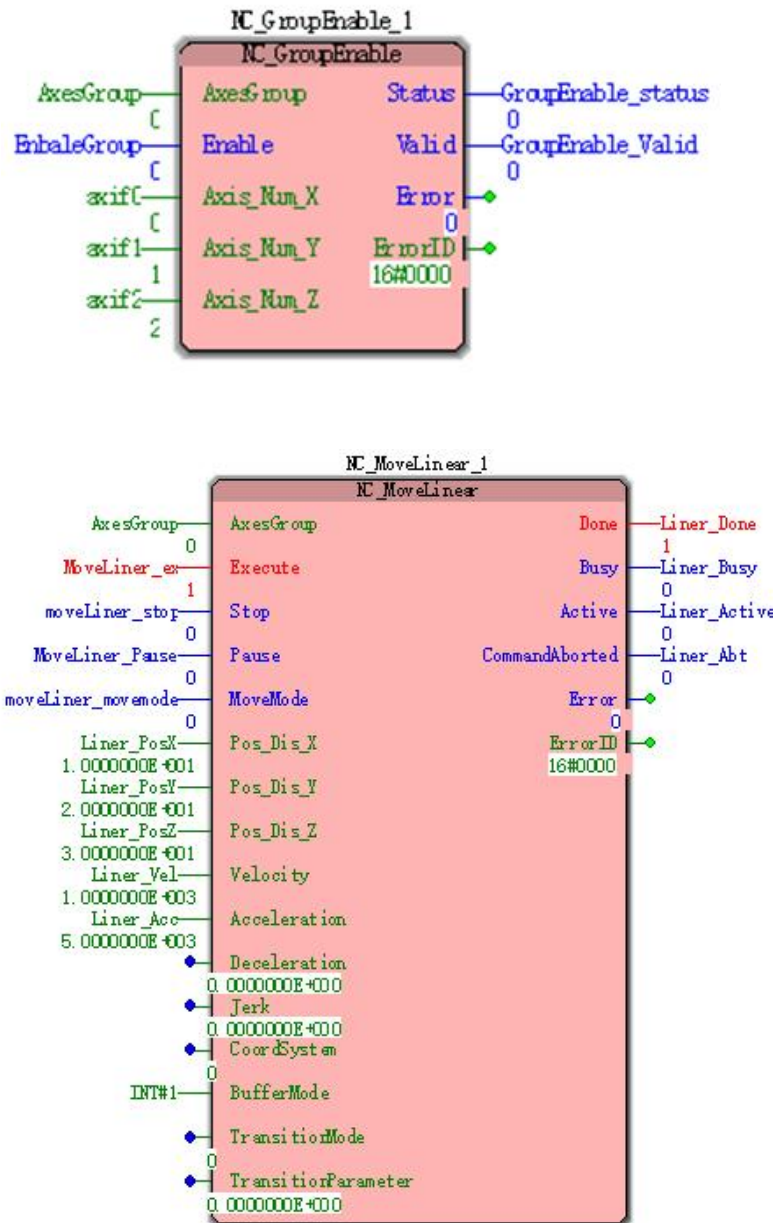


### Examples of a program

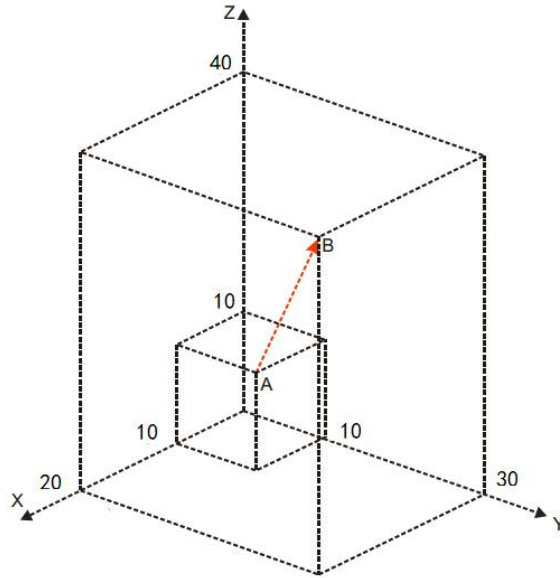
Relative mode execution NC\_MoveLiner

#### 1, variables, and procedures

variable name	type of data	The initial value
NC_MoveLiner_1	NC_MoveLiner	-
AxesGroup	USINT	0
MoveLiner_ex	BOOL	
MoveLiner_stop	BOOL	
MoveLiner_Pause	BOOL	
MoveLiner_Movemode	BOOL	
Liner_PosX	LREAL	10.0
Liner_PosY	LREAL	20.0
Liner_Vel	LREAL	30.0
Liner_Acc	LREAL	1000.0
Liner_Done	BOOL	5000.0
Liner_Busy	BOOL	
Liner_Active	BOOL	
Liner_Abt	BOOL	

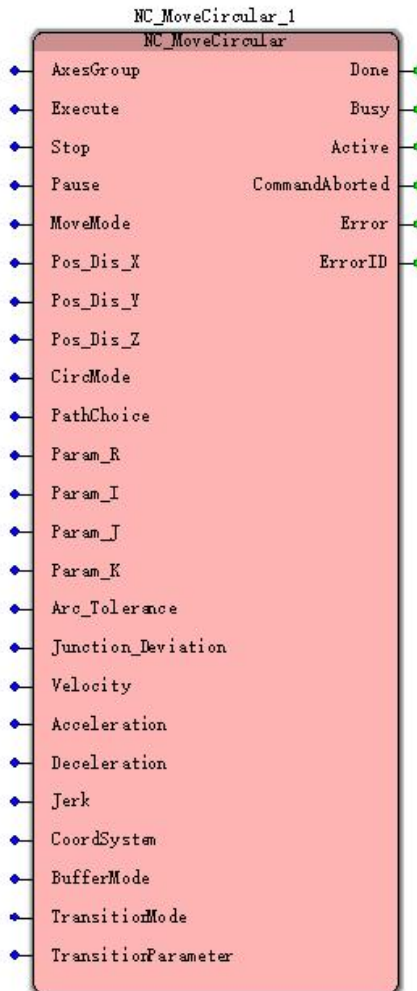


2, after the instruction is executed, the entire movement as shown below:



### 11.7.3 NC\_MoveCirculara (circular interpolation)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to control axis linear interpolation function	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AxesGroup (Axis group number)	Purports to set the axis of the group can	USINT	0	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the execution instruction	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-

Stop (Stop Bit)	When a Stop FALSE to TRUE, the command to stop.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Pause (Pause position)	When Pause is TRUE, suspend execution of the instruction	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
MoveMode (Movement pattern)	When is MoveMode When TRUE, the target position X / Y / Z-axis of the absolute position When FALSE, the target position X / Y / Z-axis relative position	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Pos_Dis_X (X-axis target position)	X axis target position setting Unit: unit	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Pos_Dis_Y (Y-axis target position)	Y-axis target position setting Unit: unit	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Pos_Dis_Z (Z-axis target position)	Setting a Z-axis target position Unit: unit	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
CircMode (Circular interpolation)	Set Circular interpolation 0: XY plane circle 1: ZX plane circle 2: YZ plane circle	INT	0-2	
PathChoice (Arcuate direction)	The direction of circular interpolation 0: clockwise 1: counterclockwise	INT	0,1	
Param_R (radius)	Planar circle radius method set radius and when Preferably selected arc radius is negative; Select inferior arc radius is positive;	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0 (0)	

	Method selected radius center circle is 0:00			
Param_I (X-axis center offset)	When setting method center circle, the center shift amount in the X-axis current position	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0 (0)	
Param_J (Y-axis offset center)	When the circle center setting method, the current center position of the Y-axis offset	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0 (0)	
Param_K (Z-axis center offset)	When setting method center circle, the circle center in the Z-axis offset current position	LREAL	Positive, negative, 0 (0)	
Arc_Toleranc e (Arc chord tolerance)	The interpolation process of setting the maximum allowable arc chord tolerance. Arc chord tolerance interpolation = arc length of each segment - the chord length of each segment interpolation	LREAL		
Junction_Dev iation (Angle deviation)	Setting each piece of circular interpolation the maximum deviation angle	LREAL		
Velocity (speed)	Maximum speed setting three axes Synthesis Unit: unit / min	LREAL	A positive number	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Acceleration (Acceleration)	Set the maximum value of the three-axis composite acceleration Unit: unit / min <sup>2</sup>	LREAL	A positive number	When the Execute from FALSE to TRUE
Deceleration	Retention	Retention	Retentio n	Retenti on
Jerk	Retention	Retention	Retentio n	Retenti on
CoordSystem	Retention	Retention	Retentio n	Retenti on

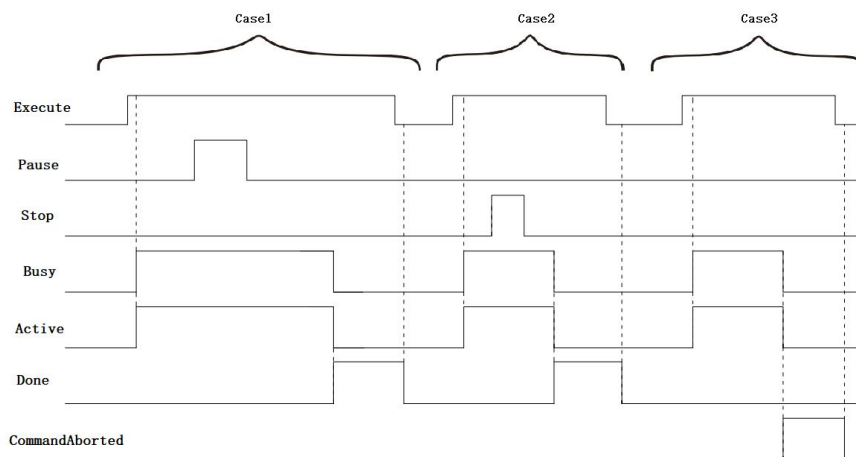


BufferMode	Command transfer mode can only be set to 1	INT		
TransitionMode	Retention	Retention	Retention	Retention
TransitionParameter	Retention	Retention	Retention	Retention

➤ **Output parameters**

<b>name</b>	<b>Features</b>	<b>type of data</b>	<b>Output range</b>
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-

➤ **FIG timing variation output parameter**



**Case 1:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period, and Busy Active simultaneously become TRUE, during execution of instructions, a Pause FALSE to TRUE, the operation of the pause instruction is executed, but still Busy Active TRUE and, when changed from TRUE Pause after it is FALSE, the controlled shaft work to finish the operation. When the instruction is complete, Busy and Active becomes FALSE, while Done becomes TRUE. After the Execute cycle by TRUE to FALSE, Done becomes FALSE.

**Case 2:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, after a period, Busy becomes TRUE and Active. Meanwhile, during the execution of instructions, Stop by the FALSE to TRUE, the end of the execution of instructions, but Busy and Active remains TRUE until the controlled axes stop, Busy and Active becomes FALSE, while Done becomes TRUE. After the Execute cycle by TRUE to FALSE, Done becomes FALSE.

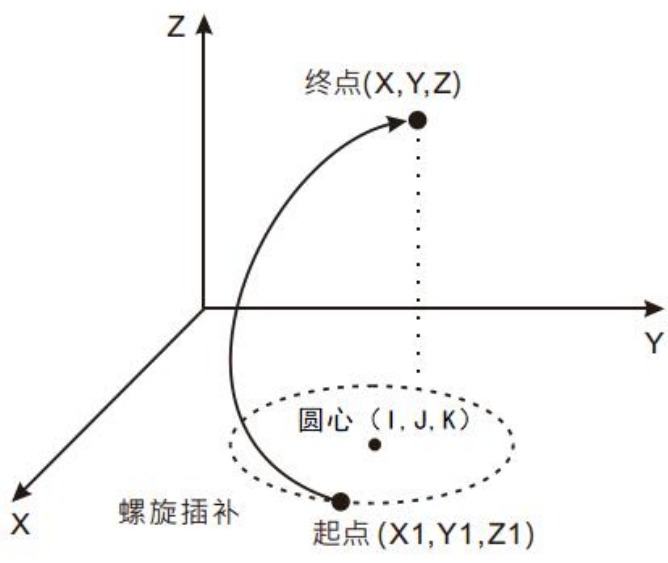
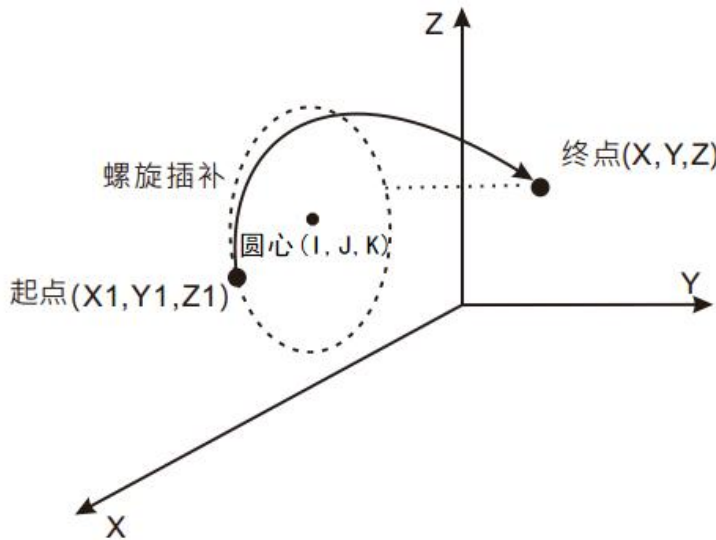
**Case 3:** When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is interrupted by another instruction, CommandAborted becomes TRUE, and the Busy Active becomes FALSE; Execute when a TRUE to FALSE CommandAborted becomes FALSE.

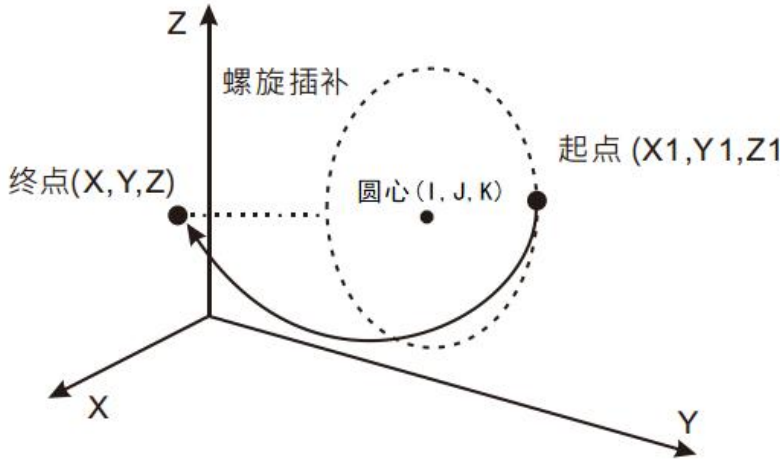
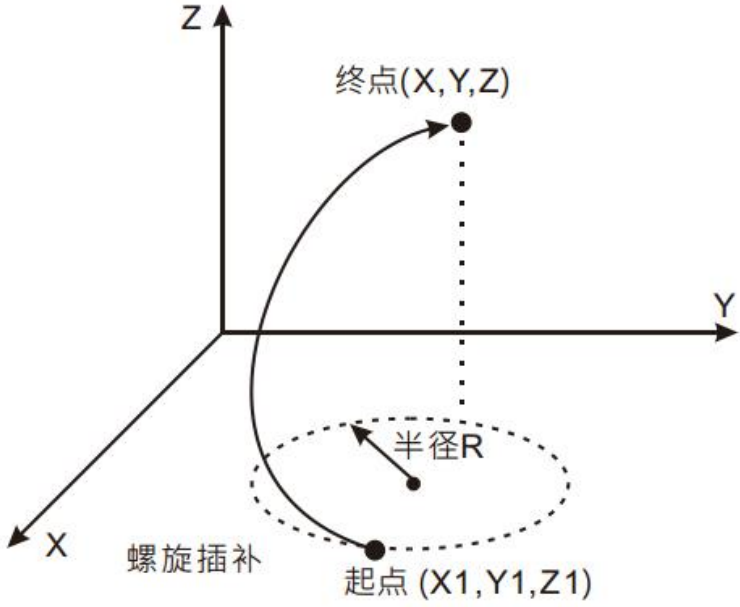
**Function Description:**

This set of instructions for circular interpolation axis

■ **CirMode, Param\_R, Param\_I, Param\_J, Param\_K joint decision circular interpolation mode**

Combinations	Explanation
CirMode = 0, Param_R = 0 Param_I = A, A ≠ 0 Param_J = B, B ≠ 0 Param_K = 0	Method XY plane circle center. When using this method, Param_I representative of the center position with respect to the X axis offset of the starting position, Param_J representative of the center position with respect to the Y-axis offset of the starting position.

	 <p>Figure above, center coordinates <math>I = X1 + \text{Param\_I}</math>, <math>J = Y1 + \text{Param\_J}</math>, <math>K = Z1</math>          End point coordinates <math>X = \text{Pos\_Dis\_X}</math>, <math>Y = \text{Pos\_Dis\_Y}</math>, <math>Z = \text{Pos\_Dis\_Z}</math>.</p>
<p>CirMode = 1,          Param_R = 0          Param_I = A, <math>A \neq 0</math>          Param_K = B, <math>B \neq 0</math>          Param_J = 0</p>	<p>Method ZX plane center circle. When using this method, Param_I representative of the center position with respect to the X axis offset of the starting position, Param_K representative of the center position with respect to the Z-axis offset of the starting position.</p>  <p>Figure above, center coordinates <math>I = X1 + \text{Param\_I}</math>, <math>J = Y1</math>, <math>K = Z1 + \text{Param\_K}</math>,          End point coordinates <math>X = \text{Pos\_Dis\_X}</math>, <math>Y = \text{Pos\_Dis\_Y}</math>, <math>Z = \text{Pos\_Dis\_Z}</math>.</p>
<p>CirMode = 2,          Param_R = 0          Param_J = A, <math>A \neq 0</math>          Param_K = B, <math>B \neq 0</math></p>	<p>Method YZ plane center circle. When using this method, Param_J representative of the center position with respect to the Y-axis offset of the starting position, Param_K representative of the center position in the Z-axis offset relative to the start position.</p>

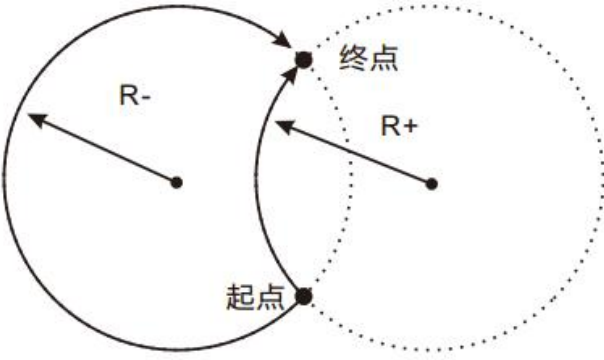
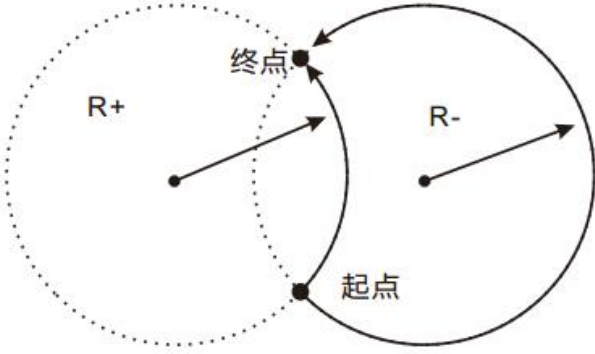
<p>Param_I = 0</p>	 <p>Figure above, the circle center, <math>I = X1, J = Y1 + \text{Param}_J, K = Z1 + \text{Param}_K</math>          End point coordinates <math>X = \text{Pos\_Dis\_X}, Y = \text{Pos\_Dis\_Y}, Z = \text{Pos\_Dis\_Z}</math>.</p>
<p>CirMode = 0, Param_R = R, <math>R \neq 0</math></p>	<p>XY plane circle radius method. When using this method, the value represents the radius of the circle Param_R on the XY plane, then Param_R greater than 0, the minor arc of the circular arc; Param_R less than 0, preferably circular arc-arc</p>  <p>The radii of the above figure R.          End point coordinates <math>X = \text{Pos\_Dis\_X}, Y = \text{Pos\_Dis\_Y}, Z = \text{Pos\_Dis\_Z}</math>.</p>
<p>CirMode = 1, Param_R = R, <math>R \neq 0</math></p>	<p>ZX plane circle radius method. When using this method, the value represents the radius of the circle Param_R ZX plane, this time Param_R greater than 0, the minor arc of the circular arc; Param_R less than 0, preferably circular arc-arc</p>

	<p>The radii of the above figure R. End point coordinates <math>X = \text{Pos\_Dis\_X}</math>, <math>Y = \text{Pos\_Dis\_Y}</math>, <math>Z = \text{Pos\_Dis\_Z}</math>.</p>
<p>CirMode = 2, Param_R = R, <math>R \neq 0</math></p>	<p>YZ plane circle radius method. When using this method, the value represents the radius of the circle Param_R the YZ plane, this time Param_R greater than 0, the minor arc of the circular arc; Param_R less than 0, preferably circular arc-arc</p> <p>The radii of the above figure R. End point coordinates <math>X = \text{Pos\_Dis\_X}</math>, <math>Y = \text{Pos\_Dis\_Y}</math>, <math>Z = \text{Pos\_Dis\_Z}</math>.</p>

■ PathChoice

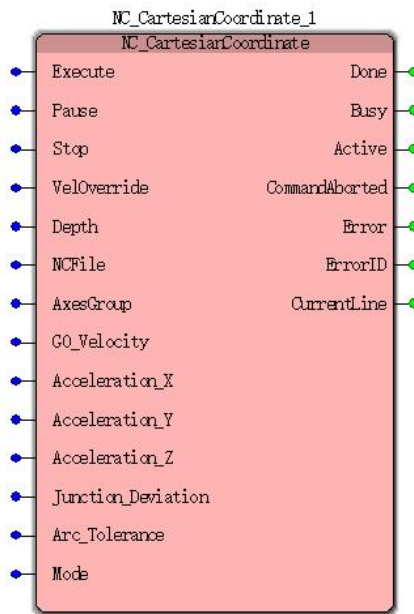
This parameter determines the direction of circular interpolation

Parameter Value	Explanation
0	Group shaft clockwise circular interpolation on the specified plane and a circular arc. Radius method as an example, a circular arc trajectory as shown below:

	 <p style="text-align: center;">顺时针运转</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">1</p>	<p>Group shaft counterclockwise circular interpolation on the specified plane and a circular arc. Radius method as an example, a circular arc trajectory as shown below:</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">逆时针运转</p>

### 11.7.4 NC\_CartesianCoordinate (Cartesian robot command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to control the motion interpolated Cartesian axes according to G code	VEC-VA-MP-005-MA



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Predetermined area (Default value)	The timing of the entry into force
Execute (Execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the execution instruction	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE-
Pause (Pause position)	When Pause is TRUE, suspend execution of the instruction	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
Stop (Stop Bit)	When a Stop FALSE to TRUE, the command to stop.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE	-
VelOverride (Speed overshoot value)	Speed overshoot value (%)	LREAL	$1 \leq \text{VelOverride} \leq 500$	
Depth (Depth buffer)	Depth buffer (provided 2 represents 1, 16 represents 15 is provided). 16 normal setting, if each small segment wants to start and	UINT		

	stop speed setting 2 0			
NCFfile (NC file)	NC file selection	UINT		
AxesGroup (Axis groups)	Axis Group number must be set to 0	USINT	0	
G0_Velocity (G0 speed)	Maximum speed setting command G0 Unit: unit / min	LREAL		
Acceleration_ X (X-axis acceleration)	Setting the maximum X-axis acceleration Unit: unit / min <sup>2</sup>	LREAL		
Acceleration_ Y (Y-axis acceleration)	Set the maximum Y-axis acceleration Unit: unit / min <sup>2</sup>	LREAL		
Acceleration_ Z (Z-axis acceleration)	Set the maximum Z-axis acceleration Unit: unit / min <sup>2</sup>	LREAL		
Junction_Dev iation (Angle deviation)	Setting each piece of circular interpolation the maximum deviation angle	LREAL		
Arc_Toleranc e (Arc chord tolerance)	The interpolation process of setting the maximum allowable arc chord tolerance. Arc chord tolerance interpolation = arc length of each segment - the chord length of each segment interpolation	LREAL		
Mode (End processing mode)	When the value is 0, no interpolation processing of the small end of each segment. When the value is 1, the processing of the small end of each interpolation segment	INT	0,1	

➤ **Output parameters**

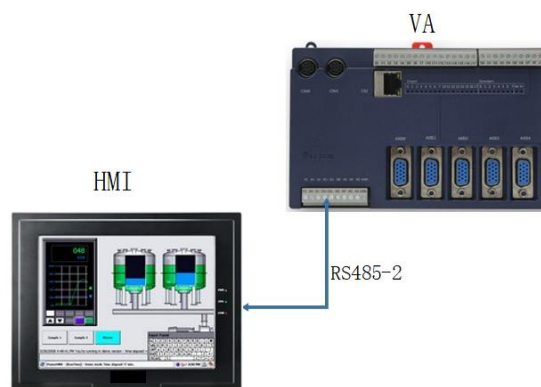


<b>name</b>	<b>Features</b>	<b>type of data</b>	<b>Output range</b>
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
CommandAborted (interruption)	The output parameter is TRUE representing instructions is interrupted	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error)	It represents execution of the faulting instruction when the output instruction is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Error Error code when execution instruction	WORD	-
CurrentLine	G code number of the currently executing row	UDINT	

## XII Communication Settings

### 12.1 motion controller and HMI communication

#### 12.1.1 motion controller and human-machine wiring shown below



RS485-2	SG+ SG-	Terminals	definition
		SG +	RS-485 signals are being
		SG-	RS-485 signals negative

#### 12.1.2 HMI and motion controller communication format

function name	format	Factory settings
PLC communication protocol	MODBUS RTU	MODBUS RTU
Communication Interface Type	RS 485-2	RS 485-2
Baud Rate	9600	9600
Data bits	8	8
Parity	Even parity	Even parity
Stop bits	1	1
Station No	111	111

Default factory settings when communicating with the peripheral controller operation, the user can modify the station number and baud rate via a special register;  
 Special Registers:% MB3.4010 (station number);% MB3.4011 (baud rate);  
**Special Note:** \* = 4800 baud rate input value (e.g.: 9600% MB3.4011 then the filler 2; then the baud rate of 19200% MB3.4011 fill 4, and so on)

For example: the station number 10 to 19200 baud other formats remain unchanged. Programming the following initial value% MB3.4010 filler 10;% MB3.4011 initial value fill 4; download compiled, after power controller station number and baud rate modification after successful completion.

**Note :** When using RS 232 communication, you can select whether RS 232 communication shares a memory address with RS 485 by setting the value of the special register %MB.4019, set 0 for no (MODBUS-232 communication first address man-machine 0 corresponds to our shared memory address 15000, i.e. %Mx3.15000), set 1 for yes. **If you need to use this function and the value of %MB.4019 needs to be set to 0, older versions of the software need to be updated with the SHM\_LIB.dll file, please contact a WKD technician to update it.**

## 12.1.3 motion controller and human-machine communication

### address correspondence address

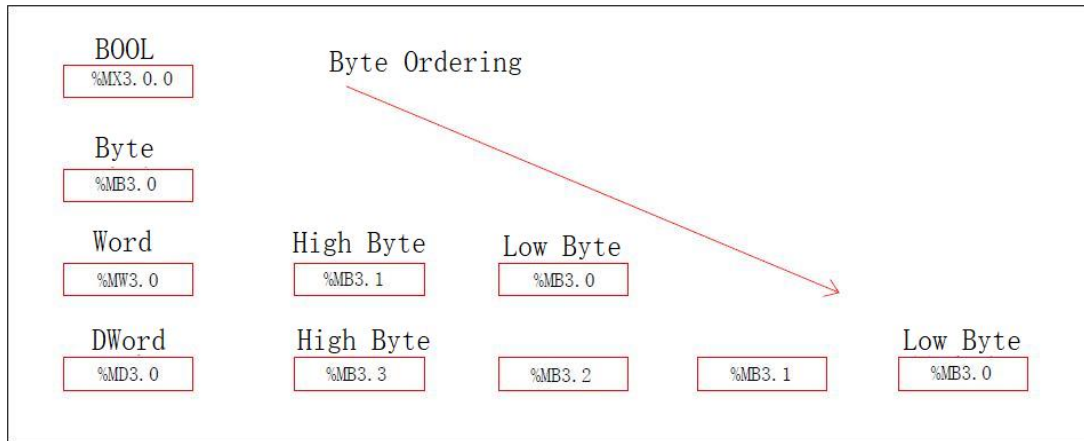
(1) addresses the relationship between motion controller

Data access must specify the address, the beginning address% MX3, wherein "X" may be a bit "% MX3."; May be byte "% MB3."; The word may be "% MW3."; May also be double word "% MD3."; "." integer plus a decimal point with stored address, expressed as% MX3.0.0 data area memory map byte 0 bit 0, the characteristic data table address

No.	Prefix		Agreed definitions	type of data
1	Location prefix	I	Input mapping area	
2		Q	Output mapping area	
3		M	Intermediate variables mapping area	
4	The size prefixes	X	Place	BOOL
5		B	Byte (8 bits)	BYTE
6		W	Word (16 bits)	WORD
7		D	Double word (32)	DWORD
8		L	Long (64-bit)	LREAL

(2) the relationship between the motion controller address

The relationship between the address byte, word and double word is a double word contains two words or four bytes comprising, in the following% MX3.0.0,% MB3.0,% MW3.0 and% MD3.0 an example of the relationship between an address byte, word and double word and the data arrangement as shown below:



Such as: a hexadecimal number stored in 16% MW3.0 # 1234 in the presence of 16% MB3.0 # 34, the # 12 is stored in 16% MB3.1 in. If the procedure for bit operations, it will affect the place where the byte, word and double-word and vice versa.

**Examples of variable address**

- % IX1.3 denotes digital input bit map area 3 of a byte;
- % QX0.0 digital output mapping area indicates the first byte 0 bit 0;
- % MX3.0.0 represents the variable region of the intermediate byte 0 bit 0;
- % MD3.4 represents the variable region of the intermediate 4 1 byte double word;
- (3) motion controller and human machine address correspondence:

$$\text{Motion controller address} = (\text{HMI address} - 1) * 2 \text{ (Wei-lun pass easily and Traditional HMI)}$$

**Bit operation:**

PLC Address Type	HMI Address Type
% IX0.0	no
% QX0.0	no
% MX3.0.0	0X

Example: PLC address type %MX3.6.0 corresponds to HMI address :Type 0X Address 4

**Byte operation:**

PLC Address Type	HMI Address Type
% IB0.0	no
% QB0.0	no
% MB3.0.0	4 (3) X

Example: PLC address type %MB3.10 corresponds to HMI address : Type 4(3)X Address 6

**Word operation:**

PLC Address Type	HMI Address Type
% IW0.0	no
% QW0.0	no
% MW3.0.0	4 (3) X

Example: PLC address type %MW3.14 corresponds to HMI address : Type 4(3)X Address 8
---

**Double operation**

PLC Address Type	HMI Address Type
% ID0.0	no
% QD0.0	no
% MD3.0.0	4 (3) X

Example: PLC address type %MD.20 corresponds to HMI address : Type 4(3)X Address 11
---

## 12.2 Change the type of expansion module

### 12.2.1 Automatic recognition of expansion types

Address type	Assignment
%MB3.9800	0

### 12.2.2 Manual selection of expansion type

Address type	Assignment
%MB3.9800	1
%MB3.9801 (The first expansion type of expansion)	Set 3 for 8DI8DO , Set 4 to 16DI, Set 5 for 16DO , Set 6 for analog, Set 7 for PT100 , Set 8 for Weighing , set 9 for thermocouple , Set 10 for IOT
%MB3.9802 (expansion type for the second expansion)	Same as %MB3.9801
%MB3.9803 (extension type for the third expansion)	Same %MB3.9801
...	...
%MB3.9808 (expansion type for the eighth expansion)	Same as %MB3.9801

## Appendix I Programming Considerations

When using the ladder programming language, to avoid many of the same variable operation with the same instruction. Scan sequence ladder program, the program is from top to bottom, left to right. When programming, do not copy and paste commands in the editing area (function blocks), or compiler errors, you can drag the editing area from the right side of the Edit wizard, or type the command (function blocks) name directly in the editing area.

The following command does not support:

GET\_CHAR  
GET\_ERROR  
GET\_ERROR CATALOG  
GET\_SYM  
CLR\_OUT  
COLD\_RESTART  
CONTINUE  
HO\_RESTART  
WRITE\_RETAIN  
WARM\_RESTART

Written instructions PDD variables, such as WR\_BOOL\_BY\_SYMFOR cycle: the number of steps can not be too long, such as 15,000, or may error, a program can not be more larger the FOR loop (such as 10,000 steps) appears, or it may be wrong. The maximum length of the array ARRAY is 32767.

## Appendix II ASCII Code Table

ASCII stands for American Standard Code for Information Interchange, is the American Standard Code for Information Interchange acronym, letters or numbers or symbols ASCII code definitions from one hundred twenty-eight numbers 0-127 of the representatives of all computers use the ASCII between each other in the same document can be read without the different results and significance. Since only seven bits (BIT) can represent from 0 to 127, most computers use to access 8-bit characters (CHARACTER SET), in Table 1 and Table 2. A number between 128 to 255 can be used to represent another group of one hundred twenty-eight symbols, called EXTENDED ASCII, see Table 3. Table 1 decimal 0 to 31 and 127 to control the character table 232 for the printable character to 126; 128 to 255 in Table 3 for the extended ASCII code.

Table 1 control character (Table Hx hexadecimal, Dec decimal)

Dec	HX	character	description	Dec	Hx	description
0	0	NULL	Null / null character	17	11	Device Control 1/1 Control Device
1	1	SOX	Start Of Heading / title start	18	12	Device Control 1/2 Control Device
2	2	STX	Start Of Text / text start	19	13	Device Control 1 / controlling apparatus 3
3	3	ETX	End End Of Text / text	20	14	Device Control 1/4 control device
4	4	EOT	End Of Transmission / End of Transmission	twenty one	15	Negative Acknowledge / reject
5	5	ENO	Enquiry / Request	twenty two	16	Synchronous Idle / sync idle
6	6	ACK	Acknowledge / notified	twenty three	17	End of Trans. Block / End transport block
7	7	BEL	Bell / Bell	twenty four	18	Cancel / Cancel
8	8	BS	Backspace / Backspace	25	19	End of Medium / medium interrupted
9	9	HT	Horizontal Tab / horizontal tab	26	1A	Substitute / replacement
10	OA	LF	NL line feed, new line / line feed	27	1B	Escape / overflow
11	OB	VT	Vertical Tab / vertical breaks	28	1C	File Separator / file delimiter



made table												
Dec 12	Hx OC	control system word	Dec 13	NP for feed, new page / feed	Control character	29	Dec 1D	Hx	Control Group Separator / packet identifier	Dec 1E	Hx	control system word
13	OD	symbol CR (Space)	32	20	Carriage Return / Enter	30	80	50	Record Separator / record separator	68		h
33	OE	! SO	34	21	Shift Out / stop switch	31	81	51	Unit Separator / separator unit	69		i
34	OF	" SL	35	22	Shift In / enable switch	127	82	52	Delete / Delete	6A		j
35	OE	# DLE	36	23	Data Link Escape / Data Link Escape		83	53		6B		k
36	OF	\$	37	24	Link Escape		84	54		6C		l
	four											
37	25	%	38	25	3D =		85	55	U	109	6D	m
38	26	&	39	26	3E >		86	56	V	110	6E	n
39	27	,	40	27	3F ?		87	57	W	111	6F	o
40	28	(	41	28	40 @		88	58	X	112	70	p
41	29	)	42	29	41 A		89	59	Y	113	71	q
42	2A	*	43	2A	42 B		90	5A	Z	114	72	r
43	2B	+	44	2B	43 C		91	5B	[	115	73	s
44	2C	,	45	2C	44 D		92	5C	/	116	74	t
45	2D	-	46	2D	45 E		93	5D	]	117	75	u
46	2E	.	47	2E	46 F		94	5E	^	118	76	v
47	2F	/	48	2F	47 G		95	5F	-	119	77	w
48	30	0	49	30	48 H		96	60	,	120	78	x
49	31	1	50	31	49 I		97	61	a	121	79	y
50	32	2	51	32	4A J		98	62	b	122	7A	z
51	33	3		33	4B K		99	63	c	123	7B	{

52	34	4	76	4C	L	100	64	d	124	7C	
53	35	5	77	4D	M	101	65	e	125	7D	}
54	36	6	78	4E	N	102	66	f	126	7E	~
55	37	7	79	4F	O	103	67	g			

Table 2 printable characters (Table Hx hexadecimal, Dec decimal)

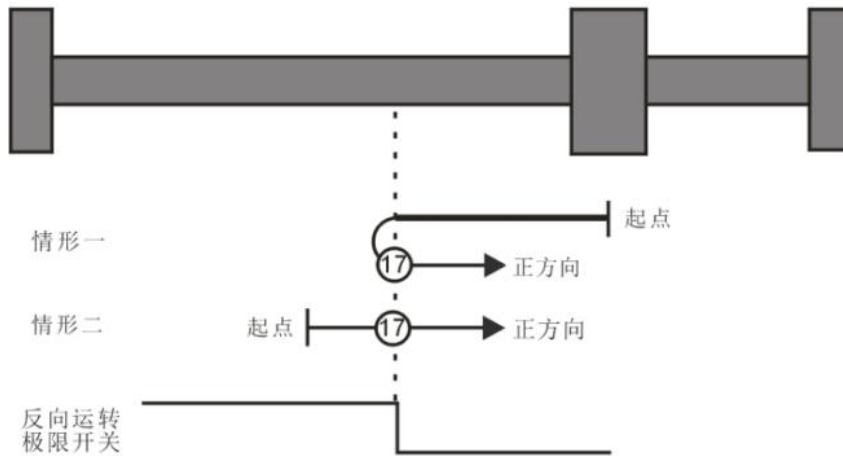
## Appendix III Homing Mode Description

Our motion controllerThere are many back homeReturnmode. The user can select the appropriate mode depending on the origin of the reset to zero field conditions and process requirements .

- **Homing mode operated in reverse limit switch 17 depending on the origin regression**

Case 1: MC\_Home instruction execution when the reverse limit switch is in the low state, the shaft starts to first speed reverse movement, when the reverse limit switch is encountered high, changing the direction of motion and starts to move to 2nd speed, when faced with the reverse limit switch is in the low position is the home position.

Case 2: when the reverse limit switch is performed at a high state MC\_Home command axis starts moving forward 2nd speed, when reverse limit switch is encountered in the low position is the home position.

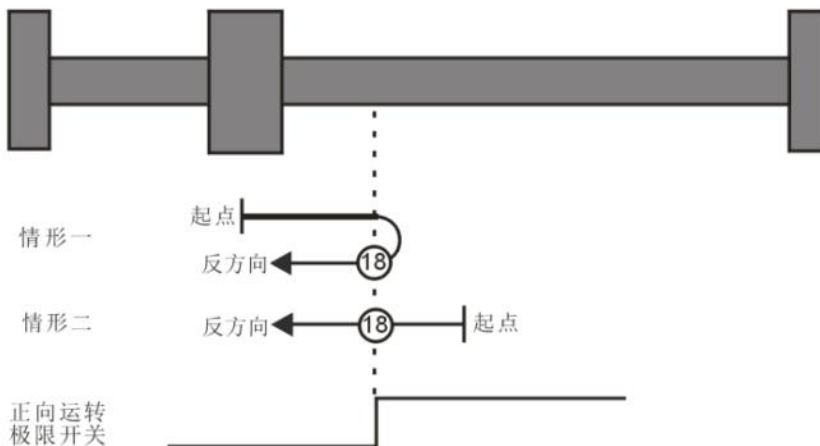


取决于反向运转极限开关的原点回零，上图中的表示⑰原点回零模式17

- **Homing mode operation 18 depends on the forward limit switch Homing**

Case 1: when a forward instruction execution MC\_Home in the low limit switch, starting with the shaft moving forward first speed, when it encounters a forward operation at a high limit switch, changing the direction of movement and starts to move to 2nd speed, in the forward position limit switch operation state is in the low position of the origin.

Case 2: MC\_Home instruction execution when a forward operation limit switch at a high state, the shaft directly in 2nd speed start reverse motion, the forward operation limit position when the switch is in the low state origin position

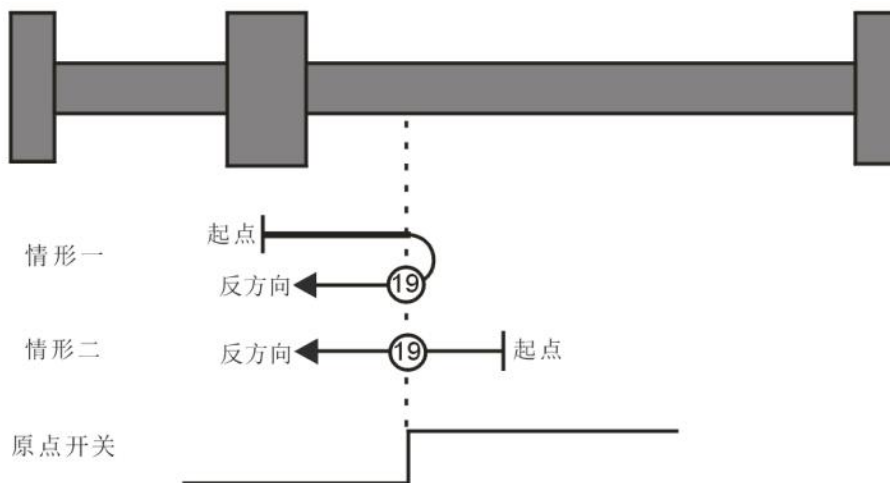


取决于正向运转极限开关的原点回零，上图中的表示⑱原点回零模式18

● **Homing mode switch 19 depending on the origin of the OPR**

Case 1: When performed at a low MC\_Home home switch command axis starts forward motion to first speed, when it comes at a high origin switch, changing the direction of motion and starts to move to 2nd speed, when faced origin switch is in the low position is the home position.

Case 2: When performed in a high MC\_Home home switch command, the shaft directly in 2nd speed reverse movement begins, when it comes to the home switch in the low position is the home position.

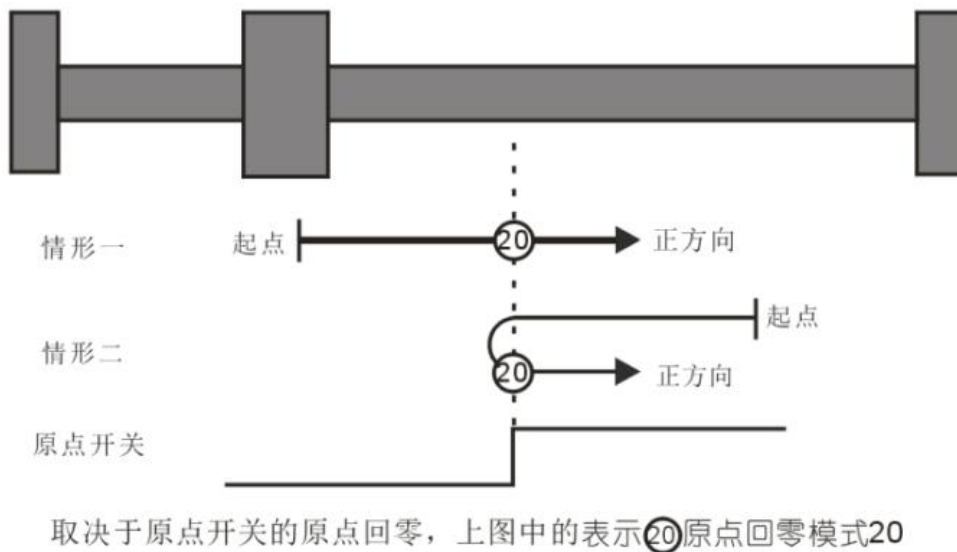


取决于原点开关的原点回零，上图中的表示⑲原点回零模式19

● **Homing mode switch 20 depending on the origin of the OPR**

Case 1: When performed at a low MC\_Home home switch command, the shaft starts first speed forward motion, when faced with the origin position is the home position switch is high.

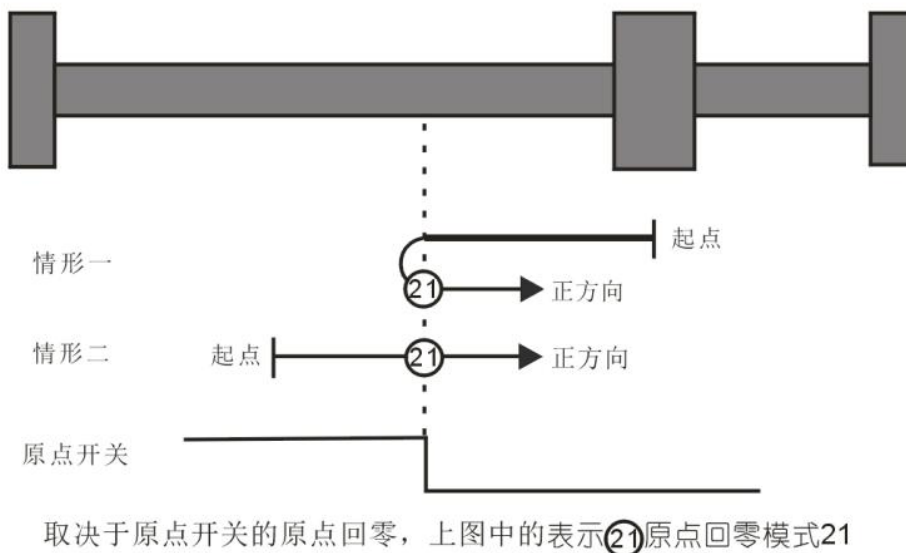
Case 2: When performed in a high MC\_Home home switch command, the shaft directly in 2nd speed reverse movement begins, the home switch changes encountered when the movement direction and are low in 2nd speed starts to move. When faced with the origin switch again at a high position is the home position.



● Homing mode switch 21 depending on the origin of homing

Case 1: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, the shaft starts to first speed reverse movement, when the switch is in the home encounters high, changing the direction of motion and starts to move to 2nd speed, when faced origin switch is in the low position is the home position.

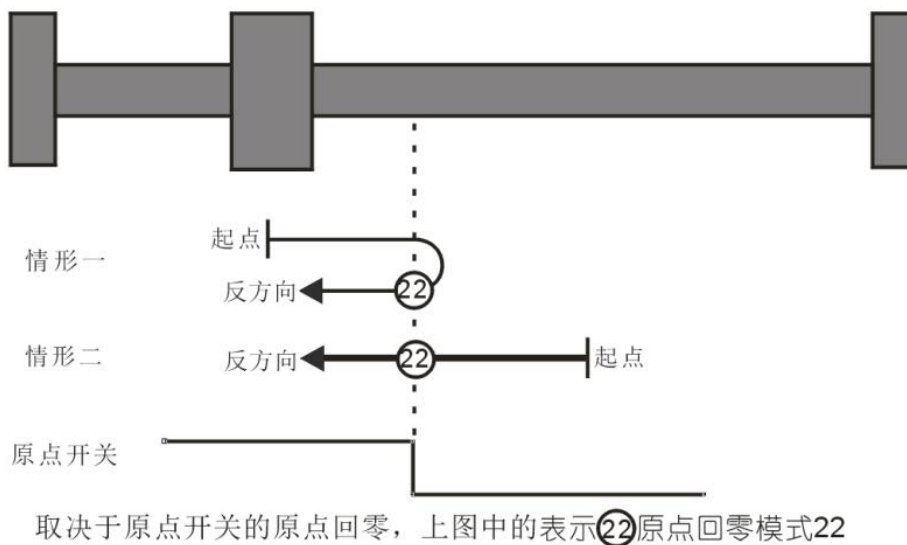
Case 2: When performed in a high MC\_Home home switch instruction, the start of direct axis 2nd speed forward motion, when faced with the home switch in the low position is the home position.



● Homing mode switch 22 depending on the origin of the OPR

Case 1: When performed in a high MC\_Home home switch instruction, the start of direct axis 2nd speed forward motion, when the home switch is encountered when changing the direction of motion and at a low speed starts to move the second segment. When faced with the home switch in the high position is the home position.

Case 2: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, starts moving shaft is the first speed reverse, when the home switch is encountered when a high position is the home position.

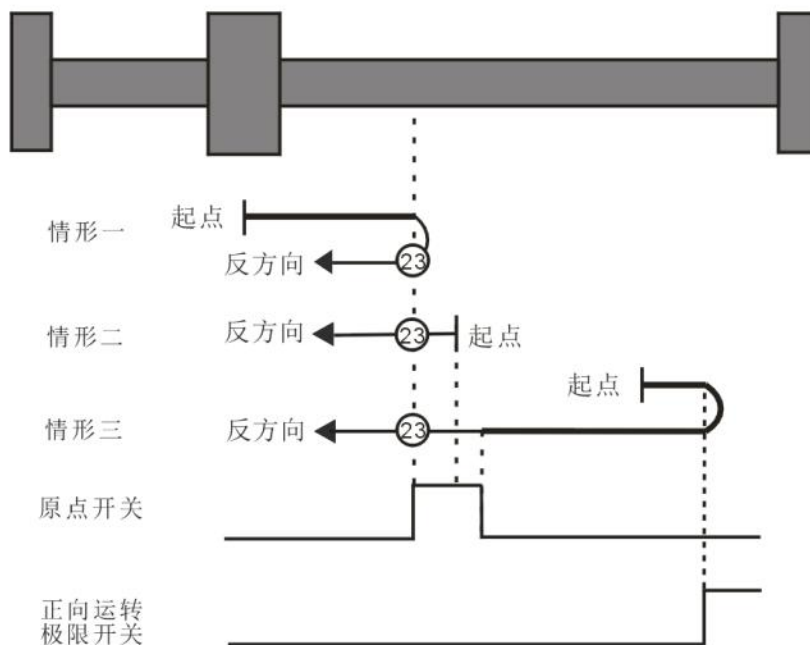


- **Homing mode Homing 23 depending on the origin switch, Forward limit switch**

Case 1: When performed at a low MC\_Home home switch command axis starts forward motion to first speed, when it comes at a high origin switch, changing the direction of motion and starts to move in 2nd speed, the switching state at the origin position of the origin is in the low position.

Case 2: When performed in a high MC\_Home home switch command, the shaft directly in 2nd speed reverse movement starts at the home switch is in the low position is the home position.

Case 3: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, the shaft starts moving forward first speed, when the switch is in the home and encounters a low forward operation at a high limit switch, changing the direction of movement and in the first stage movement start speed, when it comes at a high origin switch, starts to move in 2nd speed, the home switch is in the low position is the home position.



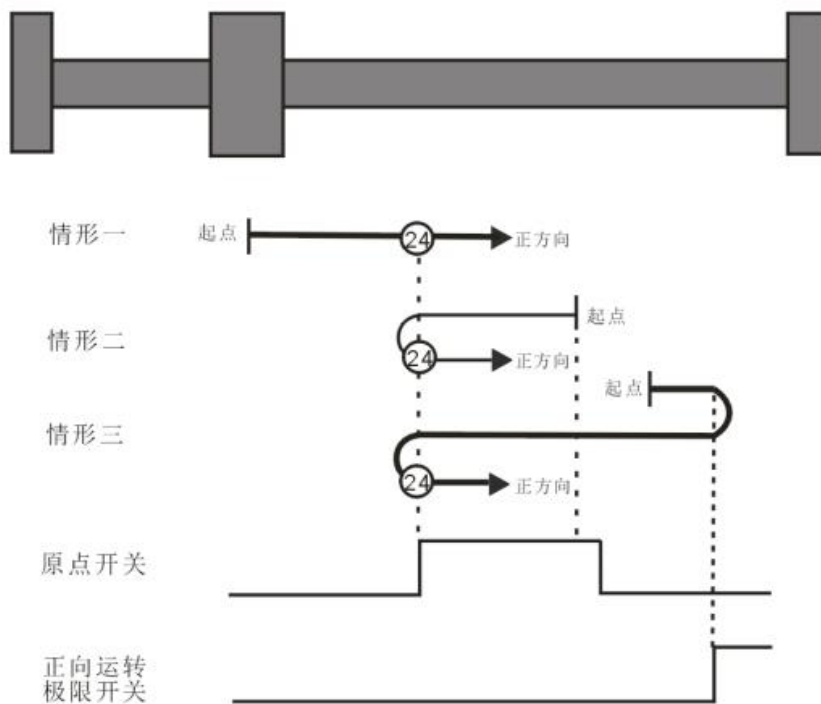
取决于原点开关、正向运转极限开关的原点回零，上图中的表示②3原点回零模式23

- **Homing mode Homing 24 depending on the origin switch, Forward limit switch**

Case 1: When performed at a low MC\_Home home switch command, the shaft starts first speed forward motion, when faced with the origin position is the home position switch is high.

Case 2: When performed in a high MC\_Home home switch command, the shaft directly in 2nd speed reverse movement begins, the home switch changes encountered when the movement direction and are low in 2nd speed starts to move. When faced with the origin switch again at a high position is the home position.

Case 3: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, the shaft starts moving forward first speed, when the switch is in the home and encounters a low forward operation at a high limit switch, changing the direction of movement and in the first stage movement start speed, when it comes to the home switch high, first speed is still moving, when the home switch is low, the direction of movement and at first speed change starts to move, the high position of the origin is found in the home switch position.

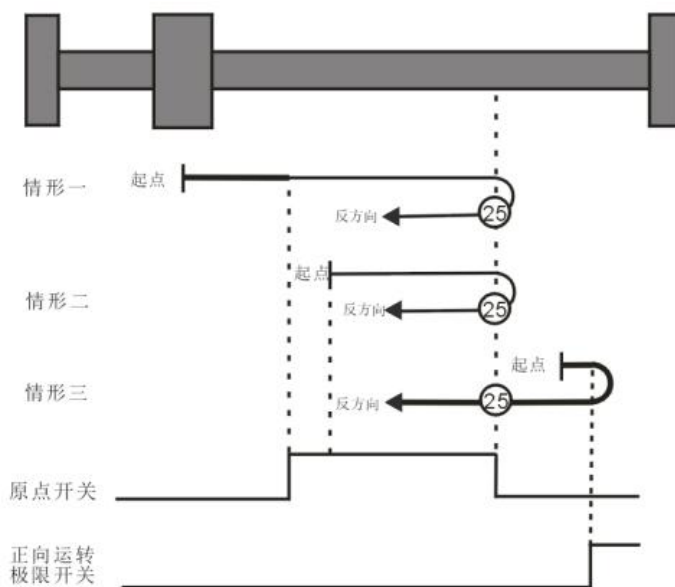


取决于原点开关、正向运转极限开关的原点回零，上图中的表示②4原点回零模式24

- **Homing mode Homing 25 depending on the origin switch, Forward limit switch**

- Case 1: When performed at a low MC\_Home home switch command axis starts forward motion to first speed, when it comes at a high origin switch, start 2nd speed forward motion, when the home switch is encountered when low, changing the direction of motion and starts to move to 2nd speed, when it comes to the home switch in the high position is the home position.
- Case 2: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is high, axis starts moving forward 2nd speed, when it comes to the home switch is low, and changing the direction of movement in 2nd speed starts to move, when encountering origin when the switch is in the upper position is the home position.
- Case 3: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, the shaft starts moving forward first speed, when the switch is in the home and encounters a low forward operation at a high limit switch, changing the direction of movement and in the first stage movement start speed, when it comes to the home switch in the high position is the home position.

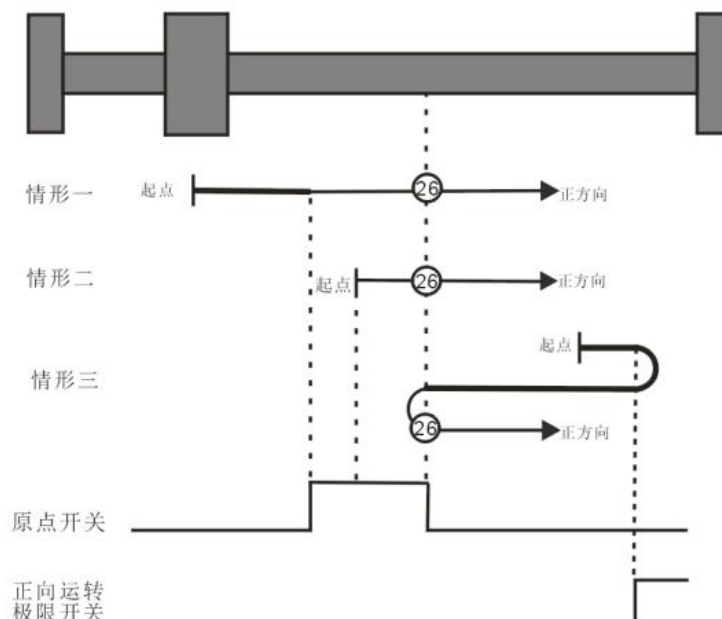




取决于原点开关、正向运转极限开关的原点回零，上图中的表示②5原点回零模式25

- **Homing mode Homing 26 depending on the origin switch, Forward limit switch**

- Case 1: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, the shaft starts moving forward first speed, when it comes to the home switch is high, starts to move to 2nd speed when it encounters the home switch in the low the position is the home position.
- Case 2: When the home switch performed at a high MC\_Home command axis starts moving forward 2nd speed, when faced with the origin position switch is in the low position of the origin.
- Case 3: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, the shaft starts moving forward first speed, when the switch is in the home and encounters a low forward operation at a high limit switch, changing the direction of movement and in the first stage movement start speed, when it comes to the home switch is high, and once again changing the direction of movement in 2nd speed starts to move, when the home switch in the low position is the home position.



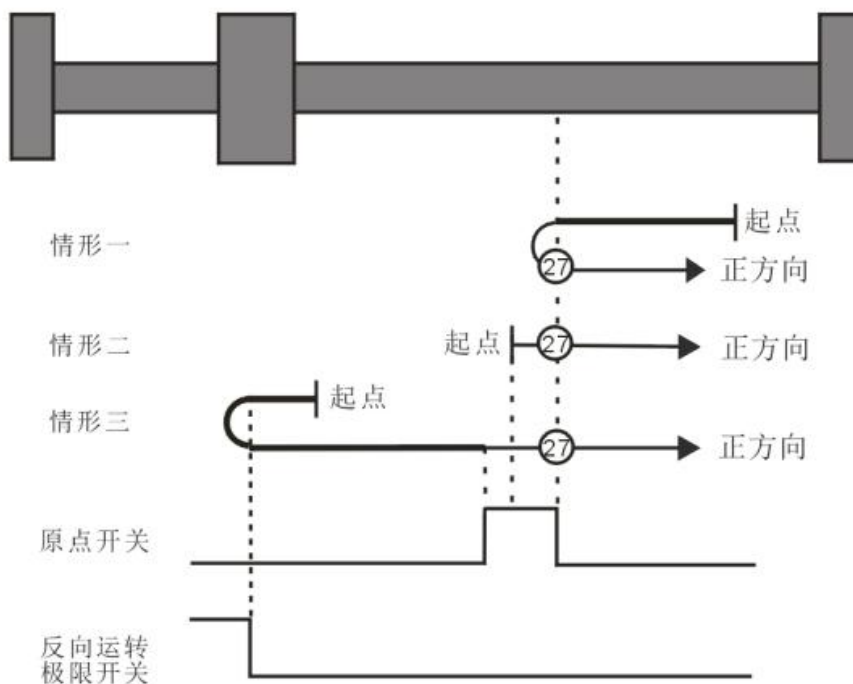
取决于原点开关、正向运转极限开关的原点回零，上图中的表示②6原点回零模式26

- **Homing mode switch 27 depending on the origin and reverse operation of the limit switch Homing**

Case 1: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, the shaft speed begins to reverse movement of the first segment, when faced with the home switch is high, the direction of motion and changes in motion in 2nd speed, the home switch position of the origin is in the low position.

Case 2: When performed in a high MC\_Home home switch instruction, the start of direct axis 2nd speed forward motion, the home switch is in the low position is the home position.

Case 3: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, starts moving shaft is the first speed reverse, when the home switch is in the low and reverse operation encountered when the limit switch is high, and to change the direction of movement of the first section movement start speed, when it comes at a high origin switch, starts to move in 2nd speed, the home switch is in the low position is the home position.



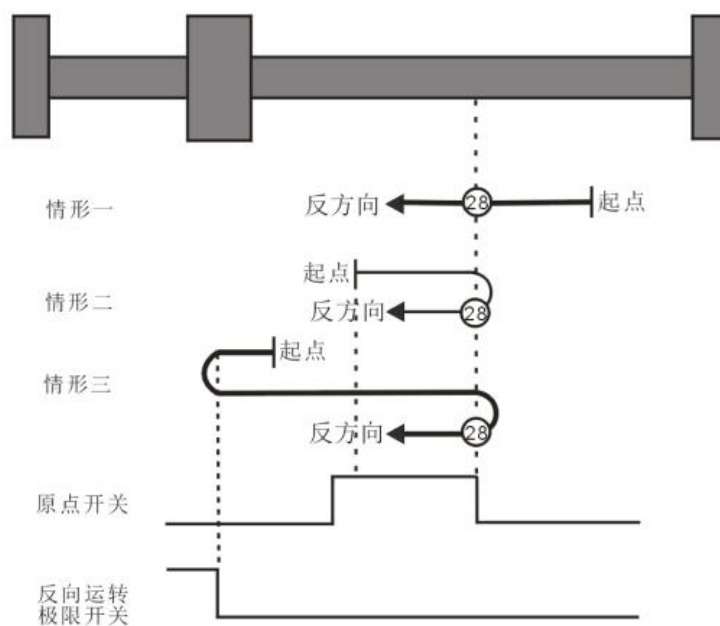
取决于原点开关、反向运转极限开关的原点回零，上图中的表示27原点回零模式27

- **Homing mode switch 28 depending on the origin and reverse operation of the limit switch Homing**

Case 1: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, the shaft starts to first speed reverse movement, when the switch is in the home position encounters the origin position is high.

Case 2: When performed in a high MC\_Home home switch instruction, the start of direct axis 2nd speed forward motion, to change the direction of movement in the home switch in the low speed and at the second section starts to move, when the home switch is high position is the home position.

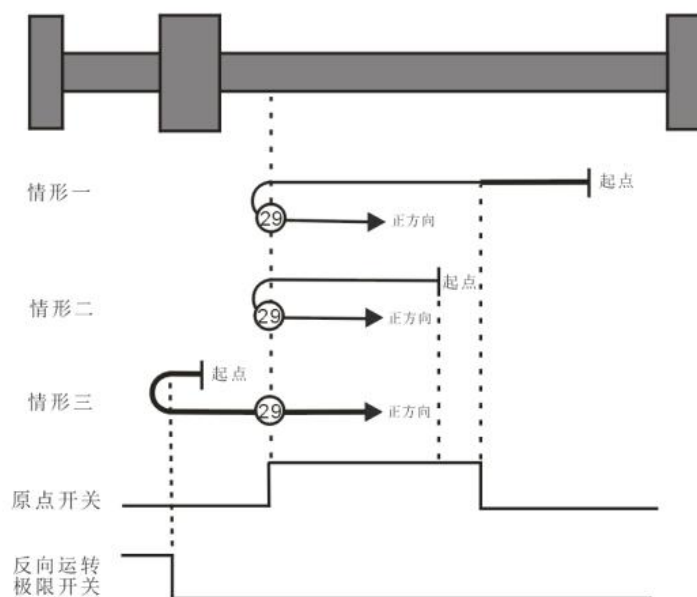
Case 3: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, starts moving shaft is the first speed reverse, when the home switch is in the low and reverse operation encountered when the limit switch is high, and to change the direction of movement of the first section movement start speed, when it comes to the home switch high, first speed is still moving, when the home switch is low, the direction of movement to change the first speed and starts to move, the home switch is in the high position is the home position.



取决于原点开关、反向运转极限开关的原点回零，上图中的表示②8原点回零模式28

- **Homing mode switch 29 depending on the origin and reverse operation of the limit switch Homing**

- Case 1: When the instruction execution MC\_Home the home switch in the low to first speed reverse movement, when the home switch is high encounter, 2nd speed starts to move, when the shaft begin to encounter the home switch in the low changing the direction of movement and runs in 2nd speed, when the switch is again encountered in the home position when the home position is high.
- Case 2: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is high, the shaft speed begins to reverse movement of the second segment, to change the direction of the origin when the switch is in a low encounter and 2nd speed starts to move, when the home switch is encountered high position is the home position.
- Case 3: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, starts moving shaft is the first speed reverse, when the home switch is in the low and reverse operation encountered when the limit switch is high, and to change the direction of movement of the first section movement start speed, encountered when an origin position switch is in the home position is high.



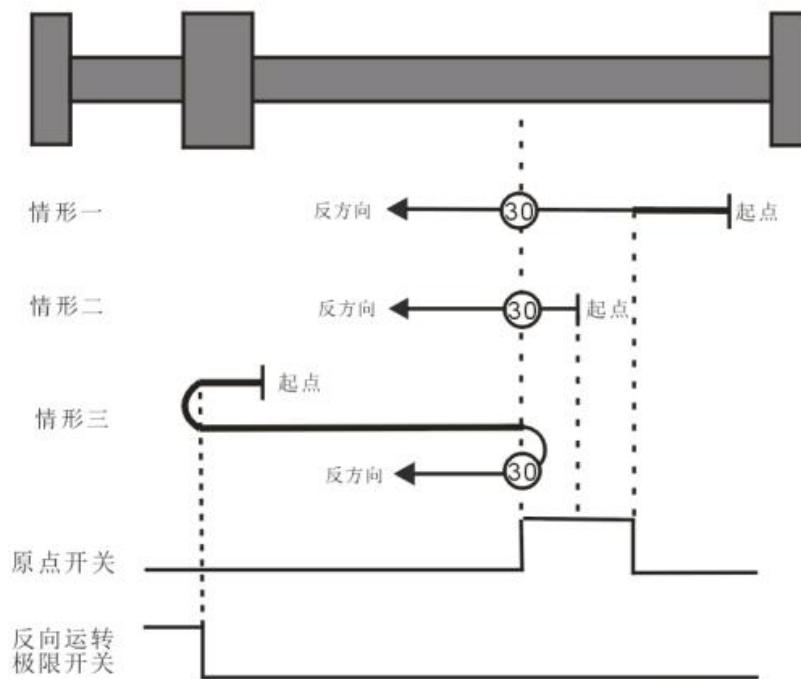
取决于原点开关、反向运转极限开关的原点回零，上图中的表示②9原点回零模式29

- **Homing mode switch 30 depending on the origin and reverse operation of the limit switch Homing**

Case 1: When the instruction execution MC\_Home the home switch in the low to first speed reverse movement, when the home switch is high encounter, 2nd speed starts to move, when the shaft begin to encounter the home switch in the low the position is the home position.

Case 2: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is high, the shaft speed begins to reverse movement of the second segment, when faced with the home switch in the low position is the home position.

Case 3: When the instruction execution MC\_Home home switch is low, starts moving shaft is the first speed reverse, when the home switch is in the low and reverse operation encountered when the limit switch is high, and to change the direction of movement of the first section movement start speed, when it comes to the home switch is high, and the direction of movement changes again begins to move to 2nd speed when it encounters the home switch in the low position is the home position.



取决于原点开关、反向运转极限开关的原点回零，上图中的表示③①原点回零模式30

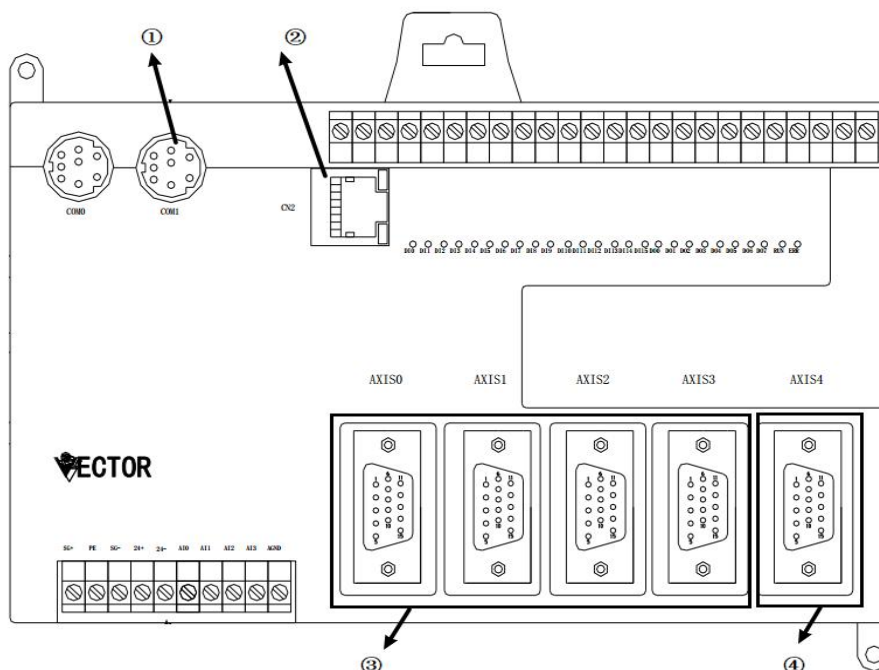
- **The current position of the origin return mode, the shaft 35 is considered a position OPR**

In mode 35, the instruction execution MC\_Home, the shaft is not moving, the current position of the axis is considered to be the position of the OPR.

## Appendix IV CANopen Instructions

### 1. CANopen communication connection

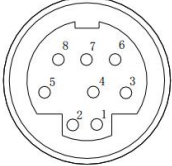
#### 1.1 Description Motion Controller Connection Ports



As the picture shows:

- ① CANopen communication port, through this interface the data exchange with the slave node, and a transceiver transmitting a synchronization signal sync packet;
- ② 100M Ethernet port, through this interface to upload and download programs online monitoring;
- ③ AXIS0 ~ AXIS3 invalid type for CANopen;
- ④ AXIS4 spindle interface axis number is 16, only instructions for the spindle to make a multi-axis (or the encoder connected to the pulse generator), it is noted that the same analog with other interface functions.

### 1.2 CANopen communication port pin definitions

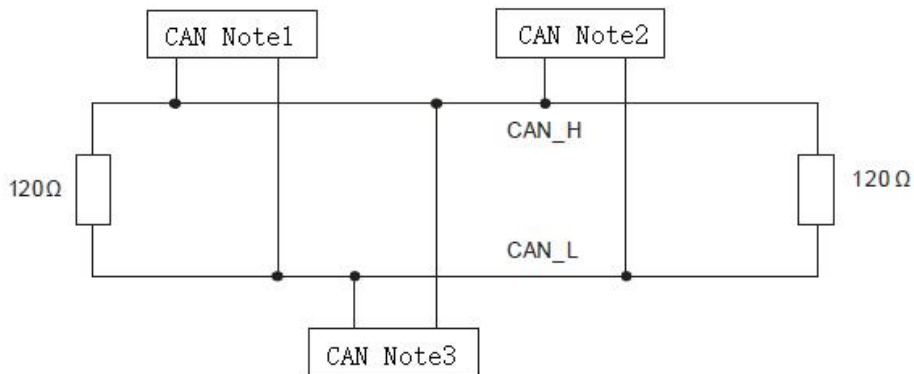
RS-232 (COM1)		stitch	definition
		1	NC
		2	NC
		3	NC
		4	NC
		5	NC
		6	CANL
		7	CANH
		8	GND

CANL signal corresponding to the negative (-); CANH signal corresponding to the positive (+); GND signal, the signal needs to be connected in common with the device, please note that the boss pins and the bonding wire direction.

### 1.3 CANopen communication port LAN

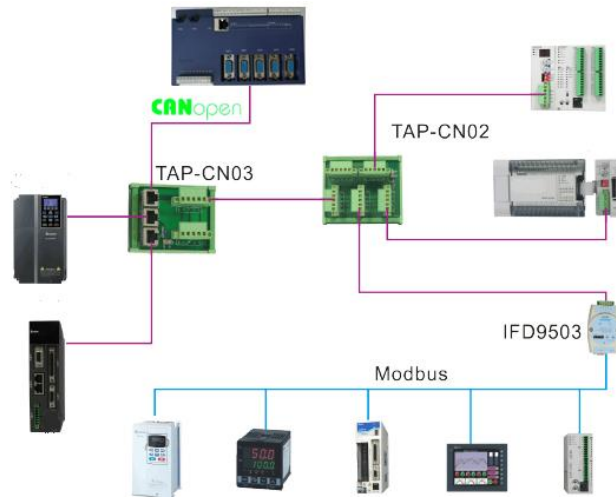
CANopen bus terminal and the network topology:

To enhance the stability CANopen communication, two terminals CANopen bus network for an access terminal 120 ohm resistor. The following figure shows a schematic view of the basic CANopen network topology.



CANopen bus network topologies





## 1.4 CANopen communication port communication speed and communication distance

Supported CANopen communication speed: 20K, 50K, 125K, 250K, 500K, the maximum transmission 1Mbps, the communication rate of each frequency band with a communication distance, the distance corresponding to FIG.

Transmission speed (bits per second)	20K	50K	125K	250K	500K	1M
Maximum communication distance (m)	2500	1000	500	250	100	25

## 2. CANopen protocol basics

### 2.1 Network management (NMT)

Support NMT (Network Management Object: Network Management Objects) Master services, including resetting the network, stop, pre-operation, start and so on.

Support NMT error control, NMT error control station for monitoring whether from dropped. NMT Error Control Heartbeat and NodeGuarding into two types, native support Heartbeat.

### 2.2 Service data (SDO)

Support the use of the ladder in the PLC ladder in non-real time data read from the service station, reference should be read-write area defined by the manufacturer.

### 2.3 Process data (PDO)

Support PDO (Process Data Object: Process Data Object) services:

RxPDO maximum support 200, the amount of data to support the maximum 1000 bytes

TxPDO maximum support 200, the amount of data to support the maximum 1000 bytes

Each configurable TxPDO up to four and four slaves RxPDO

PDO transmission types: support event-triggered, time-triggered, periodic synchronization, synchronous aperiodic

PDO mapping: PDO mapping may each be a maximum of 32 bytes

Support for mapping data type:

storage space	type of data
1bit	BOOL
8bit	SINT USINT BYTE
16bit	INT UINT WORD
32bit	DINT UDINT REAL DWORD
64bit	LINT ULINT LREAL LWORD

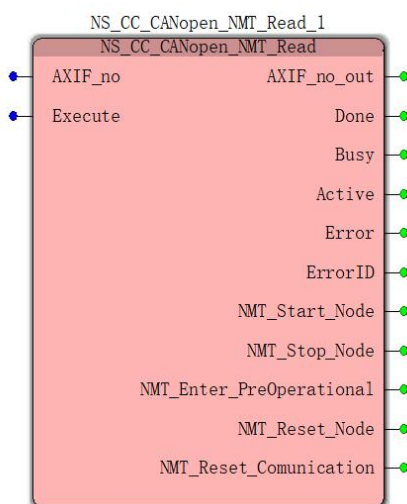
Please refer to the standard CANopen DS402 protocol DS301v4.02 and on motor-driven sub-protocol.

### 3. Software Features

#### 3.1 Bus Initialization Configuration Module

##### 3.1.1. NS\_CC\_CANopen\_NMT\_Read(Network status read instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	Network state This instruction is used to read the current network device is located	



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AXIF_no (node number)	To control node setting instruction, the master reading function only supports (18) of the network state	WORD	18	Excute to TRUE
Excute (execute bit)	When Excute is True, the instruction is executed.	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	Excute to TRUE

➤ **Output parameters**

<b>name</b>	<b>Features</b>	<b>type of data</b>	<b>Output range</b>
AXIF_no_out (node number output)	This parameter is the output node number of instructions executed	WORD	18
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error output)	This parameter indicates the instruction execution error to TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID (error code)	Instruction execution error code error	UDINT	-
NMT_Start_Node (network node starts)	This parameter indicates the status of the network node is a start-up state is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
NMT_Stop_Node (network node stops)	This parameter indicates the status of the network node in a stopped state is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
NMT_Enter_Pre operational (pre network entry mode of operation)	This parameter indicates the status of the network node is TRUE when the pre-operation state	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
NMT_Reset_No de (network node reset)	This parameter indicates the network node is TRUE state to the reset state	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
NMT_Reset_Co mmunication (communication reset)	This parameter indicates the status of the communication network when the reset state is TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE

➤ **Function Description**

A given number axis (including the Master station number), the trigger module can read the

current status of the network in which the network master device, the read module will be reflected on the output terminal when the corresponding state successfully read, the output bits Done becomes Ture, the current status of the corresponding output BOOL variable becomes TRUE.

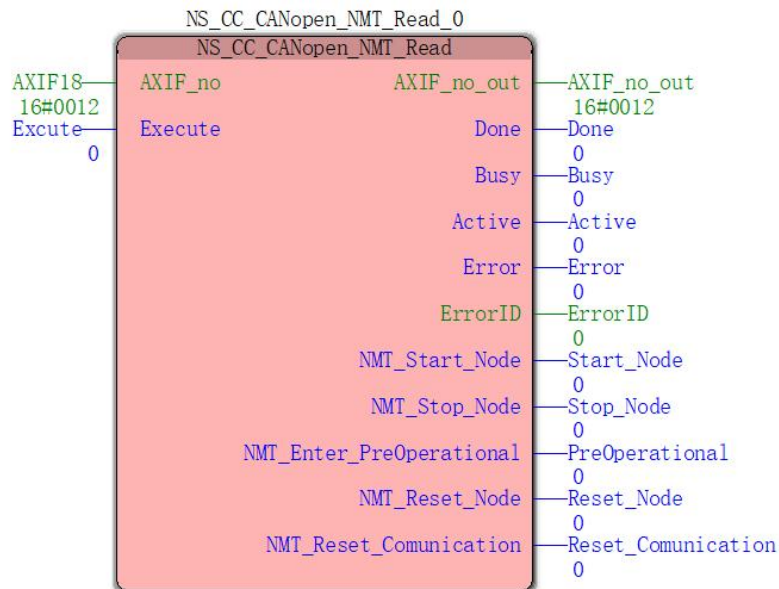


**Program Example**

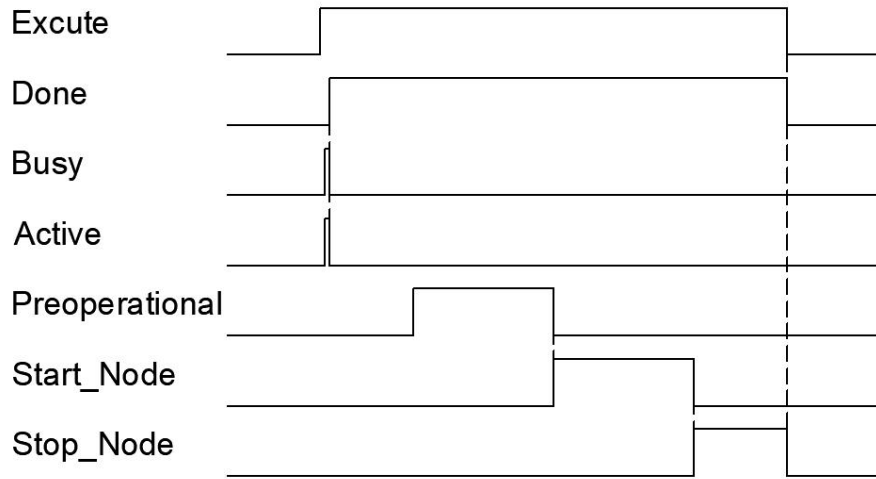
In the example below when NS\_CC\_CANopen\_NMT\_Read instruction execution alone.

**3、 Variables and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_CANopen_NMT_Read_0	NS_CC_CANopen_NMT_Read	
AXIF18	USINT	18
Excute	BOOL	FALSE
AXIF_no_out	WORD	1
Done	BOOL	0
Busy	BOOL	
Active	BOOL	
Error	BOOL	
ErrorID	USINT	
Start_Node	BOOL	
Stop_Node	BOOL	
PreOperational	BOOL	
Reset_Node	BOOL	
Reset_Communication	BOOL	

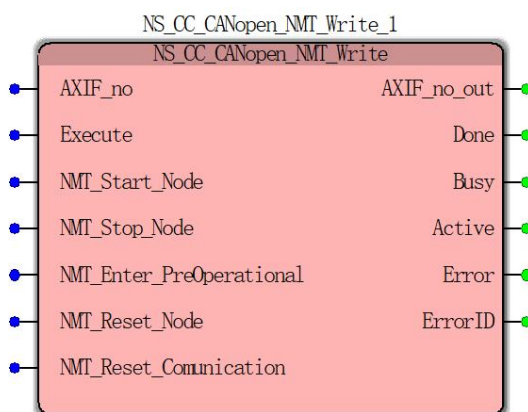


**4、 Timing diagram**



### 3.1.2. NS\_CC\_CANopen\_NMT\_Write(Network state write command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to write the current status of network devices in which the respective network node in the network	



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AXIF_no (node number)	To control node setting instruction	WORD	1 to 16, 18	Excute to TRUE
Excute (execute bit)	When Excute is True, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
NMT_Start_Node (start node)	This parameter is TRUE, start the network node	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
NMT_Stop_Node (stop node)	This parameter is TRUE, the network node is stopped	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
NMT_Enter_Preoperational (pre)	This parameter is	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	



network entry mode of operation)	TRUE, into the pre-operational state of the network			
NMT_Reset_Node (reset node)	When this parameter is TRUE, the reset network node	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
NMT_Reset_Communication (reset communication)	When this parameter is TRUE, the reset network traffic	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
AXIF_no_out (node number output)	This parameter is the output node number of instructions executed	WORD	1 to 16, 18
Done	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error	This parameter indicates the instruction execution error to TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
ErrorID	Instruction execution error code error	WORD	-

➤ **Function Description**

1, a given number of nodes (including the Master station number), the first trigger node status, and then Excute trigger (the rising edge of input), can be written in the network status of the network node corresponding to the device, after writing is completed, the output becomes the Done Ture ;

2, NMT\_Start\_Node (start node), NMT\_Stop\_Node (stop node), NMT\_Enter\_Preoperational

(pre network entry mode of operation), NMT\_Reset\_Node (reset node), NMT\_Reset\_Communication (reset communication), any two or more inputs can not trigger;

3, the instruction must trigger the triggering edge module, it is not always Excute TURE; Done when the output signal indicating write completion status of the selected network.

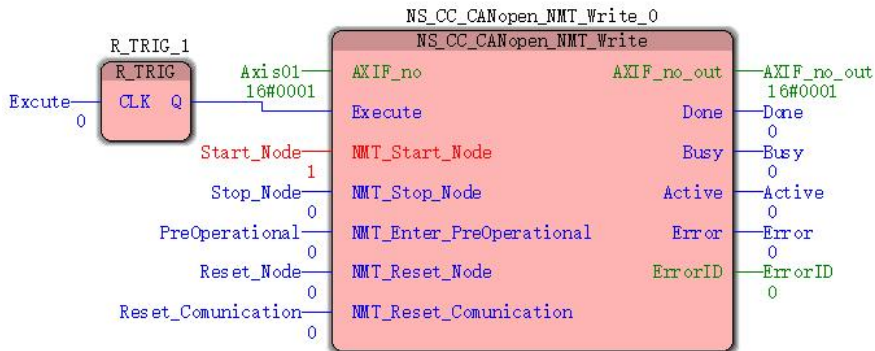


**Program Example**

In the example below when NS\_CC\_CANopen\_NMT\_Read instruction execution alone.

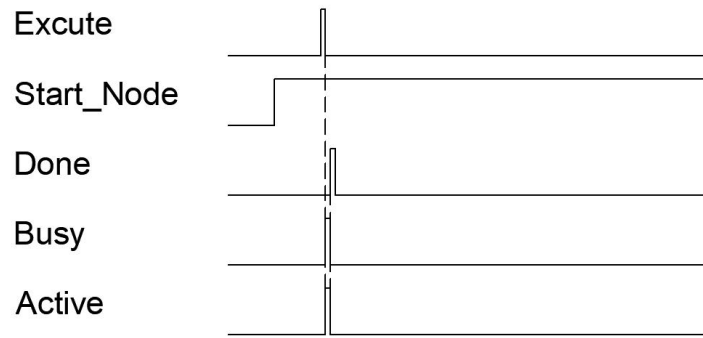
**1, variables, and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_CANopen_NMT_Read_0	NS_CC_CANopen_NMT_Read	
AXIF18	USINT	1
Excute	BOOL	FALSE
Start_Node	BOOL	FALSE
Stop_Node	BOOL	FALSE
PreOperational	BOOL	FALSE
Reset_Node	BOOL	FALSE
Reset_Communication	BOOL	FALSE
AXIF_no_out	WORD	
Done	BOOL	
Busy	BOOL	
Active	BOOL	
Error	BOOL	
ErrorID	USINT	



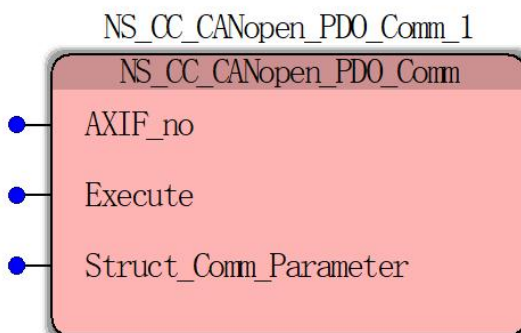
**2, a timing diagram**

As shown, a given mode of operation, such as Start\_Node turned Excute trigger module, the master node of the network 1 will be a start-up operation, the output operation is successful "Done" signal.



### 3.1.3 NS\_CC\_CANopen\_PDO\_Comm(PDO process data communication configuration parameters)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This command is used to configure the communication parameters PDO process data	



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AXIF_no (node number)	To control node setting instruction	WORD	1 to 16	Excute to TRUE
Excute (execute bit)	When Excute is True, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	Excute to TRUE
Struct_Comm_Parameter (structure parameter)	Structure parameters, see the functional description format	ANY		Excute to TRUE

➤ **Function Description**

1, the instruction must trigger the triggering edge of the module, it is not always Excute TURE;

2, "Struct\_Comm\_Parameter" data structure as that defined in accordance with the contents specified content DS301 protocol, defined after completion trigger module, i.e. a communication parameter from the subject into the corresponding dictionary station, the communication parameters corresponding to the object dictionary is "0X1400H ~ 0X14FF "or" 0X1800H ~

0X18FF "," CommPara "structure as the data structure, protocol defines fixed format do not make changes.

```

TYPE
  AIXComm:
    STRUCT
      Index:UINT ;
      Num_Of_SubIndex:BYTE ;
      CobID:UDINT ;
      Transmission_Type:BYTE ;
      Inhibit_Time:UINT ;
      Compatibility_Entry:BYTE ;
      Event_Timer:UINT ;
    END_STRUCT;
END_TYPE

```



### Program Example

NS\_CC\_CANopen\_PDO\_Comm as shown in the example of instruction execution when alone.

#### 1, variables, and procedures

variable name	type of data	The initial value
Config_Com_1	Config_Com	
Motion_assignments_1	Motion_assignments	
R_TRIG_1	R_TRIG	
NS_CC_CANopen_PDO_Comm_1	NS_CC_CANopen_PDO_Comm m	
SLVCom	VAR_OUTPUT	
CommPara	VAR_INPUT	



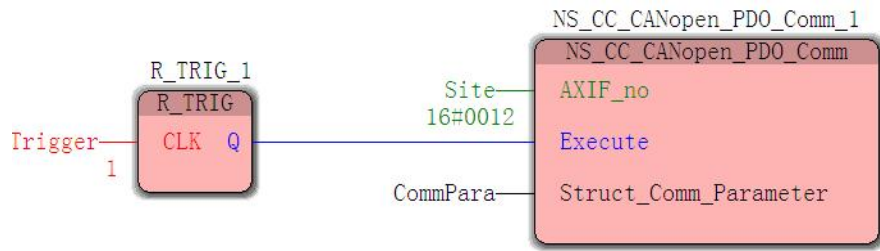
Config\_Com\_1 configuration is as follows:

```

TRUE IF Trigger = TRUE THEN (*配置主站对从站的RPDO通信参数*)
6144 SLVCom.Index := UINT#16#1800;
16#02 SLVCom.Num_Of_SubIndex := INT_TO_BYTE (2);
385 SLVCom.CobID := UDINT#16#180 + WORD_TO_UDINT (AXIF_no+WORD#1);
16#01 SLVCom.Transmission_Type := INT_TO_BYTE (1);
0 SLVCom.Inhibit_Time := INT_TO_UINT (0);
16#00 SLVCom.Compatibility_Entry := INT_TO_BYTE (0);
0 SLVCom.Event_Timer :=INT_TO_UINT (0);

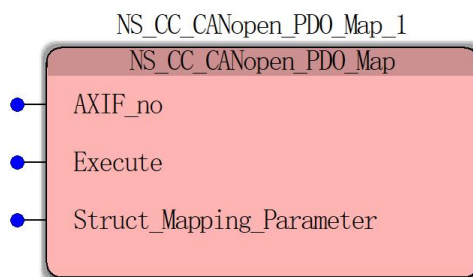
```

Motion\_assignment\_1 configured as follows:



### 3.1.4 NS\_CC\_CANopen\_PDO\_Map(PDO process data configuration parameter map)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to process data PDO configuration parameter map	



#### ➤ Input parameters

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AXIF_no (node number)	To control node setting instruction	WORD	1 to 16	Excute to TRUE
Excute (execute bit)	When Excute is True, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
Struct_Map ping_Parameter (structure parameter)	Structure parameters, see the functional description format	ANY		Excute to TRUE

#### ➤ Function Description

1, the instruction must trigger the triggering edge of the module, it is not always Excute TURE;

2, "Struct\_Mapping\_Parameter" data structure as that defined in accordance with the contents specified content DS301 protocol module departure Once defined, i.e. a communication parameter from the subject into the corresponding dictionary station, the communication parameters corresponding to the object dictionary is "0X1600H ~ 0X16FF "or" 0X1A00H ~ 0X1AFF ", MapPara "structure as the data structure, protocol defines fixed format do not make changes.

```

TYPE
  AIXMap:
  STRUCT
    Index:UINT;
    Num_Of_SubIndex:BYTE;
    SubIndex_Mapping_1:UDINT;
    SubIndex_Mapping_2:UDINT;
    SubIndex_Mapping_3:UDINT;
    SubIndex_Mapping_4:UDINT;
    SubIndex_Mapping_5:UDINT;
    SubIndex_Mapping_6:UDINT;
    SubIndex_Mapping_7:UDINT;
    SubIndex_Mapping_8:UDINT;
  END_STRUCT;
END_TYPE

```

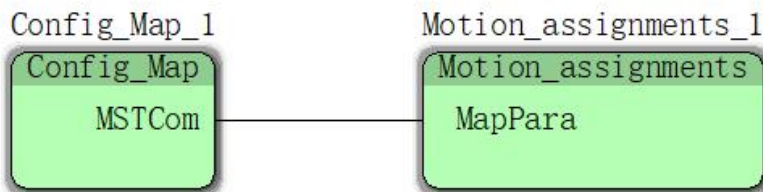


**Program Example**

In the example below when NS\_CC\_CANopen\_PDO\_Map instruction execution alone.

**1, variables, and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
Config_Map_1	Config_Map	
Motion_assignments_1	Motion_assignments	
R_TRIG_1	R_TRIG	
NS_CC_CANopen_PDO_Map_1	NS_CC_CANopen_PDO_Map	
MSTCom	VAR_OUTPUT	
MapPara	VAR_INPUT	



Config\_Map\_1 configuration is as follows:

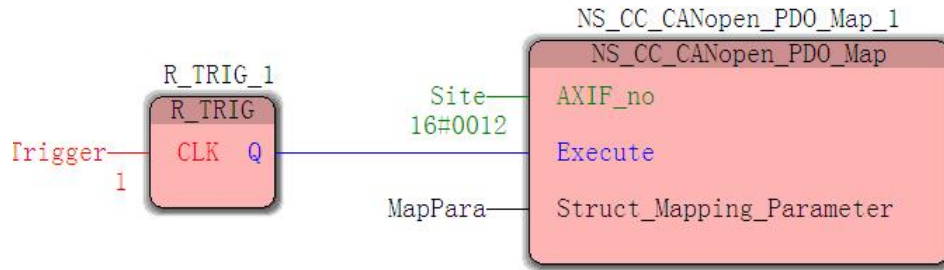
```

TRUE | IF Trigger = TRUE THEN
5120 | MSTCom. Index := UINT#16#1400 + WORD_TO_UINT (AXIF_no * WORD#2) ;
16#02 | MSTCom. Num_Of_SubIndex := INT_TO_BYTE (2);
385 | MSTCom. CobID := UDINT#16#180 + WORD_TO_UDINT (AXIF_no+WORD#1);
16#01 | MSTCom. Transmission_Type := INT_TO_BYTE (1);
0 | MSTCom. Inhibit_Time := INT_TO_UINT (0);
16#00 | MSTCom. Compatibility_Entry := INT_TO_BYTE (0);
0 | MSTCom. Event_Timer :=INT_TO_UINT (0);

```

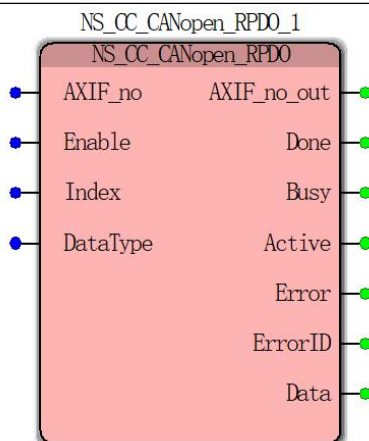
Motion\_assignments\_1 configuration is as follows:





### 3.1.5 NS\_CC\_CANopen\_RPDO(PDO data mapping area read command)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This command is used to map the data area read command PDO	



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AXIF_no (node number)	To control node setting instruction	WORD	1 to 16	Enable is TRUE
Enable (execute bit)	When Enable is True, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
Index (Index)	Data mapping area index	WORD	0000 ~ FFFF	Enable is TRUE
DataType	type of data	WORD	0000 ~ FFFF	Enable is TRUE

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
AXIF_no_out (node number output)	This parameter is the output node number of instructions executed	WORD	0 ~ 16
Done (execution)	The output parameter to	BOOL	TRUE or

is complete)	TRUE indicates instructions are executed		FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error output bit)	This parameter indicates the instruction execution error to TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The ErrorID (error code)	Instruction execution error code error	WORD	0000 ~ FFFF
Data (data content)	Data output content	WORD	0000 ~ FFFF

➤ **Function Description**

Function module for reading map data content from a certain sub station node TPDO index data mapping stored in the address zone data, when the state of the corresponding successful reading, the output becomes the Done Ture.

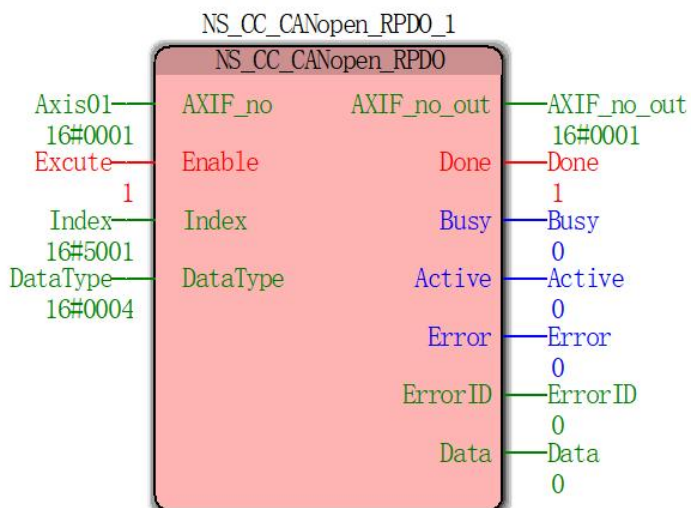


**Program Example**

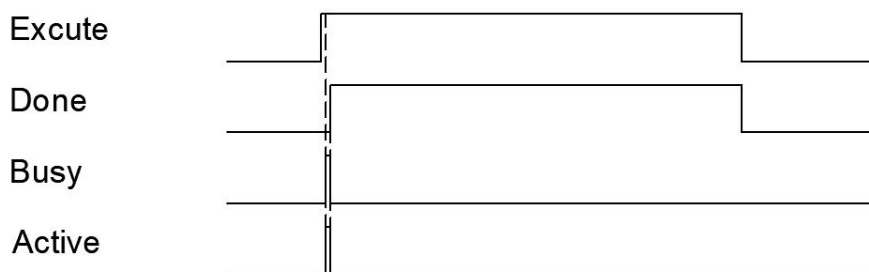
In the example below when NS\_CC\_CANopen\_RPDO instruction execution alone.

**1, variables, and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_CANopen_RPDO _1	NS_CC_CANopen_RPD O	
AXIF01	USINT	1
Excute	BOOL	FALSE
Index	WORD	16 # 5001
Data Type	WORD	16 # 0004
AXIF_no_out	WORD	
Done	BOOL	
Busy	BOOL	
Active	BOOL	
Error	BOOL	
ErrorID	USINT	
Data	UDINT	



**2. A timing diagram**



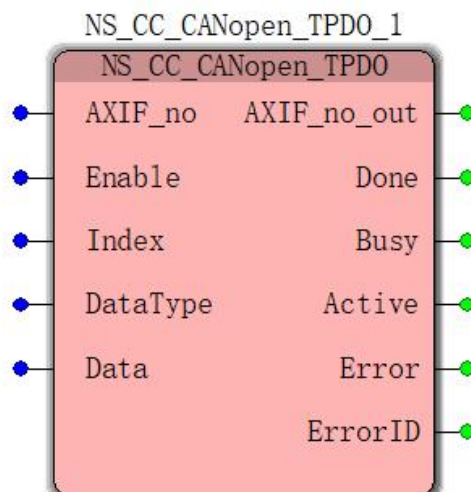
As shown, 0X60FF TPDO mapping data mapping area, the index 0x5001 (master defined), then the "Index = 16 # 5001", Type "DataType" is defined as follows:

- 3 数据类型表示 :
- 4 02 signed8
- 5 03 signed16
- 6 04 signed32
- 7 05 unsigned8
- 8 06 unsigned16
- 9 07 unsigned32

Because 0X60FF to DINT type, the "DataType = 16 # 04", the trigger module reads the corresponding profile of the velocity set value.

### 3.1.6 NS\_CC\_CANopen\_TPDO(PDO data mapping area assignment instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This command is used to map the data area assigned PDO	



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AXIF_no (node number)	To control node setting instruction	WORD	1 to 16	Enable is TRUE
Enable (execute bit)	When Enable is True, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	Enable is TRUE
Index (Index)	Data mapping area index	WORD	0000 ~ FFFF	Enable is TRUE
The DataType (data type)	type of data	WORD	0000 ~ FFFF	Enable is TRUE
Data (data content)	Data content	WORD	0000 ~ FFFF	Enable is TRUE

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
------	----------	--------------	--------------

AXIF_no_out (node number output)	This parameter is the output node number of instructions executed	WORD	1 to 16
Done (execution is complete)	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error output bit)	This parameter indicates the instruction execution error to TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The ErrorID (error code)	Instruction execution error code error	WORD	

➤ **Function Description**

- 1, the function of this module, the address assignment to the data from a certain sub station node RPDO index data mapping stored in the area;
- 2, the instruction must trigger the triggering edge module, it is not always Excute TURE.

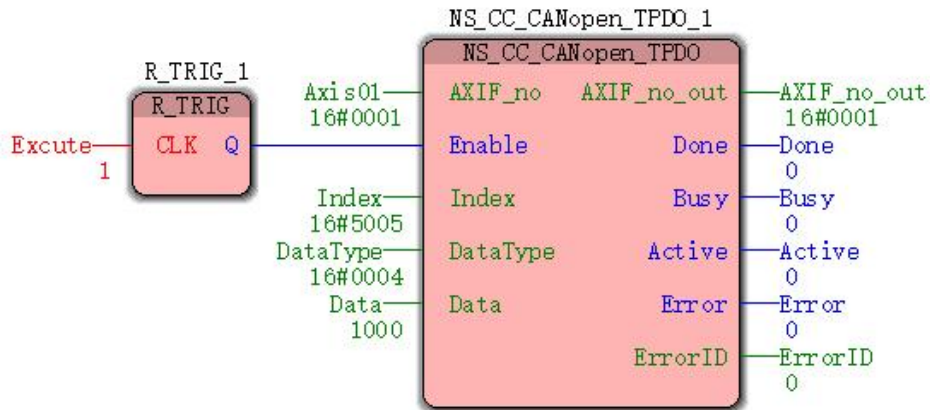


**Program Example**

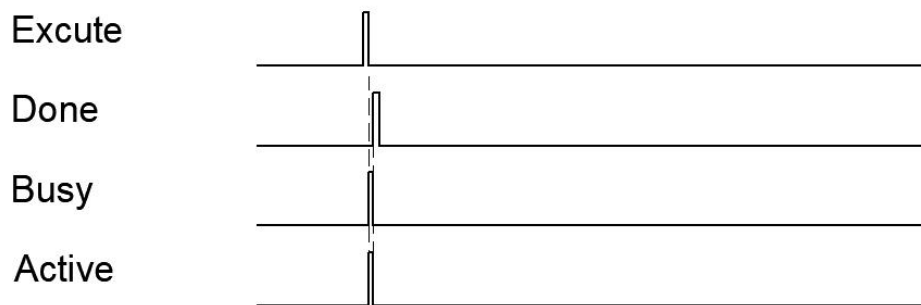
In the example below when NS\_CC\_CANopen\_TPDO instruction execution alone.

**1, variables, and procedures**

variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_CANopen_TPDO _1	NS_CC_CANopen_TPD O	
AXIF01	USINT	1
Excute	BOOL	FALSE
Index	WORD	16 # 5001
DataType	WORD	16 # 0004
Data	UDINT	1000
AXIF_no_out	WORD	
Done	BOOL	
Busy	BOOL	
Active	BOOL	
Error	BOOL	
ErrorID	USINT	



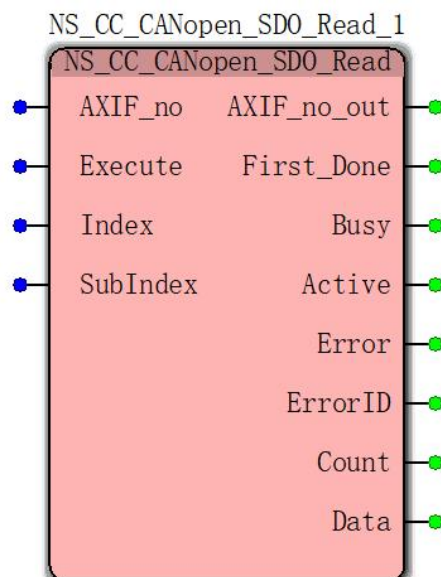
**2. A timing diagram**



As shown, 0X60FF RPDO mapping data mapping area, index 0X5005 (custom master station), then the "Index = 16 # 5005", due to DINT 0X60FF type, the "DataType = 16 # 04", "Data = 1000 "1000 will be assigned to the trigger module node address 0X60FF, it indicates that the current node profile speed setting value is set to 1000.

### 3.1.7 NS\_CC\_CANopen\_SDO\_Read(Service data reading instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This instruction is used to read the data service	



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AXIF_no (node number)	To control node setting instruction	WORD	1 to 16	Excute to TRUE
Excute (execute bit)	When Excute is True, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
Index (Index)	Inode address	WORD	0 ~ FFFF	Excute to TRUE
SubIndex (sub-index)	Subindex node address	WORD	0 ~ FFFF	Excute to TRUE

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
AXIF_no_out (node number)	This parameter is the output node number of	WORD	0 ~ 16



output)	instructions executed		
First_Done (first execution is complete)	The output parameter to TRUE represents the first instruction execution is complete, the trigger again, the parameter is still True	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error output bit)	This parameter indicates the instruction execution error to TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The ErrorID (error code)	Instruction execution error code error	WORD	
Count	Byte length	WORD	0000 ~ FFFF
Data	Output Data	UDINT	0000 ~ FFFF

### ➤ Function Description

Service data read module, and read by the specified index subindex manner a node address in the contents of the address Youwenyouda, slow reading speed, reading normally takes a period of two sync, applied to non-real time data read operation.



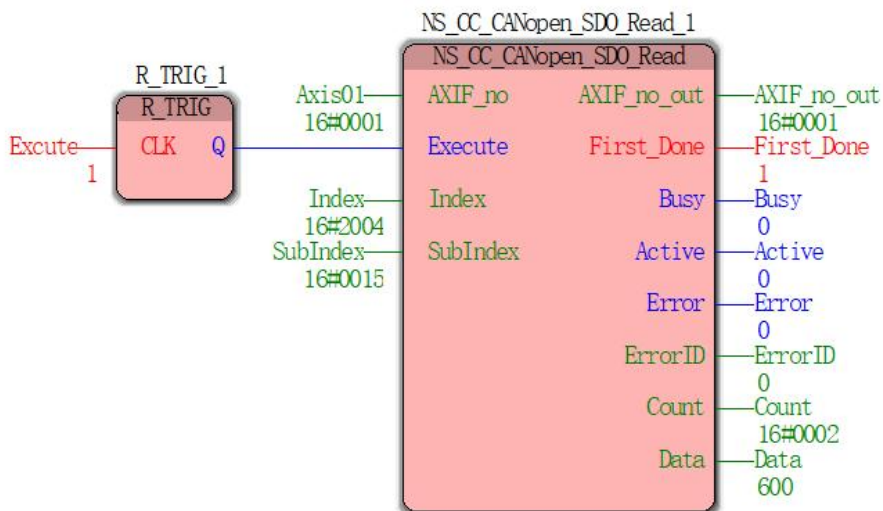
### Program Example

In the example below when NS\_CC\_CANopen\_SDO\_Read instruction execution alone.

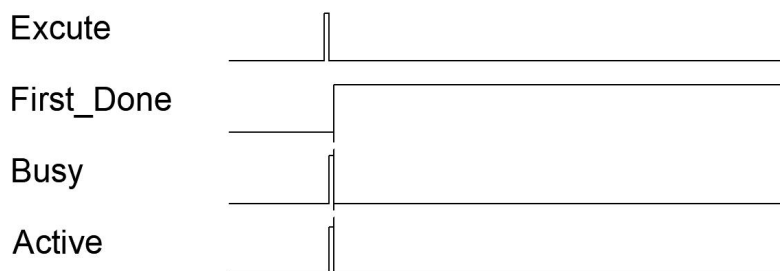
#### 1, variables, and procedures

variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Read_1	NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Read	
AXIF01	USINT	1
Excute	BOOL	FALSE
Index	WORD	16 # 2004
SubIndex	WORD	16 # 0015
AXIF_no_out	WORD	
Done	BOOL	
Busy	BOOL	
Active	BOOL	
Error	BOOL	

ErrorID	USINT	
Count	WORD	
Data	UDINT	



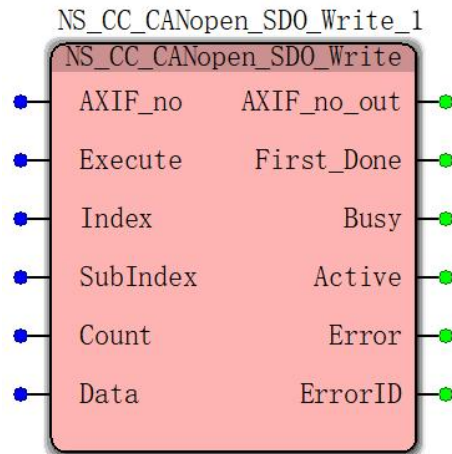
**2. A timing diagram**



As shown, the servo read parameter P04.21 Vector (the current rotation speed, the unit r / min), the corresponding index:  $2000 + \# 16 \# 16 \# 16 \# 4 = 2004$ , corresponding to the sub-index  $21 \# 15$ , the trigger module No. 1 reads the current speed of the servo node  $600r / min$ .

### 3.1.8 NS\_CC\_CANopen\_SDO\_Write(Service Data assignment instruction)

FB / FC	Explanation	Applicable model
FB	This command is used to assign data service	



➤ **Input parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Range setting (default value)	The timing of the entry into force
AXIF_no (node number)	To control node setting instruction	WORD	1 to 16	Excute to TRUE
Excute (execute bit)	When Excute is True, the instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE (FALSE)	
Index (Index)	Inode address	WORD		
SubIndex (sub-index)	Subindex node address	WORD		
Count	Byte length	WORD		
Data	data input	UDINT		

➤ **Output parameters**

name	Features	type of data	Output range
AXIF_no_out (node number output)	This parameter is the output node number of instructions executed	WORD	0 ~ 16

Done (execution is complete)	The output parameter to TRUE indicates instructions are executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Busy (execution)	This parameter indicates to TRUE output instruction is executed	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The Active (control)	When this parameter is TRUE indicates output command under the control shaft	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
Error (error output bit)	This parameter indicates the instruction execution error to TRUE	BOOL	TRUE or FALSE
The ErrorID (error code)	Instruction execution error code error	WORD	-

### ➤ Function Description

1, the service data assignment module to assign the address specified by the index address and a node index from a direct manner, Youwenyouda, assignment slow speed, reading normally takes a period of two sync, applied to non-real time data write operations.

2, the instruction must trigger the triggering edge module, it is not always Excute TURE;

3, differs from that of the read module, a multi-byte variable "Count" (byte length), and "Data" (variable data), the byte length is defined as follows:

11 数据字节长度表示：

12 1,2,3,4 COUNT数

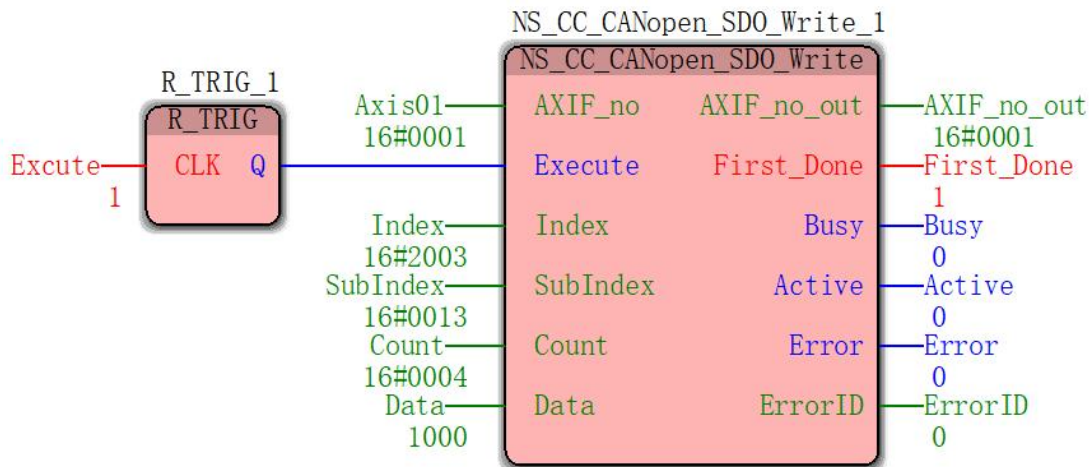
### Program Example

NS\_CC\_CANopen\_SDO\_Write as shown in the example of instruction execution when alone.

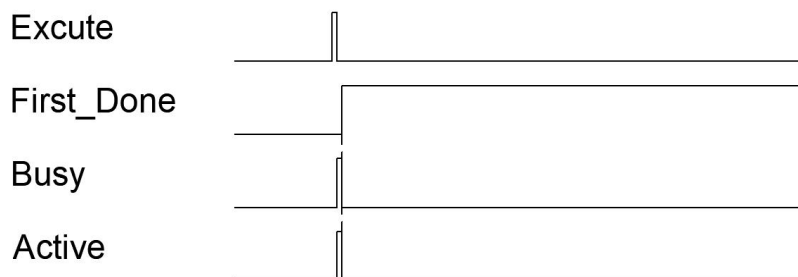
#### 1, variables, and procedures

variable name	type of data	The initial value
NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Write_1	NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Write	
AXIF01	USINT	1
Excute	BOOL	FALSE
Index	WORD	16 # 2004
SubIndex	WORD	16 # 0015
Count	WORD	
Data	UDINT	
AXIF_no_out	WORD	
Done	BOOL	
Busy	BOOL	
Active	BOOL	

Error	BOOL	
ErrorID	USINT	



**2. A timing diagram**



When the above, the servo parameter assignment Vector P03.19 (position error value is too large), the corresponding index:  $2000 + \# 16 \# 16 \# 16 \# 3 = 2004$ , corresponding to the sub-index  $19 \# 16 \# 13$ , a length of 4 bytes, the current No. 1 trigger module assignment node position is too large value.

### 3.2 Motion Control Module

. A module when the servo parameters P08.42 = 0, the default of the servo motion controller bus VEC support for Vector brand:

MC\_AXIS\_REF  
MC\_Power  
MC\_CamIn  
MC\_CamOut  
MC\_CombineAxes  
MC\_GearIn  
MC\_GearOut  
MC\_Halt  
MC\_Home  
MC\_MoveAbsolute  
MC\_MoveAdditive  
MC\_MoveRelative  
MC\_MoveVelocity  
MC\_Stop  
NS\_MC\_StopByPos  
MC\_SpecialMoveAbsolute  
NS\_MC\_RotaryCutIn  
NS\_MC\_SpecialCamIn  
NS\_MC\_SpecialCombineAxes  
MC\_HaltSuperimposed  
MC\_MoveSuperimposed  
MC\_Phasing  
NS\_MC\_Jog  
MC\_SetOverride  
MC\_SetPosition  
MC\_TouchProbe  
MC\_AbortTrigger  
NS\_MC\_CamReadPoint  
NS\_MC\_CamReadTappetStatus  
NS\_MC\_CamReadTappetValue  
NS\_MC\_CamSet  
NS\_MC\_CamWritePoint  
NS\_MC\_CamWriteTappetValue  
MC\_ReadActualPosition  
MC\_ReadActualVelocity  
MC\_ReadMotionState  
MC\_ReadStatus  
NS\_MC\_ReadParameter

## MC\_Reset

39 related to the motion control module, the maximum control shaft 16.

Bus motion controller first edition is to increase the CANopen protocol layers based on the analog version of the launch of an upgraded version of the product, the product uses the motion control function module is consistent with the analog products, the description does not function module then repeat, please refer to the "VA series motion controller programming Manual," a book to learn more about.

b. When the servo parameter P08.42 = 1, A2 series Delta default servo CANopen

By Delta DVP15MC11T motion controller Motion test, VC bus servo suitable for most applications function sets up the controller. Motion port can not be used a total of six functions:

MC\_SetPosition (position setting command);

The MC\_ReadAxisError (read axis error command);

MC\_TouchProbe (position capture command, when capturing the servo position is defined by different terminals DI can not be used);

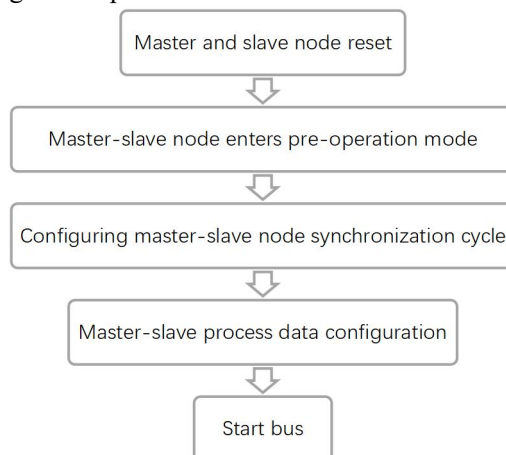
DMC\_NC (G instruction code analysis);

DMC\_ControlAxisByPos (NC shift instruction);

In addition to the main function NC function is not available, the other out of the listed functions tested, can be used.

## 4. Example Configuration

Process describes the software configuration of the bus when the motion controller using the Vector CANopen servo, configuration process is as follows:



### 4.1 Motion Control Shaft Arranged

The main job is to process the configuration data PDO, network synchronization period, following the second package module through the gradual movement of the shaft describes the configuration process, the process of configuring a servo, the node number is 1.

#### 4.1.1 Communication Configuration

According to the hardware topology to build a good network, start building communication:

1, the slave set, the servo P08.41 = 1 (node number), P08.40 = 800 (baud rate);

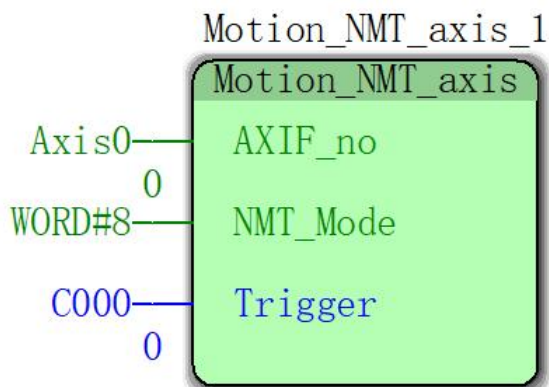
2, the master station is provided, the motion controller in the master station 18 is the default number, register address:% MB3.4012, communication baud rate register address:% MW3.4013, set up as follows

variable name	type of data	The initial value	address
BaudRate	WORD	800	
Com_ BaudRate	WORD		% MW3.4013
MainSite	Byte	18	
Com_ MainSite	Byte		% MB3.4012

BaudRate — 800 — Com\_ BaudRate 800 MainSite — 18 — Com\_ MainSite 18



## 4.1.2 Reset the Master-slave Node

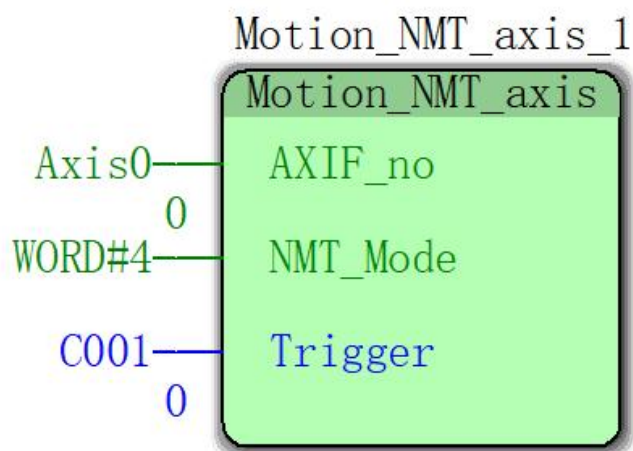
➤ **Input parameters**

variable name	Features	type of data	The initial value
Axis0 (axis number)	Node number = axis number +1	USINT	0
C000 (execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	FALSE

1, NMT\_Mode (network model) is customizable, template is defined as: 1 (Start Network), 2 (stop the network), 4 (the network into a pre-operation), 8 (reset node), 16 (reset communication), this selected at NMT\_Mode = 8, reset the network;

2, the internal module functions NS\_CC\_CANopen\_NMT\_Write two modules, one master station 18 is reset, one pair of the station 1 is reset from the node number, the condition "C000" trigger time delay waiting for approximately 1s and then go to the next step. (See detailed configuration template "Vector CANopen Configuration")

## 4.1.3 Master-slave Node Enters the Pre-main Operation

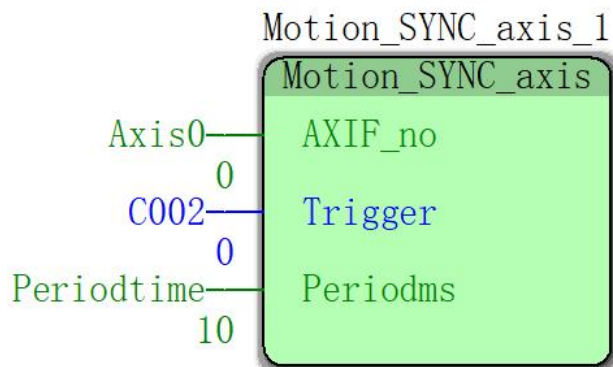
➤ **Input parameters**

variable name	Features	type of data	The initial value
Axis0 (axis number)	Node number = axis number +1	USINT	0
C001 (execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	FALSE

1, NMT\_Mode (network model) is customizable, template is defined as: 1 (Start Network), 2 (stop the network), 4 (the network into a pre-operation), 8 (reset node), 16 (reset communication), this selected at NMT\_Mode = 4, the network into a pre-operation;

2, the internal module functions NS\_CC\_CANopen\_NMT\_Write two modules, one master station 18 is pre-operation, operation from one pair of pre-node station No. 1, the condition "C001" trigger delay waiting for the same time is probably 1s, then go Next. (See detailed configuration template "Vector CANopen Configuration")

## 4.1.4 Configure the Synchronizing Cycle of Master-slave Node

➤ **Input parameters**

variable name	Features	type of data	The initial value
Axis0 (axis number)	Node number = axis number +1	nUSINT	0
C002 (execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	FALSE
Periodtime (synchronization period)	Provided from the master node synchronization period (unit: ms)	Time	10

1, the master and slave are the next pre-operational mode, the configuration synchronization cycle at this step, internal modules respectively of the master set from 1006H target station with NS\_CC\_CANopen\_SDO\_Write module, the primary must be the same synchronization cycle station is provided from, otherwise lead to control errors!

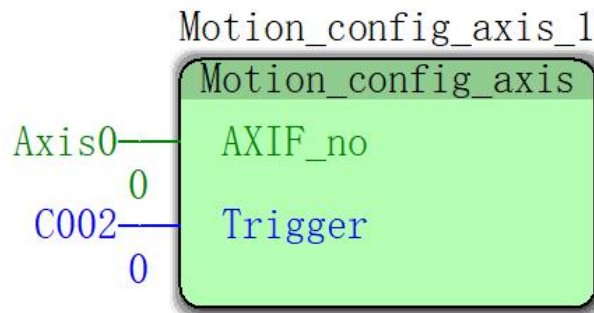
2, C002 trigger condition, configure synchronization cycle to enter the next step without delay;

3, setting the reference standard isochronous period 1006H:

Periodtime =  $(0.114 * 1.3 * \text{Number of PDO} * 1000 / * \text{baud} + 1 + \text{axes} * 0.125)$ , the number of templates configured for PDO 4;

(See detailed configuration template "Vector CANopen Configuration")

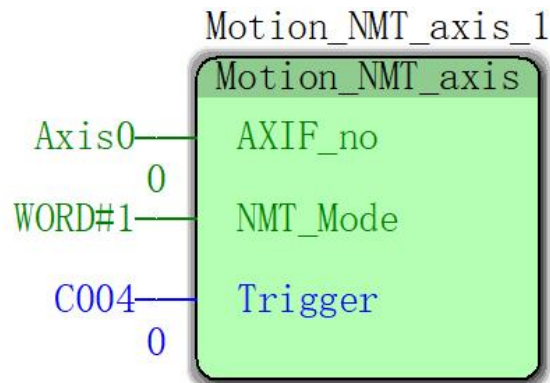
## 4.1.5 Configure the Process Data of Master-slave Node Master

➤ **Input parameters**

variable name	Features	type of data	The initial value
Axis0 (axis number)	Node number = axis number +1	USINT	0
C002 (execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	FALSE

This step is a step PDO data configuration communication parameters and mapping parameters, must be configured in a servo interpolation position required by the model object and the format, or can not use the motion control module functions, this step configuration requires careful estimated time configuration consumed to delay, delay time is too short to make some axis configuration fails, making it impossible to control, affect the efficiency too long. (See detailed configuration template "Vector CANopen Configuration")

## 4.1.6 Start Bus

➤ **Input parameters**

variable name	Features	type of data	The initial value
Axis0 (axis number)	Node number = axis number +1	USINT	0
C000 (execute bit)	When the Execute FALSE to TRUE, the instruction is executed	BOOL	FALSE

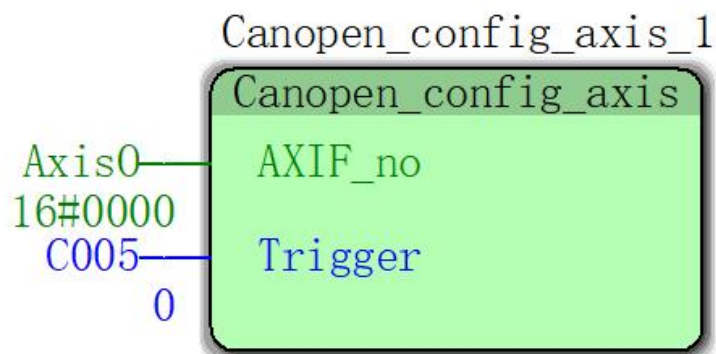
1, NMT\_Mode (network model) is customizable, template is defined as: 1 (Start Network), 2 (stop the network), 4 (the network into a pre-operation), 8 (reset node), 16 (reset communication), this selected at NMT\_Mode = 1, start the network;

2, there are two internal module NS\_CC\_CANopen\_NMT\_Write functional modules, each of the master station 18 and the start node number 1, the condition "C004" trigger the bus run mode, then using the motion control module can be controlled from the shaft. (See detailed configuration template "Vector CANopen Configuration")

If you are interested in more detail the configuration process understanding, please refer to the configuration template program.

## 4.2 tension control shaft arranged

- 4.2.1 Communication configuration-----same as: 4.1.1 Communication configuration
- 4.2.2 Reset the master-slave node ----- same as: 4.1.2 Reset the master-slave node
- 4.2.3 Master-slave node Enters the pre-main operation ----- same as: 4.1.3 Master-slave node Enters the pre-main operation
- 4.2.4 Configure the synchronizing cycle of master-slave node----- same as: 4.1.4 Configure the synchronizing cycle of master-slave node
- 4.2.6 Start Bus ----- 4.1.6 Start Bus
  
- 4.2.5 Configure the Process data of master-slave node master



## 5. Key Considerations

. A set of reference standards 1006H synchronization cycle: synchronization period =  $(0.114 * 1.3 * \text{Number of PDO} * 1000 / \text{baud} + 1 + \text{axes} * 0.125)$  ms;

. B setup software CYCLETIME, scan cycle = (+1 synchronization period or 2) ms;

. C configuration data time: Processed tension axis =  $* 26 * 2\text{ms}$  synchronization period;  
motion axis =  $* 12 * 2\text{ms}$  synchronization period;

. D Bus JITTER  $* 3.56 / 1000 = \text{MS}$  synchronization period;

. E velocity source electronic gear% MB3.9690; CANopen communication baud rate% MW3.4013;

f. If the green light flashes motion controller, the controller and each check station communication station and baud rate settings are correct, or to check the line is disconnected, or there is no terminating resistor connected check or check the signal ground there is no communication together, or to check whether the servo grounded;

. G program modules (except read bus is not encapsulated, write, configuration module) Axis number less than the number corresponding to the station 1, for example, module 0 axis, the actual operation of the station 1;

. H called read bus is not encapsulated, write, configuration modules, and the one-axis number, a so-axis corresponds to a station;

j. spindle default station number 1, i.e. 1, the node can do this as a motion of the spindle axis and the axis number, the tension shaft speed Station No. 1 are read values are stored P14.63 used for tension control, data without master station, receiving from the hair;

I. reliable grounding system requirements, preventing interference.

## Appendix V Register Description

Register Category:

- 1, 0-1999 power-down does not save;
- 2, 2000-3999 power-down save;
- 3, 4000-4095 power-down save of special registers;
- 4, 4096-9499 power-down does not save;
- 5, 9500-9999 down does not save special registers;
- 6, 10000-19999 down without saving.

Special registers:

% MB3.4010	MODBUS communication station number					
% MB3.4011	MODBUS communication baud rate baud rate of 4800 *% MB3.4011 in value					
% MB3.4012	CAN Communication station number					
% MD3.4013	CAN communication baud rate, for example, 500K to 500,000					
% MB3.4015	EtherNET IP address of the last 192.168.1.% MB3.4015 number in the range of 93-124					
% MB3.4016	7 MODBUS data length of seven eight 8					
% MB3.4017	MODBUS 0 Even 1 Odd Parity None 2					
% MB3.4018	MODBUS Stop bits 0 1 stop bit for the two stop bits					
% MB3.4019	For 0 :MODBUS-232 communication first address man 0 corresponds to the VA shared memory address 15000 which is %MX3.15000 For 1 :MODBUS-232 and Modbus485 manipulate the same shared memory address.					
% MB3.4020	MODBUS communication delay 2-100 default 2 ms					
% MW3.4021	Cycle time, unit: subtle					
% MW3.4023	Absolute encoder forward and reverse for each axis; axes 0-4 correspond to bits 0-4; corresponding bits 0 for normal counting, 1 for reverse counting					
% MW3.4024	This special register is set to 1 when the VA motion controller is the master, and to 0 when it is the slave. Valid after re-powering.					
% MB3.9720	The number of cycles required to perform a calculation, Unit:					
% MB3.9721	Axes for participating in the operation, the value of at least 5					
% MB3.9536	By default, left untouched					
% MB3.9538	The value of the assigned register section 2000 to 3999,4000 to 4095 for all registers 0					
% MB3.9542 ~ % MB3.9556	Clock register, see 11.6.10 RTC_S (special register clock)					
% MB3.9654	Encoder direction, can not be used together with the shaft information. Setting a corresponding bit corresponding to the encoder shaft reverse					
% MW3.9690	Source encoder provided in bits 0-4					
	Shaft mouth	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0



	4	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	1
	1	0	0	0	1	0
	2	0	0	0	1	1
	3	0	0	1	0	0
	DI 8-12 provided source (16 represented by point Z Edge edge 13 disposed DI bit to 0 indicates an invalid by the external signal becomes active					
% MW3.9692	Bits 0-4 provided 8-12 source encoder disposed DI sources (Z 16 represents a point) 13 is disposed rim edge bit 0 indicates invalid DI by the external signal becomes active					
% MD3.9694	The number of pulses between two signals (the pulse source register which is set by the sampling signal DI MW3.9690, need to be used in conjunction with MW3.9690)					
% MD3.9704	The number of pulses between two signals (the pulse source register which is set by the sampling signal DI MW3.9692, be used in conjunction with MW3.9692)					
% MB3.9698	0 to 1 over normal Connaught					
% MB3.9702	0 is the overcurrent protection DO, DO 1 is not protected					
% MB3.9710	0 off pulse function virtual imaginary axis, an imaginary axis for the open dummy pulse function					
% MB3.9711	Pulse generating imaginary axis designated virtual axis number					
% MB3.9722	With the special cam command, the corresponding bit of the axis is set to 1 to indicate that the position loop gain of the reduction section is automatically disabled for that axis in this function					
% MB3.9723	The continuation %MB3.9722 indicates that after the end of the deceleration segment, the delay %MB3.9723 of the bottom cycle reverts to active gain					
% MB3.9724	The bits corresponding to the 0-4 axes (bits 0-4) are set to 1 and the pulses are sent with compensation					
% MB3.9800	A value of 1 selects manual selection of extensions A value of 0 means that the extension type is automatically recognized					
% MB3.9801	First extension type (set 3 for 8ID8DO, set 4 for 16DI, set 5 for 16DO, set 6 for analogue, set 7 for PT100, set 8 for weighing, set 9 for thermocouple, set 10 for IOT)					
% MB3.9802	Extension type for the second extension, same as 9801					
% MB3.9803	Extension type for the third extension, same as 9801					
% MB3.9804	Extension type for the fourth extension, as 9801					
% MB3.9805	Extension type for the fifth extension, same as 9801					
% MB3.9806	Extension type for the sixth extension, same as 9801					
% MB3.9807	Extension type for the seventh extension, as 9801					
% MB3.9808	Extension type for the eighth extension, as 9801					
% MB3.9809	VA controller hardware 0~3 axis port pulse receiving and sending control bits, 0~3 axis corresponding bit is 0 means 4~7 axis receiving pulse; 0~3 axis					

	corresponding bit is 1 means 4~7 axis sending pulse. (Example: change the value of %MB3.9809 to 0, i.e. "0000", 4~7 axes receive pulses; change the value of %MB3.9809 to 15, i.e. "1111", 4~7 axes send pulses)
% MW3.9995	ARM version number
% MW3.9997	FPGA version number

## Appendix VI Error Codes

0x1001	Axis axis number is set beyond the permitted range
0x1002	Acceleration Acceleration setting beyond the permitted range
0x1003	Deceleration deceleration setting beyond the permitted range
0x1004	Jerk Jerk is set outside the permitted range
0x1005	Velocity speed setting beyond the permitted range
0x1006	Location PositionOutside the allowable range is set
0x1007	Direction setting direction beyond the permitted range
0x1008	Outside the permitted range set BufferMode
0x1009	ReferenceType setting function beyond the permitted range SetPosition
0x100b	Electronic cam beyond the permitted range table
0x100c	Spindle axis number MasterSetting error
0x100d	Electronic Cam Start Mode StartModeOutside the allowable range is set
0x100e	Electronic cam beyond the permitted range set MasterScaling
0x100f	Electronic cam beyond the permitted range set SlaveScaling
0x1010	Spindle Source MasterValueSourceOutside the allowable range is set
0x1011	From the main shaft number conflicts
0x1012	Electronic gear numeratorRatioNumeratorOutside the allowable range is set ( $\geq 0$ )
0x1013	Electronic gear denominatorRatioDoutside the permitted range set enominator ( $> 0$ )
0x1014	VelFactor MC_SetOverride parameter setting function outside the permitted range (0 to 500)
0x1015	Range Error electronic cam SlaveRange
0x1018	TriggerInput MC_TouchProbe feature set of range (0 ~15)
0x1019	Mode MC_TouchProbe function setting error
0x1021	RotaryAxisRadius set out of range ( $> 0$ )
0x1022	FeedAxisRadius set out of range ( $> 0$ )
0x1023	CutLength set out of range ( $> 0$ )
0x1026	SyncAngle setting out of the allowable range (0 ~360)
0x1027	Peeling is no such function parameters
0x1028	RotaryAxisKnifeNum set outside the permitted range (1-16)
0x1045	NS_MC_SpecialCamIn is equal to 1/2 Mode, MaterValueSource not be 0

	When the mode is equal to 2/3/4 NS_MC_RotaryCutIn, MaterValueSource not be 0
0x1046	MC_AXIS_REF, Sample_Time set beyond the permitted range
0x1047	MC_AXIS_REF, Closed_Loop_Scaling set beyond the permitted range
0x1048	MC_AXIS_REF, Reductor_Den set beyond the permitted range (> 0)
0x1049	MC_AXIS_REF, Reductor_Num set beyond the permitted range (> 0)
0x1050	MC_AXIS_REF, Screw_Lead beyond the permitted range, and setting Disc_Circumference (> 0)
0x1051	MC_AXIS_REF, Revolving_Axes 1 is set beyond the permitted range Modulo (> 0)
0x1052	MC_AXIS_REF, ControlMode set beyond the permitted range
0x1053	MC_AXIS_REF, Moter_Max_V set beyond the permitted range
0x1054	MC_AXIS_REF, Moter_PPC set beyond the permitted range
0x1055	MC_AXIS_REF, Offset_Max_V set beyond the permitted range
0x1056	MC_CamIn, ActivationMode is 2, ActivationPosition less than 0 or greater than the mold
	NS_MC_SpecialCamIn, ActivationPosition setOut of the allowable range ( $\cong$ 0)
0x1057	NS_MC_SpecialCamIn, DistanceOffset_Master setOut of the allowable range ( $\cong$ 0)
0x1058	DistanceAdd set outside the permitted range ( $\cong$ 0)
0x1059	DistanceSync set outside the permitted range ( $\cong$ 0)
0x1060	DistanceDec set outside the permitted range ( $\cong$ 0)
0x1061	NC_CartesianCoordinate beyond the permitted range setting module Depth
0x1062	NC_CartesianCoordinate beyond the permitted range setting module Junction_Deviation
0x1063	NC_CartesianCoordinate beyond the permitted range setting module Arc_Tolerance
0x1064	NS_MC_SpecialCombineAxes beyond the permitted range setting module Cam_DistanceOffset_Master (> 0)
0x1068	NS_MC_SpecialCombineAxes module Cam_Pulse_Per_Unit_M set outside the permitted range (> 0)
0x1069	NS_MC_SpecialCombineAxes module NCFfile specified file was not found
0x1070	NC_MoveCircular, CircMode set out of the allowable range (0 to 2)

0x1071	NC_MoveCircular, PathChoice set out of the allowable range (0 to 1)
0x1072	NC_MoveCircular module, Param_R, Param_I, Param_J, Param_K all 0
0x1073	NC_GroupEnable, the current state of the shaft when the shaft is not present 0/1/2 as Standstill, the shaft can not enable the group
0x1074	NC_MoveLinear / NC_MoveCircular/ NC_CartesianCoordinate when executed, not using NC_GroupEnableEnable axis groups
0x1075	NC_GroupEnable beyond the permitted range setting module Axis_Num_X (0)
0x1076	NC_GroupEnable beyond the permitted range setting module Axis_Num_Y (1)
0x1077	NC_GroupEnable beyond the permitted range setting module Axis_Num_Z (2)
0x1078	NS_MC_RotaryCutIn, cut length is set smaller than the knife CutLength circumference $\frac{1}{10}$
0x1079	NS_MC_RotaryCutIn, Cut_DI_Num set beyond the permitted range (0 ~15)
0x1080	NS_MC_RotaryCutIn, Mark_DI_Num set beyond the permitted range (0 ~15)
0x1081	MC_CombineAxes, CombineMode set beyond the permitted range (0 ~1)
0x1082	NS_MC_SpecialCombineAxes, Periodic_Master_Units input out of range (> 0)
0x1083	This information shaft axis error command charged
0x1084	Spindle axis information corresponding to the instruction of this error
0x2001	The MC_Power, servo master slave returns a status word, a failure message from the station
0x2002	The MC_Power, there is an error on the bus, interference such as a bus, unequal baud
0x2003	NS_CC_CANopen_NMT_Read, read the state does not make sense
0x2004	NS_CC_CANopen_NMT_Write, write the state does not make sense
0x2005	NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Read, NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Write, over buffer
0x2006	NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Write wrong data type, only 1,2,4

0x2007	NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Read, NS_CC_CANopen_SDO_Write slave reply timeout
0x2008	NS_CC_CANopen_TPDO, NS_CC_CANopen_RPDO index out of bounds
0x2009	NS_CC_CANopen_TPDO, NS_CC_CANopen_RPDO type of error, normal range of 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
0x2401	Axis_no sets the function block out of the allowable range (0-6)
0x2402	Active_Axis sets the function block beyond the permitted range
0x2403	Outside the permitted range set CNT_ID
0x2404	Outside the permitted range set Event_ID
0x2405	Outside the permitted range set DI_ID
0X4000	The same axis with the same module exceeds a predetermined number, please refer to allowed number range <a href="#">Precautions:</a>
0X4001	NS_NC_ReadParameterP module parameter N outside the permitted range set number
0x4101	The current operating state of the shaft to ErrorStop or Disabled, can not perform any movement instruction.
0x4102	Axis current operating state of the Stopping, can not be performed in addition to MC_Any movement commands other than Stopping.
0x4103	Execution MC_Home instruction requires the axis to StandStill state
0x4104	MC_CamOutOnly modules in the currently running instruction MC_CamIn when to run
0x4105	MC_GearOut module only if the current command is run MC_GYou can run the earIn
0x4106	Current operating status of the shaft Homing, can not be performed in addition to MC_SAny motion command other than topping
0x4107	Current BufferMode cache beyond the permitted range, please read <a href="#">BufferMode cache description</a>
0x4108	<b>RunCommandUnder no pointer command, the bottom part of the error</b>
0x4150	Error current state of the shaft Stop state, can not be executed NS_MC_Jog
0x4151	Disabled axis current state of the state, not performing NS_MC_Jog
0x4152	Homing axis current state of the state, not performing NS_MC_Jog
0x4153	Axis current state of the Stopping state, can not be executed NS_MC_Jog
0x4201	Error current state of the shaft Stop/ Disabled, can not

	perform MC_Phasing instruction
0x4202	Axis current state of the Stopping, M can not be performedC_Phasing instruction
0x4203	This shaft MC_CamIFollowing spindle, M n next instructionC_PMaster hasing spindle specified instructions follow the master axis according to the present non-
0x4205	This shaft MC_GeanIFollowing spindle, M n next instructionC_PMaster hasing spindle specified instructions follow the master axis according to the present non-
0x4207	This follows the spindle axis at NS_MC_RotaryCutIn instruction, MC_PMaster hasing spindle specified instructions follow the master axis according to the present non-
0x4209	MC_Phasing command setting spindle shaft from the Master and Slave master-slave follower relationship, this instruction is executed Invalid
0x4210	This axis NS_MC_SpecialCamIFollowing spindle, M n next instructionC_PMaster hasing spindle specified instructions follow the master axis according to the present non-
0x4211	This shaftNS_MC_SpecialCombineAFollowing spindle, M xes next instructionC_Phasing instruction specifies a spindle shaft according to the present non-Master following spindle
0x4212	This shaft is in Mode 1, NS_MC_SpecialCombineAFollowing spindle, M xes next instructionC_Phasing instruction can not be executed
0x4251	Error current state of the shaftStop/ Disabled, can not perform MC_MoveSuperimposed instruction
0x4252	Axis current state of the Stopping, M can not be performedC_MoveSuperimposed instruction
0x4351	MC_Home, FirstVecocity set out of range (> 0)
0x4352	MC_Home, SecondVecocity set out of range (> 0)
0x4353	MC_Home, Mode setting is outside the range
0x4400	Mode rotating shaft (Revolving_Axes =TRUEUnder), StopByPos set position is out of range
0x4500	The controller is a normal PLC function and this function cannot be applied

## Appendix VII Difference between economy and MP model VA controllers

### 1. The use of pulses

MP model VA controller	SP Economy VA Controller
<p>Sending and receiving pulses from 0 to 4 axes.</p>	<p><b>Register %MB3.9809 controls the sending and receiving of pulses from the 0 to 3 axis ports:</b></p> <p>When the corresponding bit value for each axis 0 to 3 is 1 (example: change the value of %MB3.9809 to 15, i.e. "1111"), the pulse receiving pins of the 0 to 3 axis port of the VA controller hardware will change to pulse sending (corresponding to 5 to 8 axes respectively in software). Up to 8 axes (0 to 3, 5 to 8) can be pulsed.</p> <p>When the corresponding bit value of each axis 0 to 3 is 0 (example: change the value of %MB3.9809 to 0, i.e. "0000"), the 0 to 3 axes will be able to send and receive pulses.</p> <p><b>Caution:</b></p> <p>(1) The last axis port on the hardware receives pulses only.</p> <p>(2) The last axis port on the hardware is axis 4 on the software.</p>

### 2. Use of analogue quantities

MP model VA controller	SP Economy VA Controller
<p>(1) 0 to 3 axes can be controlled by sending analog control axes for motion control.</p>	<p>(1) Only analog quantities (AO0~AO3) can be sent from axes 0~3, and motion control</p>

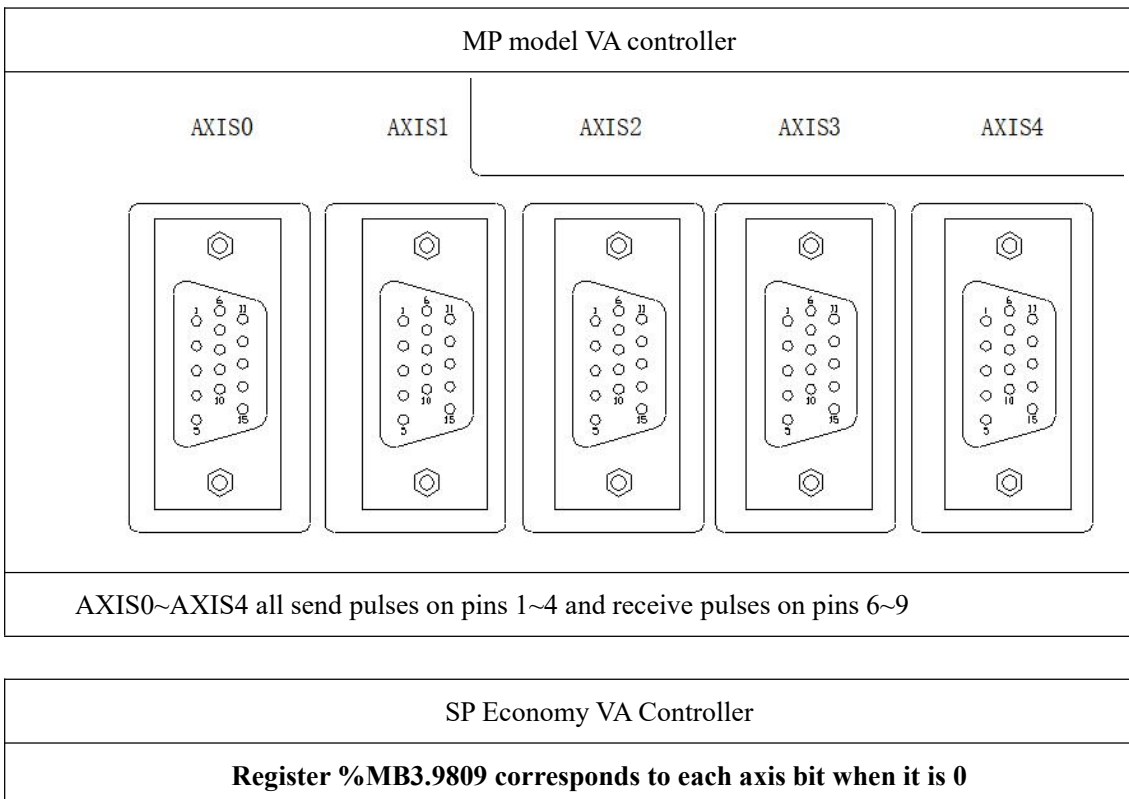


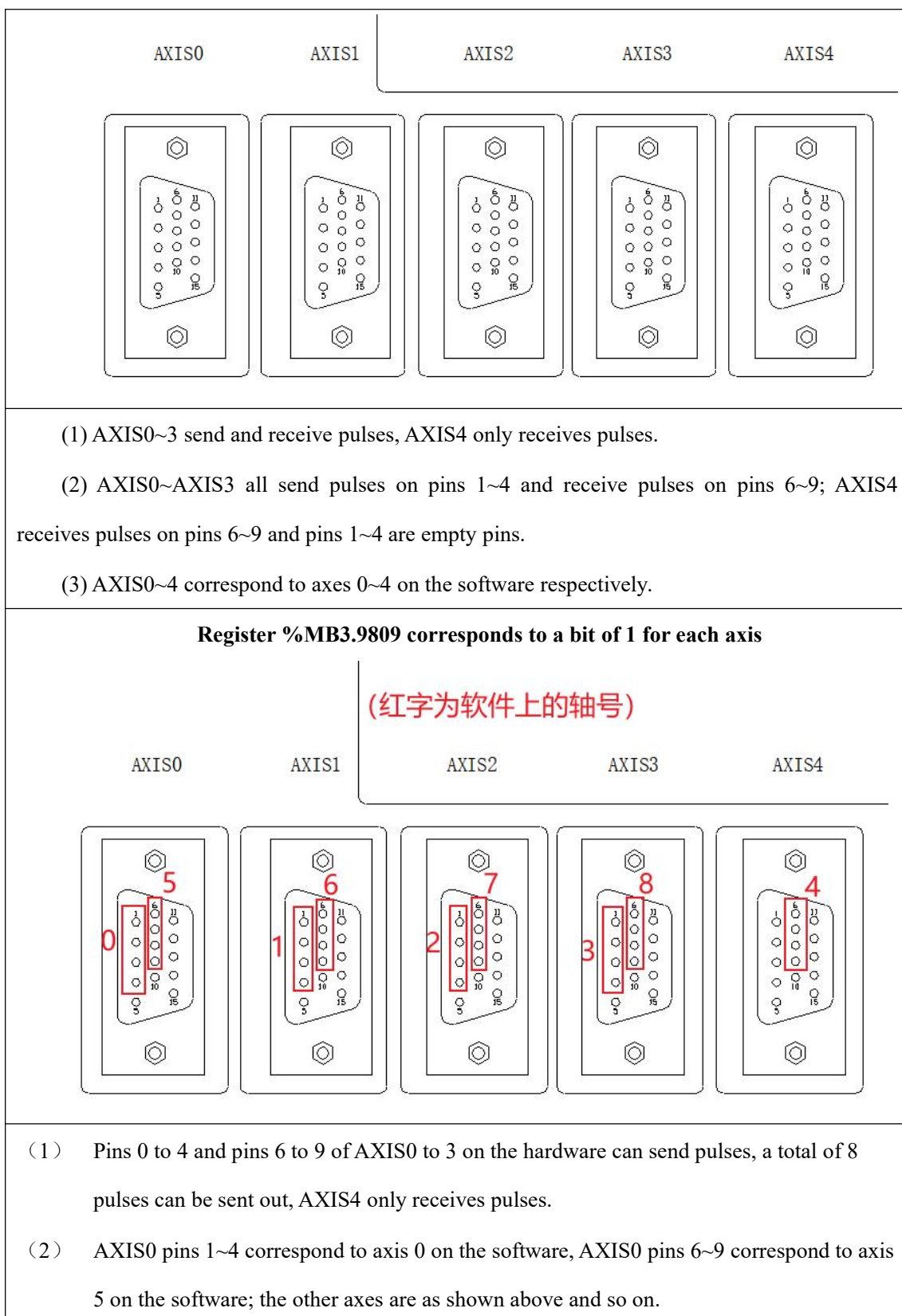
<p>(2) Digital input -2048~0 0~2047 corresponds to analog output -10V~0V 0V~10V</p>	<p>cannot be performed through analog quantities.</p> <p>(2) The correspondence between the analogue and digital outputs of one of the axis ports is -10V~0V and 0V~10V corresponding to the digital quantities -32768~0 and 0~32767 respectively.</p>
---	--

### 3. Expanding the use of IO

MP model VA controller	SP Economy VA Controller
<p>The possibility of automatically identifying the type of expansion IO or setting it manually.</p>	<p>The type of expansion IO to be connected can only be set manually, see the detailed operation and description in <a href="#">12.2.2 Manual selection of expansion type</a></p>

### 4. Difference between hardware axis port pulse control





## 5. The difference between high-speed counters

MP model VA controller	SP Economy VA Controller
<p><b>NS_CC_Counter :</b> Counting axis number is 0~6, counting axis is AXIS0~AXIS4</p> <p><b>NS_CC_DI_Counter:</b> Counting axis number 0 to 6, with 16 counting DIs</p>	<p><b>NS_CC_Counter:</b> Counting axes numbered 0 to 3.</p> <p><b>Counting axes:</b> AXIS4 can always be used as a counting axis.</p> <p>AXIS0 to AXIS3: can be used as a counting axis when the corresponding bit of register %MB3.9809 is 0, and cannot be used as a counting axis when the corresponding bit of register %MB3.9809 is 1.</p> <p><b>NS_CC_DI_Counter:</b> Counting axis number 0 to 3, with 16 counting DIs</p>

## 6. Use of special function blocks

MP model VA controller	SP Economy VA Controller
<p><b>In analogue control mode:</b> Various modes of the WKD special function block are available;</p> <p><b>In pulse and CANOpen control mode:</b> NS_MC_RotaryCutIn: Mode 2, mode 3, mode 4 not available.</p> <p>NS_MC_SpecialCamin: Mode 1, mode 2 not available.</p> <p>NS_MC_SpecialCombineAxes:</p>	<p>NS_MC_RotaryCutIn: Mode 2, mode 3, mode 4 not available.</p> <p>NS_MC_SpecialCamin: Mode 1, mode 2 not available.</p> <p>NS_MC_SpecialCombineAxes: Mode 1 is not available.</p>

Mode 1 is not available.	
--------------------------	--

## **Welcome your valuable feedback!**

We would like to wholeheartedly serve you, and strive to improve the already white. As the editor is limited, mistakes are inevitable urge readers to hesitate to correct me. We hope that you read this book, when using the product, such as an error is found, discusses the use of unknown or can not find the appropriate interpretation, please call us or fill in the feedback form send it to us, we sincerely look forward to your comments. Call us:

Customer service hotline: 40008-50004